

A DISPLAY
OF
HERALDRIE:

MANIFESTING

A more easie access to the knowledge ther-
of then hath hitherto been published by any, through
the benefit of METHOD;

Wherein it is now reduced by the Study and Industry of

JOHN GUILLIM late Pursuivant
at ARMES.

Interlaced with much variety of History, suitable to the severall
Occasions or Subjects.

The fourth Edition.

Corrected and much enlarged by the Author himselfe in his life
time: Together with his own Addition of explaining the tearms of Haw-
king and Hunting, for the use and delight of GENTLEMEN.

*And now to this fourth Edition are added about three hundred new Coats and
Bearings of eminent Families, in the proper Sections, never before inserted.*

As also a true Register of the Blazons of all the Knights of the Garter, from
the first Installment to the last: And also of all the Baronets from their first Creation to the last.

Faithfully collected by FRANCIS NOVER Arms-
Painter (and Student in Heraldry) in Bartholomew Lane, London.

*Quod quisque privatim accipit, tenetur in communem usum deponere. Unius labor
multorum laborem allevat.*

L O N D O N,

Printed by T. R. for Jacob Blome, 1666.

970163

Lakin

Pudin and dumpkin

o h

X 0937043 ✓



TO NONE BUT GENTLEMEN.

HAVING attempted an Addition of some hundreds of Coats to the following Discourse or *Display of Heraldry*, more through the importunity, and for the advantage of the Printer (not so conscious of my insufficiencies as my self) then prompted by any inclinations of my own: who though a great doter on, yet can ill spare so much time where the sole return is the reputation of having by affection elected the Profession I pretend to, not by chance fallen on it; I thought it might be expected I should apologize, according to forme, for my Selfe and the Presse: For the latter I shall give *Billa vera*, for the former I will justify the Blazonry, though I know it sometimes waver the common road; I may through inanimadversion have sayd too little of some Families, but (I think) too much of none; there are three onely in the Book I could wish omitted, and twice that number inserted. It may be objected the Book was as usefull before, but I am sure much more delightfull now, the major part of the former Coats being namelesse, and some such as were never borne (or will be) or of extinct Families: Not but there are also divers Presidents of bearing in

a

this

this Edition that were omitted in the former. To be briefe, if any person thinke I have abated any thing of his due right, let him suspend his judgement, and command my attendance, and I shall endeavour to evince. As I am not incapable of reason, no man shall sooner acknowledge his errors,

Then

Your humble Servant,

*Old Exchange
London.*

FRANCIS NOWER.



LENVOY

TO THE

AUTHOR

BY

WILLIAM SEGAR.

Garter, Principall King of Armes.

KInd freind and fellow, since it is your will,
I should my verdict give of this your skill;
I say your Art was never so displai'd,
Better compos'd, nor Ground-work truer laid,

To raise a Fabrick to your lasting name.

*Your painfull study, curious search, and care,
In turning over Books both known and rare;
Your great Expenses and your little Gains,
To countervail a Guerdon for your pains,*

Doth make your Merit to exceed your Fame.

*But let me tell you, this will be the harme,
In Arming others, you Your self disarm;
Our Art is now Anatomized so,
As who knows not, what we our selves do know?*

Our Corne in others Mill is ill apaid.

*Bees suck the Flowers, others eat their Hony,
Poor digge the Mines, Rich men have the Mony;
Sheep beare the fleece, others weare the Wooll,
And some plant Vines, and some the Grapes do pull;*

Sic vos non vobis, may to us be said.

*We blazon Armes, and some esteem them not,
We write of Honour, others do it blot;
We uphold Honour, others pluck us down,
Furying themselves in base Oblivion:*

Such are the effects of our defective Age.

Peevish

*Peevish Precisenesse, loves no Heraldry,
Crosses in Armes, they hold Idolatry:
All Funeral's pompe, and Honour but a vaunt,
Made Honour onely by the Honorant;*

Shortly no difference twist the Lord and Page.

*Honours Recufants do so multiply,
As Armes, the Ensigns of Nobility,
Must be laid down; they are too glorious,
Plain, idlesbewes, and superstitious:*

Plebeian baseness doth them so esteem.

*Degrees in blond, the steps of pride and scorne,
All Adams children, none are Gentle born:
Degrees of state, titles of Ceremony:
Brethren in Christ, greatness is Tyranny:*

O impure Purity that so doth deem!

*Well gentle Guillims, you have done your part,
I would Reward might follow your desert;*

As Shadowes follow bodies in the Sun:

*Shadowes (alas) are not substantiall,
Shadowes and Rewards, prove nothing at all,*

For being both pursu'd, away they run.

John St. George to the Author.

THough *Indian Ants*, that scrape in *Mines of Gold*,
Dare not for *Treasure* make exchange with *death*,
Yet braver minds for honour dare be bold,
Couragiously to sacrifice their breath;
A precious *Gem* is *Armes*, the subject of thy pen:
Which as a *Diamond* when thou didst find,
Rude, and uncut, to bring the same to shape,
And Lustre fit, thy *Purse*, thy *Pen*, thy *Mind*
Did all conspire this *Work* to undertake:
Which now perform'd, let *Goldsmiths* judge the price,
Till *Esops Cock* and *Indian Ants* be wise:
And thy *Guerdon* seem not worth a mite,
To such base Prisers, deem it not the lesse,
For higher spirits will judge thereof aright:
And they at last too late will all confesse,
That *Gold* and *earthly Pleasures* do bewitch;
But *Grace* and *Honour* onely make men *Rich*.

JOHN ST. GEORGE.

To



T O

The the Right Honourable and truly Noble
(my very good Lord)

W I L L I A M

Marques and Earle of *Hertford*, Viscount *Beauchamp*, and Lord *Seymour*, and one of the Honourable
Privy Councill to the late King
C H A R L E S.

My Lord,



MY Grand-Father RICHARD
ADAMS did in his life time
think it a principal happiness
that he was numbred in the
Register of those who had the honour
to serve your Lordship; nor did his ser-
vice rest in a naked expression only, but
was also practicall; for he was a most af-
fectionate lover and sincere honourer of
your Lordship, as being indeed oblig'd
unto it, by those many important fa-
vours you continually shew'd upon
him. To exhibit to the world some te-
stimony

The Epistle, &c.

testimony of my gratefull acknowledgement for those signall engagements; I have by the fourth Impression of this well accepted Treatise of Heraldry, gained an opportunity to insert your Honors Coat, as a pattern of the Achievement of a Marquess of ENGLAND, and do devote the whole VVorke to your Lordships Patronage, wherein I hope I shall not in any wise diminish or obscure the lustre of your thrice noble Family, it having been my endeavour and designe, to improve, if it were possible, the estimate of it; which is still the chiefeftaym and onely intention of,
My Lord,

The most obliged to you

Name and House,

RICH: BLOME.

To his neereft and deareft Kinsman,
John Guillim, Purfevant of Arms Tho. Guillim
wilteth his own best wishes.

THis large display of thy Myfterious Art,
Each where displays fuch Luftre, Labour, Learning,
To every one that can with due difcerning
Survey thy Volume over every part;

*As there is none, Noble or Gentle heart,
(And onely fuch this fubject is concerning)
That can deny thee (thine own vertues earning)
The praise and praise of thy divine desert,*

*If any Criticks curiously repining,
Bark at thy Light, their furie is thy foile,
For, more we praise fuch Lamps fo publike fhining,
And ever pray they never fail of Oyle.*

*So fare thou (Cofin) for this Work of thine,
Which with thy Name, fhall now eternize mine.*

To my worthy Friend, Master Guillim,
on his prefent Work.

AS in a curious Lant-shape, oft we fee
Nature, fo follow'd, as we think it's fhe,
Trees, Rivers, Hills, Towers, Valleys, Country-farms
Higher or lower plac'd; fo here are Arms.
Of which the feveral Blazons, Ranks and Rites,
Now first explain'd by their due fhades and lights,
In perfect method, wrought with Precepts, Laws,
Examples, and diftinctions, for each caufe,
Guillims elaborate hand hath with fuch fpright
Inform'd, as every part hath life and light.
But when the whole together I behold,
So Fair, fo Rich, fo Even, fo Manifold,
Of all the Books, we fay, ere born with us,
Not one can boast a Nobler Genius.

Anthony Gibson.

To my defervedly beloved and worthy Friend
and Country-man, Mr. John Guillim, touching his
Display of the Honorable Art of Armory.

THy Name, thy Countrey, and thy matchless Art,
Incites my Muse to raise her Arms of Power,
With praises to lay open thy desert,
To make it all-devouring Time devour.

b

But

*But (oh) a small Reward it is to get
 But Fame, too Cheap for that which cost so dear,
 As Time, and Pains, and Cost; and all three great:
 Yet that's the most, the most do look for here,
 Thou hast reduc'd an Art (much like our Law)
 Unmethodiz'd, to such a Method now,
 That the riddle Art, that was before but raw,
 Is made most ripe in Rules, the same to know:
 Here all the Terms by which the Art is known,
 And the least Particle of each least part,
 Are so Anatomiz'd, and strictly shown,
 That All may see the Soul of all this Art.
 Here, all the Bearings, both of Beasts and Birds,
 Of Fish, Flies, Flowers, Stone, and each Minerall,
 Of Planets, Stars, and all, that All afford,
 Are made by Art, appear most naturall.
 So that this Work, did ransack Heaven and Earth,
 Yea Natures bulk it self, or all that is
 In Nature hid, before this Book had birth.
 To shew this Art by them, and them by this:
 Then Natures Secretary we may justly stile
 Thy searching Spirit, or else we may,
 Plinius Secundus call thee; sith (the while,
 Rare Herald) thou dost Natures Arms Display;
 So that we cannot hold him Generous,
 (If squar'd by Rules of Generosity.)
 That will not have this Book (composed thus)
 To understand Himself, and It thereby.
 For, here by Arms (as sometimes Ships at Sea)
 Is seen how Houses grapple, but for Peace;
 (Yet being joyned) distinguish'd so they be,
 That we may see them (severall) piece by piece.
 For the whole Body to these Arms thou hast,
 So clearly purg'd from sad Obscurity,
 That now this Art in FRONT may well be plac'd
 Of Arts that shine in Perspicuity,
 And if before, the same seem'd most abstruse;
 Now, hast thou (for WALES glory, and thine own
 Rare BRITAIN) made it facile for our use.
 Sith unconfusedly the same is shown:
 Then, all that honour Arms must honour Thee,
 That hast made Arms from all confusion Free.*

JOHN DAVEIS
 of Hereford.

To

To his worthy and well-deserving
 Friend, Master J. Guillim.

Fain would I praise thee as thy worth requires;
 But (ah) I cannot, sith my power decays;
 I want the *Muses* aid, and sacred *Fires*
 To offer up my love unto thy *Praise*:
 For, thou by *Arms*, as here doth well appear,
 Deserv'st more praise than *Papers Arms* can bear.

JOHN SPEED.

In Authorem, Gulielmi Belcheri
 Eulogium.

ARMorum primus Winkynthewordeus artem
 Protulit, & ternis linguis lustravit eandem:
 Accedit Leighus: concordat perbene Boswel,
 Armorioque suo veri dignatur Honoris,
 Clarorum Clypeis & Cristis ornat: eamque
 Pulchre Nobilitat, Generis Blazonia, Ferni:
 Armorum proprium docuit Wirleius & usum.
 At tua præ reliquis, Guillime, hinc gloria crescit,
 Quod tuncuncta simul, reliqui quæ singula, præstas,
 Et quæ confusè reliqui, facis ordine primus,
 Hinc tibi laus, inter laudatos, prima manebit,
 Nobiliumque choro: (reliquis contemne) placebis.

G. B.

b 2

TO

TO THE
COURTEOUS
READER.

HOW difficult a thing it is to produce forme, out of things shapelesse and deformed, and to prescribe limits to things confused, there is none but may easily perceive, if he shall take but a sleight view of the Chaos-like contemperation of things, not onely diverse, but repugnant in Nature, hitherto concorporated in the generous profession of Heraldry: as the forms of the pure Celestiall bodies, mixt with grosse Terrestrials; Earthly Animals, with Watery; Savage beasts, with Tame; Whole-footed beasts, with Divided; Reptiles, with things Greffible; Fowles of prey, with Home-bred; these again, with River Fowles; Aery Insecta, with Earthly; also things Naturall, with Artificiall; Arts Liberall, with Mechanicall, Military, with Rusticall; and Rustick with Civill. Which confused mixture hath not a little discouraged many persons (otherwise well affected to the study of Armory) and impaired the estimation of the profession. For redresse whereof, my self (though unablest of many) have done my best, in this my Display of Heraldry, to dissolve this deformed lump, distributing, and digesting each particular thereof into his peculiar rank; wherein, albeit the issue of my enterprise be not answerable to the height of my desires, yet do I assure my self my labour herein will not be altogether fruitlesse, forasmuch as hereby I have broken the Ice, and made way to some after-comers of greater gifts, and riper judgment, that may give a fairer body to this my delineated rough draught, or shadow of a new framed method. For if men of greatest skill have failed to give absolute form to their work, notwithstanding their best endeavours, with little reason may such perfection be expected from me, whose Talent is so small, as that I am forced to build wholly upon other mens foundations: and therefore may be thought to have undertaken an idle task, in writing of things formerly handled, and published by persons of more sufficiency and greater judgment. Notwithstanding, who knoweth not, that as every man hath his proper conceit and invention, so hath he his severall drift and purpose, so as diverse men writing of one self Argument, do handle the same diversly? Which being so, what letteth that every of us, writing in a diverse kind, may not without offence to other, use our uttermost endeavours to give unto this, erst unshapely and disproportionable, profession of Heraldry, a true Symmetria and proportionable correspondence of each part to other? In as much (if I be not deceived) both they and my self do all ayme at one mark, which is, so to adorne and beautifie this Science, as that it being purged from her wonted deformities, may become more plausible to many, and be favourably entertained of all; which could not be otherwise better effected, than by dissolving of this Chaos-like or confused Lump, and dis severing of each particular thereof from other, and disposing them under their peculiar heads, which is the full scope of these my Travels. Now to the end I might the better accomplish

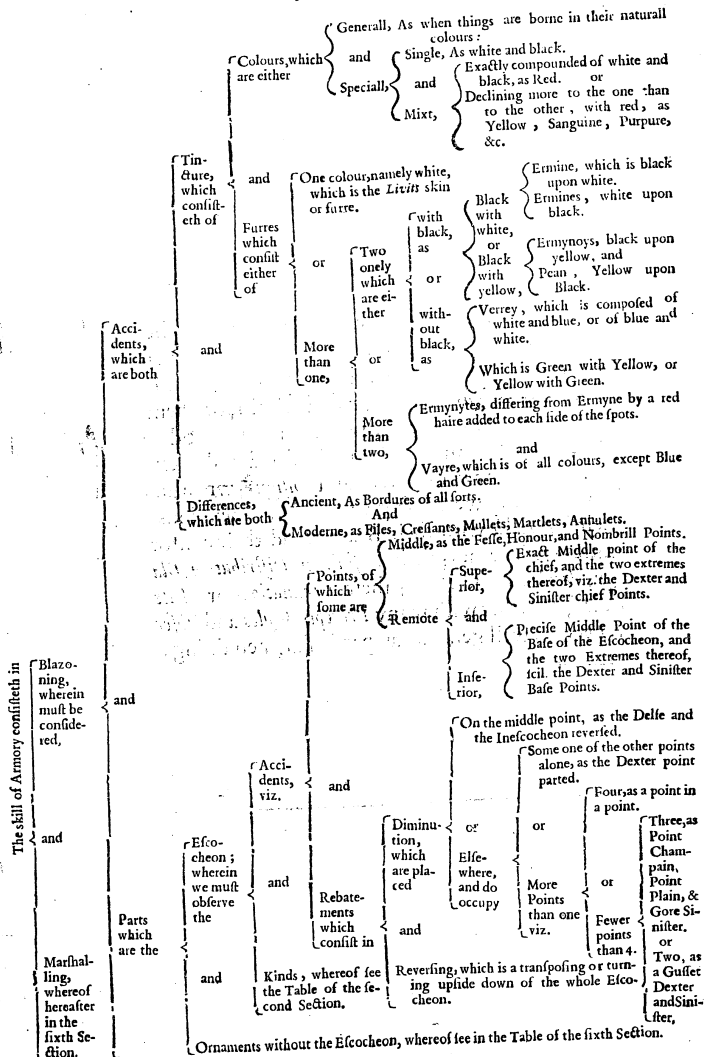
TO THE READER.

compleish this Task, after I had carefully collected the chief Grounds, Principles, Rules and Observations, that Ger. Leigh, Boswel, Ferne, Bara, Chassaneus, and other best approved Authors in their several Works have written touching the rudiments and first principles of Armory: then did I seriously betink my self for the orderly distribution of those their dispersed Notes and Observations so by me collected, and digesting of them into some form of Method, or at the least into some Methodicall resemblance, wherein I hope I have in some sort accomplished my desire, and have for thy better understanding and apprehension (gentle Reader) first distributed this Work into Sections, and those into Chapters, briefly shewing their severall substances and orderly connexions; and throughout the whole I have begun with the Genus of each kind, and severed them into their Species, which all so are subdivided into Individuaes, annexing particular rules to each severall sort. Moreover I have added Definitions, Divisions, and Etymologies of the Artificiall terms, peculiarly pertaining to this Art, bestowed the chief grounds, Principles, Rules and Observations under their proper heads, and manifested their use by examples of speciall choice, whereby they receive not onely warrant, but also lively sense and vigor, in default whereof they would become destitute of all force, according to that saying of Aretius: *Præcepta quantumvis bona & concinna, mortua sunt, nisi ipse auditor variis exemplis ea repræsentat.* Finally, to the end that nothing should be wanting that might give thee full contentment, I have prefixed before every Section an Analogicall Table, briefly comprehending the substance of each subsequent Section, and that with such coherence that each of the said Tables answereth in a Relative respect of the one of them to the other: so as all of them do jump together in an universall coherence, as by their particular resemblances doth manifestly appear, whereby I have brought to passe (though with long and difficult labour) that in this my Display of Heraldry, thou mayst easily find (bestowed according to Order) whatsoever thou desirest concerning the Principles of this Profession: So that thou in short time, and with much ease mayst reap not onely a profitable gleaning, but a plentiful Harvest of this my long and painfull Lucubrations. FAREWELL.

Nihil est inventum & perfectum simul.

THis first Section sheweth the Originall, beginning, and universality, diverse denominations, composition and voluntary assumption of *Armes* and *Ensigns*; the originall discipline of them, the *Equivocation* of the Latine word *Arma*, and in what sense the same is to be understood and taken, the necessity and use of *Armes* and *Ensigns*; when and by whom they were first given for remunerations: their *Sympathie* with their Bearers, and their conformities with names; their *Definition*, *Distribution*, *Blazon*, *Accidents*, and *Parts*; their *Diminutions* or *Abatements*; together with many *Precepts*, *Rules* and *Observations*, as well generall as particular, pertaining to blazon.

The Table of the First Section.



A DISPLAY OF HERALDRY.

SECT. I. CHAP. I.



Whoever shall address himself to write of matters of Instruction, or of any other Argument of importance, it behoveth, that before he enter thereinto, he should resolutely determine with himself, in what order he will handle the same: So shall he best accomplish that he hath undertaken, and inform the understanding, and help the memory of the Reader. For so doth *Chasaneus* admonish us, saying: *Prinquam ad scientiam*

perveniat, bonum est, modum prescribere docendi & ordinem, quia per ordinem res intellecta magis delectant animos, mentes nutriunt, sensus magis illuminant, & memoriam reddunt clariorem. Such order and course of writing doth also procure in the reader a facility of apprehension, as *Erasmus* noteth, saying; *Facilius discimus quae congruo dicuntur ordine, quam quae sparsim & confusim.*

What Order is, *S. Augustine* doth inform us, saying, *Ordo est parium disparumque rerum distributio.* This order is twofold; the one of *Nature*, the other of *Discipline*: The order of *Nature* (as *Doctor Casus* noteth) is a progression from simples to things compound: contrariwise, the order of *Discipline* is a proceeding from things compound to simples. As touching the order that I have prefixed to my self in this *Display of Heraldry*, you shall understand, that forasmuch as the handling of one of these alone, sufficeth not to the effecting of my intended *Method*, I must of force make use of them both in some sort according to their distinct kinds. Wherein albeit the order of *Nature* in right should have the precedence, as the more worthy, *quia Natura regitur ab intelligentia non errante*: nevertheless, in regard my principal purpose tendeth to the prescribing of a form of *Discipline*, whereunto these tokens which we call *Arms* must be reduced, and therein to manifest rather their location than their generation, their use than their essence, their shadow than their substance; I am constrained to prefer the latter (which serveth

B

Definition of order.
Aug. de civit. Dei.
Order twofold.
Cas. Dialect.

Order in this Work observed.

Bearer is descended; and who were his next, and who is his remote parents or ancestors.

It is very probable that these *Signs*, which we call *Arms*, at this day, howsoever in former *Ages* they have been named (whether *Emblems* or *Pictures* graven, painted or embossed, or notes representing some secret or hidden Mystery; as *Hieroglyphicks*, or *Enigmatically*, or hidden conceits) they were sort the natural qualities of their Bearers, yet so as they were hidden from the vulgar sort, and known to the judicious, onely experimented in the knowledge of the natural virtues and dispositions of *bodies Celestiall*, of *Animals* and of *Vegetables*, &c.

These in their beginning and first institution, were not bestowed upon vulgar persons, neither were their intendments fitted for common capacity, but such as were extracted out of the bowels, & very intrals of nature, and were neither obscure to the learned, nor over-familiar to the common sort.

Between *Arms* and *Names* there is a certain conformity, so that as it is a thing unlawfull for a man (but upon great occasion) to change his name; *Sic neque arma* (saith *Chaff.*) *mutare licet, nisi magna & honorifica causa accesserit*; and another saith, *A nominibus ad arma bonum deducitur Argumentum.*

There are sometimes *Arms* borne that may seem to have been devised (in their first institution) according to the Surnames of the Bearers, as a Bear for *Ursone*, three Castles for *Castleton*, three Conies for *conesby*, &c. Whether these be either better or more ancient than other *Arms*, it is a question of more difficulty to be resolved, than commodious if it were known.

If there were two distinct families of one Sirname, yet bearing severall Coat-Armours, it is no consequence that they are originally issued from the same Ancestors; for their agreement of their Surnames may be said to be a probability, but yet it is no proof that they are both extracted from the same Ancestors, unless there be withall a resemblance of their Coat-Armours, which are the expresse notes of distinction.

In case where there are two families, diverse in name, and issued from severall parents; and both of them do bear one and the selfsame Coat-Armour, and the name of one of them is agreeable to the Coat-Armour, and the other dissonant from the same; The same being in question, to whether of them this Coat doth properly appertain: it may be probably conjectured, that he is interested in the Coat-Armour whose appellation is agreeable therewith; rather than his, whose name hath no conformity with it. For names were instituted for differing of each person from other severally, according to the saying, *Sicut nomina inventa sunt ad cognoscendos homines: Ita Arma & insignia ad recognoscendum homines sunt inventa.*

If two men of severall Families shall bear one Coat-Armour, and have their abode in one *Country* or *Territory*; and one of them can produce no more proof, why he doth arrogate the propriety thereof, than the other can: In such case the cause shall be questioned before the Sovereign, or before such as do from him derive their authority, for the hearing, examining and determining cases of this nature; Otherwise if either of them can prove that his Ancestors received the same of the Kings gift, as a remuneration for service done, the *Arms* shall be adjudged to be his.

Also there is between these *Arms* and their Bearers, a kind of *Sympathy* or natural participation of qualities, in so much as who so dishonourably or unreverently useth the *Arms* of any man, seemeth to have offered indignity

Armes, external demonstrations of the mind.

Armes, abstracts of Nature.

Their conformity with Names.

The sympathy of Arms with their Bearers.

ty to the person of their Bearer (so according to some Authors) their owner shall right himself against such an offender, or wrong-doer, *actione injuriarum*.

As touching the antiquity of these signs which we call *Arms*, *Diadems* *Siculus* maketh mention, that *Osyris* surnamed *Jupiter* the just, son to *Cham* the cursed son of *Noah*, called of the *Gentiles* *Janus*, being banished from the blessed Tents of *Shem* and *Japhet*; by reason of the curse fallen upon his father, was constrained to seek some remote place wherein he might settle himself, his children, and people: for which purpose he assembled a great army, and appointed *Hercules* his eldest son Captain. And in this so ancient an expedition of wars, as well *Osyris* himself, as *Hercules*, *Macedon*, and *Annubis* his sons, and others, did paint certain signs upon their shields, bucklers, and other weapons; which signs were after called *Arms*: As for example, *Osyris* bare a Scepter royall, inscribed on the top with an Eye: *Hercules* a Lyon rampant holding a Battle-axe: *Macedon* a Wolf, and *Annubis* a Dog. And we find in *Homer* and in *Virgil*, that the *Heroes* had their signs or marks, whereby their persons were distinctly known, and discerned in *Battell*, as well as their *Kings* and *commons* had their publick Ensigns: For the *Athenians* bare the *Owle*; The *Persians* an *Ancher* or *Sagitary* stamped in their coynes: The *Romans* bare an *Eagle*, *Minotaure*, and sundry other shapes, which (according to *Pliny*) they bare in *Battell* unto the time of *Marius*, who bare in his Ensign an *Eagle*, *Argent*: figured and embossed, *Sus una haute langue*, as may be seen in ancient Medals, and chiefly in which is found this word, *Alloctio*.

Paulus Emilus saith, That anciently the French *Kings* did beare, *Argent*, three *Diadems*, *Gules*. Others say, they bare three *Toads*, *Sable*, in a field, *Vert*, alias *Sinople*, which cannot be good *Armory*, as the Masters of that Mystery do hold, because of *Colour* upon *Colour*.

Whence they received those *Arms* it is not certainly known, unless they had them from the *Romans*.

But their opinion is more probable who by the *Blazon* of the *Shield* of *France*, would shew that the first *Frankes* consist of *Sicum'bri* (a people of *Germany*, inhabiting the Marches of *Friseland*, towards *Holland*, *Zeland* and *Gelderland*) gave unto them, *Azure*, which resembleth the water (which being calme, representeth the colours of the *Heavens*) and therein three flower de *Lis*, *Or*, which do grow plentifully in those Marches, and do flourish in *May* and *June*.

Others asseme, that the same was sent by an *Angell* from *Heaven* to *Clodovis*, the first Christian King of *France*.

But *Gregory of Tours* in his *History* mentioned no such thing, neither doth it appear that they bear those *Arms* before the time of King *Pippine*, but after the time of *Lewis Le Croise*: at which time it seemeth that *Armories* began to become hereditary, and were transferred from *Father* to *Son* in each Family.

In the first assumption of these Signs, every man did take to himself some such Beast, Bird, Fish, Serpent, or other creature as he thought best fitting his estate, or whose nature and quality did in some sort quadrate with his own, or whereunto himself was in some respect in quality like or wished to be resembled unto. *Ex iis quibus quisque maxime delectatur qualis etiam sit ipse cognoscitur*. The reason is, for that no man is delighted but with things that are like himself. Therefore wherein any man is specially delighted, himself also is found to be in quality much like unto them.

Zanchinus

The Antiquity of Arms and Ensigns Armoriall.

The ancient Arms of the French Kings.

Zanchius de immortalitate Animarum 133. Whereof it cometh that our souls, albeit they are naturally delighted with things that please, and delight the Externall senses, yet shall we find that by how much the mind is more generous and noble, by so much the more doth it apprehend a more solid delight in things pertaining to the inward faculties, than in such as pertain to the exterior senses; As we may see in those *Arts* wherein the Phantasie is chiefly exercised: whereby they receive a greater contentment of things pertaining to the mind, that is to say, as well Morall, as Naturall, and Supernaturall Philosophy. For like as our exterior senses are delighted with corporall, and corruptible things; so in like manner are our minds affected to things Spirituall and eternall, and are wonderfully delighted in them, by reason of the Sympathy of their naturall qualities. *Similitudo non currit quatuor pedibus (ut aiunt in Scholis)* Many things may belike, yet nothing like in all points or respects.

Use of Arms,
universall.

As their institution is not new, but very ancient, derived almost from the beginning of the World, so their use was not limited, or restrained to some few particular Nations, Kingdoms and Countries, but most largely spread all the World over, in so much, as there is no Nation, Country or people, so savage or barbarous, but that they have their particular Signs, whereby they may particularly and distinctly be known and discerned from others. As in Example.

The Nations of the	} bare for their Ensigns	Israelites	The Hebrew letter <i>Tau</i> ,
		Scythians	A Thunderbolt,
		Egyptians	An Oxe.
		Phrygians	A Swine.
		Thracians	<i>Mars</i> .
		Romans	An Eagle.
		Persians	Bow, and Arrows.

Coralis a Savage people of *Pontus*, bare two *Wheels*.

And *Plutarch* in the life of *Marius* saith, That the *Cymbrians*, a people inhabiting the parts of *Denmark*, *Norway*, and the *Almaynes*, which in those dayes were cruell, and barbarous, neverthelesse had their *Shields* adorned with the forms and shapes of savage and cruell beasts, as also their *Targets* and other *Military Instruments* suited accordingly, and that in such multitudes, and in such glorious and glistering manner, that they dazeled the eyes of the beholders.

Neither were these Signs peculiarly restrained unto Nations, Countries, and Provinces, but they were so universall, as that there were no Tribe, particular person or family, but had their Armoriall Signs, or Notes, whereby they were not onely distinctly known and discerned from other forraign Tribes and Families, but also apparently discerned (amongst themselves) one from another, by means of interposition of some minute or small differences, which after-comers were forced to devise for the preservation of Common peace and unity, when the multitude of Bearers (through long tract of time) encreased excessively.

Achilles had his *Shield* beautifully adorned with great variety of things Celestiall, as the motion of the *Sun*, *Moon*, *Stars*, *Planets*, and other the Celestiall Spheres, the Scituation of the *Earth*, & the adjacent *Islands*, the *Seas*, with the ebbing and flowing thereof, &c. whereof I shall have better occasion offered to speak more at large hereafter. Also *Amphiarus* (as *Pindarus* the *Theban* Poet affirmeth) in his expedition to *Thebes*, bare in his *Shield*, a painted *Dragon*. *Capaneus*

Anciently
Arms borne
in Shields and
Targets.

Arms generally
used for
particular
distinction.

Shields diversely
adorned.

Capaneus one of the seven *Capitans* that besieged *Thebes*, bare the manifold headed *Hydra*, that *Heracles* fought withall, as *Statius* the *Neapolitan Poet* reporteth. *Polyuces* a *Sphinx*. *Agamemnon* in the *Trojan Wars* bare in his *Shield* a *Lion*, with this Epigram, *Terror hic est hominum, & qui hunc gerit est Agamemnon*.

Ulysses bare a *Dolphin*, and a *Typhon* breathing out flames of fire: *Perseus Medusæ* head: *Antiochus* a *Lion*, with a white wand: *Theleus* an *Oxe*; *Selencus* a *Bull*, *Augustus* a *Sphinx*, with infinite others which I purposely over-pass.

First production
of Arms
rough and
rude.

These signs or tokens were in their first production rough-hewn (as I may term them) and rude, as also those other notes or signs that we now call *Badges* or *Cognizances*: so as they may be said to have been rather painted *Emblems*, than exquisite tokens of honour, or absolute signs or badges: in the time of their first Institution they received divers denominations, As Signs, Ensigns, Tokens, Marks, *Cognizances*, &c. But when in after-Ages, they had been polished and refined, then were these Tokens or Signs, that had been formerly (after a rude fashion) handled together, more carefully distinguished, so as those which we now call *Crests* or *Cognizances*, worn upon the *Helmets* of Military persons in the field, were distinctly known from those that were borne in *Shields* and *Targets*, which we now call *Arms* in English, and in Latine *Arma*. Men of ancient times devised, and invented many things ingeniously, and with great care and consideration, but finished them not, but recommended them to posterity, to be by them brought to perfection, according to that saying, *Invenit antiquitas, posteris perfecit*; neither doth this derogate ought from the studious, and Industry of the ancient, neither is this any indignity unto them; *Non erubescat antiquitas* (saith *Chasseneus*) *si quid melius horum que ipsa tradidit, Novitas adinvenit*: for nothing is devised and perfected at an instant, but it is continuance of time, and much labour and industry that brings it to perfection.

Diverse Denominations
of
Arms.

These Signs, Marks, Notes, Ensigns or whatsoever else you please to name them, are not all of one sort, for some of them may be applied to peace, and others to military use; and of each of these there are divers kinds or sorts: For some of them are expresse notes of government and authority or jurisdiction, others have no authority at all annexed to them.

Like as there is an absolute authority or jurisdiction royall, free from all limitation, and another said to be a mixt government; yea, and that as well in civil policy, as in Ecclesiasticall jurisdiction: so are also the ensigns severall, as well those that pertain to the City, or Common-wealth, as also those that belong to Ecclesiasticall government.

Those Ensigns that are remote or exempted from government and authority are diverse, according to the diversity of conceits of the first institutors or devisers of them. For some of them are in manner Vulgar, and Common, and such as may fall to the lot of a person of mean condition: others again of more subtle and deep invention; exquisite, beautiful and honorable, and are remunerations or rewards of some noble exploits, of meer Divine wits, or of some rare or excellent vertue, as a recompense of memorable and worthy deserts.

I know some are of opinion that these tokens or signs, which we do call Arms, were utterly unknown to the ancient *Greeks* and *Romans*; and their memory not to be found with their Nations: They do confesse that the *Romans* did make the same use of their Images that we do at this day by our Arms, viz. to produce them for testimonies of their generous race.

Some

Opinion of
some concerning
the Antiquity
of Arms.

A Display of Heraldry.

SECT. I.

Some other are of opinion, that they were excogitated and brought in use by *Charles the Great*, and the *Lombards*, and some again do suppose, they began in the time of *Frederick Barbarossa*, but the contrary appeareth by Authentick proof, as I have even now shewed: well may their opinion stand with reason, that do hold, that the discipline of Arms in the reign (or rather) during the imperiall government of *Theodosius*, and in the time of *Charles the Great*, was brought to some kind of perfection, and withall more generally propagated and dispersed, according to that saying of *Abraham*. *Corolo potentissimo Imperante hæc & distinctum explicata fuisse, & frequentius usurpata eluceffit.*

The principall end for which these signs were first taken up, and put in use, was, that they might serve for notes and marks to distinguish tribes, families and particular person, each from other; but this was not their onely use, for that they served also to notify, to the ingenious beholder of them, (after some sort) the naturall quality, and disposition of their Bearers; and so behovefull was this invention thought to be, and their use so reasonable as that they have been entertained of all succeeding posterities, among all Nations, and continued (even to this day) without any immutation or alteration of their primary institution. These *Armoriall* Ensigns thus ingeniously devised had a further use; for they served also for the more commodious distribution of Nations, Tribes, and Families, into Regiments and Bands; as also for assembling, conducting, and governing of them in martiall expeditions, and distinguishing (as I have shewed) of particular persons in wars, as well amongst themselves as from their enemies; because it often falleth out by reason of the likeness of Armour and Weapons, of Discipline of War, and of Language and Voice (in default of such signs) that much treachery is wrought, and many men after battell or skirmish do make their retreat to the troops of the Enemy, to the danger of their surprise, or losse of life: So then it is clear that this is one use of these Notes, or Marks of distinction called *Arms*, that if a man shall meet and encounter us, we do forthwith discover by the note or mark that he beareth, whether he be friend or enemy; and for some of those uses and ends which I have formerly shewed, These *Armoriall* Ensigns have received approbation in the highest degree, even from the mouth of God himself (who, when he prescribed unto *Moses* and *Aaron* a form of ordering and conducting the *Israelites* in their passage towards the Land of the promise, did expressly command the use of *Armoriall* signs, saying, *Filiis Israelitis quisquis iuxta vexillum suum cum signis secundum domum Matris suorum castra habento:*) which order he required to be observed, not onely in the conduction of them in their journey, but also in the pitching and raising of their Camp.

In which precept we may observe, that God maketh mention of two sorts of Ensigns; the one generally, the other particular; and that these latter were no lesse needfull than the former; for the orderly governing and conducting of so huge and populous a multitude as the *Israelites* were, in a journey so long, and withall subject to infinite dangers. The first sort of these Ensigns, God calleth *Vexilla*, that is to say, *Standards* or *Banners*, which served for the conduction of their severall Regiments. For the *Israelites* consisted of twelve Tribes which were divided into four Regiments; that is, to wit, three Tribes to each Regiment, of which every one had a particular *Standard*, which as they differed in colour one from another, so did they doubtlesse comprehend in them severall and distinct forms.

Here

Chap. I.

A Display of Heraldry.

Here may arise a twofold question concerning these *Standards* before mentioned; the one, what colour each of them were; the other, what forms and shapes were depicted in them? As to the colour, *Lyra* upon the second of *Numbers*, saith, *Qualia sunt ista vexilla in Textu non habetur, sed de centumliquis Hebraei quod vexillum cuiuslibet Tribus, erat similis coloris lapidis positi in rationali, in quo inscriptum erat nomen ipsius Reuben, & sic de aliis.*

Resolution:
Lyra upon
Num. 2.

And as to their severall forms, *Martini Borhaus* in his Commentary upon the same place, hath this saying, *Tradunt veteres in Rubenis vexillo Mandragoram depictam fuisse, quam ille in agro collectam matri Lixæ attulerat: In Jehudæ Leonem, cui illum benedicendo pater Jacobus convulerat. In Ephraim vexillo, Bovis species. In Danis vexillo, serpents Imago, qui serpenti & colubro a Jacobo comparatus erat, fiat Dan coluber in via.* And in conclusion he saith, *Sus fides penes Autores.*

Martini Bor-
haus, Num. 2.
Fornies borne
in Standards.

This sort of *Ensigne* according to *Calepine*, is called, *Vexillum quisi parvum velum, & accipitur* (saith he) *pro signo quo in exercitu vel classe Imperatores utuntur.* The use of these *Standards* doe consist herein, that they being borne aloft upon a long pole or staffe apparant to every mans view, the Souldiers may be thereby directed (upon all occasions of service) and by the sight of them may be dislevered and united at all times, as the necessity of the service shall require. Of this use, *Lyra* upon the second of *Numbers* saith, *Vexilla in perticis levantur, ut ad eorum aspectum bellatores dividantur & uniantur:* For like as a Ship is guided in the surging Seas by the Sterne or Rudder, even so are the Souldiers ordered in their Martiall exploits by their *Standard* or *Ensigne*.

Lyra. Num. 2.

The other sorts of *Ensignes*, God calleth *Signa secundum domum Matris* 2 *Sort.* *suorum*: whereby is meant (if I be not deceived) the particular *Ensignes* or *Tekens* of each particular Family, and of the particular persons of each Family. For so doe I understand that exposition of *Lyra* upon the same place, *Signa propria sunt in vestibus & scutis, quibus bellatores mutuo se cognoscunt, & suos ab adversariis distinguunt.*

But here we must put a difference between these words, *Arms* & *Insignia*, and we must separate those things that are proper to *Armes* from such as pertain to *Ensigne*.

Armes therefore being taken in the largest sense (as I have hitherto in this Discourse used the word) may be said to be either Publick or Private.

Such are said to be publick *Armes*, as have some Sovereign Authority or Jurisdiction annexed to them.

Of the first sort are such *Armes* as are borne by *Emperours*, *Kings*, and absolute *Princes*, and free *Estates*, having Sovereign authority and power within their severall *Empires*, and *Kingdoms*, and *Territories*. These in propriety of speech cannot be aptly said to be the *Armes* of their Stock or Family, whereof they are descended, but doe rather represent the nature of *Ensignes*, than of *Armes*, in regard of the publick authority to them annexed; As also in respect that whosoever shall succeed them in those supreme governments shall bear the same *Armes* as the expresse notes and testimonies of such their severall jurisdictions, though they be extracted from Aliens, or forraign Families. For so neither is the Eagle the peculiar *Armes* of the house of *Adria*, nor the Lions of the Family of *Plantagenet*, nor the *Flowers de Lis* of the house of *Valois*. And these *Armes* or *Ensignes* may no man else bear, or yet mark his goods withall, unless it be that in

token of loyalty he will set up the *Kings Armes* in his house, and place his own *Armes* underneath. And there are certain *Ensignes* of *dignity* and *office* which every man having the same *dignity* or *office* may lawfully bear as the *Ensignes* of a *Proconsul*, the *Ensignes* of a *Bishop*. And these are peculiar to those onely that have the exercising of such *dignity* or *office*, if any other shall usurp the bearing or use of them, he incurreth the crime of forgery. Private *Armes* are such as are proper to private Persons, whether they be numbred in rank of the greater *Nobility*, as *Dukes*, *Marquesses*, *Earles*, *Viccounts* and *Barons*, having no Sovereign or absolute power: or of the lesser *Nobility* or *Gentry*, *Knights*, *Esquires* and *Gentlemen*; neither yet are they *Ensignes* of any ordinary *dignity*, but peculiar to their Family, and may be infinitely transferred to their posterity.

For *Armes* or *Armoriall tokens*, pertaining to some particular Family, doe descend to every peculiar person extracted from the same *Agitation*, whether they be heirs to their *father* or *Grandfather*, or not. Sometimes the Bearers of these do so greatly multiply, as that they are constrained for distinction sake, to annex some apposition over and above their paternall Coat to them descended, for differencing the persons. *Quod licitum est, sicut nomini addere prænomen*, which they may no lesse lawfully doe, than to adde a Christian name to a Surname, to distinguish two Children issued from one parent.

These *Armes* are sometimes composed of naturall things, as of some kind of *Celestiall bodie*, viz. of the *Sun*, *Moon*, *Stars*, &c. Sometimes of four footed *Beasts*, or of *Birds*, or of *Serpents*, or of *Fishes*, or some other *Reptile*, or else of some kind of *Vegetables*, as *Trees*, *Shrubs*, *Flowers*, *Fruits*, *Leaves*, &c. Or else of some solid things, as *Castles*, *Towers*, *Mountains*, &c. Or of things pertaining to Arts Liberal, or trades *Mechanicall* &c. Sometimes again they are compact of none of these, but doe consist onely of the variations of simple Colours, counter-changed by occasion of transverse, perpendicular, or whatsoever other Line used in Coat-Armour, whether the same be *Streight*, *Crooked*, *Bunched*, &c. Whereby passing through the *Escoccheon*, either transverse, oblique, or direct, the colours become transmuted, or counter-changed; of all which I have occasion to speak hereafter in their particular places.

If question happen to arise touching the right of some desolate place, or ruined building, if in digging up the ruins, or taking up of the foundation thereof, there be found any known Coat-Armour; the questioned place shall be adjudged to appertain to that Family, to whom that Coat-Armour belongeth.

If any man be attainted or convicted of *Treason*, for betraying his Country, or of *Heresie*, to the end he should be branded with a greater note of infamy, his *Armes* are rased, broken down and utterly defaced.

Sometimes it falleth out that if a noble Family be extinguished by the death of the last of the same (deceasing without issue) whereby the bearing of the *Armes* proper to that Lineage is from thenceforth abolished: The *Armes* are interred in the grave, together with the corps of the defunct.

After long tract of time, these tokens which we call *Armes* became remunerations for service, and were bestowed by Emperours, Kings, and Princes, and their Generalls and chief Commanders in the field upon Martiall men, whose valorous merits (even in justice) required due

recom-

recompence of honour answerable unto their worthy acts, the remembrance whereof could not better be preserved and derived unto posterity, than by these kindes of honourable rewards. The first we read of that made this use of them, was *Alexander the Great*, being moved therunto by the perswasion of *Aristotle* his *Schoole-master*: who having observed his magnificent mind in rewarding his Souldiers to the full of their deserts, did at length prevail with him so much, as that he caused him to turn the Current of his bounty another way, and to recompence his Souldiers with these marks, or tokens of honour; which he bestowed on them as hereditary testimonies of their glorious merits. In later Ages *Charles* the fourth the *Emperour*, gave *Armes* also unto learned men, and such as had performed any memorable service, or excellent work, therefore *Bartholus*; being a most expert man in the Lawes, and one of the Councell of the said *Charles* the fourth, received in reward for his *Armes* from the said Emperour, this Coat-Armour, viz. Or, a *Lion rampant* his tail forked, *Gules*, which afterward descended successively to his children and posterity. But *Bartholus* (though he were a most singular and perfect Civilian) because he was unexperienced in Martiall discipline, durst not at first assume the bearing of those *Armes*: But afterwards upon better advise he bare them, knowing how unfit it was to refuse a reward given by so potent an Emperour. And this was a noble institution of *Charles* the fourth, that not onely the skilfull professors of the Civill Lawes, but the learned professors, and the judicious students, in other Arts and Professions, might receive remuneration for their virtues, *Honos enim alit Artes, omnesque incenduntur ad studia gloria*. *Abr. Fra. pa. 76*. And without all doubt there is great reason that *Armes* should be distributed unto men, renowned for their learning & wisdom, who with expence, even of their lives & spirits in continuall study, to enable themselves to be fit for to serve the Wealpublick at home, by magistracy, and civill government, wherein they may no lesse merit reward of their Prince at home, by their politick managing of civill affaires; than the *Martiall* man abroad, with his brandished slaughtering sword, thence they oftentimes in their civill government, doe prescribe limits to *Martiall* affaires also, how farre they shall extend their power, according to that saying of *Cicero*; *Offici. 1. Parva sunt foris Arma, nisi est consilium domi*. And this is the cause that *Armes* are given for remuneration in later times, as well to learned and religious men, as to Martiall men; yet not so much for their valour, as for their wisdom, and to honour them withall, according to the saying of a certain Author, *Arma dantur viris religiosi, non propter strenuitatem, sed propter honorem, quia honorabile est Arma portare; ut Poëtor in legibus viginti annis per legem Armorum fiet miles, non tamen propter ejus strenuitatem, sed propter ejus dignitatem*.

The examples of these two Great Potentates before mentioned in remunerating their well meriting Souldiers, faithfull servants, and vertuous and learned subjects, with these *Signes*, or *Symbols* called *Armes*, the one, viz. *Alexander the Great*, for service done in wars; The other, namely *Charles the fourth*, for politick managing of Civill affaires by learning and wisdom at home, have been imitated by divers Emperours, Kings, and Princes, of succeeding ages, using therein the ministry of the Office of Herald; as subordinate officers thereunto appointed and authorized, reserving alwayes to themselves the suprem Jurisdiction of judging and

C 2

remune-

Armes a token
of propriety.

Arms defaced

Armes interred with the
Corpes.

Opinion of
some concern-
ing the Anti-
quity of Arms.

remunerating persons according to their deserts; but using the ministry of the *Heralds*, as for sundry other uses of great importance in a State, so also for the inventing and devising of congruent tokens of honour, answerable to the merits of those that shall receive the same: to doe which although there is a power seeming absolute, committed to them by the Sovereign, yet the same is restrained into a power ordinary, which is to devise with discretion *Armes*, correspondent to the desert of the person, that shall be thought worthy to have these honourable badges or tokens of honour bestowed upon him.

Now sithence we have had cause here in this Chapter to make mention of a *Herald*, it shall not be amisse to shew what this word is, and his naturall signification.

Here *beaulte*, by abbreviation (as *Versfegan* noteth) *Herauld*, as also *Herauld*, doth rightly signifie the Champion of the Army; and growing to be a Name of Office, he that in the Army hath the speciall charge to denounce Wars, or to challenge to *Battel*, or *Combat*: in which sense our name of *Heraulte* approacheth neere to *Fecialis* in *Latine*.

SECT. I. CHAP. II.

Definition of Army. SO much of such notes as are necessary to be observed for the better understanding of these things that shall be hereafter delivered, touching the subject of this work. Now we proceed to the practick exercise of these *Armoriall tokens*, which pertain to the function of *Heralds*, and is termed *Armory*, and may be thus defined: *Armory is an Art rightly prescribing the true knowledge and use of Armes.*

Of Division and Use. Now like as in things naturall the effects doe evermore immediately ensue their causes, even so *division* which is a demonstration of the extent and power of things, must by immediate consequence follow definition, which doth expresse the nature of the thing defined. *Division is a distribution of things common, into things particular or lesse common.* The use thereof consisteth herein, that by the assistance of this division, words of large intendment and signification, are reduced to their definite and determinate sense and meaning, that so the mind of the learner be not misled through the ambiguity of words, either of manifold or uncertain interpretations. Moreover it serveth to illuminate the understanding of the learner, and to make him more capable of such things as are delivered, *Ea enim quae divisa traduntur facilius intelliguntur.*

The practise hereof shall be manifested in the distribution of the skill of *Armory*, with all the parts and complements thereof throughout this whole work.

Distribution. This skill of *Armory*, *Blazoning*, and *Marshalling* consisteth of.

Albeit I doe here make mention of the *Marshalling*, or conjoyning of diverse *Armes* in one Shield, or *Escutcheon*; nevertheless, sithence it is far besides my purpose, (for the present to have further to doe with them, (in this place) than onely to nominate them, for distributions sake) I will reserve this kind, of *Marshalling*, or conjoyning of the *Armes* of distinct Families in one *Escutcheon*, unto a more convenient time and place, peculiarly destinated to that purpose, and I will proceed to the explication of these things

things which doe concern the first member of this distribution, viz. *Blazoning*.

Blazon is taken, either strictly for an explication of *Armes* in apt and significant terms, or else, it is taken largely for a display of the virtues of the Bearers of *Armes*: in which sense *Chaffaucus* defineth the same in this manner, *Blazonia est quasi alienius vera laudatio sub quibusdam signis, secundum prudentiam, justitiam, fortitudinem & temperantiam.* A certain French *Armourist* saith, that to *Blazon* is to expresse what the shapes, kindes, and colour of things born in *Armes* are, together with their apt significations.

Like as definitions are forerunners of divisions, even so divisions also have precedence of rules. To speak properly of a rule: It may be said to be any straight or levell thing, whereby lines are drawn in a direct and even form. In resemblance whereof, we here understand it, to be a brieft precept or instruction for knowing or doing of things aright, as witnesseth *Calepine*, saying, *Regula per translationem dicitur, brevis rerum praeceptio*, that is to say, a compendious or ready instruction of matters.

Rules are taken for brief documents prescribed for the delivery, or apprehension of some Art or Science, by these the wits and inventions of men are much comforted and quickened, according to that saying of *Seneca*, *Ingenii vis praeceptis alitur & crescit, non aliter quam scintilla flum levius adjuta, novisque persuasiones adjicit innatas, & depravatas corrigit.* The force of wit is nourished and augmented by Rules or Precepts; like as a spark is kindled with a soft and gentle fire, and doe adde new inducements and persuasions to those that are already apprehended, and correcteth such as are depraved and vicious.

It followeth therefore, by due order of consequence, that I should annex such rules as are peculiar to *blazon in genere*. For other particular rules must be reserved to more proper places.

The aptest rules for this place, are these immediately following: In *Blazoning* you must use an advised deliberation before you enter thereunto, for having once begun, to recall the same, doth argue an unconsiderate forwardnesse meriting just reprehension.

The more compendious your *Blazon* is, by so much is it holden the more commendable, *Quia quod brevius est semper delectabilius habetur.* Therefore you must shun multiplicity of impertinent words in your *Blazon*, *Frustra enim fit per plura quod fieri potest per pauciora.* But herein you must observe this Caution, that whilst you labour to be compendious, you omit nothing materiall or necessary to be expresse: for as the one doth eclipse the understanding, so the other is offensive to memory, as *Aristotle* noteth, saying, *Omnis sermo, si sit brevior quam oportet, obscurat intellectum, si autem longior, difficile erit retentioni.*

You must take speciall heed to words in *Blazon*, for a different form of *Blazoning* maketh the *Armes* cease to be the same; *Diversitas enim nominis inducit diversitatem rei, in tantum quod nomina sunt significativa rerum.*

You must not be too full of conceits in *Blazon*, nor over-forward in speech.

You must use no iteration or repetition of words, in *Blazoning* of one Coat:

Especially of any of these four words, viz. *Of.* For the doubling of any of these, is counted a great fault, inasmuch as the offender herein is deemed unworthy to *Blazon* a Coat-Armour.

Rule 6.

In *Blazoning* you must have regard of the things that are borne in *Armes*: as also whereunto they may be resembled, whether they be naturall or artificiall, and so to commend them accordingly.

Rule 7.

In the *Blazoning* of any Coat, you must evermore observe this speciall rule. First to begin with the Field, and then proceed to the blazon of the Charge, if any be. Moreover if the Field be occupied with sundry things, whether the same be of one or diverse kindes: you must first nominate that which lyeth next and immediately upon the Field, and then blazon that which is more remote from the same. What Field and Coarge are, shall be shewed in their proper places; *interim oportet discentem credere.*

Preposterous
Blazons

Chassan us holdeth, that where the Chief of an *Elcocheon* is of one colour or metall, or more, you should blazon the chief first; but I hold it more consonant to reason, to begin with the Field (because of the priority thereof in nature, as also in respect that it is the *continent*) rather than with the Charge, which is the thing *contained*, and so consequently last in nature. Nevertheless the French *armorists* for the most part doe blazon the Charge first, and the Field after, which is a course meeterly repugnant to nature: by whose prescript order, the place must have precedence of the thing placed, and the continent of the thing contained: wherefore our Herald's manner of blazon is more agreeable to reason than theirs. There be divers forms of blazon: A certain Dutchman who lived in the time of King *Henry* the fifth, used to blaze *Armes* by the principall parts of mans body, as *Ab. Fra.* writeth, pag. 63. *Milorques* a French man made use of flowers for this purpose: *Faucon* an English man, who lived in the time of King *Edward* the third, performed it by the dayes of the week; but in former times their predecessors used onely these three kinds following: first, or Metals and Colours, secondly, by precious Stones, and thirdly, by the celestiaall Planets. Out of which sundry forms, I have made choice of these three last which are most ancient and necessary, in respect that these above all other doe best fit my purpose; which is, to apply to each particular state of Gentry, a blazon correspondent. As for example, to Gentlemen having no title of dignity, blazon by Metals and colours: to persons ennobled by the Sovereign, by precious Stones: and to Emperors, Monarchs, Kings and Princes, blazon by Planets.

Rule 8.

The two last of these three selected formes are not to be used in the blazoning of the Coat-Armours of Gentlemen that are not advanced to some degree of Nobility, unless they be rarely qualified, or of speciall desert.

These selected formes of blazon, doe seem to imply a necessity of their invention; to the end that as well by *Blazon* as by degree, Noble men might be distinguished from Gentlemen; and persons of majesty, from those of noble lineage, that so a due *Decorum* may be observed in each degree, according to the dignity of their persons: for that it is a thing unfitting, either to handle a mean argument in a lofty stile, or a stately argument in a mean.

SECT. I. CHAP. III.

Distribution.

SO much of the definition and generall rules of blazon. Now will I proceed to the distribution thereof.

The

The principall means of teaching, and the chief part of Method consisteth in distinction, therefore in the explanation or unfolding of this fabricke of *Armes* or *Armoriall signes*, I will use some manifest kind of distribution.

The blazon of *Armes* *Accidents*, and consisteth in their *Parts*.

I call those notes or marks, *Accidents* of *Armes*, that have no inherent quality or participation of the subsistence or *Essence* of them, but may be annexed unto them, or taken from them, their substance still remaining; for so doth *Porphyrus* define the same, saying *Accidens potest adesse & abesse sine subjecti interitu*. *Accidents* may be said to be cousin germans to nothing: For so after a sort doth *Aristotle* reckon of them, saying, *Accidens videtur esse propinquum non enti*, *Metaph.* 6. For they have no being of themselves, but as they are in things of being, or annexed to them. As the same Author further noteth, *Metaph.* 7. *Accidentia non sunt entia, nisi quia sunt entis*.

Accidents and *formes* doe agree in this point, that both the one and the other of them being separated from the substance, yet is not the substance thereby altered from that it was, but remaineth still the same; which occasioned many men to think that forms were accidents. These cannot alter the matter or substance because they are not of the main, but come upon the by, as it were. *Nihil enim transmutat materiam, nisi sit in materia*.

Accidents are in the subject, as *passio in patiente*, according to that saying, *Accidens ut est in subjecto, non idem est in subjecto, sed ut est passio ejus, est sibi idem*.

Such accidents as are here *Tincture*, and meant are these, viz. *Differences*.

Tincture is a variable hew of *Armes*, and is common as well to *Differences* of *Armes*, as to the *Armes* themselves.

And the same is divided into *Colours*, and distributed into *Furres*.

Colour, may be said to be an externall die, wherewith any thing is coloured or stained, or else it may be said to be the gloss of a body beautified with light.

And the colour here *General*, and mentioned is both *Special*.

By generall *Colour*, I understand the proper and naturall colour of each particular thing, whether the same be *Naturall* or *Artificiall*, of what kind soever that are depicted and set forth in their externall and proper beauty. In this respect all colours whatsoever (without exception) may seem to pertain to this *Art*, for so much as there is nothing in this world subjected to the sight of man, but either is, or aptly may be borne in *Armes*; so spacious and generall is the scope of *Armory*. In blazoning of things borne in their naturall or proper colour, you shall onely term them to be borne proper, which is a blazon sufficient for things of that kind, and well fitting their property or nature, for there are no terms of blazon allowed to things borne after that fort.

By speciall colours, I mean such colours, as by a certain peculiar propriety (as it were) doe belong to this Art of *Armory*.

These are both *Simple*, and *Mixt*.

Simple colours are those, whose existence is of such absolute perfection (in their own

Accidents of
Armes what?

Tincture.

Colours.

Colour generall.

Blazon of
things proper.

Special colours.

Simple colours
(in their own)

(in their kind) as that they need not the participation of any other colour to make them absolute, but doe communicate their naturall qualities to all other colours, to make them perfect, in which respect they are called *elementa coloris*, as shall be shewed hereafter.

And those are $\begin{cases} \text{White, and} \\ \text{Black.} \end{cases}$

Elements of
colours.

To these in right belongeth the first place amongst colours, because in the order of nature they were before all other colours: *Priora enim sunt compositis incompositis*: and are of *Aristotle* called *Elementa colorum*, saying, *Albus & niger sunt elementa colorum mediorum*. Onely *White* and *Black* are accounted simple colours, because all other colours whatsoever are raised either of an equall or unequall mixture or composition of these two, which are (as I may term them) their common parents. These are said to be the common parents of all other colours, in respect they have their originall being from these, either in an equall or disproportionable mixture. Therefore I will begin with them, and so proceed to the rest that we call *colores medii*, in respect of their participation of both. Now forasmuch as practise is the scope of *Dialectics*, (to the end those things that are, or shall be delivered, may be the better conceived or borne in memory) I have thought good to manifest them by particular examples of ocular demonstration, in the plainest manner that I can devise, *Quia quavis est rerum demonstratio, talis iuxta est hominum scientia*.

Examples and demonstrations are of great power and efficacie to illustrate and bring things to light, wherein brevity, the prop and aide of memory and sweet companion of facility, is highly commended, as *Farnesius* noteth, saying, *Nihil est ad res illuminandas illustrius exemplis, in quibus brevisitas adiutrix memoria, facilitatis socias, semper est commendata*.

White is a colour that consisteth of very much light; as it is of *Scribonius* defined; *Albedo est color simplex in corpore tenuiore multa luminestate constans*: to which *black* is contrary. Note, as colours may be resembled to things of greatest Nobility or reputation, so is their worthiness accounted of accordingly.

The colour *White* is resembled to the light, and the dignity thereof reckoned more worthy than the *black*, by how much the light and the day is of more esteem than darknesse and the night, whereunto *black* is likened. Furthermore *white* is accounted more worthy than *black*, in respect of the more worthy use thereof. For men in ancient time were accustomed to note things well and laudably performed (and esteemed worthy to be kept in memory) with *white*, and contrariwise whatsoever was holden reproachfull or dishonorable, was noted with *black*, as the *Poet* noteth, saying,

*Quae Laudanda forent, & quae culpanda viciissem,
Illa prius creta, mox haec carbone notasti.*

Moreover *white* challengeth the precedency of *black* (according to *Opticks*) in respect of the priority of time; for that it was in nature before *black*, which is a deprivation thereof. Like as darknesse, whereunto *black* is resembled, is an exemption of light, *Omnia enim privatio praesupponit habitum*. Finally, *Opticks* preferreth *white* before *black*, in regard that *white* is more easily discerned and furthest seen in the Field.

This

This colour is most commonly taken in *Blazon* for the metall *Silver*, and is termed *Argent*, wherefoever the same is found, either in Field or Charge. This Metall representeth *Water*, which (next to the *Aire*) is the noblest of all the Elements, and in Armory it is termed *Argent*, for that it approacheth neer to the *Luminary Bodies*. To this Metall is given the second place next to *Gold*, in regard that the Armory cannot be good, that hath not in it either *Gold*, or *Silver*: It also for another cause bare the resemblance of *Water*, which scowreth, clenseth, and putteth a way all filth and uncleanness: For in *Blazon* it betokeneth innocency, cleanness of life and chastity; amongst complexions it is likened to fleame, as for the esteem of this Metall *Silver*, we may observe in all Ages that *Emperours*, *Kings*, and *Princes* had and yet have their vessels of chief use of *Silver*; As for the abundance of this Metall, you may read 2 *Chron.* 9. How every man brought unto *Salomon* presents, being vessels of *Silver* and vessels of *Gold*, and *Raiment* and *Armour*, and sweet Odors, *Horses* and *Mules* from year to year. And the King gave *Silver* in *Jerusalem* as *stones*, &c. Such was the plentiful abundance of this Metall in the dayes of *Salomon*. In composition of *Armes*, it is accounted a fault worthy blame to blazon this other wife than *Argent*, but in doubling of *Mantles* it is not so taken: for therein it is not understood to be a Metall, but the Skin or Fur of a little beast called a *Litui*, so named (as I conceive) *Lithuania*, now called *Lutem*, a part of *Sarmatia* confining upon *Polonia*. this *Fur* hath been heretofore much used by the ancient *Matrons* of the honorable Citie of *London*, even by those that were of the chiefest account, who ware the same in a kind of *Bonnet* called corruptly a *Lettrice cap*.



Black is a colour contrary to *White*, having little participation of light, and is of *Scribonius* thus defined, *Nigredo est color in corpore crassiore exiguae luminositatis particeps*. Whereby it is apparant that *black* is of lesse perfection than *white*. For what thing soever there is that hath in it either light or heat, or else a life, either Animall or vegetable, the same being once extinct, the thing it self becometh forthwith *black*, which is said to be the colour of horror and destruction; for which respect mourning

garments are made of that colour, that doth most significantly represent the horror of death and corruption, *Farnes.* 3. 104. this colour is called in blazon *Sable*, of the Latine word *Sabulum*, which signifieth, grosse, sand or gravel, in respect of the heavy and earthy substance, wherein it aboundeth above all others. And this colour is reputed farre inferior in dignity to *white*, and is likened to darknesse, called in Latine *Tenebrae*, eo quod teneant, id est, impediunt oculos, & visum prohibeant. Note that the rest of those speciall colours before mentioned, besides *white* and *black* are called *colores medii*, for that they have their primary Essence from these, either by an equall or uneven concorporation or mixture of these two together: and in regard of these two extrems from which they have their being, cannot properly be called *colores*, nisi per participationem.

Now as touching *Colores medii*, or mixed colours; it is to be understood that they are raised by the contemperation or mixture of the two *Simplex* formerly handled, as may appear by the Definition of *Scribonius*, who saith, *Mixtus color est, qui ex Simplicium contemperacione producitur*.

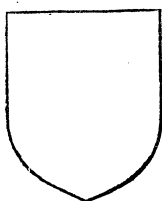
D

All

All mixt or midling Colours, that we call *Colores medii*, are reckoned more Noble, or *Tenable*, by participation; that is to say, as they doe partake more or lesse of the nobility of *white*, which is resembled to light, or of *black*, which hath a resemblance of darknesse, or deprivation of light.

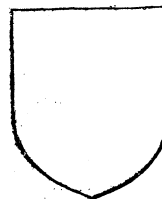
Of these according to *Exactly compounded* of both *Simples*. Declining more to the one than to the other, in *Scribimus*, some are an unequal proportion.

Red exactly compounded.



That Colour which is said to be *exactly compounded*, doth participate of the two *Simples* indifferently in a just proportion, as *Red*; which *Scribimus* thus defineth: *Rubedo est color aequali simul Albedinis & Nigredinis combinatione constans*. Amongst Colours (next after Metals) this Colour, *Vermilion*, or *Red* hath the prime place: forasmuch as it representeth the fire which of all other elements is the most lightsome, and approacheth nearest to the quality and vertue of the Sun. In regard wherof it was ordained, that none should bear this Colour, (which beokeneth noblenesse of courage, and valourous magnanimity) but persons of honourable birth and rank, and men of speciall desert. This colour inciteth courage and magnanimity in persons, that do grapple together in single or publick fight. We read that when those that strengthened their Battels with *Elephants*, when they would provoke them to fight they produced before them resemblances of this martiall Colour, as the blood of *Grapes* and of *Mberries*. This Colour is likened to the precious *Rubie*, amongst vertues it is compared to magnanimity, or boldnesse of courage. And amongst the complexions, it is resembled to *Choler*. In *Armory* it is called, *Gules*.

Yellow.



Dignity of Gold.

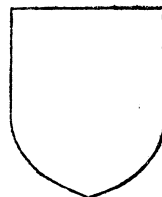
This Colour is bright *Tellow*, which is compounded of much *White*, and a little *Red*, as if you should take two parts of *White*, and but one of *Red*. This colour in *Armes* is blazed by the name of *Or*, which is as much to say as *Aurum*, which is *Gold*: and it is commonly called *Gold Tellow*, because it doth lively represent that most excellent Metall, the possession whereof inchanteth the hearts of tools, and the colour whereof blindeth the eyes of the wise. Of the excellency of this Metall, *Hesiodus* hath this saying: *Aurum est in corporibus sanctum Sol inter stellas*. And therefore such is the worthinesse of this Colour which doth resemble it, that (as *Christine de Pise* holdeth) none ought to bear the same in *Armes*, but *Emperours* and *Kings*, and such as be of the *Boon Royall*, though indeed it be in use more common. And as this Metall exceedeth all other in value, purity, and finenesse, so ought the Bearer (as much as in him lyeth) endeavour to surpass all other in *Prowess* and *Vertue*.

Green.

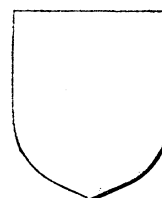


This Colour is *Green*, which consisteth of more *Black*, and of less *Red*, as appeareth by the Definition: *Viridis est color Nigredine copioso, & Rubedine minore con-temperatus*. This color is blazoned *Vert*, and is called in Latine *Viridis*, & *vigore*, in regard of the strength, freshness and liveliness thereof; and therefore best resembleth youth, in that most *vegetables*, so long as they flourish are beautified with this verdure: and is a colour most wholesome and pleasant to the eye, except it be in a young Gentlewomans face.

Blew



Blew is a Colour which consisteth of much *Red*, and of *Blew*. little *White*, and doth represent the colour of the *Skie* in a clear Sun-shining day. This in *Blazon* is termed *Azure*. *Ceruleus color, à Cælo dictus est, quod tanquam sol- Definition: lers & diligens nescit otari. Farnes. 2. 18.*



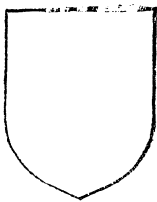
Purple is a Colour that consisteth of much *Red* and *Purple*. of a small quantity of *Black*, and is thus defined: *Purpureus color est, qui à multa Rubedine, & pauciore Nigredine commiscetur. Cassianus* having formerly handled those former six Colours, viz. *White, Black, Red, Tellow, Green* and *Blew*, saith, That of them all (being compounded and mixed together according to proportion) this *Purple Colour* is raised. This Colour usually hath no other name in *Blazon*.

Purple Colour hath some resemblance of a withered *Red-Rose*, which after long gathering, the glorious lustre thereof fading, it becometh somewhat blackish, as if it were a proportionable commixture of *Red* and *Black* together. This Colour hath his Denomination, of a certain Fish called in Latine *Purpura*, a kind of shell-fish, whereof in times past, great store have been found near to that famous City of *Tyrus*, scituated next to the Sea coast in the Country of *Phœnicia*: this kind of fish hath in the mouth of it an excellent and precious liquor, or juyce, of singular use in dying of cloathes, the invention and use whereof was first found out by the *Tyrians*, for which cause this Colour is called *Tyrinus Colour*. They must be taken alive, and that chiefly in the Spring season, at which time this juyce is most plentiful in them, at other seasons it is more scarce: They are gathered alive, and cast together on a heap, that so by their continuall motion they may vent out this rich liquor, together with their spirit, which done in some near place or other provided for the clean keeping thereof, it is taken up and spared for necessary purposes. This Colour in ancient time was of that precious esteem, as that none but *Kings* and *Princes*, and their favorites might wear the same, as we may see, *Dan. 5. 16. Now if thou canst read the writing, and shew me the interpretation thereof, thou shalt be clothed with Purple, and shalt have a chain of gold about thy neck. Also. 1 Macchab. 10. 20. And Alexander sent Jonathan a Purple Robe, and a Crown of gold; And again, When his accusers saw his honour as it was proclaimed, and that he was clothed in Purple, they fled all away. Hereof (perhaps) it cometh that this Colour is found of so rare use in armoriall signes. Moreover it is said; And the King commanded that they should take off the garment of Jonathan, and cloath him in Purple, and so they did, 1 Macchab. 10. 62.*

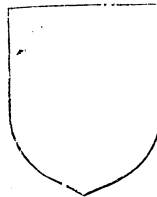
D 2

Tanth

Tawny.



Murrey.



of reverend antiquity, whose *Fields* are of those *colours*, for which respect they have been allowed for *colours* of *Fields*, as Sir *John Ferne* in his *Glory of Gentry* noteth. This kind of bearing, *Leigh* doth instance in two *English* *Gentlemen* of ancient Houses, that have of long time Borne *Tawny* in their *Armes*: the one of them he nameth *Hourzaker*, and the other *Finer*.

I have purposely, for the avoiding of prolixity, omitted here to speak of the Elements, virtues and complexions which every one of these Metals and colours are respectively resembled unto, because *Ferne* in his *Blazon of Gentry* hath a large discourse of the same subject, to which I refer the Reader.

SECT. I. CHAP. IV.

Hitherto of *Colours* and *Metals*: Now of *Furs*, according to the *series* and course of our distribution before delivered, pag. 15.

Furres.

Furres (used in *Armes*) are taken for the *Skins* of certain beasts, stripped from the bodies, and artificially trimmed, for the furring, doubling, or lining of *Roses* and *Garments*, serving as well for state and magnificence, as for wholesome and necessary use. And these thus trimmed and employed, are called in Latine *pellicies*, à *pellendo*, of driving away, (quite contrary in sense, though like in sound, to *pellices* à *pellendo*, for drawing all to them) because they doe repell and resist the extremities of cold, and preserve the bodies that are covered with them, in good temperature.

Why called Pellicies.

Use.

These are used as well in *doublings* of the *Mantles* pertaining to *Coat-Armours*, as in the *Coat-Armours* themselves.

Furres do consist either of { One colour alone, or
More colours than one.

That

A Display of Heraldry.

Sect. I.

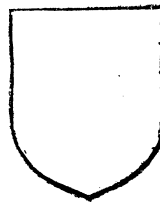
Tawny (saith *Leigh*) is a *Colour* of worship, and of some *Heralds* it is called *Bruske*, and is most commonly borne of *French Gentlemen*, but very few doe bear it in *England*. In *Blazon* it is known by the name of *Tenne*. It is (saith he) the surest colour that is (of so bright a hew being compounded) for it is made of two bright *Colours*, which are *Red* and *Yellow*: neither shall you have any *Colour* so made among all that may be devised; and not to be stand.

The last of the seven *mixed Colours*, we doe commonly call *Murrey*, but in *Blazon*, *Sanguine*, and is (as most truly saith *Leigh*) a *Princely Colour*, being indeed one of the *Colours* appertaining of ancient time to the *Prince of Wales*. It is a *Colour* of great estimation, and very stately, and is in use in certain *Robes* of the *Knights* of the *Bath*. Some *Heralds* of approved judgment, doe hardly admit these two last mentioned for *Colours* of *Fields*, in regard they are reckoned *Stain and Colours*. Yet some *Coats of Armes* there are, and those

Chap. IV.

A Display of Heraldry.

21



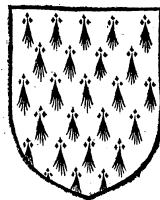
That *Fur* that consisteth of one colour alone, is *White Fur*. *White*, which in *doubling* is taken for the *Lituits* skin, before spoken of, pag. 17. An example whereof we have in this *Esccheon*. Some perhaps will expect that in the handling of these *Furres*, I should pursue the order of *Gerard Leigh*, who giveth the preheminance of place unto *Ermyne*, for the dignity and riches thereof: but that form suiteth neither with the *Method* that I have prefixed to my self; nor yet with the order of *Nature*, which ever preferreth *Simples* before

Compounds, because of their priority in time: for as *Aristotle* saith, *Priora sunt compositis in composita*: which order, as it is of all other the most reasonable, certain, and infallible; so doe I endeavour by all means to conform my self in these my poor labours thereunto: *Natura enim regitur ab intelligentia non errante*. Note that this, and all other the examples following throughout this *Chapter* (as they are here placed) must be understood to be *doublings* or *linings* of *Roses*, or *Mantles* of *State*, or other *Garments*, wherein (according to *Leigh*) they all have one general name, and are called *Doublings*: but in *Esccheons* they are called by nine proper and severall names. What those *Mantles* are, shall be shewed hereafter when I shall come to the handling of the second *Member* of *Division* before made. In the blazoning of *Armes*, this *Colour* is evermore termed *Argent*, unless it be in the description of the *Armes* of one that is *Rex* *Lase Majestatis*: but being a *doubling*, it is no offence (saith *Christine de Pise*) to call it *White*, because therein it is to be understood onely as a *Fur* or *Skin*.

Furres consisting of more than { Two *Colours*, or
one *Colour*, are either of { More than two.
with *Black*, and are either
ther { *Black* mixt with { *Ermyne*, and
White, as { *Ermyne*.
or
Black mixt with { *Ermynois*, and
Yellow, as { *Pean*.
or
without { *Verrey*, scz. A. and B.
Black: such { and
are, accord- {
ing to *Leigh*, { *Verrey*, Or, and Vert,

Such *Furres* as are compounded of two *Colours* only, are forted either

Knowledge is no way better or more readily attained than by *demonstration*: *Scire enim est per demonstrationem intelligere*, saith *Aristotle*. I will therefore give you particular example of their severall *Bearings*.



Ermyne is a *Fur* consisting of *White* distinguished with *black spots*. You must blazon this by the name of *Ermyne*, and not *Argent* powdered with *Sable*. This is the skin of a little beast, less than a *Squirrel* (saith *Leigh*) that hath his being in the Woods of the Land of *Armenia*, whereof he taketh his name: The *tail* thereof is of a thumbs length, which is of colour *brown*. The *Egyptians* did propose this little *Beast* for an *Hieroglyphick* of *Chastity*, *Farnes*. *Lib.* 2. fo. 15. So greatly is this little *Beast* affected unto clean

Ermyne Rule.

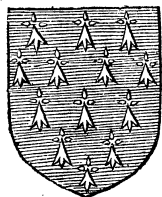
cleanneffe, as that she had rather expose her self to the hazard of being killed or taken by the Hunters, then she would pollute her Coat with the filth of the bird-lime laid before the entrance of the cave to take her at her going in. Leigh in the former part of his *Accidence*, fol. 132. seemeth therein to contradict himself, in that he affirmeth *Ermyne* to be no Colour, but a Compound with a *Metall*, and serveth as *Metall* onely. For mine own part, I do not see in doubling of *Mantles* it should be reckoned a *Metall*, for that all doublings or linings of *Robes* and *Garments*, though perhaps not altogether, yet chiefly are ordained for the repelling of cold and weathers dritt: to which use *Metals* are most unfit, as King *Dionysius* declared, when coming into a Church where the Images were attired in most rich golden *Robes*, he took them away, saying, Such Garments were too cold for Winter, and too heavy for Summer. A fair pretence to cloak his *Sacrilegious Avarice*. The same Author in his said *Accidence*, fol. 75. making mention of this *Fur*, taketh occasion to commend a late prescribed order for the distribution of this rich and rare *Fur*, according to the dignity of the persons to whom the wearing thereof is allowed, which is this; That an *Emperour*, a *King* or a *Prince* may have the powdering in their apparel as thick set together as they please: a *Duke* may have in his *Mantles cape*, onely four *Raungs* or *Rancks* of them; a *Marquesse* three *Raungs* and a half; an *Earle* a *Cape* of three *Raungs* onely. In some Coats these are numbered, but then they extend not to the number of ten. These *rowes* or *rancks* before named are of some Authors called *Timbers* of *Ermyne*: for no man under the degree of a *Baron* or a *Knight* of the most honourable order of the *Garter*, may have his *Mantle* doubled with *Ermyne*.

Order for the wearing of Ermyne.

Doublings Ermyne.

Rule.

Ermynes.

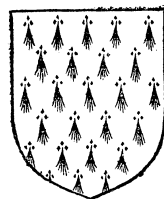


This is that other *Fur*, before mentioned, to consist of a mixture of *white* and *black*, and hath some resemblance of the former: but differeth in this; that where that is composed of *white* powdered with *black*; contrariwise this is *black*, powdered with *white*. But neither in that, nor in this, shall you make any mention in *blazon* of any such mixtures, but onely use the name appropriated to either of them, which doth sufficiently expresse the manner of their composition to the understanding of those that are but

meanly skilled in *blazon*; the names peculiarly allotted to this *Fur* are *Ermynes*.

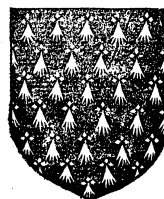
Master *Boswell* is of this opinion, that *Ermyne* and *Ermynes* ought never to be sorted in *Armes* with the metall of their colour, because (saith he) they are but *Furres*, and have no proper *blazon* with any metall. Yet doth he particularly *blazon* the Coat of *Walcot*, fol. 106. in the *Atchievement* of the Right *Invincible* Lord, Sir *William Cecil*, *Knight*, late Lord *Treasurer* of *England*, where he might fitly have taken exception against such bearing, if he could have produced any good ground for warranting such his opinion; in default whereof he there passeth the same over with silence, knowing that *Antiquity* and *Custom* (which hath the vigour of a law, where there is no law written) are powerfull in things of this nature: he secretly relinquisheth his opinion, forasmuch as it is manifest, that not onely *Walcot* but *King*, *swell*, and many others, both ancient and modern, hath used such bearing without contradiction.

Of



Of those *Furres* before mentioned, that are compounded of *yellow* and *black*, this is the first, and is teamed in *blazon*, *Ermynois*, whose ground or field is *yellow*, and the *Powderings* *black*, though this be rich in *ermes* (saith *Leigh*) yet in doubling it is not so rich. Of the use of this *Fur*, *Bara* maketh mention in his book entitled, *Le Blazon des Armoiries*, pag. 14. and *Edel. Horyffen* in his book entitled *Le Jardy d'armoiries*, in the *Arme* of *Leefwelt*.

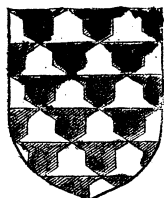
Ermynois.



This is that other *Fur* composed of the same colours, but disposed in a contrary manner to the former; for whereas that consisteth of *yellow* powdered with *black*, this is *black* powdered with *yellow*; and in *blazon* is teamed *Pean*.

There are other sorts of *Furs* or *Doublings* consisting also of two onely colours, which as they are much different in form, so doe they also receive a diverse *blazon*, from these before specified; which are these that follow, and their like.

Other Fures.



He beareth *Vorrey*, Or and *Azure*, by the name of *Claude de Rochford*, sometime *Comptable* of *France*. In Coats of this sort of bearing, in case where it may be holden doubtfull whether should have the precedence, the Colour or the Metall, the Metall must have the preeminence as the more worthy. The *Frenchmen*, from whom wedo borrow our terms of *blazon*, do call all sorts of *Doublings* or *Furres* of this form, by the name of *Vayre*; perhaps, *Quia ex diversis coloribus alternatim variantur*. To this sort of bearing, there are no other

Rule.

terms of *blazon* allowed. If your *vayre* doth consist of *Argent* and *Azure*, you must in *blazon* thereof, say onely, he beareth *vayre*, and it sufficeth: but if it be composed of any other colours, then you must say, he beareth *vayre* of these or those colours. The *Latine* *blazoners* making mention of this sort of bearing, doe thus describe them, *Portat arma variata ex pellibus albis & caeruleis*, accounting them for skins of little beasts. For that in ancient times they were used for linings of *Robes*, and *Mantles* of *Senators*, *Consuls*, *Emperours* and *Kings*, and thereupon are skillfully teamed *doublings*. Of this use of them, *Alex. ab Alex. Genial. dierum*, lib. 5. fol. 235. saith, *Legimus Caligulam depictas penulas induisse*.

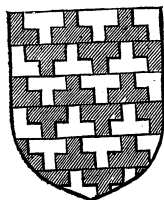
Robes of estate furred after this manner.

Alex. Gen. dier.

Sometimes it was permitted to men grown to years, to use a kind of short cloak called *Penula*, in time of wars, though it were in substance but sleight and thin: For *Alexander Severus* the *Emperour*, in favour of aged men, did grant them a privilege for wearing of this kind of garments: *Wolf. Lazius*, lib. 8. The garments of the *Tribune* of the people, and of the *plebeian* sect, was most commonly this *Penula* before mentioned, like as also was *Sagum*, which was a souldiers cloak, or *Cassock*, and *Endormis* which was a hairy garment much like an Irish mantle, and hood. These were apt garments for repelling of cold; These were not habits befitting an *Emperour* or chief Commander to wear: nevertheless we read that *Caligula* wore oftentimes, *Depictas penulas*, *Alex. lib. 5.* Amongst the rest this is to be

be observed, that *Consuls* were habited sometimes, in Coat-Armours, called *Paludamenta*, and sometimes in *Kirtles* called *Trabea*, which was a kind of garment worn by *Kings* under their *Mantles* of State. So that they were sometimes said to be *Trabeati*, & sometimes to be *Paludati*, according to these severall habits. Also the *Lictors* were Officers that usually attended these *Consuls*, and were like unto *Sergeants*, or *Ministers* appointed to inflict corporall punishment upon offenders, and were most commonly in number twelve. These also attended the *Consull* to the wars, invested also with Coat-Armour.

Concerning those *Depictæ penulæ* formerly mentioned, they are said to have been in use with *Emperours* of later ages, that were addicted to wantonness and delicacie, whereof *Tranquillus*, in *Caligula*, writeth in this manner, *Vestitu, calceatuque & cetero habitu, neque patrio, neque anili, ac ne virili quidem, ac denique non humano semper usus est: sepe depictas gemmatasque Penulas indutus. Wolf. Lazius in Comment. Reip. lib. 8. 857.* If you observe the proportion of this *vaire*, you shall easily discern the very shape of the *case* or *skin* of little beasts, in them; for so did ancient Governors and Princes of the world (saith Sir John Ferne in *Lac. Nob. pag. 86.*) line their pompous *Robes*, with *furre* of divers colours, sowing one skin to another after the plainest fashion. There is yet another kind of *furs* much differing from all other the *furres* before exprest, not onely in shape, but in name also, as in example.



Potent counter-potent.

This sort of *furre* or *doubling*, was (as Leigh noteth) of some old *Heralds* called *warry cuppy*, and *warry tassa*, which (saith he) is as much to say, as a *Furre* of *cups*, but himself calleth it *Meire*, for so he reckoneth it well blazoned, and very ancient, and a *Spanish* coat. But I hold it better blazoned, *Potent counter-potent*, for the resemblance it hath of the heads of *crowches*, which *Chaucer* calleth *Potents*, *Quia potentiam trionunt infirmis*, as appeareth in his description of *old age* in the *Romant of the Rose*.

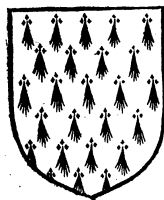
*So old she was that she ne went
A foot, but it were by potent.*

Potent what.

So much of *furs* consisting of two colours, onely: now of such as are composed of more than two colours, according to the division before delivered.

Such are these and their like, viz. *Ermynites*
Vaire of many colours.

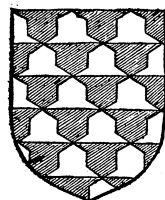
Ermynites.



This at the first sight may seem to be all one with the second *Furre*, before in this *Chapter* exprest, but differeth in this, that herein is added one haire of *Red* on each side of every of these *Pouderings*. And as this differeth little in shape, and shew from that second *Furre* named *Ermyme*; so doth it not much differ from the same in name, that being called *Ermyme*, and this *Ermynites*.

The other *Furre* that is composed of more than two colours, is formed of four severall colours at the least, as in example.

This



This differeth much from all the other *furs*, and *Vaire*, (according to Leigh) must be blazoned *vaire*; this is composed of four distinct colours, viz. *Argent*, *Gule*, *Or*, and *Sable*. Here I will note unto you, a general rule that you must carefully observe, not onely in the blazoning of these *furs*, but generally of all Coat-Armours, viz. that you describe them so particularly and plainly, as who so heareth your *blazon*, may be able to *trick* or expresse the *forme* and true portraiture thereof, together with the manner of bearing, no less perfectly, than if he had done it by some pattern thereof laid before him.

Although I have here in the *Blazon* of this kind of *Fur*, as also in the *Table* of this first *Section*, put a difference between these three words, *vaire*, *verrey*, and *varrey*, in ascribing to every one of these a particular property in the *Blazon* of *Furs* differing in *Metals* and *Colours*; in which I must confesse, I have followed Leigh; yet I doe for my own part rather agree with Sir John Ferne, who in the 86. pag. of his Book intituled *Laces Nobility*, writeth, That there is no other *blazon* allowed to a *Doubling* or *Fur* of this nature, than onely *vaire*, or *variated*, for which word *variated* I have observed, that our English *Blazoners* use *verrey*; from the French masculine participle, *vaire*; and Sir John Ferne there further saith, That these differences of termes *verrey*, *varrey* and *vaire*, are meer phantasies of Leigh his *Blazon*; and newly by him devised, without any authority of *Writer* to infer the same; and that before Leigh his time, all *Authors* had called this sort of *Fur* or *Doubling*, *Vaire*: And if it be varied, or composed of *Argent* and *Azure*, then it is so called, and no *Colours* named: but if it consist of any other *Colour*, then it is blazed, *Vaire*, of such and such *Colours*. And I shall hereafter in this my present *Edition*, alwayes blazon a *Fur* of this nature, of what *Metall* and *Colours* soever composed, yea, although it consist of two *Metals* and two *Colours*, *vaire* or *verrey*, alwayes naming the *Metall* and *Colour*, except it consisteth of *Argent* and *Azure*: and thus concluding the *Chapter* of *Tinctures*, being the first kind of *Accidents* of *Armes*, I will now goe on to the second fort.

SECT. I. CHAP. V.

HAVING hitherto handled the first part of the distribution before delivered touching the *Accidents*, viz. *Tincture*: I will now go forward to handle that other member of the same, namely, *Differences*; shewing first what *Differences* are; and so proceed in order to the *Division* of them.

But before I proceed to the definition and division of them, it is not unnecessary to observe, That *Armes* may be resembled to *Arithmetical* numbers, for likeas in numbers, the addition, or subtraction of *anumity*, maketh the said number to receive a diverse forme, from that it hath before; in like manner the apposition to, or exemption of any one thing from the Coat-Armour, be it either difference, or whatsoever else, the Coat-Armour is not the same; but varieth from that it was before. This variation (occasioned by the addition, or exemption of some adventitious

E

tious

tious thing) neverthelesse altereth not the substance of the Coat-Armour; but maketh the same to differ in forme onely from that it was before, for these adventitious Appositions are of the nature of Accidents, whose property is *Adesse & abesse sine subjecti corruptione*; as I have formerly shewed out of Porphyrys, p. 16.

Differences have no existence of themselves, but are of the quality of Adjectives, which need the aide and support of some substantive, to be annexed to them, and were devised, for the distinguishing of Coat-Armour, of particular persons, of one and the same Family, each from other among themselves, according to that saying of *Cass. Differentia sunt quædam accidentia per se non existentia, quæ inducunt diversitatem separativam, per quam dignoscuntur talia Arma, in quibus sunt inserta, ab armis aliterius*. But I will proceed to the definition and division of Differences.

Differences are extraordinary additaments, whereby Bearers of the same Coat-Armour are distinguished each from others, and their nearness to the principall Bearer is demonstrated.

Of Differences some are { Ancient.
Modern.

Those I call *Ancient differences*, that were used in ancient time for the distinguishing, not onely of one Nation or Tribe from another; but also to note a diversity between particular persons also, descended out of one Family, and from the same Parents. Such are *borures* and *imberdoring* of all sorts. The *Bordures* that were annexed unto Coat-Armours, in the beginning were plain, and (in all likelihood) were of some one of the colours or metals before spoken of: But afterwards in proceſſe of time (by reason of the multiplication of persons and of Families) men were constrained to devise other sorts of *bordures*; to induce a variety, whereby each particular person might be distinctly known, and differenced *ab omnibus & singulis ejusdem domus & familie*. Of these there are divers formes, as by these examples following may appear.

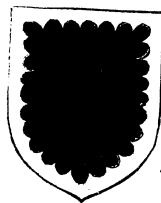
The first devised *Bordures* were borne plain, after the manner of this, which is thus blazoned. He beareth Argent, a *bordure* Gules. Here you shall not need to mention the plainness of the *bordure*; for when you say a *bordure* of this or that colour or metal, and no more, then it is alwayes understood to be plain, albeit the same be not so expressed. But if it have any other form than plain, in such case, you must not omit to make express mention of the fashion thereof.

The plain *bordure*, used for differing of Coat-Armour is resembled to those *Fimbria's*, or *Bordures*, that Almighty God by the mouth of his servant *Moses* commanded the *Israelites* to wear about the skirts of their Garments, to put in mind of their duties touching their observation of his precepts. In respect that the people were yet rude, and unexercised in obedience, therefore was this ordinance prescribed unto them; As *Saint Hieron* noteth in these words. *Rudi adhuc populo, & hominibus ad obedientiam instructis, per Moysen, imperatur a Domino: ut in signum memoria quod præcepta Domini recorderentur, per singulas vestimentorum fimbrias habeamus cum coccis Hyacinthini coloris insignia; ut etiam casu, huc illucque respicientibus oculis, mandatorum Celestium memoria nascatur*. Of these *Bordures* were the *Pharisees* reproved by Christ, because they

perverted the use thereof, by wearing them, not for the putting of them in mind of the observation of Gods precepts, but for a bravery, and their own vain ostentation, and to the end they would seem more strict and severe observers of Gods precepts than others were.

The content of the *Bordures*, (saith *Leigh*) is the fifth part of the *Field*. Also it is to be observed, that when the *Field* and the *Circumference* or *Tract*, about the same, drawn (as in this example) be both of one metal, colour or furre, then shall you not term it a *bordure*, but you shall say, that he beareth such metal, colour, or furre, imberdured. *Leigh* reckoneth this sort of *imberdoring*, here spoken of, to be of the number of *differences* of brethren; but *Barriol* (saith he) hath committed the distribution thereof to the *Heralds*.

Before I proceed to the *Compound bordures* above specified, I will give some few examples of other severall formes of *simple bordures*; (*Quia similes in paucis fuerunt compositis*), as followeth.



He beareth, Sable, a *bordure ingrailed*, argent; This word *ingrailed*, is derived from the Latine word *Ingrederi*, which signifieth to enter, or goe in; *Quia ista linea ex qua conficitur Bordura, Communis plus equo ingreditur*: or else it is derived of *Gradus*, which signifieth a step or degree, and therefore it is called a *bordure ingrailed*, *Quia* (as *Upton* noteth) *ejus color gradatim infertur in campum Armorum*.

The next sort of *Bordure* that I will note unto you, *Bordures* is a *bordure inwecked*, and the same is formed as appear-*recked*. eth in this next *Escocheon*.



This *bordure* is formed meerly contrary to the last precedent, and is blazoned in this manner. He beareth Or, a *bordure inwecked*, Gules. As the former doth dilate it self by way of incroaching into the *Field*, contrariwise this doth contract it self by inversion of the points into it self; in regard whereof (it seemeth) it receiveth his denomination, and is called *Inwecked*, of the Latine word *Inveho*, which signifieth, *To carry in*, *Quia ipsa linea gibbosa, in borduram plus equo invadebatur*.



This *bordure* differeth in form from both the other, and is thus blazoned; he beareth, Gules, a *bordure indented*, Argent. Mr. *Wyrl*, in his Book intituled, *The myrtyl true use of Armes*, treating of the honourable life, and languishing death of Sir *John de Gralhye*, *Capitoll de Buz*, and one of the *Knights* elected at the first foundation of the *Garter*, by that victorious King *Edward the third*, doth therein make mention of one Sir *Perducas Dalbreth*, to whom this Coat-armour did properly appertain, and describeth the same in this manner.

Sir *Perducas Dalbreth* to the French return'd,
Who Guly shield about his neck did sling
Wrapt with dent *bordure* silver shining.

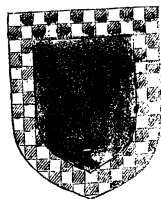
This *bordure* is said to be indented, because it seemeth to be composed (as it were) of teeth, whereof the same hath a resemblance as well in propriety

perty as in form : for teeth (especially those of beasts of ravenous kind, or of prey) have that part of their teeth next to their gums, broad and strong and their points sharp after the manner above specified; and they are called in Latine *dentes à demendo* (as *Iſidorus* noteth) which signifieth to take away or diminish, *Quia aliquid de cibis ſemper demunt*. In the ſame manner alſo doe every of theſe *demendings*, entering into the Field, leſſen and take away ſome part of them as they goe.

Note that all ſorts of *bordures* are ſubject to charging with things, as well *Artificial*, as *Natural*; as by examples following in part ſhall appear; wherin I purpoſe not to be curious, either in their number, or yet in their order; but as they ſhall come to hand, ſo will I ſet them down in their proper places.

Hitherto of *bordures* ſimple, now of ſuch as are compounded, as followeth,

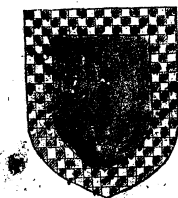
He beareth, Azure, a *bordure countercompounded*, Or, and Gules, which is as much to ſay, as compounded of theſe two Colours counterly placed. Note that *Countercompounded* conſiſteth evermore of two traicts only and no more. Note further, that the manner of *differencing* of Coat-Armours by *bordure* is very ancient, but if you reſpect their particular formes and charge, they are not ſo.



Bordure countercompounded.

He beareth, Gules, a *bordure perſe-we*, Verrey. Note here that, this term *perſe-we*, is common to all the *Furs* before handled, ſo often as they are uſed in *bordures*. Therefore whenſoever you ſhall find a *bordure* of any of theſe ſeverall kinds, you muſt (for the more certainty of the *Blazon*) expreſs by name of what ſort of *Fur* the ſame is, if there be a peculiar name appropriate thereunto. Otherwiſe if it be one of thoſe kinds, that have no certain name, whereby it may be diſtinctly known from the reſt; or if it be ſo, that the

bordure be compounded of ſome ſuch of the *Furs* as doe comprehend under one name, divers and diſtinct Colours, then muſt you of neceſſity particularly name the Colours whereof every ſuch *bordure* is ſo compounded, except it conſiſteth of Argent and Azure, as this doth, and then it ſufficieth to call it onely *verrey*; as in this example I have done.



Bordure perſe-we, Rule.

He beareth, Gules, a *Bordure checkie*, Or, and Azure. Albeit this hath a near reſemblance of *countercompounded* before handled, yet is it not the ſame, for that never exceedeth two traicts or panes, and this is never leſſe than of three: therefore you muſt take ſpeciall heed to the number of the traicts in *Blazon*, elſe may you eaſily erre in miſtaking the one for the other. And this *Rule* holdeth not alone in *Bordures*, but alſo in *Bends*, *Feſſes*, *Bars*, &c. borne after thoſe manners.

Sometimes you ſhall find the *Bordures* charged with things living, as in theſe examples.

The *Fleur* is Argent, a *Bordure*, Azure, charged with *Enaſuron of Martlets*, to the number of eight, Or: In your *blazoning of bordures* of this kind of bearing, you muſt mention what ſort of Fowle or Bird your *bordure* is charged withall, for that this term ſerveth generally for all kinds of *bordures* charged with things of this kind.

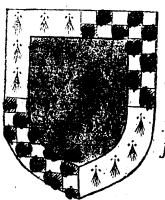
A like *bordure* did *Jasper Earle of Pembroke* bear, that was half brother to King *Henry* the Sixth, and was created Duke of *Beauford*, by that moſt prudent Prince King *Henry* the Seventh.

He beareth Azure, a *bordure*, Gules, Enury of eight *Lioncels paſſant*, Or. Otherwiſe thus. He beareth Azure, a *Bordure*, Gules, charged with eight *Lioncels paſſant*, Or: Such a *bordure* is ſet forth for *Himlyne Plantagenet* that was baſe-brother to King *Henry* the Second. This term *Enury* is proper to all *bordures* charged with any beaſts, whoſe kinds, muſt be ſpecially obſerved, and expreſſed in *blazon*, for the more certainty thereof.

Sometimes you ſhall find two of theſe ſorts of *bordures* before handled, commixt in one, as in theſe next examples following.

He beareth Argent, a *bordure quarterly*, as followeth: Examples of the firſt Gules, Enury of three *Lioncels paſſant guardant*, Or. The ſecond, Azure, verday, of as many *Flowers de Lis*, Or. The third as the ſecond: The fourth as the firſt. Such a *bordure* did *Henry Courtney*, Earle of *Devon*, and *Marquieſſe of Exceſter*, bear, (who lived in the time of King *Henry* the Eighth) environing the Royall Armes of *England*, which he received as an augmentation of Honour. And this Coat-Armour may alſo be thus ſhortly blazoned, Argent, a *bordure quarterly* England and France.

He beareth Gules, a *bordure*, quarterly compoſed of *perſe-we*, *Ermyne*, and *Counter-compounded*, Or, and Azure. Such a *Bordure* did *Henry Fitz-roy* bear, who was Duke of *Richmond* and *Somerſet*, as alſo Earle of *Nuttingham*. He was baſe ſon unto King *Henry* the Eighth. Sometimes you ſhall find *Bordures* charged with leaves or flowers, and other vegetables, as in example.



He beareth Sable, a *bordure*, Or, charged with *Verday*, of *Trefoiles*, ſlipped to the number of 8. proper. Note that this term *Verday* is appropriated to all *bordures* charged with leaves, flowers, fruits, and other the like vegetables. Wherefore, to make your *blazon* more certain, it behoveth, that you ſhould expreſſly mention what kind of vegetable the *bordure* is charged withall.

Other

The

Bordure charged with things inanimate.

Otherwhiles you shall have *bordures* charged with other sorts of things *inanimate*, or without life, as in this next example.

Richard Plantagenet King of the Romans.



Entoyre, Note.

He beareth, Or, a *bordure*, Sable, charged with *Entoyre* of 8. *Bezants*. Such a *bordure* did *Richard Plantagenet*, King of the Romans, and Earle of Cornwall bear, that was Son unto King *John*, and Brother to King *Henry* the third. Note, that this term *Entoyre* is proper to all *bordures* charged with *dead things*: therefore you must name what kind of *Entoyre* the *bordure* is charged with, whether with *Roundels*, *Crescents*, *Mullets*, *Annulets*, or whatsoever other *dead thing*. A *Beisante*, or (as some call them) a *Talent*, is taken for a *Messive Plate* or *Emblem* of Gold, containing (according to *Leign*) of Troy weight, 104 l. and two ounces, and is in value 3750 l. sterling, and had for the most part no similitude or representation upon it (as some hold) but only fashioned round and smooth, as if it were fitted and prepared to receive some kind of stamp. But others are of opinion, that they were stamped, and that they were called *bizants* (or rather *bizanti*) of *bizantium*, the place where they were anciently coyned. Note, that whensoever you shall find any *Bezants* or *Talents* borne in *Armes*, you shall not need to make mention of their colour in blazoning of them, because they be evermore understood to be Gold.

Bordure gobonated.



Sometimes you shall find *bordures* gobonated of two colours, as in this next example. He beareth *Ermyne*, a *bordure* gobonated, Or and Sable: and such a bearing is so teamed, because it is divided in such sorts, as if it were cut into small *Goblets*.

As this *Bordure* is gobonated, so shall you find *Bordures*, either *Bendy*, or *Bendwaives*, or charged with *Bends*, as in this next *Escutcheon* in part may appear.

Bordure Bendy.



He beareth Gules, a *bordure*, Sable, charged with three *Bends*, Argent. I give it this blazon in respect that the Sable doth surmount the Argent, and standeth (as it were) instead of a *Field*, but if they both were of *even peeces*, then should I have teamed it a *bordure* bendee or *bend-waives*, of so many pieces Argent and Sable, or Sable and Argent, as it should happen.

There resteth yet one example more of *bordurings*, which I have here placed, to the end the same may serve instead of many particular demonstrations, otherwise requisite for the full understanding of the manifold severall sorts of *diapering*, that may be used in *bordures*, as in example:

He



He beareth Argent a *Bordure*, Gules Diapered, *Entoyre*, *Ermyne*, *Enaluron*, *Verday*, &c. Note, that you may have *diaper* of any two, three or more of these, or any other their like, in one *bordure*, and that not only *bordures*, but also *Fields* of *Coat-armours*, are found *diapered*. That *Field* or *bordure* is properly said to be *diapered*, which being fretted all over, hath something quick or dead, appearing within the *Frets*. And albeit things having life and sense, or their parts, may be borne *diapered*, yet *Plants*, *Fruits*, *Leaves*, *Flowers*, and other *Vegetables*, are (in the opinion of some *Armourists*) judged to be more fit for such kind of bearing.

This kind of bearing *diaper* in *coat-armour*, is sometimes seen in *Coats of France*, and *Belgia*, but very rare or never in *England*, as Sir *John Ferne* noteth. *Diaper* (saith he) is known of every man to be a fantastical work of knots, within which are wrought the signes or formes of things either quick or dead, according to the invention of the work-master, as it is well known in *Ypres*, *Bruges*, and some Cities of *Heynault*. In the blazon of such *Coats* you must first name the colour or metall of the *Field*.

As touching their first severall *Charges* imposed upon these *bordures* afore-hand, I should not (I acknowledge) have made mention of them at all in this place (the order of my *Method* respected) *sed propter necessitatem nonnunquam recedendum est à regulis*. But the occasion offered to treat of the differences of *bordures* in this place, enforced me to make untimely mention of those *Charges*, to the intent I might yeeld some satisfaction to the Reader touching these variable formes, which I could no way better perform than by demonstrative examples: *Exempla enim ponimus, ut sentiant addiscentes*.

Notwithstanding, that I take here onely mentioned a *bordure* and *im-borduring*, for *Ancient differences*, yet I doe not thereupon conclude, that *Antiquity* was not acquainted with any other than these; but the reason that I doe not particularly here discourse at large of those other *Ancient differences*, is, because the use of divers of them now, as differences, is antiquated, and some of them are now used, as *Ordinaries*, or some other *Charge* of the *Field*; which I shall after ward handle, but not here, because it suites not with my intended method; others of those *Ancient ones* are still in use, as differences; but to demonstrate some other younger brother than anciently they did, and therefore now teamed modern, by changing of their first use. Let it therefore suffice onely to name some of those first sort here mentioned as *Orles*, *Cotizes*, *Bends*, &c. Which how they then were disposed of, in the *Terminall*, *Collaterall* and *Fixall* *Coat-Armours*, I refer you to Sir *John Ferne* and others, who have writ plentifully of them; In those elder times also, the variation of *Metal* or *Colour*, Transposition of *Charge*, yea, sometime change of the *Charge*, or of part of the *Charge*, transmutation of *Metal* into *Fur*, and such like, were used for distinctions of Families, as you may observe in divers Authors, and in the *Coat-Armours* of younger branches of many *Ancient Families*.

Ancient differences, their first use Antiquated.

Chap.

SECT. I. CHAP. VI.

Modern differences.

Hitherto of the ancient manner of differencing Coat-Armours: Next, such as we call *modern differences*, come in order to be handled. I call those *modern differences*, that are of a latter institution, and put in use since the invention of *bordures*. Such are these that follow, and their like, viz. the *File*, *Crescent*, *Mullet*, *Martlet*, *Annet*, *Flower de-lis*, &c.

Files what.

Opinion of Upton.

Of Budæus.

Of Alciatus.

Of Bartolus:

What these *Files* are, I cannot certainly avouch, because I find that divers *Authors*, and those very judicall in matters of this kind, doe diversly judge of them, according to their severall conceits. Upton, a man much commended for his skill in *blazon*, and of some *Armourists* supposed to have been the first that made observation of their use (but they are therein much deceived, for that such use was made of them many ages before Upton's time) calleth them *Points*, such as men usually fasten their garments withall, and saith, they may be borne either *even* or *odde*, to the number of nine. Budæus, an ancient Writer, affirmeth them to be *Tongs*, and that they may not be borne but *odde*. Alciatus in his *Parergon* nameth them *Plaies* or *Plaits* of garments. Bartolus calleth them *Candles*. Some other *Authors* call them *Files*, and others *Lambeaux* or *Labels*. In this so great uncertainty, I forbear to determine any thing, seeing those so learned cannot certainly resolve among themselves what they are. Only concerning their diverse manner of *bearing*, these examples following will give light: wherein I will begin with their *single bearing*, and so will I proceed to their *compound use*.



The Field is *Argent*, a *File*, with one *Labell*, *Gules*. This form of *bearing* is found in the *Chappell* of the *Castle* of *Camphire*, alias *Trevior*, in *Zeland*. Such is the dignity of the *File*, as that the *Heralds* in their sound discretion, have caused many poor decayed Gentlemen, and persons newly risen, to lay aside the *bearing* thereof, because of the dignity of the same, being such, as the Son of an *Emperour* cannot bear a *difference* of higher esteem, during the life of his *Father*.

Opin.

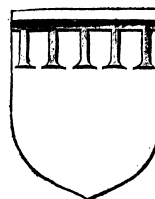
Upton saith, that *Files* are not borne for *Armes*, but for *differences* of *Armes*: *Tales lingua sive labella* (saith he) *non dicuntur proprie signa, sed differentie signorum*. Nevertheless in practice it falleth out otherwise, as in this *Coat* here expressed, and others following may be seen. For we find that *Labels* are borne both *single* and *manifold* without any other manner of *Charges*, so that it is clear, that they are borne sometimes for *Armes*, and not alwayes for *Differences* of *Armes*, as by the second *Escocheon* following, more plainly appeareth:

Leigh.



He beareth *Azure*, a *File* of three *Lambeaux*, *Argent*: this, saith Leigh, is the first of the nine *Differences* of brethren, and serveth for the *heir* or *eldest son*, the *Father* living. *Honorius* saith, that one of the *Labels* betokeneth his *father*, the other his *mother*, and the middlemost signifieth himself.

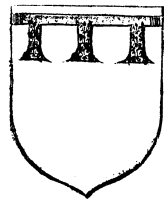
He



He beareth *Argent*, a *File* of five *points*, or *Lambeaux*, *Azure*: this seemeth to me a perfect *Coat* of it self, for I find the same anciently set up in a glasse-window, in the *Church* of *Elstington* in the *County* of *Glocester*, and is borne by the name of *Henlington*. Whence may appear that this *File* is borne as a *Charge* sometimes, and not for a *Difference* of *Coat-Armour* alwayes. The *file* of five *Lambeaux*, saith Leigh, is the *difference* of the *Heir* whilst the *Grandfather* liveth, but his *Grandfather* being deceased, then he leaveth this, and taketh that of three, which was his fathers *Difference*. But herein his *Rule* faileth; for that they have been anciently borne with five *points* for the *Difference* of the *Eldest son*, in the time of *King Edward* the first, as appeareth by divers *Seals*, and other good authentick proofs of *Antiquity*.

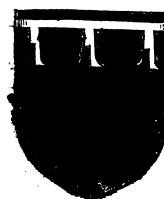
Leigh.

Note, that as the *Burdures* before mentioned, so also these *Files* are oftentimes charged with things as well *quick* as *dead*, whereof I will give you some few examples in this next *Escocheon*.



He beareth *Argent*, a *File* of three *Lambeaux*, *Azure*, each charged with as many *Flowers de-lis*, *Or*. Such a *File* did *Henry* the fourth, *Duke* of *Lancaster* bear (over the *Armes* of *England*) who was Son to *Henry*, *Earle* of *Lancaster*, whose *Father* was *Edmund* surnamed *Crookback*, that was first *Earle* of *Lancaster*, and Son to *King Henry* the third.

Henry Duke of Lancaster.



He beareth *Azure*, a *File* of three *Lambeaux*, *Argent*, each charged on the dexter side of the foot thereof with a *canton*, *Gules*. A like *File* did *Lionel Plantagenet* bear (who was third Son unto *King Edward* the third) over the *Armes* of *France* and *England*, saving that those *Cantons*, were placed in the highest part of his *Labels* aforesaid.

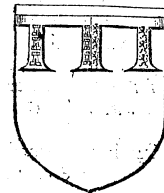
Lionel Plantagenet.

The *Labell* of the *Heire* apparent (saith *Wryley*) is seldom transferred unto the second brother, but when the *Inheritance* goeth to the daughters of the *Eldest brother*; *Wryley*.

The Labell transferred upon occasion Wryley.

In which case, it was permitted unto him, to bear the *File* as *heir* male of his family, and as one that remained in expectancy of the *Inheritance*, if the issue of his *Nieces* should fail. Note, that the second brother, might not intrude himself into the absolute *Signes* of his family, the *Inheritance* being in his *Nieces* or *Kinswomen*. *Hugh de Hastings*, being a second brother, and his posterity did bear a *Labell* for their *difference* upon the like occasion, and for the reasons here mentioned.

Rule.

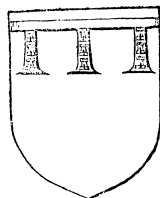


The Field is, *Vert*; a *File* of three *points* parted *per pale*, *Gules* and *Argent*, on the first six towers, *Or*, and the second as many *Lionceaux* rampant, *purpure*. Such a *File* was borne by *Edward Plantagenet* son and heir to *Edmund* of *Langley*, *Duke* of *Torke*, which *Edward* lived in the time of *King Richard* the second; by whom he was created *Duke* of *Aubemarle*, and was slain in the battell of *Agincourt* in the time of *King Henry* the fifth.

Edward Plantagenet Duke of Aubemarle.

F

He



A Display of Heraldry.

Sect. I.

He beareth Argent, a *File* of three *Lambeaux*, Gules, each charged with as many towers, Or. Such a *File* did Robert D'artois bear, who guided King Edward the third in all his wars against the French. This Robert was a Frenchman, and was thought to have been the first that moved King Edward the third to make his challenge to the Crown of France. Many more examples might be given of the divers manners of bearing and charging of *Files*, but these here expressed may suffice to inform the Reader that they are no less subject to Charges than the *bordures* before expressed: as also to move him to take a more strict observation of them, as they shall come to hand.

Forasmuch as it hath been anciently questioned (and for ought that I could ever see, resteth as yet undecided) by Bartholus, Eudens, and other Judicious persons of their times; whether *Files*, or Labels should be borne with even points, or odde; some holding that they could not be borne but odde, others maintaining they might be used indifferently as well even as odde. In my former Impression I followed the stronger opinion, and in all the precedent examples have produced patterns of unequal points. Nevertheless not so resting satisfied, I have since endeavoured to examine their use (the faithfullest interpreter of things doubtfull) to which end I took occasion to peruse certain *Miscellaneous* notes of Seal, which I had gathered long agoe: by which *Seals* it appeared, they had been anciently used to be borne as well even as odde, whereupon (out of my desire to clear all doubts, and to make every thing as perspicuous, and manifold as I could) I resolved to cut such *Seals* as came to my hands, for the better approbation of this my assertion, and content of the Reader, and withall to set them down according to order of even bearing, viz. 2. 4. 6. &c. before I would conclude this Chapter of *files*. As in example.

Sigillum hoc appendit Charta cujusdam Joh. ap. Howell de Monnemoth fact. Christiane Ball. continenti quoddam escambium unius Curtilagii, in vico vocato Mowkenstreet, &c. Dat. Anno Regni Regis Edwar. III. 32.



This piece of Evidence resteth amongst the writings or deeds of George Thorpe of Wanneswell, Esquire, and one of his Majesties Gent. Pensioners, whose residence is in the Parish of Barkeley in the County of Gloucester.

An example of a *file* with four points, followeth in this next *Esccheon*.



He beareth Argent, two chevrons, Gules, on a quarter of the second, a *File* of four points of the first. This Coat was amongst others taken out of an old *Miss-book* at Gosworth, in the County of Chester, wherein they were found fair Limmed many years agoe. As appeareth by a Book of visitation of that Shire, remaining in my own hands, extant to be seen: which visitation was made by William Flower, alias Norrey, King of Armes of the North part beyond the River of Trent, who was associated and accompanied therein, with Robert Glover, Somerset Herald, his Marshall, Anno. Dom. 1580.

This Coat might have been more aptly placed hereafter in the second Section,

Chap. VI.

A Display of Heraldry.

Section, amongst Ordinaries of diverse kinds, borne one upon another; But that I desired to place all my Labels of even points together without interruption, though I digressed somewhat therein by giving way to necessity, albeit with breach of Rule and Order; *Nonnunquam enim propter excellentiam seu necessitatem receditur à Regulis*. This form of bearing of *Files* with four points, is also warranted by Rowles of great Antiquity; As appeareth by the Coat of Sir Thomas Leybourne, that bare, Azure, six *Lions Rampant*, Or, a *File* of four points, Gules, which I doe here passe over, as well for brevity, as for impertinency thereof to this place, in respect of the *Lions* the principall charge thereof. Note here a strange bearing of a *File*.



This Seal was affixed unto a certain deed of one William de Curli, as appeareth by a Transcript thereof in my Book of Seals, the effect whereof is brief, as followeth in these words.

Will. de C. fil. Will. de Curli, &c. pro Salute Antecess. &c. terr. in Territorio de Langle, 20. Henr. 2. Teste Hug. le Poer. Vicecom. Warwick. Henr. de Napford, Roberto ac Clapton milis. This example serveth to confirm my former assertion; that *Files* are not onely borne for differences, but sometimes for the onely Charge of the Coat-Armour, as appeareth by the Coat of Henlington, whereof I have given Example, elsewhere: and herein we may observe, a rare form of position thereof, in bend sinister.



I have seen a like *File* of three points borne dexterwaies in Bend, for the onely Charge of the Field, as in this *Esccheon*, which may receive this blazon, He beareth, Argent, a *File* of three points in bend, Sable. This Coat-Armour belonged to one Morien an Alien born, buried in Saint Maries Church in Oxenford.

For the shunning of multiplicity of Examples, I will give an instance of a Coat-Armour, comprehending both sorts of *Files*, viz. even and odde points, which for that it is simple, and unmixt with any Ordinary or Common Charge, may serve instead of all. As in example.



The Field is Or, Three *files* borne barwaies, Gules; The first having five points, the second four, the last triple pointed, here I am constrained to say, Triple pointed, left by the iteration of the word *Three*, I should break the Rule given pag. 12. This is as I take it a Dutch Coat, borne by the name of *Liukirk*, quasi *lis Ecclesia*.

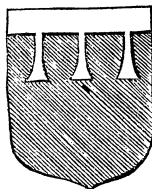
Now if any man will demand of me, why I doe spend my oyle and travell in things of so small moment? To such I answer, that so long as I travell to find out the truth, I reckon my travell well bestowed, though

the matter be of never so small importance, *Suave enim est in minimis a-
tiam vera scire.*

There is yet another form of bearing of *files*, diverse from these before mentioned, which albeit, the same be not in use with us, but seemeth to be a Nationall Custom peculiar to the Kingdome of France: Nevertheless since I have undertaken to treat amongst things of the use of Blazoning Coat-Armour, I would not willingly omit any forme of bearing, or other remarkable thing, that might make either my self or the Reader more

expert in the use of *Blazon*. This forme of bearing *files* which I will now shew you, is not distant some little space from the upper part of the Chief (after the most usuall fashion) but groweth immediatly out of the Chief it self.

Pet. Matthess
of the life and
death of H. 4.
King of France.



The Field is Azure, a *file* issuing out of the *Chiefe* without any intermission at all; And is thus blazoned in French; *Port D'azure Ung file de Gules, mouant du chiefe*. These Armoriall differences are (in France) observed upon the Robes of honourable Persons issued out of Princely Families amongst themselves; such Robes (I mean) as are given them, either at the marriages, and funerals of Kings and Queens. As for example; It hath been noted that the *Lumbeaux*, Gules, uple; It hath been noted that the *Lumbeaux*, Gules, uple; on the Mantles of *Orleance*, have been adorned with *Flowers de Lis*. The *Lumbeaux* of *Arthois* with *Castles*, Or. Those of *Anjon* moving out of the *Chiefe*, only Gules.

In like sort divers other noble Houses of France, viz. of *Valois*, of *berry*, and of *allencon*, have *Bordures* either plain or engrailed, or charged with *Reysants*, those of *Evereux bastons*, Or, and Argent, and they of *Burbon bastons*, Gules.

Here may rise a question, not unworthy our observation, viz. Whether like as the eldest brother is preferred before the second, so the son of the eldest brother, shall in like sort be preferred, or take place before his *Uncle*? And this hath been holden a great and difficult question a long season; untill at length *O ho the Emperour of Germany*, being at *Truvere* with his *Barons* this matter was there questioned, he ordained that the cause should be decided by Combat, wherein the *Nephew* hardly obtained the victory, because it was deemed to have proceeded by the secret Judgment of God, it was decreed that from thenceforth the *Nephew* should be preferred before the *Uncle*. Of this mind are *Nich. Boerius*, *Lucas de Penna*, and *John de Montoleno*; that the *Nephew* should take place.

The like question hath risen in France between the second daughter, and the son of the elder sister, as well in *Avinion* a city of *Narbone* in France, as in other parts thereof, which remained long undetermined. At length it was finally adjudged in the Court of Parliament (holden at *Paris*) for the *Nephewes*, for whom also it was likewise decreed in the City of *Avinion*.

Chassu in Causa
logos suo de Glor.

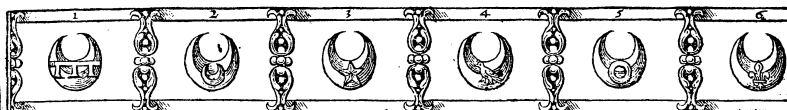
If any man shall demand of me, how it commeth to pass that the Diminutions or Differences of *Armes* before mentioned, are so diversly borne, not only in forraign Countries, but also in one selfe Nation: Or why there is not one set forme observed in the use of them with all Nations? I answer, that, it is not possible, because of the infinite actions of men, which are no lesse infinitely subject to mutabilitie, and therefore can by no meanes be reduced to a set forme of bearing universally, according to that saying of an uncertaine Author, *Res sunt infinitae, infiniteque mutabiles, idcirco praecepto generali comprehendi non possunt*.

Besides these Differences before mentioned, other sorts of modern differences were devised for the distinguishing of brethren and persons issued out of one Family, which for the reach they extend unto, doe more manifestly expresse, and (as it were) point out with the finger, how far their severall bearers are distant in degree from their originall ancestors; as also, how each of them standeth in degree one to another among themselves; as by the examples ensuing may appear.

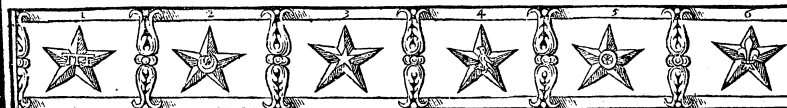
The First House.



The Second House.



The Third House.



The Fourth House.



The Fifth House.



The Sixth House.



To these single differences expressed in the first of these Banners doth Gerard Leigh adde three other to make up the number of nine; which Number he laboured much to make compleat throughout all his book. The forme of which three, are these: viz. the Rose, the Croffe Molin, and the Double Cater-foile.



Observation
in bearing of
Armes.

It hath been evermore one observation with Nations in bearing of Armes, that as every particular family (saith Sir Iohn Ferne) did bear Armes, different in substance from those of other families, so those that are descended of the selfsame blood, should likewise beare the Armes of that house and Family whereof they are descended, in a different manner each from other, (not in substance but in accidents) for the distinguishing of their Line of Agnation. And the apposition of these Differences, albeit they seeme to make some alteration in the Coate-Armours, wherunto they are annexed, yet is the same but merely Accidental, the substance still remaining as it was before; the nature of these Appositions being such as is of all other Accidents, *Ut possunt abesse, & adesse sine subiecti interitu.*

Differences
called Diminutions
Armo-
rum, and why.

And these differences annexed to Coat-Armours are of some Authours termed (& that not improperly) *Diminutiones armorum*, in respect they do derogate from the dignity of the Armes whereto they are added, as expressly manifesting them to be of lesse esteem than those from which they are derived: *Multiplicitas enim individuum in eadem specie diminutionem arguit.* But doubtlesse, the conceit of Apposition of these differences to Coat-Armours was grounded upon the necessity (the common Parent of all inventions) as well that thereby all confused bearing of armes might be avoided; as also that the prerogative of the eldest son should be preserved inviolable. And for this cause hath the eldest of every noble and generous Family, his peculiar manner of sole and plain bearing, which he will in no case permit any other man to use, though he be of the same Family and Sirname, but with addition of some kind of Difference, because the sole bearing of Armes pertaineth onely to the first begotten: *In primogenito enim* (saith Lyra) *tantum incipit, stat, & remanet splendor gentis.*

Lyra in Genes.
49.

Tremelius in
Genes. 49.
Dignity of the
first begotten.

Chiffa. Consol.
76. part. 1.

As touching the dignity of the first begotten, Tremelius in his Annotations upon the 49 of Genesis maketh mention of two chief Prerogatives, due unto Reuben, had he not defiled his Fathers Bed; the one of Honour, whereby he had his Brethren in Subjection unto him; the other of Strength, by reason of his double portion of inheritance. And Chasaneus saith, *Ea quæ acquiruntur Primogenito, acquiruntur titulo universali, item acquiruntur ut constituto in dignitate.* For these respects the Armes of the Family ought to remaine entire to the Eldest, because the second, third, and fourth begotten Sons, cannot arrogate to themselves any such Prerogative, and therefore may not bear their Coat but with Difference.

Another use of
differences.

Furthermore, these differences here spoken of, are of some Authors called *Doctrina Armorum*; and that very aptly, in regard that by the apposition of them to Coat-Armours, our understanding (upon sight of them) is informed from what Line of Consanguinity the Bearer of such difference doth abstract himselfe; whether from the Line ascending, descending, or collateral, as also in what degree he standeth; as, whether he be the second, third, or fourth begotten child of such a Parent. And such apposition is no lesse lawfull, than is the addition of names of Baptisme unto the Sirname of the Family: *Sicut enim nomina inventa sunt ad cognoscendos homines, ita arma vel insignia ad familias & personas distinguendas singulatiim.*

A further use
of differences.

There is yet a further use of these differences, in that they serve to prevent and avoid dissensions, debates, challenges, combats, and slaughters. For as to all Brethren there is but one Sirname allowed, yet for difference, that one of them may be discerned from another, there is added unto each Brother a prænomen, or name of Baptisme; so is it necessary, that thence the

the Coat-Armour of the Ancestor is competent to all the children (as the mark of the family, whereof they are descended) that a difference should be added to the Coat-Armour of every brother, to mark and limit out to all mens sight the diversity of their Birth and Line whereupon they depend, that so all occasion of challenge may be prevented, when each man knoweth not onely his place of precedence, but also his nearneile and place of title to the Inheritance.

Whereas I have formerly among the examples of bordures, used demonstrations of differences in the blood-royall, of some of the younger sons of Kings; I hold it fit before I conclude this Tract of differences, to give a little touch of the necessity why these should be more eminent than those of ordinary use, with persons of inferior estate. First, in regard that if the Coat-Armour of others should have too near a conformity and resemblance with the Sovereign Ensignes, the vulgar fort perhaps might (in some cases or pretences) be seduced to follow such a one as were not their King, to the great disturbance of the State, and no lesse perill to the person of their lawfull Sovereign. And not onely is it so in Coats pertaining to the blood-royall, but also in other inferior callings: for in ancient time (saith Wryth) when men could not sufficiently distinguish their Coat-Armours by changing their devices into other colours, for the number of leaders, that many times were of one house or family; then were they forced to vary their marks by the said additions. And very seldom should you see in those times, Crescents, Mollets, or such small things borne for a difference: or if any such were, they were made so large, that they might easily be discerned by the distance of forty foot. Furthermore, the Sovereign estate and dignity being compared with the quality of any Subject, the difference will be found so great between them, and the one so far surmounting the other of them, as that reason it self willeth that so great a difference should be put between the Royall Ensignes and the Armes of a Subject, as there is between their estates and degrees, with those Ensignes are the marks of their worthinesse and esteem.

For these and other respects, it hath been, and yet still is in use, that in addition of differences to the Armes of Kings younger children, the skilfull Herald have given some of the Honorable Ordinaries, for more apparent distinctions, as a Fesse, Chief, Bend, Pale, Bordure, and such like, as we may manifestly see in divers ancient Coats borne by such noble Personages as have descended from the collateral lines of the Kings of England, France, Scotland, &c.

Honorable
Ordinaries,
used for differences.

Concerning those modern differences before expressed in the form of six Crescents, rankes, page 34. viz. Crescents, Mollets, Martlets, &c. notwithstanding their institution was ingenious, yet hath tract of time discovered their use to be dangerous, especially in Martiall affaires, by reason of their darkness and unapparent formes, occasioned by imposition of one difference upon another: the perill whereof hath not a little extenuated their estimation. Nevertheless, their invention is not therefore to be condemned, in as much as the events have not fallen out answerable to the intention of their first Deviser: Neither can it be therefore justly said to be done without ground of reason, as a certain Author noteth: *Si finis in intellectu operantis sit rationalis, etiam si non sequatur quod intenditur, non ideo dicitur irrationabiliter operari.*

Here it is to be observed, that differences doe in no wayes appertain unto

Note.
No differences
to daughters.

to *sisters*; for that they are reputed to be separated and divided from the Family whereof they are descended, in as much as when they are once married, they doe lose their own surname, and doe receive their denomination from the Family whereof their Husbands are descended. And so much doth the word *Soror* notify unto us, as *Susinus* saith: *Soror est quasi seorsim nata, & à familia separata.*

Armes of Daughters. Why Daughters are not allowed differences.

To Daughters it is permitted to bear the *Armes* of their *Father*, even as the elder brother doth after his *Fathers* decease, without any scandall or challenge of their elder brother, for that to daughters never were any differences allowed, and that for three causes: First, because their Coats are never, or very seldom advanced in the Field, forasmuch as to that sex war is reputed odious. Secondly, for that the Coat-Armour is no longer borne by them than during their life, for the same extendeth not to their *Issue*. Lastly, because so long as *Issue* continueth of any of the *Brethrens* *Lines*, they are debarred from the *Inheritance*. Yet in some cases they shall bear the Coat-Armour to them and their heirs, as in example. If all the issue of the *Brethren* happen to become extinct, then the *Daughters* shall *Inherit* the *Land* of their *Ancestor*. In which case, they may therewithall assume his Coat-Armour, and bear the same by themselves and their heirs for ever. But betwixt those *sisters* be allowed no differences or badges of *Pedegrees*; the reason whereof is, for that sithence by them the Name of the *House* cannot be preserved; therefore they are admitted to the *Inheritance* equally, and are adjudged but one *Heir* to all intents and purposes, in Lawes as well *Martiall* as *Civill*, without any eminent prerogative either of Honour or *Possession*, betwixt Elder and Younger.

SECT. I. CHAP. VII.

SO much of the *Accidents* of *Armes*, viz. *Tincture* and *Differences*, comprehended in the first part of our premised distribution.

Now of the second member thereof, viz. *Parts of Armes*.

The parts of *Armes* are the *Escoccheon*.
Ornaments without the *Escoccheon*.

An *Escoccheon* is the form or representation of a *Shield* of what kind soever, and is so called of the Latine word *Scutum*, which hath the same signification: whence also an *Esquire* or *Page* takes his name, of *Scutiger*, signifying primarily a *Target* bearer. And the *Target* is not unaptly deduced from the Latine word *tergus*, a beasts hide, whereof at first shields were made, whereupon *Pliny* saith, *Tergus ad scuta galeasque impenetrabile, An impenetrable hide fit to make a Shield.* And the Poet *Statius*,

—caesi clypeos vestire juvenis:

With bullocks hides they clad their Shields.

Whence *Virgil* calls *Ajax* his *Buckler*, *Septemplex*, for the seven-fold doublings of leather: as elsewhere he describes a *Target*—*dux taurea terga: made of two Oxen hides.* But the clearest star of our Profession, Mr. *Clarendon* takes it from the *British* word *Tarian*, and that from the *French* *Thi-reos*, which *Pausanias* saith, is the *Buckler* in use amongst the old *Gaulers*. If any here should ask me, why then *Escoccheons* should be used in *Heraldry*, sith other men are invested with *Ensignes* of honour, besides *Martiall* men: I answer them, that as to *Military* men that token is proper for reward of that

Camden, Brit. ten.

that kind of service; so if others by their *Vertues*, *Arts*, or *Actions*, advance either the honour or the welfare of their *Countrey*, their service is as behoovefull as the others, and themselves as *Defenders* or *Preservers* of their *Countries* peace and happiness (as I have formerly shewed) deserve likewise the reward of the *Escoccheon*, being the *Hieroglyphick* or *Emblem* of defence and preserving. In which respect that good Prophet *Eliab* was called *The Chariots and Horsemen of Israel*. And by the *Civill Law* (*Imp. in L. Advoc. C. de Advoc.*) an *Advocate* is sayd to be *Miles*, a martiall man, and to have the same prerogatives, in that they doe *civium vitam & patri-monium defendere*, defend the life and livelihood of the subjects. Touching the divers formes of *Shields*, I will not here speak; every Country almost having their diverse makings: amongst which, the smallest were in use amongst our old *Britans*, as being most manageable; & the greatest amongst the *Romans* and *Grecians*, as may appear by *Alexander*, who being to passe a river, used his *Shield* for his *Boat*, and his *Spear* for his *Rutber* to guide himself over. And it was ever held more dishonorable for a man to lose his *Buckler*, than his *Sword* in field, because it is more praise-worthy to defend a friend, than to hurt a foe, as a Noble General once said: *Mallem urum Civem, &c. I had rather save one good Subject, than kill an hundred enemies.*

Escoccheon, an Hieroglyphick of defence.

Advocate termed Miles.

The Accidents in this *Escoccheon* are *Points*.
Abatements.

Points are certaine places in an *Escoccheon* diversly named according to their severall *Positions*.

Whereof some are *Middle*.
Remote.

The *Middle Points* are those that have their location in, or neere to, the Center of the *Escoccheon*.

Such are these; viz. the *Honour* *Fesse* *Nombrill* } *Points*.

The *Fesse Point* is the exact Center of the *Escoccheon*. The *Honour Point* is the next above the same in a direct line. The *Nombril* is next underneath the *Fesse Point*, answering in a like distance from the *Fesse Point*, as *Gerard Leigh* hath set them downe.

Remote Points are those that have their situation naturally in places further distant from the center of the *Escoccheon*. *Remote Points*

Of these some are *Superiour*.
Inferiour.

The *Superiour Remote Points* are those that have their being in the upper part of the *Escoccheon*.

Of these there are *Middle*.
Extremes.

The *Superior Middle Point* doth occupie the precise *Middest* of the *chiefe*, betweene the two extremes. The two *Superior extreame Points* do possesse the corners of the *chiefe* part of the *Escoccheon*.

And are termed *Dexter*.
Sinister.

The *Superior Dexter Point* hath his beginning near unto the right corner of the *Escoccheon* in the *chiefe* thereof. The *Superior Sinister point* is placed neere the *Left Angle* of the *chiefe*, in opposition to the *Dexter chiefe*, whereunto, as also to the *Middle chiefe Point*, it answereth in a direct line.

The inferior *Points* do occupy the *Base* of the *Escutcheon*, and thereof have their denomination, and are called *inferior*, because they are seated in the lower parts thereof.

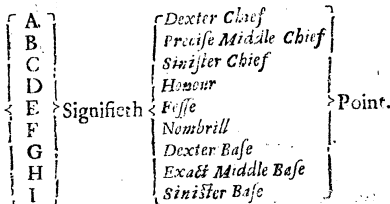
Of these also there are both $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Middle,} \\ \text{Remote.} \end{array} \right.$

Note, That each of these do answer in opposition unto the several *Superior chief Points* above mentioned, in a direct line, inasmuch as by them the location of these might be easily conceived without any further description of them, *quia posito uno contrarium ponitur & alter*. Nevertheless, because those things that are delivered dividedly, are best conceived and understood, I will particularize these as I have done the former, beginning with the *Middle Point*.

The *Middle Base Point* doth occupy the exact *Middlest* of the *Base* of the *Escutcheon*, and answereth perpendicularly to the *Middle Superior* and *Inferior Points*. And in like sort doe both the *Inferior Base* Extremes answer in an equi-distant proportion to the *Extremes* of the *Superior Points* placed in the *Corner* of the *Escutcheon*. That *Extrem Base Point*, on the *right hand* is named the *Dexter Base Point*, and that on the *left hand* is the *Sinister Base*. And for the better explanation of that which hath been here delivered touching the *Points* of an *Escutcheon*, I have here (because examples adde light) express'd the same by manifest *demonstrations*, placing severall letters upon every of the said *Points*, according to the description before

Preheminence
in nomination
and location.

mentioned. As there is preheminence in the priority of nomination of things, so is there also in their local distribution: wherefore you must have respect unto the points of an *Escutcheon*, for therein also consisteth a dignity, in as much as one point or place of the *Escutcheon*, is more worthy than another, whereunto you must have regard in blazoning, *Quia a dignioribus semper est incipitum*. What those points of an *Escutcheon* are, appeareth in the last precedent *Escutcheon*; and here made more manifest; as in example.



Note the necessity of the knowledge of these points.

The knowledge of these *Points* is very requisite, in respect, that when divers of these *Points* are occupied with sundry things of different kinds (as oftentimes it falleth out in some *Escutcheons*) you may be able thereby to assigne unto each *Point* his apt and peculiar name, according to the dignity of his place. For no man can perfectly *Blazon* any such *Coat*, unless he doth rightly understand the particular *Points* of the *Escutcheon*.

SECT.

SECT. I. CHAP. VIII.

WE come now from *points*, the first part in our partition of *Accidents* of an *Escutcheon*, to the second part, which is *Abatements*. An *Abatement* is an accidental mark annexed to Coat-Armour, denoting some ungentleman-like, dishonourable, or disloyal demeanour, quality, or stain in the Bearer, whereby the dignity of the Coat-Armour is greatly abated.

Abatements.
Abatement
what.

Abatements doe consist in $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Diminution.} \\ \text{Reversing.} \end{array} \right.$

Diminution is a blemishing or defacing of some particular point or points, of the *Escutcheon*, by reason of the imposition of some stain and colour thereupon. Note that all these marks of *diminution*, in the *Escutcheons* next following, must be evermore of some one of the stain and colours, viz. tawny, or Murrey, and must in no wife be of Metal, neither must they be Charged in any case, for so should they be additions of worship.

Note the Tin-
tures of Di-
minutions.

These are placed on the Middle.

Some other part of the *Escutcheon*.

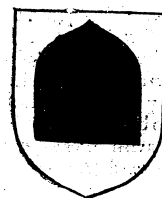
Such as are placed in the *Middle* are expressed in these next two *Escutcheons* following, whereof the first is a *Delfe*, as in this example.



He beareth, Argent, a *Delfe*, Tenne. To him that revoketh his own *Challenge* (as we call it) eating his word, (saith Leigh) is this abatement given in token thereof. Note, that whensoever you shall find two or more of them in one *Escutcheon*, you shall not reckon of them as signes of *Abatement*, but of *Honour*; and in like manner, if either they be of Metal, or Charged upon; and so is it also in some other *Abatements*, which either by their number or colours, doe change their quality and become *Charges* of perfect bearing.

A Delfe for
revocation of
challenge.

Note.



He beareth, Or, an *Escutcheon* reversed, *Sanguine*. This is that other *abatement* that occupieth the *Addle point* of the *Escutcheon*, and is given unto him that discourteously intreateth either *Maid* or *Widow* against their will; or to such an one as flyeth from his *Sovereigns Banner*: he shall bear his *Armes* after this sort untill such time as he have done some valiant exploit, worthy to be noted by the *Heralds*; upon whose true report, it may please the *Sovereign* to restore him to his former *Bearing*; which admission must be done in no lesse private *Assembly* than in the *Mustering* of a *Camp*.

Escutcheon re-
versed for de-
flouring either
maid or widow

Such *Diminutions* as are placed upon some other part of the *Escutcheon*,

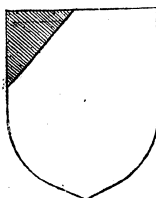
Doe occupy $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{One point alone.} \\ \text{More than one.} \end{array} \right.$

That which occupieth one alone, is called a *Dexter point* parted, an example whereof you may see in this next *Escutcheon*.

G 2

He

Point dexter
parted for too
much boasting.



Laudet te alius, & non os tuum, aliena labia non lingua tua. Let another man be thy Trumpeter, and not thine owne mouth. For indeed, that marke wherewith *Judicio Virgil* brandeth *Drances*, doth seldome deceive, *Lingua melior, sed frigida bello Dextera*, Whole tongue is quickest to speak, his arme in fight is weak. And albeit a man be truly valiant in deeds of *Arms*, yet *Laus in ore proprio sordescit*, It is ungentlemanlike to boast of it, *Plutarch* writes of young *Marius*, that his talk and gesture was so stout, that he got the name of *Martius filius*, the sonne of *Mars*; but when it came to the prooffe, he was so farre from what he seemed, that he gained a new name of *Veneris filius*, the sonne of *Venus*.

Such *Diminutions* as doe occupy more then one point of the *Escoccheon*,

Doe comprehend, $\begin{cases} \text{Foure points.} \\ \text{Lesse then foure.} \end{cases}$

That *diminution* of the former sort, is this which you see in this *Escoccheon*, and is due to him that is *slottish* in the warres.

Point in point
for sloath in
warre.



Piercing of the
Shield a puni-
shment for
Cowardize.

former ages. this *vice* was chastised by another kind of punishment, saith *Chassanens*, *Quando Miles se male gesserit in bello, potest Index scutum suum perforari facere, ut hoc exemplo alij Milites in praelio sint fortiores*: If a Souldier demean himself not well in fight, the Judge Martiall may cause his *Escoccheon* to be pierced, to teach others by this chastisement, to be more valorous. But contrariwise it is honourable for a man of *Arms*, to have blowes appear in his Buckler, given by his foes; as is memorable in our ancient *Countryman Scæva* (the principal man who taught *Julius Caesar* the way to conquer *Britain*) whose valour *Caesar* hath eternized with this acknowledgement, that it was he alone who saved the fortification against *Pompey* at *Dyrachium*; where *Caesar* perused his Buckler, and found 230. holes pierced in it. And therefore because the daffard dares not come so neere the Enemy, to beare his strokes on his shield, he must be content to take this piercing of some of his owne side in *Armes*.

Those *Diminutions* that doe comprehend fewer than foure,

Are either, of $\begin{cases} \text{Three,} \\ \text{Two.} \end{cases}$

Such

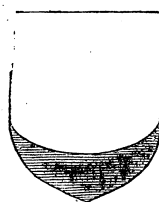
A Display of Heraldry.

Lib. I.

Chap. VII.

A Display of Heraldry.

Such are said to comprehend three points, whose lines doe bound for many within their limits, as in example.

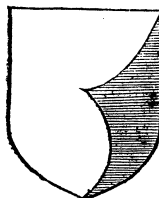


ought to grieve his enemy, and good company of Armes is mercy to Knights and Souldiers.

He beareth, Or, *Point Champain, Tenne*. This is the first of those *Diminutions*, that doe comprehend three points, and is formed of one *Arch-line*, which taketh his beginning from the *Dexter base* (and including the middlemost) and endeth in the *Sinister base point*. This is due unto him that killeth his *Prisoner*, (humbly submitting himself) with his own hands, though in extream need it is allowed by the *Law of Armes*, rather to kill, then to hazzard himself to be slain; *Alwaies* (saith Sir *John Froyssard*) by right Arms of a man *Froyssard*.

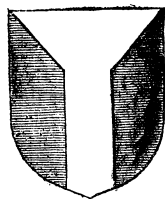


He beareth, Or, a *plain point Sanguine*. This *Abatement* comprehendeth the same points that the last precedent doth, but differeth from the same herein, that the former is framed of an *Arch-line*, and this of a *Right-line*. This *Abatement* is due to him that telleth lies, or other false tales, to his *Soveraign*. For if *light eares* incline to *light lips*, harme ensueth; and war is then easily begun but hardly allaid again, when misreport and light credence meet together.



He beareth, Argent, a *Goare Sinister, Tenne*. This *Abatement* consisteth of two *Arch-lines* drawn from the *Sinister chiefe*, and bottom of the *Escoccheon*, and meeting in a *sharp Angle* in the *Fesse point*. This is the third and last of the *Abatements*, that occupieth three points of the *Escoccheon*, and is due to him that is a coward to his enemy. For we must conceive that *Gores* and likewise *Gussets* are things in use among women, especially *Semplers*, & therefore are fit notes of cowards and womanish dispositions. But as for the *Dexter Goare*, we must otherwise esteem of it; for (saith *Leigh*) though it be of *Stain* and colour, yet is it exempted out of the number of abatements, and it is a good Coat for a Gentlewoman; many of which sex are so far from the stain of Cowardize, as they will not turn their backs to men of greatest valour; but like the valiant *Penthesilea*, *Audetque viris concurrere virgo*, The damosell faire dares meet the stoutest man; saith *Virg. I. Æneid*. But if there be both *Dexter* and *Sinister* (saith he) it is too bad to be borne, for although it be charged, yet doth it dishonour the thing that is thereupon. That *Abatement* that comprehendeth onely two points of the *Escoccheon* is called a *Gusset*, and is formed of a *Traverse line* drawn either from the *Dexter* or *Sinister chiefe point* of the *Escoccheon* tending to the *Honour point*, and descending from thence perpendicularly to the extream base parts of the *Escoccheon*; as in this next example appeareth, wherein are expressed both the *Dexter* and *Sinister Gores*.

He

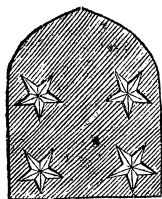


He beareth, Argent, 2. *Gusselts*, *Sanguine*. In *Abating* (saith *Leigh*) there is but one *Gusset*: and he that is too much devoted to the smock, shall weare the *Gusset* on the right side; but he that committeth Idolatry to *Bacchus*, the *Gusset* on the left side, shall be his reward. If he be faulty in both, then he shall beare both, as in the *Escoccheon* present. Such a *Coat* as this I finde borne by the name of *Coningham*, saving that the *field* is *Sable*, and the *Gusselts* *Argent*, and therefore notto be taken to be of this kinde, according to the

rule touching the *Delfe*.

Hitherto of such *Abatements* as doe abase the estimation of the *Coat-arm* whereunto they are annexed, in some parts or points of them onely, being the first sort of *Abatements*, whereof we promised to speake.

Now followeth the last, and worst of all the rest, which is a *Coat-Armour* reversed. Reversing is a preposterous manner of location of a *Coat-Armour*, by turning of the whole *Escoccheon* upside downe, contrary to the usuall forme of bearing, after this manner.



He beareth light blew, 4. *Mollets*, yellow. 2. in the *Fesse*, and as many in the *Chiefe*. This forme of bearing is peculiar to a traitor, such an one (saith *Leigh*) was he that owed these *Armes*, whose name was *Sir Armer* of *Pavy*, a *Lombard* born, an unworthy Captain of *Calice*, and *Traitor* to King *Edward* the third, in selling the same to *Sir G. ffrey Charney* for 20000. *Crowns*. To this kind of bearing is this forme of *Baron* (beginning at the *Base* first) peculiar, and to no other, in respect that as this *Escoccheon* standeth, the *Base* Point is the high, st part thereof. By this inglorious subversion of the *Escoccheon*, the dignity thereof is not blemished only in some points, as the former, but is essentially annihilated in the whole. In all other *Crimes*, though *Capitall*, the punishment transcendeth not the person of the *Offender*, *Quia nullum deus um patrii innocentis filio pena est* (saith *Chassanet*) the innocent son shall not bear the punishment of the fathers offence. But in this which we call *Crimen Lesæ Majestatis*, or high treason (being an offence so horrible and detestable before God and Man) it is far other wise, for herein as well the children of the *Offenders*, as the *Traitors* themselves, shall participate of the heavy vengeance due to so great an impiety, although not in that deep measure that the father doth; and that by the imitation of the *divine Justice*; that so men might be deterred, not only from the actual committing, but also from the confederation and concealment of an offence so highly displeasing God, and abhorring Nature. For when a fact is committed or intended against the person of him that swayeth the *Sovereign State* (wherein he representeth the image of the *divine government*) it is not so much offensive against the person of the *Prince*, as it is against the Majesty of the *Eternall God*, whose Image he beareth. And the welfare of the *Subjects* depending on the safety of the *Sovereign*, the danger intended to the one, hath in it a guilt of endamaging the lives of millions.

As touching persons convicted of *High Treason* in the Justice of the Law of *Armes*, for the further coercion of so heinous a fact as *Treason* is, and for a Punishment of both of the *Traitor* and of his whole *Progeny*; it is to be

Reversed
Coates for
Treason.
Reversing
what,

Crimen Lesæ
Majestatis.

See Num. 16
& Num. 27, 1,
23.

Punishment of
Treason by the
Law of Armes.

be observed, that if a *Gentleman* of *Coat-armour* hath issue divers *Sons*, and committeth *Treason*, he hath forfeited his *Coat-armour* for ever, neither may his issue bear the same, *Quia eorum memoria astringi debet*. For that the memory of them may utterly be extinguished. For since it is held they may be lawfully killed, seeing they are said to be enemies to the King and People, much more is it lawfull to prohibit to their *Heirs*, together with the inheritance, their *Armes* also, and title of *Gentry*: in so much as some are of opinion, that the son loseth *Jura Sepulchrorum*, the rights and ceremonies of *Buriall* accustomed to *Gentry*. And of *Marinus Marinius* (who was condemned of *Treason* against the *Roman State*) we find a *Law*, that none should ever bear that name. A notable example whereof we saw of late on the instrument or that devilish *Parricide* on the late puissant King of *France*, for the obliterating of the name and memory of such a villain out of that Kingdom. And in *Ireland* such *Traitors* as are convicted by the Acts and Ordinances of the high Court of Parliament, are by force thereof adjudged to suffer damage in their name, state, preeminence, dignities and honour to them due in fore-past times. As in all their officer, *Lor*, *Ship*, *Captain*, *Admiral*, and in all their Hereditaments whatsoever: Moreover that they shall sustain corruption of their blood and family, and both himself and his posterity are (by force of such conviction and Judgment) disabled to demand, receive or recover of any man by descent from any of their Ancestors, either lineall or collaterall; neither are the Children of persons so convicted, permitted to make their *Pedigree*, or to derive themselves from such Parents.

Finally, if such an one were invested with any honourable dignity, the *Law* adjudg not onely his *Coat-armour* to be razed, and his shield reversed, but also his *Spear* trunked, his *Spurs* heven from his heeles, his horse docked, his sword to be broken upon his helmet, his *Crest* divided, his *Statues* pulled downe, his blood corrupted, and his body to death, (*Missi speciali Regii scripto interemeret gratia, without the Kings special pardon*) his Family at an end, his possessions taken away (and for a greater terror) given to some other Family, whose profitable service to the King and State may better deserve it. So loathsome is this offence to Nobility, that he cannot suffer the *Marker* of him that hath offended in so high a degree, to possess any place with her *Essences*; but that the same shall be without all reverence defaced, and spurned into some base place: so that by such his degradation, he receiveth far greater shame and ignominy, than ever he received honour by his advancement; according to the old Proverbe,

Turpis ejicitur, quum non admittitur hospes:

The shame is lesse we're to attain,

Than having won to lose again.

The end of the first Section.

Tum Dignum opera pretium venit, cum inter se congruum Træcepta & Experimenta.

THE second Section maketh mention of the severall Kinds of *Escoccheons*: Also, what *Field* and *Charge* are: The severall kinds of *Charges*, and their Common Accidents: Of *Lines*, with their divers Forms and Properties: The *Making*, and divers manner of *Bearing* of *Ordinaries*, and their *Subdivisions*: Together with divers *Notes*, *Rules*, and *Observations* to them particularly belonging.

Hainousnesse
of Treason.

The Table of the second Section.

Some one Tincture, as when a Coat-Armour consisteth of any one of the Metals, Colours, or Furies onely.

Field, which hath Tincture } Predominating : of which form of bearing, there be manifold examples in and throughout the second, third, and fourth Sections.
 Not Predominating : whereof there are divers examples in the fifth Section.

Rightneſſe, as when they are evenly carried throughout the Field.

Bunched forme, as in lines
Engrailed, Invecked, Wa-
ved, &c.

Rest - Anguled,
as in Coats Em-
battelled, Cre-
nelle, &c.

cornered,

Acute-angled,
as in Indenting
and Dancette.

r Accidents
which are
their

Crooked-
ness,
whereof
some are

Making, which
consisteth of
lines: wherein
observe their

Kindes,

Single, which of it selfe maketh a Chiefe.

Manifold, viz.

Twofold, whereof are formed these Ordinaries following, viz. a *Pa'e. Bend, Fesse, Gyron, Canton, Quarter-Pile, &c.*

More then twofold, which
doe constitute a *Crosse*,
Saltire, *Inescutcheon*, and
Orle.

Single, as when a *Cross, Bend, Pale, Pile, Fesse,*
or other Ordinary is borne alone, without
any other Apposition or Imposition.

One fort
whereof
some are

Mani- One upon another, as a Croſſe
upon a Croſs, a Saltire upon
a Saltire. &c.

fold, }
as when } One be- } Pallet } a Pallet
more of } lides a } Bend } 2 Cotizes
the same } nother, } Pale } 2 Endor-
kind are } as a } } ses.
borne

Divers
forts
borne in
like man-
ner,

{ One upon another, { Barres { up-on a { Cheuron.
 { Cheuron { { Pile.
 { Escoccheon { { Saltire.
 { One be- { Saltire { befi- { Chief.
 sides an- { Escoccheon { des a { Croffe.
 other, { Cheuron { { Chief.

Compound, as having in them some kind of mixture, by reason of apposition, or impolition of Common Charges unto or upon these Ordinaries.

Common, whereof see the Table of the third Section, at this mark, 69.

Kindes,
which
are of

More
Tinctures
than one,
wherein
must be
conside-
red the

Charge, which is

Proper,
which are
called *Or-
dinarie*.
Wherein
note
their

Manner of bearing which is

SECTION II.
CHAP. I.



Having formerly handled in the first section the Common Accidents of an Escabeche, viz. Points and Abatement, Now will I

Escabeos are either of *One Tincture*.

Those *Escochons* are said to be of one *Tincture* that have onely some one *Metal*, *Colour*, or *Fur*, appearing in the *Shield* of any *Nob*l man, or *Gentleman*. Concerning this forme of *bearing*, it hath ben holden of some Writers a matter doubtfull, whether one *Metal*, *Colour* or *Fur* borne alone in a *Shield* be ancient or honourable: Sir *John Ferne* affirmeth, such *Bearing* to be false *Armes*, and not worth the receiving, except in some speciall cases; being perhaps therunto induced, because it was reckoned among the *Romans* a thing reproachfull to bear a *naked Shield* without any *Portraiture*, in regard it was an usual thing with men of valour and courage to have their *Shields* painted.

Escoccheons of
one Tincture.

White Shields were accustomed to be bestowed upon such as were *Novices in Martial affaires*, or (as we commonly call them) *Freshwater Soldiers*, to the end they might in future time merit to have them garnished with the titles and testimonies of their valorous deeds, untill which time such *Shields* were reckoned inglorious: as *Virgil* noteth in his *Aeneid* lib. 11.

Ense levis nudo, parmaque inglorius alba :

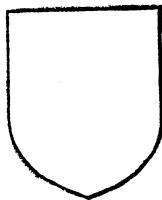
Quick he was with naked Sword

But white Shield did no praise afford.

Contrariwise, Leigh reckoneth thus ^{But white Shield doth not thus afford.} ~~unprofitable~~ bearing to be good, and withal very ancient, grounding his assertion (if I be not deceived) upon the 1 Kings 10. 16, where it is said, that King Salomon made 200 Targets of beaten gold, and that 600 Sheekles of gold went to a Target; also that he made 300. Shilds of beaten gold, and that three pound of gold went to one Shield.

Also we read, that *Simon*, the High Priest of the Jewes, sent *Numenius* with a Shield of great value to the Roman state, to confirme the league of friendship between them, as appeareth in *1 Machab. 14. 24.* in these words; *After this Simon sent Numenius to Rome, with a great Shield of gold of a thousand pound weight, to confirme the friendship with them: And in the letter of Lucius the Confell mention is againe made of the thousand pound weight of this golden Shield, 1 Machab. 15, 16, 17, 18.*

Tha

Golden
Shields.

That these *Shields* were void of *Portraictures*, it may be probably conjectured, in that there is no mention of any; for otherwise, such might have been the curiousness and excellency of their *workmanship*, as that it might have been prized above the worth of the gold it self: an example whereof, *Ovid in Metamorphosis lib. 2.* giveth, where describing the glorious beauty of the Palace of the Sun, he saith,

*Argentei bifores radiabant lumine valvae,
Mauriam superabat opus; nam Mulciber ille, &c.
The two leaved silver gates bright raies did cast,
Rich suffe, but Vulcans Art therein surpast.*

Alex. Severus
Empe.

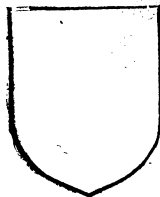
Alex. Macedo.

Shields of
Colours.

Furthermore we read that *Alex. Severus* the Emperour had certain *golden Shields*, whose Bearers were named *Chrysoaspides*, the golden Shield Bearers. And as touching the Bearers of *Shields* made of clean *Silver*, we read that *Alex. Macedo* had such, whose Bearers were named *Argiroaspides*, Silver-Shield Bearers, which manner of bearing (saith *Alex. ab Alex.*) they borrowed of the *Sammies*. Neither is there any mention that these were garnished with any *Emblements*, *Gravings*, or *Portraictures*.

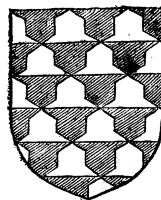
Now to prove, that not only *Metals*, but *Colours* also have been anciently borne alone in *Shields*: I will note unto you the words of the *Propheet N hum Chap. 2.* where it is said *Clypeus potentum ejus rubricatus, bellatores coccinati, &c.* The shield of the mighty ones were red, &c. alluding to their bloody fights.

We also find that the *Grecians* used *Russet Shields*; the people of *Lucania* in *Italy*, situated between *Calabria* and *Apulia*, had their Shields wrought of *Osters*, or *twiggies*, and covered over with *leather*. It was the manner of the *Scythians*, *Arces* and *Persians*, to have their Shields of *Red colour*, to the end that the effusion of their blood should not easily be discovered (when they received any wound) either to the discouragement of themselves, or animating of their enemies. Moreover, these *Nations* used *Scarlet* and *Red colours* in their Military garments, and Shields, to the end they might thereby strike the greater terror and astonishment into the hearts of their enemies.

Eumenius de
la Breche.Only Furses
borne in
Shields.

Of this sort of *Bearing*, I find in a note worthy of credit, amongst the *Coat-Armours* of many *Noble Personages*, and *valorous gentlemen*, that did attend the person of *King Edward the first* (in his Expedition that he made into the parts of *Scotland* to the siege of *Kilaverock*) that one *Eumenius de la Breche*, did bear in his *Shield* only, *Gules*. Finally, that *Furses* also have been alone in *Shields* (without any Charge) as well as *Metals* and *colours* (besides the *Coat Armour* of the *Duke of Britain*) I could produce many examples even to this day; were not the use hereof so vulgar, as that it is altogether impertinent to give instance therein.

You

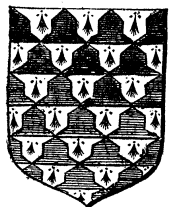


You have received a *Rule* before *pag. 23.* and *25.* how you ought to *Blazon* a *Furze* of this sort. This kind of *bearing* of a *Furze* without any other Charge in the *Field*, is both ancient and good, saith *Leigh*. And this kind of *Furze* is much in use with persons Nobly descended, and gentlemen of good reputation have long borne the same, as *Ferrars* of *Chartley*, *Beauchamp*, *Somerjet*, *Marmion*, *Staunton*, and others.

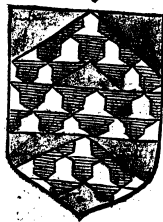
Yet will I note unto you three *Coat-Armours* consisting of *Furses*, for their beauty and rarity, and those of no vulgar bearing, as you may see in these next *Escocheons* following.



He beareth *Varey*, a *Chief*, *Or*, by the name of *Tichborne*, of *Tichborne* in the County of *Southampton*, at this time dignified with the title of *Baronet*.



He beareth *verrey*, *Ermyn* and *Gules*, by the name of *Gresly* of *Drakelow* in the County of *Darby*. Sometimes you may observe in this kind of bearing, the *Metall* part charged with some other thing than *Ermyn*, viz. with *Drops* or such like. Of this Family is the honourable *Sir Thomas Gresly* of *Drakelow* *Baronet* now living, 1658.



He beareth *Gules*, a *Fesse* between two *Cheverons* *Vaire*, which is the *Coat* of the ancient Family of *Goodyere* of *Hadley* in the County of *Middlesex*. *Hythroe* in *Com. Oxford*, and *Poulsworth* in *Warwickshire*.

SECT. II. CHAP. II.

FROM *Shields* or *Escocheons* consisting of one *Tincture* onely, we come to such as have more *Tinctures* than one. Such *Escoccheon* is that, wherein divers colours are represented to our fight.

Of this some have *Tincture* *Predominating*, *Not Predominating*.

Tincture is said to be *predominate*, when some one *metall*, *colour*, or *fur*, is *Tincture* *predominate* spread, dominate

spread or (at least) understood to be spread all over the *Superficies* or *Surface* of the *Esccheon*, which we usually call the *Field* thereof. In such *Escchecons* as have in them more *Tinctures* than one (as is usual with the greatest number of them.

We must observe the ^{Field,}
Charge.

Field what.

The *Field* is the whole *Surface* (if I may so call it) of the *Shield* overspread with some *Metal*, *Colour* or *Fur*, and comprehendeth in it the *charge*, if it hath any. Look how many *Metals*, *Colours* and *Furs* there are before named, so many severall *Fields* of *Armes* there be. In *Blazoning* of any *Armes*, you must (according to the *Rule* given, pag. 14.) first expresse the *Metal*, *Colour* or *Fur* of the *Field*, saying, He beareth, Or, Argent, Gules, &c. or thus, The *Field* is Or, Argent, Gules, &c. but you must not name this word *Field*, when you use these words, He beareth; saying, He beareth a *Field*, Or, Argent, Gules, &c. but you shall only name the *Metal*, *Colour*, or *Fur*; thus, The *Field* is, Or, Argent, Gules, &c. or, He beareth, Or, Argent, Gules, &c. and then proceed to the *Blazon* of the *Charge*, if there be any. The first *Metal*, *Colour* or *Fur*, that you begin to *Blazon* withall, is always understood among our English *Blazoners* to be the *Field*. Also in *Blazoning* of *Armes* composed of *Field* and *Charge*, if there be severall charges, whereof the one lyeth nearer to the *Field* than the other, after you have nominated the *Metal*, *Colour* or *Fur* of the *Field* then must you proceed to the immediate *charge* that lyeth next to the *Field*, and after to that which is more remote.

Rule 2.

Tinctures of
Field what.

Whereas I have formerly made mention of the *Tinctures* or *Colours*, when I speak of the *Tinctures* or *Colours* of *Fields*, I understand thereby, those speciall colours before named, which as by a certain peculiar right be longeth to the *Art-armoriall*, utterly excluding all those that are named *general* or *proper colours*, as altogether unfit for *Fields* of *Coat-Armours*.

SECT. II. CHAP. III.

These *Fields* are the parts of *Armes*, containing : *Charges*, which are the parts contained, are next to be considered.

A *Charge*, is that thing whatsoever that doth occupy the *Field*, and is in the same as *Contentum in Contine*, whether it be *Sensitive* or *Vegetable*, *Natural* or *Artificiall*, and is placed, either throughout all the *Superficies* of the *Esccheon*, or else in some speciall part of the same.

The common accidents of *Charges* are ^{Adumbration, or Transparency.}
^{Transmutation, or Counter-Changing.}

Adumbration or *Transparency*, is a clear exemption of the *substance* of the *Charge*, or thing borne, in such sort, as that there remaineth nothing thereof to be discerned, but the naked and bare proportion of the outward lineaments thereof, or the outward *Tract*, *Purse*, or *shadow* of a thing; and such kind of *bearing* is by better *Heralds* than *Grammarians*, tearmed *transparent*, *quasi transparent*, because the *Field* being (as it were) on the further side of the *Charge*, or underneath the same, yet the *Tincture* and *Colour* thereof sheweth clean thorough the *Charge*, and that no lesse clearly than as if it were thorough a *glasse*.

Rule.

In *Blazoning* of *Coat-armour* of this kind, you shall say that the owner thereof

thereof beareth this *beast*, *bird*, *tree*, &c. *unbrated*; for that by reason of the exemption of the *substance* thereof, which was intended to be the *Charge*, it affordeth no other representation than the simple *shadow* thereof, which in *Latine* is called *umbra*, and thereof is it tearmed *unbrated*. And the *Portraiting* out of any thing *unbrated*, is nothing else but a *sleight* and *single draught* or *Purse*, traced out with a *Penfill*, expressing to the view a *wacant forme* of a thing deprived of all *substance*, which must be done with some *unperfect* or *obscure colour*, as *Black*, or *Tawny*, unless the *Field* be of the same *Colour*. Protracting
of things
unbrated.

Such bearing hath undergone the sharp censure of those that judged it to have been occasioned by reason of some *ungentlemanlike* or *unbristly* quality, in regard that the same representeth a *shadow* void of *substance*. Others are of opinion that their owners were such, whose *Progenitors* in forepassed times have borne the same *essentially* and *completely* according to the true use of *bearing*; but forasmuch as their *patrimony* and *possessions* were much impaired, or utterly wasted; their *Nephews* and *Kinsmen* seeing themselves deprived of their *Inheritance*, and yet living in hope, that in future time the same may (by some unexpected accident) revert unto themselves or to their posterities (laying aside all ordinary differences) chose rather to bear their *Arms unbrated*, that whensoever either that inheritance or any other high fortunes should light on their family, they might again resume the wonted *substance* to such their *unbrated forme*, and so reduce their *Armes* to their ancient *bearing*. And it is deemed a farre better course (upon such occasion) to beare the *Armes* of their *Progenitors*, *unbrated*, than utterly to reject the same whereby it might (within a few descents) be doubted much, if not denied, that they were descended from such a *Family*. Opinions of
bearing unbrated.

Whatsoever is borne with *Armes unbrated*, must not be charged in any case: In *Blazoning* you must never nominate the *colour* of such tract of the thing that is *unbrated*, because they doe only bear a *shew* of that they are not, that is to say, of a *Charge*; and therefore is the *colour* of such *Adumbration* esteemed unworthy to be named in *Blazon*. As touching the distribution of *Charges*, it is to be observed, that Rule:
Rule.

All *Charges* of *Arms* are either ^{Proper, or}
^{Common.}

distribution
of Charge.

Those *Charges* are said to be *Proper*, which by a certain property do peculiarly belong to this *Art*, and are of ordinary use therein, in regard whereof, they are called *Ordinaries*; and they have also the title of *Honourable Ordinaries*, in that the *Coat-armour* is much honored thereby, forasmuch as they are oftentimes given by *Emperors*, *Kings* and *Princes*, as *Additions of Honour* unto the *Coat-armours* of persons of desert, for some speciall service already past, or upon hope of some future worthy merit. Moreover (as *Leigh* sheweth) they are also called, *most worthy partitions*, in respect that albeit the *Field* be charged in divers parts thereof, whether with things of one or of divers kinds, yet is every of them as effectually as if it were only one by the Sovereignty of these *partitions* being interposed between them. Proper Charges.
Ordinaries,
and why so called.
Most worthy
partitions and
why so called.

In these we must consider their ^{Making,}
^{Manner of bearing.}

The making of *Ordinaries* consisteth of *Lines* diversly composed. *Lines* therefore are the matter wherof these *Ordinaries* are formed, and according to the divers *Tracts* and formes of *Lines*, they doe receive a divers shape and Their making.

and variation of Names. For this cause, *Lines* must be duly considered, and especially their properties: in speaking whereof, I must crave pardon of *Euclides Artiste*, if I trace not in their steps and definitions, but use such descriptions as shall be fittest for our practise.

The Properties of those *Lines* are their $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Rightnesse.} \\ \text{Crookednesse.} \end{array} \right.$

Dna sunt lineæ ex quibus figure omnes componuntur, linea recta, & linea curva. Zanch. Lib. 3. Cap. 422.

Consisting of
Rightnesse,
Crookednesse.

Rightnesse is a property of a *Line* whereby it is carried levelly or equally throughout the *Escoccheon*, without either rising or falling. *Crookednesse* is a property of a *Line* meely contrary to *Rightnesse*, in that it is carried unevenly throughout the *Escoccheon*, with rising and falling.

Rule.

In *Blazoning of Ordinaries* formed of straight lines, you must only name the *Ordinary*, without making mention of the *straightnesse* of the *Line* whereof the same is composed: but if the same be made of any of the manifold sorts of crooked *Lines*, the form of such *crookednesse* must be especially mentioned; as by Examples shall be plain hereafter in their proper places.

These Honourable Ordinaries before mentioned (according to Leigh) are in number nine, viz.	Crosse,	whose Content is	5. Part of the <i>Escoccheon</i> uncharged, & charged the 3.
	Chiefe,		3. Part.
	Pale,		3. Part.
	Bend,		5. Part uncharged, and charged the 3.
	Fesse,		3. Part.
	<i>Escoccheon</i> ,		5. Part.
	<i>Chevron</i> ,		5. Part according to Leigh: the 3. according to Chas.
	<i>Salire</i> ,		5. Part uncharged, & charged the 3 part thereof.
	<i>Barre</i> ,		5. Part.


Lines crooked.

As touching the properties of a *Crooked Line*, it is to be observed, that

A *Crooked Line* is $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Bunched} \\ \text{Cornered.} \end{array} \right.$

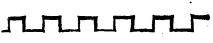
Bunched.

A *Bunched Line* is that which is carried with round reflections or bowings up and down, making divers hollow *Crooks* or *Furrows*, by reason of the sundry bendings to and fro, as by these examples next following may appear.



Of these $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Invecked,} \\ \text{Ingrailed,} \\ \text{Waved,} \\ \text{Nebule,} \end{array} \right.$ As in example, 

Cornered.

A *Corner Line* is framed of sundry lines meeting together corner-wise.

Rect-angled: so called of their right corners or angles, and are formed after this manner, 

Of cornered Lines, some are

Acute-angled: so named because their corners or angles are acute, or sharp; and these we call $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Indented, after this manner,} \\ \text{Dauvette, which are formed after this manner,} \end{array} \right.$ 


Note,

Note, That these two last mentioned sorts of *Lines*, viz. *Indented* and *Dauvette*, are both one, *secundum qualem*, but not *secundum quantum*: for their forme is all one, but in quantity they differ much, in that the one is much wider and deeper than the other. Of all these severall sorts of *Lines*, examples shall be given hereafter, as occasion shall arise.

SECT. II. CHAP. IV.

HAVING spoken of the properties of *Lines*, so much as serves for our intended purpose; let us next take a view of the severall kinds of those *Lines*, as far forth as they have use in Heraldry.

For they are used $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Single,} \\ \text{Manifold.} \end{array} \right.$

Severall kinds of lines.

Of both which kinds and forms are all the Honourable *Ordinaries* composed, as we shall shew hereafter. And first for the *Single Lines* and their use, it is to be understood, that one *single line* doth make that sort of *Ordinary* which we name a *Chiefe*. A *Chiefe* is an *Ordinary* determined by a *Chief*, some one of the severall forms of *Lines* afore sayd, added to the *Chief* part of the *Escoccheon*, as in example.



He beareth, Gules, a *Chiefe*, Argent, by the name of *Horkeff*. When I say, that a *Chiefe* is determined by one line, I mean not, that one single *Line* is of it selfe a compleat *Chiefe*, but that the bounds and proportion of such an *Ordinary* is designed out, and limited by such a single *Line*: for otherwise, to speake more properly, a *Chiefe* containeth in depth the third part of the *Field*; and the same may be diminished, but in no case divided into halves. The *Chiefe* betokeneth a *Senator* or honourable *Personage* borrowed from the *Greeke*, and is a word signifying a *Head*, in which sense we call *Capitaneus* (so named of *Caput* the *Head*) a *Chieftaine*: though he spake wittily, who derived the name of a *Captaine*, à *capiendo* & *tenendo*, of taking and then holding: For,

Non minor est virtus, quam quærere, parva tueri:

No smaller praise is in it,

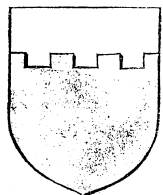
To hold a Fort, than win it.

And as the head is the chief part in a man, so the *chief* in the *Escoccheon* should be a reward of such onely, whose high merits have procured them *chiefe place*, *esteem*, or *love* amongst men. This *Ordinary* in our example you see is formed of a straight *Line*: you must therefore in the *Blazon* thereof, onely name the kind of *Ordinary* (as before we admonished) making no mention at all of the straightnesse of the line: but if the same, or any other *Ordinary* be framed of any other forme than *straight*, then must you expressly mention the forme of the line whereof such *Ordinary* is composed, be it *Bend*, *Chevron*, *Fesse*, *Salire*, &c. shewing the same to be either *Invecked*, *Ingrailed*, *Waved*, *Indented*, &c.

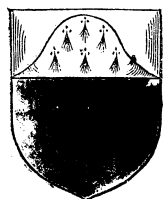
He



Chief Crenelle.



Their formes.



Chief charged.

before mentioned, as well as other *Charges*, as by the examples of *Bordures* before handled may in part appear, and shall be more fully shewed hereafter in other kinds.

The *Field* is Tenne, a *Chief*, Or, charged with a *Shapournet*, Ermyne. This term *Shapournet* (if I mistake not) is derived from the French word *Chaperon*, which signifieth a *Hood*, whereof this is a *Diminutive*, and beareth a resemblance. *Ligh* seemeth to take this form of bearing to be a kind of *partition*, and for that cause doth extend the dividing line (as in this *Escoccheon*) to the extremities of the *Chief*; for which cause I have inserted the same (although untimely) in this place, which otherwise I would have reserved to some other. For mine own part, I take the same to be rather a *Charge* to the *Chief*, than a *portion* thereof, distinguished from the same only by a conceited line of *partition*, never heretofore heard of: which moved me to shorten the *bread* of the rising line, whereby the middle part hath the more resemblance of a *Chaperon* or *Hood*, in respect that it is made large below, and so ascending with a comely narrowness to the top of the *Chief*: and if the *Chief* be the *Head*, as before we said, what place can be fitter for the *Hood* to be on, than the *Head*?

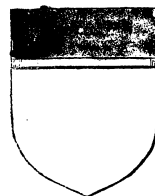
A *Chief* (saith Sir John Ferne) may be honoured of another, as an *Addition* to the former, as in *Exampler*:

Chief surmounted of another.



He beareth Gules, a *Chief*, Argent, surmounted of another, Or. This is accounted good *Armory*, and signifieth a *double reward* given by the Sovereign. So well may a *Gentleman* deserve in giving *counsel* to his Sovereign, that he may be twice rewarded for the same, as was the *Bearer* hereof a French *Counsellor*, which when it hapneth, must be placed in this manner: Those *Additions* of honour that are given in reward for *Counsel* or wise actions are thought to be placed most

most fitly on the *chief* part or *head* of the *Escoccheon*, *Quia à Capite edenda est omnis ratio*, Because all reason proceedeth from the brain. That contrariwise a *Chief* may be also *diminished*, this next example may teach us.



He beareth Or, a *Chief*, Azure, a *Fillet* in the nether part thereof, Argent. Some perhaps strictly observing the forme of my undertaken *Method*, will conceive that this *Coat* might have been more fitly placed hereafter among such *Ordinaries* as are made of a *twofold line*. Nevertheless, though it may seem to be of the number of those, yet in very deed, one line being added to the lower part of the *Chief*, doth constitute a *Fillet*, whose *Content* must be the fourth part of the *Chief*, and must be placed properly and naturally in the precise lowest part thereof. For a twofold respect was the name of *Fillet* given it; the one in regard of the thing whereunto it is resembled, by reason of the length and narrowness thereof, and the other because of the place wherein it is bestowed. For as the *Fillet* is shaped long and narrow for the more commodious use of women in trussing up of their haire, as also for the fastning of their *Head-tires*, and restraining of their haire from scattering about their browes; so is this very aptly placed on the *Chief*, which is the head of the *Escoccheon*, and doth confine and encompass the uttermost borders of the same. This *Head-tire* being taken from women, may well fit an uxorious or luxurious person, or such an one as in matters of importance is overruled by a woman: which doth not a little extenuate and impair their dignity or estimation amongst those of gravity. ver sort; for that they are deemed to have their head fixed upon the shoulders of others, and those of the weaker sex.

SECT. II. CHAP. V.

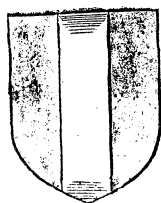
Hitherto hath our *Pencil* drawn out to your view, a *single line*, which doth create an *Ordinary*, or some other of the *Charges* last mentioned: it reiteth, that I shew what a *Manifold line* is, and the use thereof according to the project of our prefixed method. I call that a *Manifold line*, when as more than one *Line* are required to the perfecting of an *Ordinary*.

Manifold lines are { Twofold,
More than twofold.

Twofold lines I understand to be there, where is constituted an *Ordinary* of two lines. Of which kind of *Ordinaries* are these onely, viz. The *Pale*, *Bend*, *Fesse*, *Bar*, *Quarter*, *Canton*, and their like, as shall appear by example in their severall places, first of a *Pale*.

A *Pale* is an *Ordinary* consisting of two lines drawn perpendicularly from the Top to the base of the *Escoccheon*, comprehending the third part of the *Escoccheon*. The *Content* of the *Pale* must not be enlarged, whether it be charged or not.

Pale.



Pallet.

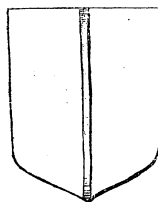
Leigh.



Leigh.

Endorse.

Ferne.



Endorse may be borne alone.

Instance of such beaing.

ring, he giveth an instance of an *Esccheon* of pretence, or *Engislet*, (so he termeth it) borne over these four Coats, viz. of *Austria*, *Engundy*, *Sicile* and *Flanders*; which is, Or, an *Endorse* between a *Lyon saliant*, and an *Eagle displayed*. Gules.

Now from the *Pale*, and the severall *Subdivisions* thereof, let us come to the *bend*, and the distinct parts of the same. A *bend* is an *Ordinary* consisting also of two fold *Lines* drawn overthwart the *Esccheon*, from the *Dexter* chief to the *Sinister* base point, of the same, so that the exact point of the *Dexter* and *Sinister* corners thereof, may answer to the precise *Middest* of those equidistant *Lines*, whereof the *bend* is made, as in example.

Bend.

Content.



A Display of Heraldry.

Sect. II.

He beareth Gules, a *Pale*, Or: which Coat was borne very anciently by *Hugh de Grandemont* Lord of *Kinkley* in *Leicester* Shire, and Lord High *Steward* of *England*, in the time of *King Henry*, the first.

This *Ordinary* is subdivided into *Pallet*, and *Endorse*.

A *Pallet* is the moiety or one half of the *Pale*, and thereof receiveth his name of *Diminution*, as being a *Demy* or little *Pale*. And an *Endorse* is the fourth part of a *Pallet*. Example of each ensueth.

He beareth Azure, a *Pallet*, Argent. The *Pallet* is never charged with any thing, either quick or dead, neither may it be parted in any case into two, as some *Armors* doe hold: but that it may be parted into four, *Leigh* maketh no question; for he giveth an example of the bearing of the fourth part thereof, which he termeth an *Endorse*; as in this next *Esccheon* appeareth: But Sir *John Ferne* saith, it containeth the eighth part of the *Pale*, which in effect is all one with the fourth part of the *Pallet*.

He beareth, Or, an *Endorse*, Gules. This *Endorse* (saith *Leigh*) is not used but when a *Pale* is between two of them. But Sir *John Ferne* saith, he was very confident and bold to set down such *Rules* of *Blazon*. And that an *Endorse* may very well be borne in any Coat-Armour between *Birds*, *Fishes*, *Fowles*, *Beasts*, &c. But then (saith he) it sheweth that the same Coat hath been sometimes two Coats of *Armes*, and after conjoined within one *Esccheon*, for some *Mystery* or secret of *Armes*. And for the approbation of such bearing, he giveth an instance of an *Esccheon* of pretence, or *Engislet*, (so he termeth it) borne over these four Coats, viz. of *Austria*, *Engundy*, *Sicile* and *Flanders*; which is, Or, an *Endorse* between a *Lyon saliant*, and an *Eagle displayed*. Gules.

He beareth, Or, a *bend*, Sable. Which *Armes* were anciently borne by *Peter de Mololac* or *Mawley*, a noble Baron of this Kingdom; in the time of *King Edward* the 3. The *bend* containeth in breadth the first part of the *Field*, as it is *uncharged*; but if it be charged, then shall it contain the third part thereof. Of all the *Ordinaries* there is none divided like this, as by example shall hereafter appear.

The

Chap. VI.

A Display of Heraldry.

The *Bend* seemeth to have his *Denomination* from the French word *Bent*. *Denominati-* on. which signifieth to stretch forth, because it is extended betwixt those opposite points of the *Esccheon*, viz. the *Dexter* chief, and the *Sinister* base. Yet in ancient *Rolls* I find the *bend* drawn somewhat *Archie*, or after the resemblance of the *Bent* of a *Rom*. Notwithstanding, according to some *Representati-* on of a scaling ladder.

Armors, it doth represent a *Ladder* set alope on this manner, to scale the *Waller* of any *Castle* or *City*, as shall be shewed hereafter, and betokeneth the *Bearer* to have been one of the first that mounted upon the *enemies* wall. This *Bend* drawn from the right side to the left, is called a *bend dexter*; but you shall also find a *bend* exactly drawn like to this on the contrary side, having his beginning from the left corner of the chief, and his termination in the *Dexter* base point of the *Esccheon*, for which cause it is named a *Bend Sinister*, as in example hereafter shall illustrate. In *Blazoning* of *bends*, if the same be *Dexter*, you shall onely say, he bears a *bend*, not using the word *Dexter*; but if it be drawn from the *Sinister* chief to the *Dexter* base, then you must in *blazon* by no means omit the word *Sinister*. Rule.

Note that the *bend*, and divers other *Ordinaries* following, are subject to *Voiding* what. *exemption* or *voiding*. *Voiding* (as earlt we shewed) is the exemption of some part of the inward substance of things voidable, by occasion whereof the *Field* is transparent through the charge, leaving onely the outward edges, bearing the colour and quantity of the charge, as appeareth in this next *Esccheon*.



He beareth, *Ermynie*, a *bend voided*, Gules, by the name of *Ireton*. Note that if the void part of the *bend*, were of a different metal, colour or furre, from the *Field*, then should you term the same, a *bend bordured*. Gules (according to the opinion of some *Armors*: but I am of opinion that it were better *blazoned*, a *bend* of such and such metal, colour or furre, edged. For this difference doe I put between them, that when it is *blazoned edged*, it must be understood, to be an edge or *hemme*, running along the sides onely; but if it were termed in *blazon bordured*, then must it be conceived that the *bend* is invironed round, as well the ends as the edges.



The late *Right Honourable* *Henry Earle* of *Suffex*, *Henry Earle* of *Viscount Fitzwater*, Lord of *Egremont*, *Burnell* and *Botatoart*, Knight of the most noble order of the *Garter*, beareth, *Pearl*, a *bend engrailed*, *Diamond*. This *Ordinary* is composed of divers other of the *formes* of *Lines*, before mentioned, as sundry other of the *Ordinaries* are, as by these next, and other subsequent examples in their due places shall appear.



He beareth Argent, a *Bend engrailed*, Gules, which is the Coat-Armour of that right ancient and worthy Family of *Colepepper* of *Kent*, now existing in the Persons of one Baron, two Baronets, and severall Knights and Gentlemen of much worth and esteem.

I 2

He



A Display of Heraldry.

Sect. II.

He beareth, Argent, a Bend, Wavey, Sable. This Coat-armour pertaineth to Sir Henry Wallop of Farleigh Wallop in the County of Southampton Knight. This is tearmed Wavey, or wavyed, in respect it beareth a Representation of the Swelling Wave or Billow of the Sea, which being tossed by contrary flaves of wind doe rise and fall after this manner: and this also by some is called *unde*, of the Latine word *unda*.

Eccl. 2. 4. 5. 6.

This forme of bearing may put us in mind of the manifold (and those inevitable, yet profitable) afflictions, which doe attend this mortall state of ours, for so hath God ordained that they should be means to win and bring us to himselfe, therefore must we receive them patiently, as the evident tokens of Gods great love and mercy. As the Preacher admonisheth us, saying, *Whatsoever cometh unto thee receive it patiently, and be patient in the change of thine afflictions, for as Gold and Silver is tryed in the fire, even so are men acceptable in the furnace of adversity.* Beleave in God and he will help thee, order thy way aright, and trust in him, hold fast his feare, and grow old therein.

Crenelle.



He beareth, Azure, a Bend Crenelle, Argent, by the name of *Walleyes*; what *Crenelle* is I have before shewed. After this manner, Souldiers in default of *scaling Ladders*, used to nick or score a piece of Timber with their *Swords* (for want of better *Tooles*) and so found means to ascend the *walls*, and surprize the *enemies*.

Flory.



He beareth Sable, a Bend, Flory, Argent, by the Name of *Hghlord* or *Helord*, and is the Coat-Armour of *Highlord* of *Moreden* in *Surrey* Gent. and of *Tho.* *Hghlord* of *London* Merchant.

Parts of a Bend.



He beareth Azure, three Bendlets, Argent, a Chief, Ermine. This is the Coat of Sir *William Martin* of *Woodford* in the County of *Essex* Knight.



He beareth Argent, a Bend between two Mulletts, Sable, pierced, this is the Coat of *Walter Pell* Esquire, Merchant Adventurer of *London*.

That

Chap. IV.

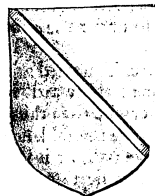
A Display of Heraldry.

That which containeth half the bend is called a *Gartier*, whereof you have here an example in this *Esccheon*.



He beareth Or, a *Gartier*, Gules. This is derived either from the French word *Jartier*, or else from the *Derivation of a Gartier.* *Norman* word *Gartier*, both which are the same that we call in English a *Gartier*, the forme whereof this *Charge* doth represent. It is a name of Honourable esteem in *English* Heraldry, and it gave beginning to the most renowned order of Knight wood, of which *Colledge* and *Society* have been more *Kings* and *Trinices*, and *Princely Peeres*, than of all the *Knighly* orders besides in *Christendome*. This containeth half the bend in bignesse.

Such as doe contain half a *Cost*, } Both which be exemplified in these
than half the Bend, are } next *Escchecons*.



The *Field* is Gules, a *Cost*, Or. The content of this is the fourth part of the Bend, and halfe the *Gartier*, and is sometime called a *Cotise*, and also a *Batune* (as *Leigh* noteth:) But *Bara* maketh a *Cotise* and the *Batune* two distinct things. This word *Cost* or *Cotise* is derived from the *Latine* word *Costa*, which signifieth a *Rib*, either of man or beast. And *Furnessius* saith, *Costa* a *cost*.

any *Coat* (which is never, saith *Leigh*, but when a Bend is placed between two of them) then you may name them *Cotises*, as in Example.



He beareth Or, a Bend, verrey, between two *Cotises* Bend verrey, or *Costs*, Gules. This *Coat* pertaineth to Sir *Edmund Boyer* of *Camberwell* in the County of *Surrey* Knight. Not unfitly are these so tearmed *costs* or *cotises*, in respect they are placed upon each side of the Bend, and doe inclose the same, as the *ribs* of man or of beast doe bound and defend their intrailles. And concerning such *Charges* or *Fields* composed of verrey. I refer you (for the avoiding of needlesse repetition) to the Rules before delivered. Note, that as well the *Subdivisions* of *Ordinaries*, as the *Ordinaries* themselves are formed of the severall sorts of *lines* before expressed, as may be gathered out of *Upton*, whose opinion you shall hear when we come to speak of *Batunes*.

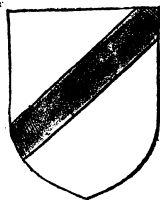


He beareth Or, a *Riband*, Gules. This is that other *Subdivision* that is derived from a bend, and doth contain the eighth part thereof. The Name accordeth well with the forme and quantity of the same, in that it is long and narrow, which is the right shape of a *Riband*.

Thus much may suffice touching the *Bend dexter*, & the *Subdivision* thereof: let us now consider the *Bend sinister*, and how the same is subdivided. A *Bend sinister* is an *Ordinary* consisting of a twofold line, drawn traverse the *Esccheon*, from the *Sinister* chief corner to the *Dexter* base point; and differeth (as we said) from the *Dexter* Bend only in this, that it is placed on the opposite part of the *Esccheon*, as in example.

He

Rule.



The Bend sinister is subdivided into a $\begin{cases} \text{Scarpe.} \\ \text{Batune.} \end{cases}$

Scarpe what.

A Scarpe (as Leigh noteth) is that kind of ornament (much in use with Commanders in the Field) which we do usually call a Scarpe, as may be gathered by the derivation thereof from the French word *Escarpe*, signifying that ornament which usually is worn by Martiall men after the same manner from the left shoulder overthwart the body, and so under the arme on the right side, as in Example.



Batune what.



Note of illegitimation.

the extremities of the *Escoccheon*, whereas the *Batune* shall be *Couped*, and touch no part of the same, as by this *Escoccheon* appeareth. This is the proper and most usual note of *Illegitimation* (perhaps for the affinity betwixt *Bastons* and *Bastards*; or else for that *bastards* lost the privilege of freemen, and so were subject to the *servile stroke*:) and it containeth the fourth part of the bend sinister; and being thus borne, differeth from all the *subdivisions* of the *Ordinaries* before manifested sufficiently, what conformity soever any of them may seeme to have therewith. This *Marke* was devised both to restraîne men truly generous, from the filthy stain of this *base* (but common) sinne, when they consider, that such accusation to themselves, and shame to their issue, shall never be severed from their Coat-Armour, which should be the *blazon* of their honour. For let the spurious birth have never so noble a father, yet he is *base-borne*; and *base* will be ever the first syllable

The use of this marke.

syllable in a *Bastards* name, till by his owne *Vertues* hee hath washed off the stains of his Fathers vice, as many high spirits have done; who though so borne, have attained to the highest pitch of glory. Every *bastard* may have his *batune* of what colour he will, but not of *metall*, which is for the *bastards* of *Princes*. At the first, *bastards* were prohibited to beare the *Armes* of their reputed fathers. Then (saith Sir John Ferne in his *Glory of Generosities*) they did by suit obtaine a *toleration* from *Soveraignes* and *Kings*, to be made *legitimate*, and to be matriculated by the *Kings Grant*, as children lawfully born; which *Grant* did enable them to be capable of many immunities and prerogatives which others lawfully begotten do enjoy: and so by such *legitimation* they are discharged of all those *dishonours* which in former time they were subject unto, and were acquitted from the stain of their *bastardy*, *Exceptio quod ex tali legitimatione non admittantur ad Jura Sanguinis cum aliis filiis: Except only, that they had not the right of blood and inheritance thereby: to participate with the lawful inheritance of their Father, as appeareth Judg. 11. And when the Womens children were come to age, they thrust out Jephthah, saying, Thou shalt not inherit in our Fathers house, for thou art the son of a strange Woman.* By pretence of these *legitimations*, they bear the Coat-Armour of their reputed Ancestors, with a sign of *bastardy*, now commonly known to every man, by reason of frequent use: which *Mark* (as some do hold) neither they nor their children shall ever remove or lay aside, *Ne sordes per errorem inter præcipuos reputentur; Least the fruits of lust should by error gain the estimation of Generosity.*

It is not lawfull for those that are base born to usurp the *Armes* of their reputed Fathers, unless it be branded with certain notes or marks proper to men *illegitimate*, devised of set purpose to separate and distinguish them from such as proceed from lawful Matrimony. Moreover it is often questioned, whether such as be *illegitimated* (by Act of Parliament, or whatsoever other means) may bear, or assume the bearing of the *Armes* of their reputed Fathers? Some are of opinion they may: Others do hold the contrary, unless they do bear them with the apposition of some of the before mentioned notes appropriated to the quality of their *illegitimate* generation and procreation. By *legitimate* issue, is not to be understood *legitimate* onely, that is to say, such as be adopted Children: For there is in such but a bare imitation of nature, of such we have no use in this Land of Adoption or Arrogation. But of such as are both natural and legitimate; natural so termed, *quia naturaliter generati; legitimate, ex Legitima parentum conjunctione approbata per Leges.* Such as are otherwise begotten are *bastards*, and the issue of an unlawful bed.

Consanguinity, is a bond or link of persons descended of the same stocke, derived from Carnall propagation: So called, *consanguinitas, quasi sanguinis unitas, viz. the unity or community of blood.*

To discern priority or nearness in blood, two things must be regarded principally; *viz. Lines* and *Gradus*, the line is that, that gathereth together the persons containing their degrees, and distinguishing them in their numbers. This is called *Collectio personarum*. The other, *viz. Gradus*, sheweth the state or condition of the distant persons, how near they be, or how far distant asunder (in themselves) from their common Stock, or either from other. This is called, *Habitus distantium personarum. Et dicitur Gradus, ad similitudinem graduum, sive locorum proximorum; quia ita gradimur, de proximo ad proximum.*

This

This before mentioned Line is threefold, viz. ^{Ascending,}
^{Descending,}
^{Collateral.}

The *Ascending* Line is, from me to my Father, Grandfather, and so upwards.

The *Descending* Line is, from me to my Son, Nephew, his Son, downwards.

The *Collateral* Line is placed on either side.

This Line also is twofold, viz. ^{Equal,}
^{Unequal.}

The *equal collateral* is that, where equally the persons differ from their Common Stock : as Brothers and Sisters be equally distant from their Father ; As also Brothers and Sisters children from their Grandfather.

The *unequal collateral* is, where one precedeth another : Such are brothers, and their brothers and sisters children.

Affinity is (after the lawes) *personarum proximitas proveniens ex iustis nuptiis*; A nearness of persons proceeding from lawfull marriage. So called *Affinitas*, *quasi durum ad unum finem unitas*; A union or consolidation of two that be of divers Kindreds by marriage or other copulation conjoined.

By this, Affinity is contracted two manner of waies, viz.

By ^{Lawful Marriage,}
^{Unlawful Knowledge.}

The first is thus contracted ; My brother and I are Consanguine in the first degree, He taketh a Wife, her they call, *personam additam personæ per carnis copulam*. This is the first kind of Affinity (contracted by means of my brother) viz. between his Wife and me, and the first degree for thus they be the kindred and degrees) discerned in Affinity, viz. by the persons that be in consanguinity, or blood, either nearer or farther off. As for example.

My brother is in the first degree to me in consanguinity; his wife in Affinity : My brothers son in the second, his Nephew in the third, his Nephewes son in the fourth. They in consanguinity : their Wives in the same degrees, second, third, or fourth unto me, but they in Affinity.

Note that they attain not (in me) by their addition, that that I have attained (by blood) in the persons to whom they be added. For herein, that is to say, in Attinency we be distinguished in Consanguinity and Affinity. To make it plain. My brother is my Consanguine, his Wife my Affine, onely they retain and participate with me the degree, whether it be first, second, third or fourth ; that I have with the persons that they be carnally known by, the which they alter not.

Consequently, they shall be every person in Consanguinity to my wife, in Affinity to me, in what degree in the one, in that degree in the other. But alwaies in the first kind, be they Brother, Sister, Nephew, Niece, &c. But to return to our *Bastard*. *Upton* calleth this *bastion* or *bastune*, a *Fissure* : and making mention of the variable formes thereof, saith, *Iste Fissure tot modis variantur, quot modis sunt bendæ* : These *Fissures* have as many varieties of formes as the *bends* have.

For there are of them (saith he)

{	Plane,	{	Plain.
	Ingrediate,		Ingrailed.
	Invecked,		Invecked.
	Fusilate,		Fusile.
	Gobonate.		Gobonated.

Severall formes
of *Fissure*.

And

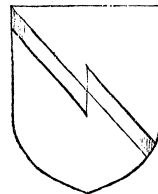
And (he saith) it is commonly called a *Fissure* (which is a cut or rent) *pro eo quod findit Arma paterna in duas partes ; quia ipse bastardus finditur & dividitur a patrimonio patris sui ; in that it cuts or rents the Coat-armour in twain, because the bastard is cut off from his fathers Inheritance*. In some Countries they used to distinguish these from the lawfull begotten, by setting of two letters upon their garments, S. and P. *quasi, Sine Patre, without Father*.

Cui pater est populus, pater est huic nullis & omnis.

Brats are provided'd above any :

We have but one Sire ; they have many.

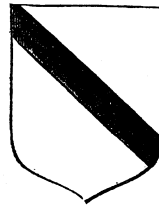
And perhaps S. P. did signifie *Situs Populo*, the *Sanne* of the People. *Chaf-* Signification
Janens saith, that *bastards* are not capable of their Fathers patrimony, either by law or custome, *Quia filius Ancille non erat heres cum filio Libere* : The servants child must not part stakes with her Mistresses. *Leigh* is of opinion, that the Lawfull son of a *bastard* shall change his Fathers *Mark*, to the right side, observing still the quantity thereof : for so I doe understand him, in respect that he addeth immediately, that the same may at the pleasure of the Prince be enlarged, or broken after this manner.



He beareth, Azure, a *Bend*, double *Dauncette*, Ar- Sundry notes
gent, by the name of *Lorky*. This (saith *Leigh*) shall never be called other than a *bend*, after it is thus parted ; but *bastards* (saith he) have sundry other marks, every one according to their unlawfull begettings; which with hundreds of others are the *Secrets of Heraldry*.

Besides those *bearings* *bendwise* above demonstrated, *Bendlet*, we mentioned another by the name of a *bendlet*, which hath greater resemblance with a *bend* than any of the rest, and by the name it may seem to be

some subdivision of the *bend*. It hath yet no certain quantity, but containeth evermore a sixth part of the *Field*, (according to the observation of *Leigh*) whereof you have an example in this next *Escoscheon*.



The *Field* is Argent, a *bendlet*, Gules. Two manner Difference of
of waies doth this charge differ from the *bend*; the one, the *bend* and
that the *bend* containeth the fifth part of the *Field* un- *bendlet*.
charged, and the third part thereof charged. And this is
limited to the sixth part of the *Field*, which it may not
exceed. Secondly, it is distinguished from the *bend*, *secundum locationem in place*, in as much as the *bend* is so
placed, as that the corner of the *Escoscheon* doth answer
to the just middle of the same, between the upper and
neither lines thereof : but the *bendlet* beginneth in the
exact corner of the point of the *Escoscheon*; so as the lower line is distant from
the corner thereof the full breadth of the *bendlet*.

SECT. II. CHAP. VI.

OUR prefixed order doth now call upon me to bend my course from *Fesse* and con-
bend, with the parts and subdivisions thereof, and to proceed to the tent thereof.
Fesse, which challengeth the next place. The *Fesse* is an Ordinary, formed of a twofold line, drawn overthwart the breadth of the *Escoscheon*; in the

K

the midst where of is the very center of the Shield. And it containeth the third part of the Field, and may not be diminished, albeit the French Herald doe blazon three barres gemels, for a fesse of six peeces.



He beareth Vaire, Or, and Vert, a Fesse, Gules, by the name of *Duffield*. This word *Fesse* is a French word; and doth signifie the *Loines* of a man. This Ordinary hath been anciently taken for the same that we call *Baltheum militare*, or *Cingulum honoris*, a belt of honour: because it divideth the Field into two equal parts, it selfe occupying the middle betwene both; even as the Girdle environeth the middle part of a man, and resteth upon his *Loines*.

This Girdle of honour may seeme to have beene in ancient time given by *Emperours*, and *Kings*, and their *Generals* of the Field unto *Souldiers*, for reward of some speciall service performed by them; and it is not improbable, that such a reward it was that the *General* of *David's* Army, *Joab*, would have given the *Messenger* that brought him newes that *Abisalom* was hanged by the haire of the head in an *Oke*, if he had slain him, where *Joab* saith, *Why hast thou not killed him, that so I might have rewarded thy service with ten shakles of silver, and a girdle (or an Arming Belt)?* For some translate it *Cingulum*, some *Baltheum*. Amongst the *Macedonians*, it was ordained by a Military law (saith *Alex. ab Alex.*) that the Souldier that had not killed an Enemy, *Non Militari Cingulo sed capistro cingeretur*, should not be girt with an Arming girdle, but with a halter. And not without reason is a man adorned with a Military girdle, signifying he must be alwaies in a readines to undergoe the businesse of the weale publik; for the more speedy performance of which charges he should have his garments close girt unto his body, that the loosenesse of them should give no impediment to the execution of his assumed charge and enjoyed services. And these tokens of *Chivalry* were so highly esteemed in ancient times, that Saint *Ambrose* saith, in his age *Duces, & Principes omnes etiam militantes, operosi, cingulis auro ju gente pretiosi, ambiunt, &c.* Great Captains, Princes, and Martiall men, delight to wear their Belts curiously wrought, and glittering with gold, &c.

As the bestowing of this Military Girdle, was reputed very honourable, because none were to receive it but men of merit, so also was it ever accounted most dishonourable for any just cause to be againe deprived of the dignity thereof; neither should such an one be restored thereunto, but upon very singular and especiall desert, as *Ferretus* noteth, where he saith, *Augustus laudabiliter militarem disciplinam gessit severissime: & privatorum militari Cingulo nunquam restituit, nisi illos præ cæteris virtutum meritis insignirent*: *Augustus* the Emperor got much honor by the severity of his Military Discipline: for if a man were once deprived of his Arming girdle, he never would restore it unless he performed some excellent service above all others. Notwithstanding, there is also one kind of putting off the Belt, of no lesse honour, than the putting on of it; yea much more glorious it is, in that it is the end and perfection of the other; and that is, when the victory is achieved, victory being the end of Arming, as peace is of Battle. To which purpose is that saying, *1 Reg. 20. 11.* *No jactet se qui se accingit, ut qui discingit*: Let not him boast who girds himself as he that doth ungird: meaning we must not triumph (as the saying is) before the victory; but it being once attained, it is the honour of a generous mind, to put off his Belt, and not to sanguine his blade with cold blood.

For

2 Sam. 18. 11.

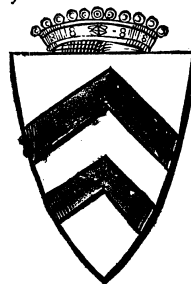
St. Ambrose.

Augustus Imperator.

For those Gallants, who in times and places of peace, are still drawing their swords, like warriors, in times and places of warre, prove (for the most part) peaceable and calmer then they should be.

But if a Knight be disarmed of his Military girdle by his demerits and offence, he is therewithall deprived of all Military privileges, like as it fareth with a Captain, who (if he happen to lose his Ensigne, is disabled to advance any other in the Field, untill he hath either regained the same, or by his valor extorted some other from the enemy. Which kind of deprivation of Knights and Martiall men for any notable transgression, was of frequent use in times past, and in some places is continued unto this day with greater severity and much more infamy than in former times. *Depositis Cingulorum & Baltheorum* (saith *Wolfgang.*) *Lazius quod genus pœna proprio scilicet vocabulo disceditur & recinctura vocabatur, manet hodie adhuc in ordine Equestris, majore quam olim ignominia. Quo ritu (ut nos dicimus) Equites aurati degradantur.* The depriving of the Belt (which was wont to be searmed, the disincincture or ungirding) is at this day still in use amongst Knights, and with more ignominy than was in ancient times: which is nothing else but that which we call degrading of a Knight. If any aske me how this comes about that such Degradation of a Knight, is more infamous than of old: I answer, it is because it is more rare, and therefore more remarkable. If again, you aske why it is more rare than of old: I answer, it is because it is more infamous, and therefore Princes more unwillingly to inflict it. Howsoever, the truth is, that base and unknighly actions and qualities, deserve a base and unknighly chastisement.

Wolfgangus Lazius.



He beareth, Or, two Cheurons, Gules: this is the Coat of that eminent and ancient Family of *Mounson*. Of which are worthy Ornaments *William Viscount Mounson*, and *Sir John Mounson* of *Carleton* in *Lincolnshire* Baronet, son and heir of *Sir Thomas Mounson* created Baronet, 29. of June, 1611.



He beareth, Or, four Cheurons, Gules, which is the bearing of *Sir Henry Every* son of *Sir Simon Every* or *Ivory* of *Eggington* in *Com. Derby.* Baronet, so created May 26. 1641.



He beareth Argent, three Cheurons, Gules, a Labell of three points, Azure, by the name of *Barington*, and is the Coat of that worthy Gentleman *Sir John Barington* of *Barington Hall* in *Essex*, Knight and Baronet.

K 2

He



He beareth Argent, a Cheuron, and in the Dexter point a Trefoyle Sable, which with a Creſcent for a difference of a ſecond brother is the Coat of that grave Citizen Sir Thomas Foot Knight, Lord Mayor of London, 1651.

Feſſe Dauncette.



Cheuron what.

So much of a Feſſe: now of a Cheuron. A Cheuron is an Ordinary, formed of a twofold line Spirewiſe or Pyramidall; the Foundation being in the Dexter, and *ſiniſter baſe points* of the Eſcocheon, and the *Acute angle* of the Spire near the top of the Eſcocheon: as in example.



Ancient form of bearing thereof.

The Field is Topaz, a Cheuron, Ruby. This Coat pertaينeth to the Honourable and Ancient Family of Stafford, now Barons, and ſometimes Earles of Stafford, and Dukes of Buckingham. This Ordinary is reſembled to a paire of Bargecouplers or Rafters, ſuch as Carpenters doe ſet on the higheſt part of the houſe, for bearing of the roof thereof; and betokeneth the achieving of ſome buſineſſe of moment, or the finiſhing of ſome Chargeable and memorable work. This was *anciently* the uſuall forme of bearing of the Cheuron, as appeareth by many Scales and Monuments yet extant, and is moſt agreeable to reaſon, that as it repreſenteth the Roof of an houſe (though I am not ignorant that Leigh ſaith, it was in old times the attire for the heads of Women Priests) ſo accordingly it ſhould be extended to the *biggeſt* part of the Eſcocheon, though far different is the bearing thereof in theſe dayes. In which reſpect it were fit that common Painters, the common diſorderers of theſe tokens of honour, were better looked unto; who both in former ages, and much more in theſe daies, have greatly corrupted theſe honourable ſigns, by adding their new fantaſtical inventions; that ſo they might make the things borne in Coat-Armour more perſpicuous to the view, or becauſe they would be thought to be well overſeen in Heraldry. For indeed they want the eye of judgment, to ſee and diſcerne that ſuch is the excellency of theſe honourable tokens, that the leaſt alteration either by augmentation, diminution, tranſpoſition, or whatſoever other means, doth occaſion a change in them ſo great, as that they thereby differ from themſelves, not onely in their accidental, but alſo in their ſubſtantial parts, and ceaſe to be any longer the ſame they were before, and their owners are debarr'd to challenge

Idle inventions of Painters.

challenge any propriety or intereſt in them, in reſpect of ſuch alteration. *Modica alteratio in membro principali magnam alterationem facit* (ſaith the Philoſopher) A little alteration makes a great alteration in a principall part. As the leaſt ſpot in the Eye, which is the wortheiſt part of the face, doth more diſfigure the ſame, than ten times ſo much in any other member of the whole body.

The Content of the Cheuron is the fifth part of the Field (according to Leigh) but Chaffaucus reckoneth the ſame amongſt thoſe Ordinaries that do occupy the third part of the Field. You may have two cheurons in one Field (ſaith Leigh) but not above 3; and if they exceed that number, then Note, ſhall you call them cheuronwaies. But I ſuppoſe they might be tearmed much better cheuronels, that is to ſay, Minute or ſmall cheurons; for ſo is their Blazon more certain. This charge following, and the ſubdiviſions thereof; are diverſly borne, as well in reſpect of the divers location, as of the variable form thereof; for ſometimes it is borne on chief, otherwhiles on baſe, ſometimes Enarched, ſometimes Reversed, ſometimes Fretted, &c. as hereafter by examples appeareth.

Content of a Cheuron.



He beareth Or, a Cheuron in chief, Azure. Note that the lower part of this cheuron is far above the ordinary chief. place of a ſingle cheuron; for it is pitched as high as the Nombril of the Eſcocheon, whereas others have their riſing from or near above the dexter and ſiniſter baſe points. The Anceſtors of this bearer (ſaith Leigh) have borne the ſame otherwaies, which was for ſome good purpoſe removed, although it were better after the common manner of bearing. There are divers Accidents incident unto this Ordinary, viz. Tranſpoſition, as an Eſcocheon. Couping, Voiding and Reversing. Of all which I purpoſe to give ſeverall examples in their proper places.

Cheuron in chief.

Accidents of an Eſcocheon.



He beareth, Ermyne, a Cheuron, couped; Sable, by the name of Jones. What couping is, I have before ſhewed, whereunto (for ſhunning needleſſe repetition) I reſerre you.

Cheuron Couped.



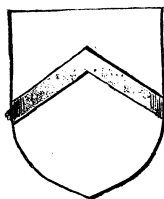
He beareth, Azure, a Cheuron engrailed, voided, Or, by the name of Dudley. What voiding is, I have ſhewed before. In the blazoning of Coat-Armours of this kinde, I meane of Charges voided, you ſhall not neede to make any mention of the colour of the exempted part thereof, ſaying, that it is voided of the Field: for if you ſay, voided, onely, it is ever underſtood that the field ſheweth thorow the middle part of the charge voided. If the middle part of this cheuron were of a different metall, colour, or ſurre, from the Field, then ſhould you Blazon it thus: A Cheuron, engrailed, ſurmounted of another, of ſuch or ſuch colour.

Cheuron Engrailed.

The Subdivisions of this Ordinary are { *Cheuronell*,
Couple-clofe.

Cheuronell
 what.

A *Cheuronell* is a diminutive of a *Cheuron*, and signifieth a minute or small *Cheuron*, and containeth halfe the quantity of the *Cheuron*, as for example.



He beareth, Argent, a *cheuronell*, Vert. Of these (saith *Leigh*) you may have no more than three in a Field, except *partition*. The other Subdivision of the *cheuron* is called a *couple clofe*. A *couple-clofe* is a subordinate charge derived from a *cheuron*, and formed of two lines erected *cheuronwise*.

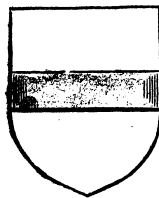
Couple-clofe
 what, and the
 content there-
 of.



He beareth Vert, a *couple-clofe*, Argent. This containeth the fourth of the *cheuron*, and is not borne but by Paires, except there be a *cheuron* betwene them. Well doth the name of this charge, agree with the use thereof, which is not onely to be borne by *couple*: for the most part, but also to have a *cheuron* between them which they inclose on each side.

Barre.

The next in order to the *Cheuron* is the *Barre*. A *Barre* is composed of two equi distant lines drawne overthwart the *Escoccheon*, after the manner of the *Fesse* before mentioned, as in this next *Escoccheon* appeareth.



This Ordinary differeth from the *Fesse*, not onely in that it containeth the fifth part of the Field, whereas the *Fesse* occupieth the third part thereof, but also that the *Fesse* is limited to one certaine place of the *Escoccheon* to wit, the Exact Center or *Fesse Point* thereof, whereas the *Bar* is not tryed to any prescript place, but may be transferred unto sundry parts of the *Escoccheon*. But if there be but one onely *Bar* in the *Escoccheon*, then must the same occupy the place of the *Fesse*, as appeareth in this *Escoccheon*.

This Charge is of more estimation than is well considered of many that bear the same. If you have two *Bars* in the Field, they must be so placed, as that thereby the Field of the *Escoccheon* may be divided into five equal parts; so shall each of them receive their just quantity.

Subdivision.

A *Bar* is subdivided into a { *Clofet*,
Barnlet.

A *Clofet* is a Charge abstracted from a *Bar*, and consisteth also of two equidistant lines drawn overthwart the *Escoccheon*, as in Example.

He



He beareth, Or, a *Clofet*, Sanguine. This containeth half the *Barre*, and of these there may be five in one Field, and are very good Armory. The other Subdivision of a *Barre*, is called a *Barnlet*, which (after the opinion of *Leigh*) cannot be borne dividedly, but must be borne by *couple*, unless they be parted with a *Barre*, whereof you have an example in this next *Escoccheon*.

Content of a
 Clofet.



He beareth Azure, two *Barnets*, Or. This is the Coat of that eminent ancient Family of *Burdet*, which flourisheth at this day in the persons of Sir *Fran. Burdet* of *Bramcot* in *Warwick-shire* Baronet, and *Robert Burdet* of *London* Merchant, sons of Sir *Thomas Turdet* of *Bramcot* created Baronet, Feb. 25, 1618. which Sir *Francis Burdet* married, *Jane* daughter of Sir *John Walker* Knight, Lord chief Baron of the Exchequer.



He beareth, Sable, a *Barnlet*, Argent. The Content of the *Barnlet* is the fourth part of the *Barre*, whereof is a derivative, as by the name of *Diminution* imposed thereupon doth manifestly appear. *Barnlets* (saith *Upton*) are diversly borne in Armes, viz. Plain, Engrailed, &c. whereunto good heed must be taken in Blazon.

Barulet what
 it containeth.

Hitherto of a *barre*: Now of a *Gyronne*: A *Gyronne* is an Ordinary consisting of two straight lines drawn from divers parts of the *Escoccheon*, and meeting in an Acute-angle in the *Fesse* point of the same. A *Gyronne* (as one saith) is the same that we call in Latine *Gremium*, which signifieth a Lappe, and is the space between the thighs: and thence perchance doe we call the *Groyne*; which name, whether it be given to this charge, because it determines in *gremio*, in the very lappe or midst of the *Escoccheon*, or because it hath a bending like the thigh and leg together, I cannot define. *Gyrone*s are borne diversly, viz. single, by couple, of six, of eight, of ten, and of twelve, as shall appear hereafter, where I shall speak of Armes having no Tincture predominating. For the making this Ordinary, behold this next *Escoccheon*, where you shall find one single *Gyronne* alone, which doth best expresse the manner thereof, as in example.

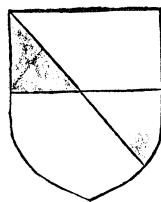
Forme of mak-
 ing thereof.



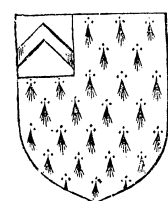
He beareth, Sanguine, one *Gyronne* issuing from the Chief Dexter point, Or. If these two lines whereof this Ordinary is framed, were drawn throughout to the Extremities of the *Escoccheon*, then would they constitute two *Gyrone*s, as in this next *Escoccheon* appeareth. But if this *Gyronne* had stood in *Fesse* in the Dexter part, and the *Gyronne* Argent, then were it the second Coat of the Lord de *Wolfe* of *Swesia*, whose daughter was married to the Marquesse of *Northampton*, and after to *George*.

Single Gy-
 rone.

He

A Canton
what.Whereof so
named.

So much of a Gyron: Now of a Canton and Quarter: A Canton is an Ordinary framed of two *freight lines*, the one drawn perpendicularly from the *chief*, and the other transverse from the side of the *Escoccheon*, and meeting therewith in an *acute Angle*, neer to the corner of the *Escoccheon*, as in this next appeareth.

Preheminence
of certain
Ordinaries.
Note
Base Squires
how made.
Rule.Canton Sin-
ister.

Quarter what.

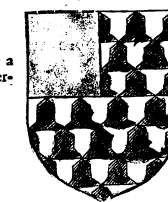
Difference of
a quarter and
Canton.

Escanton.

The quarter a
reward for ser-
vice.

He beareth, Ermyne, a Canton, Argent, charged with a *Chewon*, Gules, by the name of *Middleton*. This Ordinary is termed a *Canton*, because it occupieth but a *Corner* or *Castell* of the *Escoccheon*. Some *Armors* do hold, that the *Canton* is a *Reward* given to *Gentlemen*, *Esquires* and *Knights*, for service done by them, and not to a *Baron*. Some others nor withstanding are of a different opinion, that a *Canton* may well befeem an *Earle* or a *Baron* receiving the same at his *Sovereigns* hand; yet in the *Quarter* to be preferred in dignity before the same: and before them both, Sir *John Ferne* preferreth the *Escoccheon* of *France*, which he calleth an *Engislet* or *Fesly Target*. Note that a *Canton* parted transversaies, whether it be from the *Dexter corner*, or from the *Sinister*, doth make two *base Squires*. And if the *Canton* be placed in the *Dexter corner* of the *Escoccheon*, you must in blazon onely name it a *Canton*, not making any mention of the locall situation thereof: but if it be placed on the *contrary side*, then must you in Blazon ad this word *Sinister*; as be beareth a *Canton Sinister*. The *Sinister Canton* is all one with the *Dexter* in form, in quantity, and in estimation, but differeth from the same both in regard of the locall position thereof (by reason that it is placed in the *sinister corner* of the *Escoccheon*) as also in that it is not of so frequent use.

Hitherto of a *Canton*, now of a *Quarter*. The *Quarter* is an Ordinary of like composition with the *Canton*, and holdeth the same places, and hath great resemblance thereof; inasmuch as the same *Rules* and *Observations*, that doe serve for the one, may be attributed to the other, *Quia similitudo similes est ratio: of like things the reason is alike*. The only difference between them is, that the *Canton* keepeth only a *canile* or small portion of the *Corner* of the *Escoccheon*, and the *quarter* comprehendeth the full *fourth part* of the *Escoccheon*, as in example.



A Display of Heraldry.

Sec. II.

He beareth, Argent, two Gyrons, Gules. You need not say, meeting in Point, the one from the *dexter Chief*, the other in the *Sinister base*, because they do evermore meet in the *Fesse Point*, be they never so many. Here you see, that as two *lines* drawn, the one *bendwaies* from the *dexter corner* of the *chief* part of the *Escoccheon*, and resting on the *Fesse point*, and the other drawn *Fessewaies* overthwart the *Escoccheon*, and meeting with the same in the said *Fesse point*, do make one *Gyron*: so do the same drawne throughout produce two *Gyrons*.

He beareth, Ermyne, a Canton, Argent, charged with a *Chewon*, Gules, by the name of *Middleton*. This Ordinary is termed a *Canton*, because it occupieth but a *Corner* or *Castell* of the *Escoccheon*. Some *Armors* do hold, that the *Canton* is a *Reward* given to *Gentlemen*, *Esquires* and *Knights*, for service done by them, and not to a *Baron*. Some others nor withstanding are of a different opinion, that a *Canton* may well befeem an *Earle* or a *Baron* receiving the same at his *Sovereigns* hand; yet in the *Quarter* to be preferred in dignity before the same: and before them both, Sir *John Ferne* preferreth the *Escoccheon* of *France*, which he calleth an *Engislet* or *Fesly Target*. Note that a *Canton* parted transversaies, whether it be from the *Dexter corner*, or from the *Sinister*, doth make two *base Squires*. And if the *Canton* be placed in the *Dexter corner* of the *Escoccheon*, you must in blazon onely name it a *Canton*, not making any mention of the locall situation thereof: but if it be placed on the *contrary side*, then must you in Blazon ad this word *Sinister*; as be beareth a *Canton Sinister*. The *Sinister Canton* is all one with the *Dexter* in form, in quantity, and in estimation, but differeth from the same both in regard of the locall position thereof (by reason that it is placed in the *sinister corner* of the *Escoccheon*) as also in that it is not of so frequent use.

Hitherto of a *Canton*, now of a *Quarter*. The *Quarter* is an Ordinary of like composition with the *Canton*, and holdeth the same places, and hath great resemblance thereof; inasmuch as the same *Rules* and *Observations*, that doe serve for the one, may be attributed to the other, *Quia similitudo similes est ratio: of like things the reason is alike*. The only difference between them is, that the *Canton* keepeth only a *canile* or small portion of the *Corner* of the *Escoccheon*, and the *quarter* comprehendeth the full *fourth part* of the *Escoccheon*, as in example.

He beareth Verrey, Argent & Sable, a Quarter, Gules, by the name of *Escanton*. Albeit that (according to *Leigh*) the *Quarter* is for the most part given by *Emperours* and *Kings* to a *Baron* (at least) for some speciall or acceptable service done by him; yet doe we find the same bestowed upon persons of *meaner dignity* for like occasion. Contrariwise, the *canton* (being received at the *Sovereigns* hand) may befeem the dignity of a *Baron* or an *Earle*, as aforelaid.

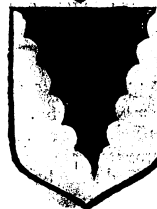
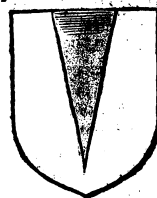
Ha-

Chap. VI.

A Display of Heraldry.

Having spoken of the *Canton* and *Quarters*, as much as for this present is requisite; I will reserve some other their adjuncts to a more convenient place. And will now speak of a *Pile*, shewing some variable examples of the *diverse bearing* thereof.

A *Pile* is an Ordinary consisting of a *twofold line* formed after the manner of a *Wedge*; that is to say broad at the upper end, and so lessening by degrees throughout with a comely narrowness and *Taper-growth*, meeting together at the lower end in an *acute-angle*, as in this next *Escoccheon* appeareth.



He beareth Argent, a Pile, Gules. This Coat pertained to the right worthy and valiant Knight Sir *John Chandor*, *Baron of Saint Saviour*, le *Viscount* in *France*, great *Senechal of Poitou*, high *Constable of Aquitaine*. All given him by *King Edward the third*, who also made him one of the *Founders* of the most noble Order of the *Garter*. In all fortifications and buildings, in case the ground be distrustful to be unsure & deceivable: Men are accustomed to build upon *Piles*, and by them to force an infallible, and permanent foundation.

He beareth, Azure, a Pile, Ermyne, which was the Coat of Sir *Peter Wick*, Knighted 1626. sometime Ambassador at *Constantinople* for the late *King Charles*, and is the bearing of *Nathaniel Wick*, now President to the *Indies*, and severall other worthy Gentlemen and Merchants.

He beareth, Or, a Pile Engrailed, Sable, by the name of *Waterhouse*, and is the bearing of that Ingenious Gentleman, and great lover of Antiquity and Heraldry, *Edward Waterhouse* of *Grenesford* in *Com. Mid. Elshire*, who is lineally descended from Sir *Gilbert Waterhouse*, of *Kirton in Low-Linsley* in *Lincolnshire*: *temps Hen. 3.* of which family are divers worthy and well bred Gentlemen now extant.

Sometimes you shall find three of these in a *Field*, as in this next example.

The *Field* is, Or, three *Piles*, meeting near in the *Base* of the *Escoccheon*, Azure. This Coat was borne by Sir *Guy Bryon* Knight, one of the Noble Knights of the most honorable order of the *Garter*, in the time of *King Edward the third*: and he was also a chief mean unto the said *King* for obtaining the *Charter of Priviledge* and *freedom* of his *Majesties Forrest of Deane*, in the *County of Gloucester*, for the benefit of the *Inhabitants* of the same *Forrest*.

Sometimes you shall find this Ordinary borne, *transposed* or *reversed*, contrary to the usual form of their bearing, viz. with their points upward, which naturally ought to be downwards, being supposed

Note.

fed

fed to be a piece of Timber, whose nether part is sharpened, to the end it maybe more commodiously driven into the ground; as in example.



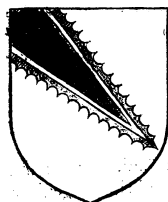
Rule.

He beareth Argent, three Piles, one issuing out of the Chief between the two others transposed or reversed, Sable, by the name of *Hulleys*. The Pile is an ancient addition to *Armory*, and is a thing that maketh all foundations to be firm and perfect, especially in *Water-work*.

When there is but one Pile in the Field, it must contain the third part of the same at the Chief. This Ordinary is diversly formed, and borne, as in these next *Escucheons* appeareth.



He beareth Argent, a Triple Pile, Flory on the top, issuing out of the Sinister base, in Bend, towards the Dexter corner, Sable, This sort of bearing of the Pile, hath a resemblance of so many Piles driven into some water-work, and by long tract of time, incorporated at their heads, by reason of an extraordinary weight imposed upon them, which gave impediment of their growth in height.



He beareth, Argent, a Pile in Bend, issuing out of the Dexter corner of the *Escucheon*, Sable, *Cotised, Ingrailed, Gules*. I have made speciall choice of this Coat-armour, (out of the glory of *Generos*.) as well for the rareness thereof, as for that I find the same there commended for faire *Armory*, and good in regard of the variety thereof for *Blazoners* to look upon.



He beareth, Azure, a Pile waved, issuing out of the Dexter corner of the *Escucheon*, Bendwaies, Or, by the name of *Aldam*. As this Pile waved issueth out of the Dexter, so also may the same be borne from the Sinister chief point. Moreover you shall find them borne in Pale, and sometimes issuing out of the Base with the point thereof transposed, which I leave to observation.

Now the bearing of *Waves*, or of things waved, may well fit those that are tryed in the furnace of Afflictions, which are the badges and the testimonies of our election in Christ, who suffered for us; the just for the unjust, to bring us unto God. Therefore we should bear our afflictions gladly, forasmuch as if we suffer with Christ, we shall also be glorified with him. For so doth the Apostle admonish us, saying; That no man should be moved with these afflictions, for ye yourselves know that we are appointed therunto, 1 *Thess.* 3. 3. And againe, thou therefore suffer affliction as a good soldier of Christ, 2 *Tim.* 2. 3.

So much of Piles and their variety, as well of *Forme*, as of *Location*. There rest yet some other sorts of Ordinaries, that are composed of a twofold line not hitherto spoken of.

Such

Such are these, viz. $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Flasque.} \\ \text{Flanch.} \\ \text{Voider.} \end{array} \right.$

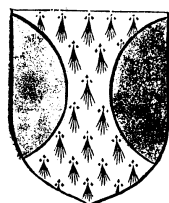
In some mens conceit perhaps these Ordinaries last mentioned might have been more fitly placed amongst such as are before handled, and are composed of a single line, (of which number these may be well reckoned, if we consider them each one apart by themselves;) but forasmuch as none of them are borne single, but alwayes by couples; for conveniency I have chosen rather to sort them with these that are formed of a twofold Line; and first of a *Flasque*.

A *Flasque* is an Ordinary, consisting of one Arch Line, drawn somewhat distant from the corners of the Chief, and meanly swelling by degrees untill you come towards the middle of the *Escucheon*, and from thence again decreasing with a like comely descent unto the Sinister base points, as in example.



The Field is Or, two *Flasques*, Azure. This Reward (saith Leigh) is to be given by a King for vertue and learning, and especially for service in Ambassage: for therein may a Gentleman deserve as well of his Sovereign, as the Knight that serveth him in the Field. This is called an Arch line of the Latine word *Arkus*, that signifieth a Bow, which being bent hath a moderate bowing, void of excesse of tuberosity. This word *Flasque* is derived, either from the French word *Flecbier*, or from the Latine word *Flecto*, which signifieth to bend or bow.

The next in order is the *Flanch*, which is an Ordinary formed of an Arch line, taking his beginning from the corner of the chief, and from thence compassing orderly with a swelling embossement untill it come near to the *Nombril* of the *Escucheon*, and thence proportionably declining to the Sinister base point, as in this next *Escucheon*.

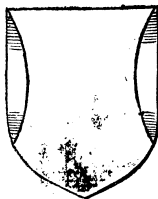


He beareth Ermyne, two *Flanches*, Vert. This (saith Leigh) is one degree under the aforesaid *Flasque*, yet it is commendable *Armory*. This word *Flanch* (as some doe hold) is derived from the French word *flanc*, which signifieth the flank, of man or beast, that includeth the small guts, because that part stroueth out, cum tumore quodam, as it were a blown bladder. Sometimes you may find this Ordinary made of some other form of Line than plain, which when it shall happen, you must in the blazon thereof make special mention of the form of Line whereof it is composed.

Last of all in our Ordinaries, cometh the *Voider*; consisting of one Arch Line moderately bowing from the corner of the chief by degrees towards the *Nombril* of the *Escucheon*; and from thence in like sort declining untill it come unto the Sinister base, and hath a more near resemblance of the bent of a Bow than the *Flanch* hath, in that it riseth not with so deep a compassse, as in example.

L 2

He



Voiders why so called.

the accustomed voiding Plates with narrow brims used at Tables, or else of the French word *voire*, which signifieth a looking Glass or Mirror (which in ancient times were commonly made in that bulging form) especially considering they are given to *Gentlewomen* in recompence of service, unto whom such gifts are most acceptable; and withall implying that *Gentlewomen* so well deserving, should be mirrors and patterns to others of their sex, wherein to behold both their duties, and the due reward of virtues. His counsell was so very behovefull, who advised all *Gentlewomen* often to look on Glasses; that so, if they saw themselves beautiful, they might be stirred up to make their minds as faire by vertue as their faces were by nature: but if deformed, they might make amends for their outward deformity, with their interne pulchritude and gracious qualities. And those that are proud of their beauty, should consider, that their own hue is as brittle as the Glasse wherein they see it; and that they carry on their shoulders nothing but a Skull wrapt in skinn, which one day will be loathsome to be looked on.

A Display of Heraldry.

SECT. II.

He beareth Tenne, two Voiders, Or. This is the Reward of a Gentlewoman for service by her done to the Prince; but when the Volder should be of one of the nine furs or Doublings. Such Reward (saith Leigh) might the Dutches of Montfort have given to her Gentlewoman, who served her most diligently, not onely while she kept the Town of Hambot, but also when the rode armed into the Field and scared the French men from the siege thereof. These are called Voiders, either because of the shallownesse wherein they doe resemble

SECT. II. CHAP. VII.

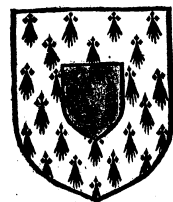
Ordinaries of lines more than two fold.

HAVING shewed the manner and making of such Ordinaries as are composed of a twofold Line: we will now proceed to that other member of the Distribution before delivered, which maketh mention of Ordinaries, consisting of Lines more than twofold; and will shew how they also are made.

Such Ordinaries doe consist of Lines ^{Threefold} _{Fourfold}.

Those that are formed of a threefold line, are the Inesccheon and the Orle. The Inesccheon is an Ordinary formed of a threefold line, representing the shape of the Esccheon, as in example.

Inesccheon what.



Inesccheon named Esccheon of Prentence.

Note.

He beareth, Ermyne, an Inesccheon, Gules, by the name of Hulgreue: This name of Inesccheon, is proper onely to those that are borne in this place, for if the same were borne in any other place, than upon the Fesse point of the Shield, you should term the same then an Esccheon; and not an Inesccheon: so must you also, if there be more than one in the field. This Esccheon is sometimes termed an Esccheon of Prentence, as shall appear hereafter. This Ordinary containeth the fifth part of the field (saith Leigh, but his demonstration denoteth the third part) and may not be diminished; and albeit it be subject to some alteration, by reason of the different forms of

Lines

Chap. VII.

Display of Heraldry.

Lines before specified, yet keepeth still one set forme of an Esccheon, as we shall see by and by.

The next in rank of this kind is the Orle, which is an Ordinary composed of a threefold line duplicated, admitting a transparency of the field, throughout the intermost Area or space therein inclosed. This hath the forme of an Inesccheon, but hath not the solid substance thereof, being evermore voided, as in these following Examples appeareth.



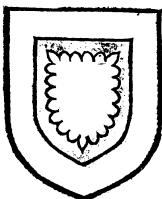
Derivation.

He beareth, Or, an Orle, Azure, by the name of Bertram, Lord of Bothall. This word Orle seemeth to be derived from the French word *Oreiller*, which signifieth a Pillow, and is attributed to this Ordinary, because the same being of a different tincture from the Field, and formed only of a double tract, in regard of the transparency of the Field within, and the surrounding thereof without, it receiveth the resemblance of an embossed substance, as if it were raised like a Pillow above the Field. Upton termeth it in Latine, *Tracium* and without it; and the traile it self is drawn thereupon in a different colour. If this were furred (saith Leigh) then must it be called a Tressure, which must contain the fifth part of the Field. And if two of these be in an Esccheon, you must term them a double tressure. Chassaneus saith, that the Orle is sometimes formed of many pieces, and that they are borne to the number of six. As touching the doubling of this plain Orle, I will not here give Example, for that I purpose to present to your view a Threelfold Orle or Traile, which doth include the twofold, as in this next Esccheon appeareth.



Orle of three pieces.

He beareth Or, an Orle of three pieces, Sable. That this Ordinary is borne of many Trailes, it appeareth by this Example, taken out of Upton for the Readers satisfaction, where it is said, *Sunt insuper alii qui habent istum Tractum triplicatum & quadruplicatum, ut nuper in Armis Episcopi Cenomanensis, qui portavit pro Armis unum tractum triplicatum de nigro, in campo aureo: Some beare the Orle tripled and quadrupled, as the late Bishop of Maine, who bare a tripled Orle, Sable, in a field, Or.* This Ordinary is borne diversely, according to the severall formes of Lines, before handled, as may appeare in the Examples ensuing.

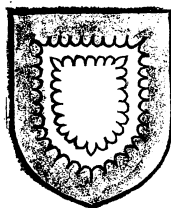


Orle Engrailed.

He beareth Argent, an Orle Engrailed on the inner side, Gules. I found this forme of bearing observed by an uncertain Author, whom at first I supposed to have either unskillfully taken, or negligently mistaken the Trick thereof; but after I had found in Upton, that in Blazoning of an Orle Engrailed, he Blazoned the same, *An Orle engrailed on both sides*, I took more special notice of this kind of bearing, for that such a form of Blazon (proceeding from a man so judicious in this kind) seemed covertly to imply a distinction of that from this form of bearing. And because diverse things differing gave light each to other, I will here produce the Coat it self, and the Blazon thereof, as I find it set down by Upton.

11

Note



Cheuron, S. l'ire, &c. the examples whereof I must passe over, untill a fit place be offered to handle *charges* of those kinds. Concerning the bearing of *Orles*, composed of the fundry sorts of *Furs*, I hold it needlesse to use examples to expresse them to the view, for that by consideration of the manifold sorts of severall *Ordinaries* before expressed, their divers manner of bearing may be easily conceived: and therefore I will leave them to observation.

Hitherto have we considered the making of such *Ordinaries* as are composed of a threefold *Line*: Our order calleth me now to speak of such *Ordinaries* as do require a fourfold *Line* for the effecting of them.

Of this sort is the $\begin{cases} \text{Crosse,} \\ \text{Sulure.} \end{cases}$

Crosse.

The *Cross* is an *Ordinary* composed of a fourfold *Line*, whereof two are perpendicular, and the other two are transverse, for so we must conceive of them, though they are not drawn throughout, but meet by couples in four acute *Angles* neer about the *first point* of the *Esccheon*; to look upon (if they were *comped*, as they are sometimes found) like to four Carpenters Squares; as the example following will demonstrate. This *Ordinary* is called *crux à cruciando*, or *à cruciatu*, because of the unspeakable torture and torment which they do suffer, who undergo this kind of death. The content of the *Crosse* is not the same alwaies; for when it is not *charged*, then it hath only the fifth part of the *field*; but if it be *charged*, then must it contain the third part thereof. To give you particular examples of all the different formes of bearing of the *Crosse*, were as needlesse as endless, considering the variety set down by other *Authors*; I will therefore content my selfe with these ensuing.

Crux dic'itur à cruciatu, in regard of the unspeakable torture it gave to the executed thereupon.

Shelton.



Content of the Crosse.

The *Field* is Azure, a *Crosse*, Or: This Coat-Armour pertaineth to the right worshipfull Family of *Shelton*, in the County of Norfolk, whence descended that Honourable vertuous Lady, *Mary Shelton*, who was many years of the most Honourable Bedchamber of that Glorious Queen *Elizabeth*; and was also wife to the right worshipfull *Sir John Scudamore*, of *Horne Lacie* in the County of Hereford Knight, Standard-bearer to her Majesties honorable band of *Gentlemen Pensioners*. This *Ordinary* is oftentimes diversly named, according to the diversity of *Lines* whereof it is composed: for as is the form of *Lines* whereof it is made, so is the denomination thereof. In the ancientest Institution of the bearing of the *Crosse* (without all controverfie) it had this form; which is taken to be the true shape of the *Crosse*, whereupon our blessed Saviour *Christ Jesus* suffered; whose godly observation and

and use was in great esteeme in the *Primitive Church*; though in later times it hath been dishonourably entertained by two opposed kinds of *fantasticks*: the one, who so superstitiously dote on it, that they adore it like their God: the other, who so unchristianly detest it, that they slander the most godly and ancient use thereof, in our first initiating unto *Christ*, as if it were some *devilish idol*. But the true *Souldiers* of such a *Captain* need not to be ashamed to beare their *Generalls ensigne*. And this bearing was first bestowed on such as had performed, or at least undertaken, some service for *Christ* and *Christian Profession*: and therefore being duly conferred, I hold it the most honourable *charg* to be found in *Heraldrie*. But the forme and bearing hereof (as well as the *cheurons* formerly spoken of) hath been also depraved through the inconsiderate handling of common *Painters*. For which cause I have caused this precedent *crosse* onley to be cut after this fashion, in the rest I have ensued the vulgar manner of bearing now used, chusing rather to sway with the multitude in matters of smal importance, than that I would seeme to affect I know not what singularity; *Nemo enim errantem arguit, qui cum multis errat*. This manner of bearing of the *patible cros* is warranted by *Rolls* of greatest Antiquity, and is most consonant to reason, that the stem thereof should be much longer than the *cros* part, by how much it was requisite that the same was to be deeply fixed in the ground: So then if we shall compare this ancient bearing, with that of modern times, we shall find this to be natural; and that adulterate.

Crosses do receive manifold varieties of *Denomination*, according to the multiplicity of their different shapes, and variable properties of lines whereof they are formed. Divers denominations of Crosses.

The bearing of the *crosse*, is the expresse note or badge of a *Christian* that he bear the same according to the prescript rule and will of his Lord and Master. For as *Barth. saith*, *Insignia ad voluntatem Domini sunt portanda, & non alias*.

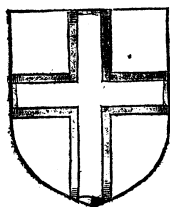
All *Crosses* may signifie unto us tribulations and afflictions, which (how burthen some soever they may seem to the flesh) yet is there much comfort to be found in them, to those that make a right use of them, and do undergoe the burthen of them chearfully, and without recalcitration. For it is the property of Worldlings that have been dandled (as I may say) in *fortunes lappe*, and pampered with worldly delights, to forget both God and themselves, and in their fulness to spurn and kick up the heel; According to that saying of *Moses* in his Song that he made a little before his death; *But he that should have been upright, when he waxed fat, spurned with his heel; He was fat, he was gross, he was laden with fatness, therefore he forsook God that made him, and regarded not the strong God of his Salvation; Deut. 32. 15.*

Sithence then our Lord and Master for our sakes did willingly take upon him this grievous, and almost unsupportable burthen, why should we then, that would be counted his professed *Souldiers* and *Servants* shrink thereat; Especially sithence by the Discipline of the *Crosse*, we are brought to the true knowledge of God, his Omnipotency, Wisdome, Justice, Mercy, and all other his divine Attributes, and of our own miserable and damnable estate, through our adherent and inherent corruption of sins as well Actual, as Original.

A like form of bearing of this, is that *Cross* which we find borne in the Shield of *S. George*; but diversly from this, both in *Metal* and *Colour* which of some *Armorists* of *Upton* time, (as himself noteth in his discourse of *Armes*)

Armes) received in those dayes a very strange and absurd kind of *Blazon*, which he there setteth downe after this manner; the *Shield*, *Gules*, four *Quarters*, *Argent*: whose reason herein (saith he) I doe not allow, for that by such manner of *Blazon*, the bearing of a plaine *Crosse* shall never be knowne. Moreover, herein also may we observe the *Blazon* hereof to be erroneous, in that they say, *four Quarters*: which are indeed but so many *Canton*; else should they all foure meet in the Center of the *Escutcheon*. This *Ordinary* is subject to *voiding* and *couping*, as these examples following shew.

*Alphonfus K.
of Aragon.*

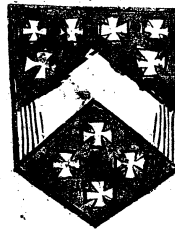


He beareth, *Argent*, a *Crosse voided*, *Azur*. *Panormitan* writeth of *Alphonfus King of Aragon*, (what time he besieged *Nicoli*, a city by the *Sea side* in *Campania*) that resorting daily to the *Seashore*, for his recreation, upon a time he chanced to finde the corps of a man of *Genoa* in *Italy*, that had been cast out of a *Galee*; and thereupon alighting speedily from his horse, caused all others that were neer him to light; and commanded some to dig the *Grave*, whilst others covered the naked *Corps*; and he himselfe with his own hands did make a *Cross* of wood, which he ticked fast at the head of the man so interred; to testifie that all Christian offices may be seeme the greatest Kings, and that whatever death we die, it is not material, so we live to Christ. So great is the *Re semblance* oftentimes of things born in *Coat-Armour*: which yet in their *Existence*, are much differing, that a man well seen in *Heraldry*, may easily commit an error in the *blazoning* of them, as by comparing of this *Coat-Armour* with the next will manifestly appear: wherefore you must use an advised deliberation in *blazoning*, especially of *Armes* of neer *Re semblance*.

Crosse Fimbriated.

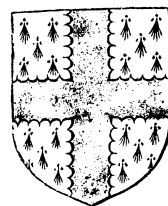


He beareth, *Or*, a *crosse Pattee*, *Sable*, *Fimbriated*, *Gules*. The reason wherefore this *Cross* is called *Pattee*, I will presently shew you, when I come to speak of the *Shield* of *Cadwallader*. This approacheth neer to the former in respect of the *double trac* thereof; yet doth it much differ from the same in substance, forasmuch as the charge of that is a *twofold crosse*, *viz.* one *surmounted* of another, and this a *single crosse* *bordured*, or *invironed* with a *hem* or *edge*. Moreover, that this is not a *cross* of *Gules*, *surmounted* of another, *Sable*, it is cleer, because the *edge* that goeth about this *cross* is much narrower than is the space between those two *crosses*. Besides, it cannot stand with the *Rules* of good *Armory*, to bear *colour* upon *colour*, or *metall* upon *metall*. This is called a *crosse Fimbriated*, of the *Latine* word *Fimbria*, which signifieth an *edge*, *welt*, or *hem*, for a *Garment*, and is to be understood to be of the same thickness with it, and not to lie either upon or underneath.



He beareth, *Gules*, a *Cheuron* between ten *Crosses*, *Formee*, *Argent*, and is the *Coat* of the Right Honourable *George Lord Barkley*, descended in a direct male line from *Robert Fitzharding*, a second son of the bloud Royal of *Denmark*, whose son *Maurice Barkley* was Father of *Thomas*, and he of *Maurice*, Father of a second *Thomas*, called by writ to Parliament the tw^o and twentieth of *Edw.* the first.

He



He beareth, *Ermine*, a *crosse engrailed*, *Gules*, by the name of *Normod* of *Likhampton* in the *County* of *Glo-cesster*. As this *crosse* is formed of *bunched lines*, so are there others that are composed of *fundry other sorts* of *lines* before shewed, as experience will informe you, and as you may in part see by the example following.



He beareth, *Argent*, a *crosse wavy*, *voided*, *Sable*, by the name of *Duckenfield* in *Devonshire*. In *Coats* of such bearing, you shall not need to say in the *blazon* of them, that the *charge* (whatsoever the same be) is *voided* of the *field*: because when you say *only voided* and no more, it is alwaies understood to be *voided* of the *field*.

Of all other sorts of *crosses* the *crosse wavy* is a more speciall note of tribulation, in regard it representeth the turbulent *Waves* or *surges* of the *Seas*, causing a success of surging billows: notifying unto us consequent afflictions and troubles following immediately one upon another, which the children of God must sustain with a constant resolution, following therein the instruction of *Eccles.* 2. 1. *My son, if thou wilt come into the service of God, stand fast in Righteousness and fear, and prepare thy soul unto temptation. And again, Settle thy heart and be patient, bow down thine ear, and receive the words of understanding, and shrink not away when thou art assayed. Wait upon God patiently; Joine thy self unto him and depart not away: that thou mayest be increased at thy last end, Vers. 3.*



He beareth *Sable*, a *Crosse*, *Engrailed*, *Or*, in the first quarter a *Mullet*, *Argent*. *Tirone*, *viz.* *Argent*, a *Sinister hand coupe*, *Gules*, which is the *Coat* of that Noble Gentleman *Sir Thomas Peyton*, son of *Sir Samuell* of *Knolton* now first *Baronet* of *Kent*. And of *Algerwood* *Peyton* of *Donington* in the *Isle* of *Ely* Esquire, son of *Sir John*, second brother to *Sir Thomas* Father of *Sir Samuell*.



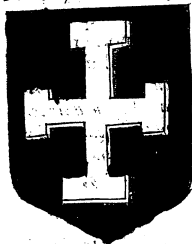
He beareth *Azure*, *Crusily*, a *Crosse molline*, *Or*, *voided* throughout by the name of *Knolles*, and was the *Coat* of *Sir William Knolles* *Baron*, *Viscount* *Wallingford*, and *Earl* of *Banbury*, &c.

M

He

Crosse Patee
on three parts,
and Fitch'd
on the fourth.

Arm. 67. and with these agree many of our Blazoners.



A Display of Heraldry.

Sect. II.

He beareth, Or, a crosse patee fitch'd in the foote, Gules. This Coat was borne by *Gulfride de Scudamore* that lived in the time of King *Henry the second*; it is termed *fitch'd* of the Latine word *figo*, which signifieth to *fasten* or *make sure*, because by the means of the *surplices* added to the foot thereof, it becometh more apt to be fastned any where. There is another sort of *fitching* of crosse that have the whole fourth part *figetive*, as in this next *Escoccheon*.

The field is *Jupiter*, a crosse Patee on three parts, and fitch'd on the fourth, Sol. This (saith *Gerard Leigh*) was the Shield of blessed *Cadwallader* last King of *Brittaine*; who slew *Lothaire* King of *Kent*, and *Ethelwold* King of *South-Saxons*. I confesse in terming this kind of crosse, a crosse Patee, I differ from *Leigh* who calleth it *formy*: But *Chasseneux* blazons it *Patee*, and giveth this reason thereof, *Quia extremitates ejus sunt patule*, because his ends are broad and opened, *Chass. fol. 28*. *Bara* is of the same opinion, *Bara de blazon des*

Hobbes Sable, a Crosse potent, Or, by the name of *Allen*, and is borne by Sir *George Allen* Baronet, by the decease of Sir *Edmund Allen* his Nephew without issue male. *Thomas Allen* also of *London* Alderman, and *John Allen* of *Graves-Inne* Esquire, that hopefull and ingenious Professor of the Law, are Ornamentall Branches of this Family.

The field is *Jupiter*, a crosse potent fitch'd, Sol. This kind of crosse was borne by *Etheldred* King of the *West Saxons*, who lived, *Anno salutis*, 946.

What a potent is I have formerly shewed in the first Section, p. 24. It may also be blazoned a crosse crowchee, for the resemblance that it hath of a *Crowche*, which *Chaucer* calleth a *potent*, which is properly *figetive*: For were it that the overthwart or crosse part hereof should be exempted, then would the middle part shew it self to be a perfect *Crowche*, used for the stay and sustentation of feeble and aged persons. Like as old Age is a blessing of God, so contrariwise it is a token of his heavy displeasure, to be cut off before a man shall attain thereto: As appeareth by that saying of God unto *E's* the Priest, *Behold, the dayes come, that I will cut off thine Arme, and the Arme of thy fathers house, that there shall not be an old man in thine house*, 1. Sam. 2. 31. And again, *and there shall not be an old man in thy house for ever*, Ver. 32. And further, *And all the multitude of thine house shall dye when they be men*, Ver. 33. Moreover it is said in the Prophet *Zach.* on the contrary part, *Thus saith the Lord of Hostes, There shall yet old men and old women dwell in the Streets of Jerusalem: and every man with his Staffe in his hand for very Age*: Whereby is meant, that God would preserve them in life, so long as nature might sustain them.

The

Chap. VII.

A Display of Heraldry.

The Field is *Jupiter*, a crosse patonce Sol. You may read in *Leigh* his accidents of Armory, pag. 59. that, King *Egbert* did beare in battell a crosse of this forme or fashion in his left hand, and in his Azure-coloured banner likewise. Here you may observe how this crosse patonce differeth from the crosse patee, (demonstrated before in the Shield of *Cadwallader*) and also from the crosse Flourey or Flurtee, which I shall presently shew you in *Pentbars* Coat-Armour.

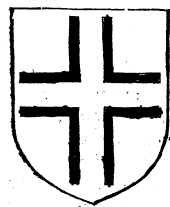


He beareth Azure, a Crosse patee, Or, by the name of *Ward*, of *Kent*, *London*, &c. I know some will quarrell at my blazoning this Crosse thus, and not either *Flory* or *Patonce* which they do weakly surmise to be two different bearings, whereas it is manifest by observations of old Seals, Monuments, &c. that it was the Fancy or Error of the Painter or Carver to make the points expand open, or *patere*, or more erect as is found by hourly experience: now for calling it *Patee* which is a title given to a Crosse of another forme, as may be seen in the Coate of *Scudamore* and *Cadwallader*, immediately before there appear to me great reason to adhere to the opinion of *Leigh*, and not to expunge the word; *Formee* quite, for what is said of that Crosse may better fit this, *extremitates ejus sunt patule*, his ends broad and opened, that Crosse being broad formed, but not opened.



He beareth Ermine, a Crosse, Raguly, Gules, a Canton, Ermines, which is the bearing of that worthy and accomplished Gentleman *John Laurence* now Sheriff of *London*, 1658.

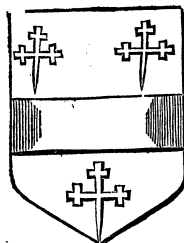
Whereas I have formerly made mention of *Voiding* in the Chapter of *bends*, and of one other *Accident*, namely *Couping* in the Chapter of *Fesses*, I will now expresse them both in one example in this *Escoccheon* following.



He beareth Argent, a crosse voided and coup'd, Sable, by the name of *Woodnoth*.

There is another *Accident* whereunto this *Ordinary* is subject, that is to say *Piercing*. *Piercing* is a *Penetration* or *Perforation* of things that are of solid substance: and it is threefold:

That is to say { Round.
Lozengwaies.
Quadrates.



He beareth Gules, a Fesse between three Croffets, Fitchee, Or, by the Name of Gore, of which Family are the two Sir John Gores of Hertfordshire, Sir William Gore of Ireland Baronet, William Gore of Moreden in Surrey Esquire chosen Alderman, Gerrard Gore of Tottenham, and his Brother Robert Gore of London, Merchant Adventurer, Gerard Gore late chosen Alderman, and divers other persons of Worth and Reputation.



He bears Azure, a Fesse, Dauncette, Ermine, between six Croffets, Argent, which is the Coat of Barnardiston of Suffolk, a very Ancient and Knightly Family now flourishing in the Persons of Sir Thomas Barnardiston Knight, Nathaniell, Samuel Pelethiah, William and Arthur, Barnardiston, Merchants, of the Levant, Sons of Sir Nathaniell Barnardiston late deceased, Knighted at Therbald, December 1618.

Round Piercing.

As touching Round Piercing, you have an example in this next following Escutcheon.



He beareth Sable, a Croffe couped, Pierced, Or, by the name of Grill. If this Round in the midst were of any other color than of the Field, then should you account the same to be a Charge to the Croffe wherefore good heed must be taken in blazoning of Coats of this kind, and chiefly of the Orbicular form in the midst of the Charge; to the end that you may know when to take the same for a Piercing, and when for a Charge.

Crosse Moline Lofenge pierced.



The Field is Azure, a Crosse Moline Pierced Lofenge waies, Or. This is the second forme of Piercing before mentioned, and the Coat was borne by Richard de Molineux of Lancaster, that lived in the time of King Richard the second. Concerning this Crosse Moline, (Leigh saith) that if it stood Saltire waies, then should you call it Ferre de Molin, that is to say, a Mill Rinde, or the Inke of a Mill: which to me seemeth a very Paradox, that Transposition (being a thing merely accidentall) should give a new denomination, to the thing transposed, and consequently alter the essence thereof: Quia novum nomen dat novum esse rei, where are new names, new things are supposed to be. It were a thing worthy of admiration, that Accidents should have such power in them; for Aristotle Physicorum 1. saith, Accidentia possunt miraculose, & non alias mutare subjectum: Accidents change not the subject but by Miracle. Addition doubtlesse and Substraction, are of greater force than Transmutation of Location, yet is there no such power in them as that they can alter the essence of any thing, Quia augmentum vel diminutio (saith Chassaneus) circa accidentia contrarium non reponant

com-

contrarium in diverso esse, neque per ea intelligitur ab eo in substantialibus recessus: the adding or diminishing of Accidents makes not the thing lose the nature of his being.



He beareth Azure, a Crosse Moline, Quarter-pierced, Or. This Coat was borne by Thomas Molyneux of Houghion, in the County of Nottingham, that lived in the time of King Henry the fourth. Leigh in blazoning of this form of Crosse, maketh no mention at all of the Piercing thereof, perhaps because it resembleth the Inke of a Mill, which is evermore Pierced. This is termed Quarter pierced, quasi, Quadrate pierced, for that the piercing is square as a Trencher.

So much of the Crosse, with the Accidents thereof: A Saltire Now of that other Ordinary that is framed also of a four-fold line, that is to say, a Saltire. A Saltire is an Ordinary consisting of a fourfold line, whereof two are drawn from the Dexter chief towards the Sinister base corners, and the other from the Sinister chief towards the Dexter base points, and do meet about the middest by couples in Acute-angles. I know the learned Grometer will find many more lines here than I doe mention: but (as I said of lines in the Crosse) this our description agreeth best with Heraldry, and our purpose.



He beareth Sable, a Saltire, Argent, by the name of The use of a Saltire. A fion. In old time (saith Leigh) this was made of the bight of a man, and was driven full of Pinnes, the use whereof was, to scale the walls therewith, to which end the Pinnes served commodiously. In those daies (saith he) the walls of townes were but low, as appeareth by the walls of Rome, which Remus easily leaped over: and the walls of Winchester, which were overlooked by Colebrand the Chieftaine of the Danes, who was slaine by Guy Earle of Warwick, who was Champion for King Athelstane.



He beareth Argent, a Saltier, Gules by the name of Gerard, of which Family is that true noble Gentleman the Lord Gerard Baron of Gerards Bromley in the County of Stafford, and also Sir Gilbert Gerard of Harrow Hill in Middlesex.



He beareth Argent, a Saltier, Azure, in Chief three Ermines, by the name of Williams, of London, and is borne by William Williams of London Merchant of the Levant, a person of eminent note and Reputation; and by Daniel Williams his Brother, as also by John Williams and William Williams, and a third Brother, all Merchants of London.

He



A Display of Heraldry.

Sec. II.

He beareth Gules, a Saltire, Verrey; by the name of *Willington*. This Ordinary is limited to the *fifth part* of the *Field*, the same not being charged, but if it be charged, then shall it contain the *third part* thereof. This charge also *varieth* his name in *Blazon*, according to the diverse formes of *Lines*, whereof the same is composed; for that it is no lesse diversly made in respect of the *lineaments* thereof, than the *Crosse* before handled.

SECT. II. CHAP. VIII.

Divers bearing
of Ordinaries.

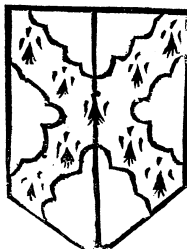
HAVING hitherto shewed at large the severall forms of making of such Charges as we call *honourable Ordinaries*; Order requireth that I should now shew their diverse manner of *Bearing*, according to our prefixed *Distribution*.

These are borne $\begin{cases} \text{Simple,} \\ \text{Compound.} \end{cases}$

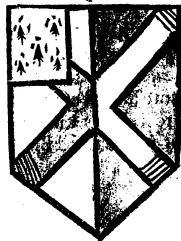
Those are said to be borne *Simple*. when onely *Ordinaries* do appear in the *field*.



He beareth Ermine, a Saltier, Engrailed, Sable, by the Name of *Ingoldesby*, and was the Coat of Sir *Richard Ingoldesby* late of *Lettenborough* in *Buckinghamshire* Knight, who by *Elizabeth* Daughter of Sir *Oliver Cornwall* of *Hinchbrook*, in the County of *Huntington*, Knight of the Bath, hath left a Noble and hopeful Progeny.



He beareth parted *per pales*, Ermine and Ermines, a Saltire engrailed, counter-changed by the names of *Latton*, of *Kingsion* in the County of *Berks*, a person of good worth and quality.

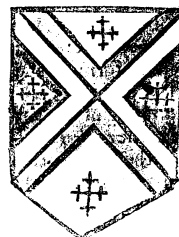


He beareth parted *per pale*, Argent and Vert, a Saltier counterchanged, and a Canton, Ermine, by the Name of *Hunt*, and is the Coat of that ingenious Gentleman *Richard Hunt* of *Rumford* in the County of *Essex*.

He

Chap. VIII.

A Display of Heraldry.



He beareth Gyrony of four, Argent and Gules, a Saltire between as many Crosetts, all counter-changed, this is the Coat of Sir *Roger Twisden* of *East Peckham* in *Kent*, Knight and Baronet, a worthy Gentleman and judicious Antiquary; as well appears to those whose studies are that way inclined: nor lesse eminent and celebrated for his understanding in the Lawes is his Brother *Thomas Twisden* Esquire, Sergeant at Law, Sons of Sir *William Twisden*, Knighted *May* the 11. 1603. created Baronet *June* 29. 1611. by *Ann Finch* Daughter of *Elizabeth*, Countesse of *Winchelsey*, by whom he had also *William*, *John* and *Francis*, *Elizabeth* wife of Sir *Hugh Cholmsley* Knight and Baronet, and *Anne* married to *Christopher Telvorton* Knight and Baronet, which Family aforesaid by marriage of the Daughter and heir of *Chelmington* of *Chelmington* in *Chart. magna*, there seated themselves many Ages agoe, though since removed to *Roydon Hall* in *East Peckham*, by marrying *Elizabeth* Daughter and Heir of *Thomas Roydon* Esquire then Proprietor.

These Ordinaries comprehend $\begin{cases} \text{One sort.} \\ \text{Divers sorts.} \end{cases}$

Ordinaries are said to be of *one sort*, when only one kind of them is borne Ordinaries of one sort what. in the *Field* without mixture of any other.

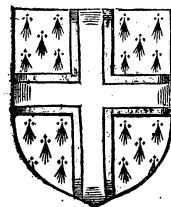
Whose bearing is $\begin{cases} \text{Single,} \\ \text{Manifold.} \end{cases}$

By *single bearing* I understand some one *Ordinary* borne alone in the *Field*: such are these precedent examples before handled. Single bearing what.

By *Manifold bearing* of *Ordinaries*, I mean the bearing of divers *Ordinaries* of the same kind, whether the same be borne of themselves alone, or else *conjunctly* with some of their *Subdivisions*. Manifold bearing what.

Which forme of bearing is twofold, viz. $\begin{cases} \text{One upon another.} \\ \text{One beside another.} \end{cases}$

What is meant by the bearing of *Ordinaries* of one kind, one upon another, may be easily conceived by these four *Escocheons* next following.



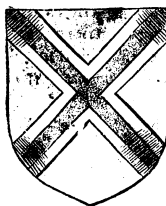
He beareth Ermine, a crosse, Gules, surmounted of another, Argent, by the name of *Malton*. Amongst the *crosses* formerly exemplified, I have given an example of one much like to this in shew, but yet much differing from the same, as you will easily find by comparing them together: for in the former the *field* sheweth thorough the *innermost* parts thereof, but in this it is farre otherwise; forasmuch as herein are *two crosses*, whereof that which lyeth next the *Field* is, Gules, and the other that is placed upon the same is Argent; so as in this it can by no means be conceived to be of that kind before handled, for then should the *Ermines* appear in the *inner* part thereof, as well as in the rest of the *Field*, then might you boldly call the same a *cross* voided, as that formerly handled:

He



He beareth, Vert, a *croffe couped*, Argent, charged with another, Gules. This example doth more apparently expresse the double charge shewed in the last precedent *Esccheon*, for that the *croffe* that lieth next the *field* is made more spacious than the former: and withall it doth inform our understanding, that there is great difference betweene the bearing of this, and of the *Crosse simbrated*, herein, that in the *croffe simbrated* the edges thereof doe occupy the least portion thereof, and in this the surmounting Circle hath the least part of the same. This therefore cannot by any means be understood to be a *Crosse simbrated*, for so should the gard or edge thereof be larger than the thing that is said to be guarded, which were a very absurd affirmation.

Saltire Charged.



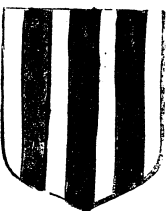
Saltire what use thereof.

He beareth, Gules, a *Saltire*, Or, charged with another, Vert, by the name of *Andrewes*. What hath been formerly said in the last precedent example touching the *Croze*, doth hold also in this and other like bearings: for in things having a conformity or resemblance one of another, the same reason holdeth in the one as in the other: where contrariwise, of things having no resemblance or likeness, the reason is diverse. This Engine (as *Leigh* noteth) in old time was of the height of a man, and was borne of such as used to scale the walls of *Cities* or *Towns* (which then were but low) and it was driven full of pins fit for that purpose. *Vpton* saith, it was an Engine to catch wild beasts, and therefore bestowed upon rich and covetous persons, that willingly will not depart from their substance.

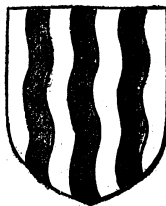
Ordinaries borne one besides another.

Proceed we now to examples of *Ordinaries* of the same kind borne one besides another: such are these next following, and their like.

Three Pallets.



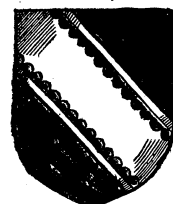
Pallets waved.



The *Field* is, Argent, *three Pallets*, Gules. This *Coat* appertaineth to the ancient Family of *Berchem*, Lord of *Berchem* in *Brabant* near *Antwerpe*. And as there are *Ordinaries* of this kind borne in *straight Lines*, so are they also borne in *lines undee*, as in example. The bearing of *Piles*, *Pales*, *Bends*, *Barres*, and their extracted parts, was called of old *Heralds*, *Restrial*, in respect of their strength and solid substance, which is able to abide the streffe and force of any triall they shall be put unto.

He beareth, Argent, *three Pallets Wave*, Gules, by the name of *Downs* of *Debnam*, *Suffolke*. Note, that such *Ordinaries*, as either of themselves, or else by reason of some charge imposed upon them, do challenge the *third part* of the *Field*, are exempted from this kind of bearing one besides another, because of such the *Field* can contain but one of them at once. But their *Derivatives* or *Subdivisions* may well be sorted with them in the same *Esccheon*; as a *Pale* between *two Endorser*, a *Bend* between *two Cotises*, and such like of the same kind, as in example.

The



The *Field* is Azure, a *Bend Ingrailed*, Argent, *Cotised*, Or. This *Coat-Armour* pertaineth to the worthy Family of *Forles* (or of *Devon*). As these *Cotises* are borne plain, so shall you finde them *varied* after the divers formes of *lines* before expresse, as in these examples following may in part be scene: and *Vpton* saith (before delivered) touching their diversitie of shapes approved: as by practice the diligent observer shall easily perceive.



He beareth Sable, a *Bend*, Argent, between two *Cotises* *dauncette*, Or, by the name of *Clopton*, albeit these *Cotises* may seeme to be of a *divers* kind from the *Bend* wherewith they are sorted: yet is it otherwise inasmuch as they are subdivisions abstracted from the *Bend*, as hath beene before shewed. Now I will shew you *Bends* borne one besides the other.



The *Field* is Argent, *two bends*, Gules. This *Coat-Armour* I finde in an Ancient *Manuscript*, of Collection of *Englisshmens Armes in Metall and Colours*, with the *Blazon* in *French*, of the time of our *Henry the Sixth*, as it is apparent by the Character of the letter: over which *Coat-Armour* is there written the bearers name, viz. *Monsieur John Haget*; from whom *Master Bartholmew Haget*, late *Consull* of *Aleppo*, deriveth his descent. This booke at this present remaineth in the custody of a worthy friend of mine, a curious Collector and careful preserver of such ancient monuments.



Or, two *Bendlets*, Azure, by the name of *Doyly*, a Family of very great antiquity, and divers hundreds of years agoe Barons of *Parliament*; for *Robert Lord Oyley* or *D'Oyley* came into *England* with the Conqueror and founded the Castle of *Oxford* within five years of the Conquest, whose Son *Robert* the second Lord *D'Oyley* was Confitable to King *Henry* the first, and founded the Abbey of *Osney*.



He beareth Azure, three *Croftlets*, Fitchee between two *Bendlets*, Or, being the Coat of Sir *Norton Knatchbull* of *Mtsham Hatch* in the County of *Kent* Knight and Baronet, a Gentleman of much worth and wisdom, and generally beloved in his Country.

N

He

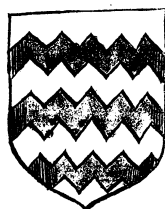


He beareth Argent, three Bends wavy, Azure. This is the ancient *Paternal Coat-Armour* belonging to *Wilbraham of Cheshire*, as appears by divers Records in the Office of *Armes*, and elsewhere. The chief of which name is *Sir Richard Wilbraham of Woodhey Knight and Baronet*, lineally descended from *Sir Richard Wilbraham Knight*, who lived in the Raige of *King Henry the third*, and was high Sheriff of the aforesaid County in the beginning of *King Edward the first*. From which Family of *Wilbraham* of *Woodhey* descended *Sir Roger Wilbraham Knight*, lately one of the *Masters of Requests* in Ordinary to *King James*, and *Surveyor* of his Majesties Court of *Wards* and *Liveries*; who at *Nantwich* (the place of his birth) and elsewhere, hath by his charitable Acts left pious Monuments of his name and memory. Master *Boysell* in his Workes of *Armory* observeth that the Bearer of such Bends as these, or of the like *Coat-Armour* may be thought to have done some great enterprise upon the Seas worthy of perpetual commendation. As for *Ordinaries* of other sorts borne likewise one besides another of the same kind, behold these next Examples.



He beareth Azure, three Barres wavy, Argent, by the name of *Samford*. To the end I may make plaine (by demonstration) the use of the severall formes of *Lines* before expressed; I made choise of this *Coat-Armour*; to exemplifie the third sort of *Bunched lines* there mentioned. This kind of bearing may put us in minde, that like as in a tempestuous storme, the seas being troubled, do raise their waves one immediately upon another: So likewise hath God ordained that one trouble should succede another to keep his chosen in continual exercise, and may have manifold experiments of his gracious providence and fatherly care, in preserving of them in all their troubles, and giveth them a comfortable event, and happy end of all their afflictions: As appeareth. *Iob 5. 19. He shall deliver thee in six troubles, and in the seventh the evill shall not touch thee.* It is a blessed thing to be under Gods correction, as witnesseth *Iob 5. 17. Behold, blessed is the man whom God correcteth, therefore refuse not thou the chastisement of the Almighty: for he maketh the wound and bindeth it up, he smiteth and his hands make whole, Vers 18. Again, he delivereth the poore in affliction; and openeth their Eare in trouble, Iob 36. 15.* By afflictions God moveth the hearts of his children to feelee their finnes, that they may come to him by repentance, as he did *Manasseh*. And if they be bound in fetters and tied with cords of affliction, (*Iob 36. 8.*) Then will he shew them their worke, and their transgressions that they have exceeded, *Vers 9. Behold God exalteth by his power, what teacher is like unto him? Vers 22. Affliction bringeth us to knowledge and acknowledging of our finnes, as we may see, Dent. 3. 17.*

He



He beareth, Or, three Barres Dauncette, Gules, by the name of *Delamare*. This example serveth to informe our understanding of the use of that sort of *Acute angled Ordinaries*, that in *Blazon* we terme by the name of *Dauncette*; and is in shape like to that other sort of *Acute angled Line*, which is there named *Indented*, but differeth from the same onely in quantitie, wherein these doe exceede those, as being more spaciouly drawn than they.

Now from *Ordinaries* of the same kind borne one upon another, and one besides another, with their extracted *Subdivisions*, proceede divers kinds. we to *Ordinaries* of divers kinds, and their *Diminutives* abstracted from them, estoones found likewise borne both one upon another, and one besides another: Such are these next following and their like.



He beareth, Gules, on a Chevron, Argent, three Barres Cheuron Gemelles, Sable, by the name of *Throkemorton* of *Gloucester shire*. These are termed in *Blazon* Barres Gemelles, of the Latine word *Gemellus*, which signifieth a Twin, or children of one birth, as *Gemelli fratres*, brothers of one birth, for like as these are twins of a birth, so are those in like sort borne by couples.



He beareth, Sable, a Pile, Argent, surmounted of a Chevron, Gules, by the name of *Dyxton*. This Coat is found in the *Abby Church of Cirencester* in the County of *Gloucester*; and it serveth fitly to exemplifie a Rule formerly delivered touching the usuall *Blazoning* of distinct things borne in one *Esccheon*; viz. that the Charge lying next and immediately upon the Field, shall be first nominated, and then things more remote.



He beareth, Sable, on a Satire Engrailed, Argent, a Saltire and an Inesccheon, Or, charged with a crosse, Gules, by the name of *Morris*. It may be of some conceived that there is false *Armory* in this Coat, in respect of the *Esccheon*, Or, placed upon the *Saltire*, Argent, which is *Metal* upon *Metal*, a kinde of bearing (as also colour upon colour) utterly condemned for false *Armorie*: but such kind of fallacie is evermore meant of *metal* upon *metal*, or colour upon colour, placed in one self-same *Esccheon*: but here are severall shields, and those pertaining to distinct Families, and therefore not to be holden for false *Armorie*.

N 2

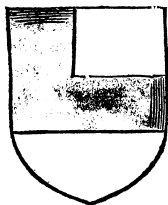
He

Pale and bordure.



He beareth, Argent, on a Pale, Sable; three Croſſes Paſtee, Or, within a Bordure Engrailed, of the ſecond, by the name of *Crouch* of *Altwike* in the County of *Hariſford*. Here you may obſerve that when you are to Blaſon an *Eſcocheon* wherein are borne a Pale and a Bordure, that you muſt mention the Pale before the Bordure.

Fefſe and canton.



The Field is, Argent, a Fefſe and Canton, Gules. This Coat-Armour pertained to the honourable Family of *Woodvile*, created *Earle Rivers* in the time of *King Edward the Fourth*, who was alſo *L. Treafurer of England*; from whom many worthy perſons of high calling are deſcended. As touching Ordinaries of divers kinds borne one upon another, you muſt obſerve, that if they be both of one metall, colour, or Furre, their parts contingent are not ſeverted by purſle, for that by their formes it may be eaſily conceived what Ordinaries they are, not withſtanding the defect of the purſle.

Barres and canton.



He beareth, Gules, two Barres and a Canton, Argent, by the name of *Deane*, of *Tatton* in the County of *Hereford*. As to the omiſſion of purſle laſt before mentioned, the Rule there given holdeth not alone in that, but alſo in theſe and all other Coats of like bearing, I mean ſuch as have in them a Canton or Quarter borne joyntly (as in theſe) with ſome other Ordinary of the ſame metall, colour, or fur, now I will adde one example of the joynt bearing of a Canton with three Bars, as in this next *Eſcocheon* appeareth.

Three Barres, and canton.



He beareth, Argent, three Bars and a Canton, Gules, by the name of *Fuller*. Many more examples of Coats-armour of like ſort of bearing could I produce, were it not that I hold theſe few ſufficient to inform the underſtanding of ſtudious Armoriſts, that as well Ordinaries of divers kinds, as thoſe of the ſame kind, are found born one upon another; & withal to occaſion them to prie more narrowly into theſe curious and nice manners of bearing, which numbers of them do ſlightly paſſe over, as if they held them unworthy of more than ordinary obſervation. But here the Bars are cut too little.

Bend and Chief.



He beareth, Sable, a Bend and Chief, Or. This is a Coat of rare bearing, which I find cut in ſtone in the *Abby Church of Weſtminſter*, in the North part thereof. The conjoyning of theſe two Ordinaries doth conſtitute (on the left ſide thereof) the forme of a *Gyronne*; and the Ordinaries themſelves thus united, do reſemble the form of the Arithmetical figure of *Seven* turned backwards.

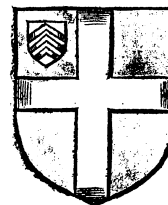
Now for Ordinaries of divers kinds borne one beſides another, you ſhall have theſe Examples enſuing.

He



He beareth, Or, a Fefſe between two Cheurons, Sable; This Coat-armour was borne by *Sir John Liſle Knight*, one of the firſt foundeſ of the moſt Noble Order of the *Garter*, as appeareth by his Plate whereon theſe armes are enameled, and yet remaining in his Stall in the Quier in the Chappel of *Saint George at Winſore*. Which *Sir John Liſle* was Lord of the Mannor of *Wilbraham* in the County of *Cambridge*, of which ſaid Mannor *William Liſle Eſquire* is at this day Seiled. A Gentleman, to whom the Studious in our ancient *Saxon* tongue are much obliged, for the clear light he hath given therein by his great travell and pains.

Robert Liſle, who was a Baron in the times of *King Edward the ſecond*, and *Edward the third*, bore the ſame Coat-Armour. And diverſe Antient and Eminent Nobles of this Kingdome do rightfully quarter theſe Armes, being deſcended from the heirs generall of the Family of *Liſle*.



He beareth, Gules, a Croſſe, Argent, in the Dexter Quarter, an *Eſcocheon*, Or, charged with three Cheurons, of the firſt, by the name of *Saint Owen*; which Family either for affection, or for ſome Lands which they anciently held of the houſe of *Clare*, may ſeem to have aſſumed the Armes of the ſaid *Clare* in the dexter point of the Field; which forme of bearing is of very rare uſe.

Croſſe and Eſcocheon Dexter.

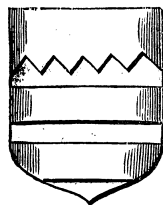


He beareth, Argent, a Croſſe-floury, Gules, in the ſiniſter quarter, an *Eſcocheon*, Sable, charged with a croſs of the firſt; by the name of *Penthar*. This Coat I have alſo infered here, becauſe of the variety and rarity of it, being of no leſſe rareneſſe than the former, and ſeldome ſeen to be borne by any; in Blaſon of which I break not the Rule formerly given, by twice repeating the word *croſs*, becauſe it is in the *Eſcocheon* by it ſelfe.



The Field is *Topaz*, a Saltire and chief, Ruby; and is Saltire and the Armes of *Thomas Bruce* Lord of *Kinloſs* in *Scotland*, the Chief. *Earl of Elgin*, and Lord *Bruce of Worleſton* in the County of *Torke*. Perſons of much worth and great Lovers of Arts and Sciences. Theſe Armes ſometime belonged to the old *Bruſes* of *Anandale*, and alſo to the *Earles of Carliſ*; out of which Houſe this, right honourable Lord derived his deſcent.

He



name of *diminution*, as if you should call them *minute*, or small *cheuronels*.

A Display of Heraldry.

Sec. II.

He beareth, Gules, two barres and a chiefe indented, Or, by the name of *Hare*; and as I take it, derived from the ancient *Armes* of *Harecourt*, and is the Coat of Sir *Ralph Hare* of *Stow Bardolph* in *Com. Norf.* and also of the Lord *Hare*, Baron *Coltrane*, a Family of no mean account, whose Coat-Armour it is if the chiefe were away. In this *Escutcheon* you may observe in some part, the variable shape of *chiefs*, occasioned by reason of divers formes of *lines* (before shewed) whereof they are composed. The rest, time and diligent observation will make plain.

The *Field* is Azure, three cheuronels, braised in the base of the *Escutcheon*, and a chiefe, Or. This Coat Armour pertaineth to the honourable Family of *Fitz-Hugh*, sometimes ancient *Barons* of the North parts of this Land; of whom the right honourable the Earl of *Pembroke* is heir, and writeth himself, amongst his other titles, Lord *Fitz Hugh*, and also quartereth the Coar. These are teamed in *Blazon Cheuronels*, in respect they are abstracted from *cheurons*, whereof they have not alone the shape, but also a borrowed

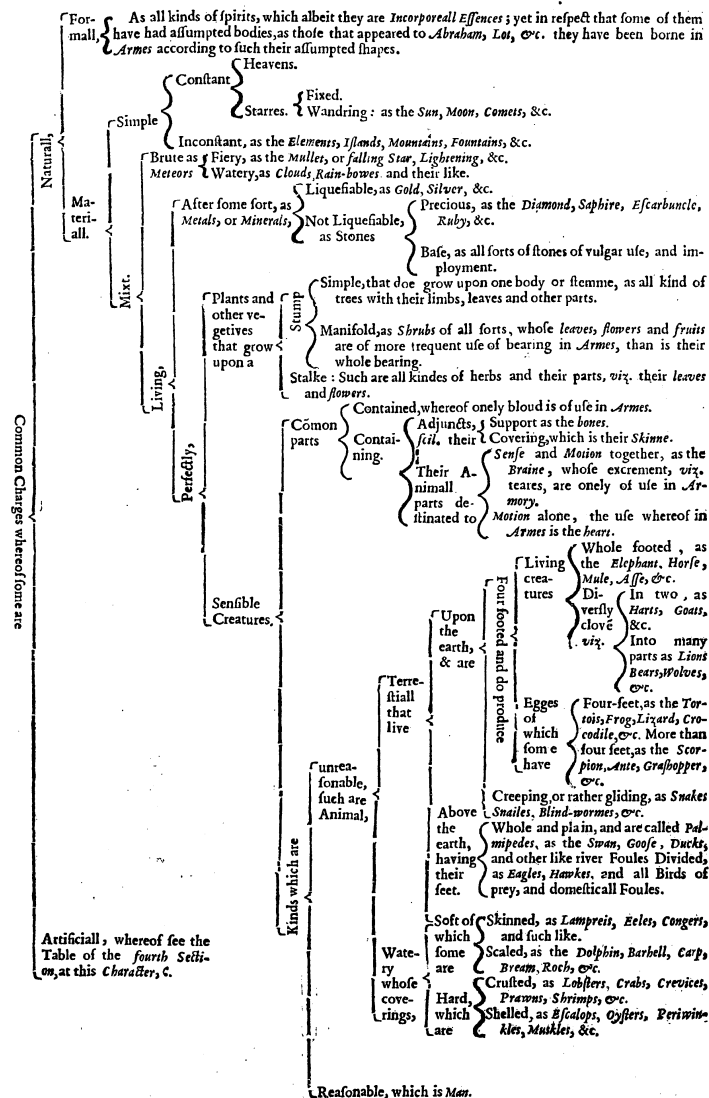
The end of the Second Section.

Naturalia, sunt specula eorum quæ non videntur.

This third Section beginneth to treat of such *Charges* of Coat-Armours as are called *Common Charges*, whereof some be *Natural* and meerly *formall*; such are *Angels* and *Spirits*: and others are both *Formall* and *Materiall*: as the *Sun*, *Moon*, *Stars*, as also such *Natures* as are *Sublunar*, whether they be *living* after a sort, as all kinds of *Minerals*, or that they live perfectly, as all manner of *Vegetables*, and *Sensitive Creatures*, with their *Generall* and *Particular Notes, Rules, Precepts* and *Observations*.

Common

The Table of the Third Section.





SECTION III.

CHAP. I.



Having performed the task which our proposed Order imposed on us, touching Proper Charges, together with their making, and divers manner of Bearing: the same orderly Progression now calleth us to the handling of common charges, mentioned in the second member of the same distribution. By Common charges I mean Charges what, all such other charges hereafter following as are not hitherto handled.

Whether they be $\begin{cases} \text{Naturall,} \\ \text{Artificiall.} \end{cases}$

Things Naturall (according to Philosophers) are Essences by themselves subsisting. *Res naturalis est essentia per se subsistens.* Manifest, and in manner infinite are these things Naturall, as Zanchinus noteth, saying, *Multae sunt, & prope infinite, non tam res, quam rerum species, in Caelis, in Aere, in Terris, in Aquis:* therefore it is not to be expected, that I should in exemplifying of them, pass through all the particulars of them; but onely touch superficially some of their chiefest, selected out of that innumerable variety, whereby I may manifest in what ranks, and under what heads, each peculiar thing must be bestowed, according to their severall kinds, and so redeem them from all former confused mixture.

Of things Naturall, some are $\begin{cases} \text{Formall,} \\ \text{Materiall.} \end{cases}$

Formall naturals.

The formal Nature is most simple and pure, and consisteth of the propriety of its own form, without any body at all: of which sort are Spirits, which (according to Scribonius) are *Essentiae formatae rationales & immortales*, Essences perfectly formed, reasonable and immortal: I say, perfectly formed, to distinguish them from the soules of men, whose forming is not perfect in it selfe, but is for the informing and perfecting of the body and the whole Man.

Amongst such Formes are numbred $\begin{cases} \text{Angeli,} \\ \text{Cherubim.} \end{cases}$

Etymologie of the word Angell.

Angels (in the opinion of most men) are incorporeal essences of a spiritual Nature, void of all materiall substance. *Angelus* in Latine, is the same that *Nuntius* is; that is to say, a Messenger; and the same is a name of Office, and not of Nature, as S. Augustine noteth upon Psalm 104. saying, *Quæris nomen hujus nature? Spiritus est. Quæris officium? Angelus est. Will you know the nature of it? It is a Spirit. Will you know the office of it? It is an Angell or Messenger.* The like may we finde (saith he) in man: *Nomen natura Homo, officij Miles: nomen natura Vir, officij Prætor: To be a man, is a name of nature; to be a Souldier or Pretor, is a name of office.* Angels are Messengers, by whom God hath manifested his will and power to his Elect in Christ Iesus: In which respect also, the Ministers of God are called in Scriptures Gods Angels, and therefore to be honoured as his Embassadors and Messengers; and their

Ministers Gods messengers.

their doctrine is *Evangelium*, the good Angelicall Message of life eternall with the Angels in Heaven.

All Angels are of like spirituall substance, of like intelligent facultie, of like will and choice; In fine all of them created a like good, and in nature perfect. Nevertheless, as all men by nature and naturall dignity are alike, but by accident some of them are of more esteeme and worthineesse than others: So it is also with Angels, inasmuch as some of them (if we give credit to Philosphers) are appointed to attend the motion of the Heavens, others to expresse the rage of Devils, as appeareth Job 8. Others have charge of preservation of Kingdomes, as appeareth Daniel 20. Some have charge of some particular Church, others of Apostles and Pastours, and others of private persons, Psalm 91. And all of them are by Scripture said to be *Ministring Spirits*.

Of this diversitie of functions, and severall administrations, it is thought (because some of these offices are of higher employment than others are) that some of them are simply called Angels, some Archangels, some Vertues, some Dominations, as Saint Hierome expressly sheweth.

And albeit these heavenly Spirits be in their owne nature void of all corporeal or materiall substance, yet is it certain, when it pleased God so to employ them, they had assumed bodies for the time, to the end they might the more effectually accomplish the service that God had joynted them. Such bodies had the three Angels that appeared to Abraham, Gen. 18. Such bodies also had the two Angels that came unto Lot, Genes. 19. And as God gave them bodies for that time, so did he give them also the faculties answerable to such bodies: viz. to walke, talk, eate, drink, and such like. These bodies and bodily faculties were given them, to the end they might more familiarly converse and discourse with the godly, to whom they were sent, and the better perform the charge joynted them, inasmuch as they did unfainedly eate and drink, as Zanchinus noteth; whereby they did the better conceal their proper nature, untill such time as they should make known unto men what they were indeed. Hereupon it seemeth the Ancients of forepassed ages have used the bearing of Angels in Coat-Armours, according to those bodily shapes and habits wherein they appeared unto men, as in example.

Assumed Bodies.



The Field is Jupiter, an Angell volant in bend, pointing to the Heavens with his right hand, and with his left to the Earth, habited in a Robe close girt, holding an escrolle issuing from his mouth, containing these four Letters: G. I. E. D. The Letters do signifie the words uttered by the multitude of heavenly Souldiers that did accompany the Angell which brought unto the Shepheards the most joyfull tidings of the birth of our blessed Saviour Iesus Christ, praising God, and saying, *Gloria in excelsis Deo, & in terra pax: Glory to God on high, and on earth peace.* This Coat may well beseeem any Ambassador or bringer of happy newes, especially such as first plant Religion in any country; in which respect this our Nation hath been more glorious both in preserving and propagating the purity of Religion, than any other of the World.

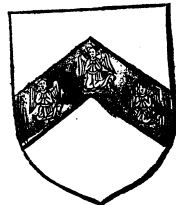
Angell volant.

Angell standing.



the forehead with a *croffe*. And that *Gideon Episcopus Pellicastrensis* did bear an *Angel* issuing out of the *baze* of the *Escutcheon*, with his hands conjoyned, and elevated on his *breast*, the wings displayed for readinesse of flight.

Angels kneeling.



Bearing Cherubims.

Angell-worship. And indeed a madnesse it is, when Christ commands us to pray; *O Our Father*, that any should teach us to pray, *O my Angel*. After Angels Cherubims (whose use in Armory is lesse frequent) are to be handled. Of these I find two examples of severall bearing; the one out of *Hier. Bara*, expressing the sole bearing of a *Cherub*; another out of *Leigh*, of a *Cherub* borne upon an *Ordinary*: to which I have thought fit to add a Coat of name, for a more manifest proof of their use in *Arms*, as also to shew that they are borne aswell with *Ordinaries* between them, as upon *Ordinaries*.

Cherub, Sol.



these *Cherubims* were, no mortal man can conjecture or utter.

Cherubim upon an Ordinary.



* This and the following *Escutcheon* are transposed.

A Display of Heraldry.

SECT. III.

The *Field* is *Murs*, an *Angell* standing direct, with his hands conjoyned, and elevated upon his *breast*; habited in a long *Roabe* close girt, *Luna*: his wings displayed, as prepared to flie, *Sol*. Amongst the Coat-Armours of such as were assembled at the *Council of Constance*, Anno Domini 1413. I find this Coat, borne by the name of *Brangor de Cervisia*. Furthermore, amongst the persons there assembled, I find that the King of *Arabia* bare for his Coat an *Arch-angel*, couped at the *breast*, the wings displayed, and insigned in

He beareth *Luna*, upon a *chevron* *Saturne*, three *Angels* kneeling, habited in long *Robes* close girt; with their hands conjoyned, and elevated as aforesaid, and their wings displayed. *Sol*. This Coat is said to be borne *Macloock Krum* of *Wales*. And indeed this forme of kneeling well fitteth the Angels, to shew their continuall adoring of their Almighty King; in whose chamber of *Presence* they dayly wait: but that we should kneele to them, that themselves condemne in the *Apocalyp*: and *Saint Paul* expressly forbiddeth

He beareth *Jupiter*, a *Cherub* having three paire of wings, whereof the uppermost and nethermost are counterly crossed, and the middlemost displayed, *Luna*. As to the forms of those *Cherubims* that covered the *Arke*; it is of some holden, that they had the similitude of certain birds, such as never any man hath seen; but that *Moses* saw in his most blessed *Vision* such shapes upon the *Throne* of God. But *Joseph Lib. Antig. Judaic. 8*, saith, *Ha cherubica effigies quamam specie fuerint nemo vel conicere potest vel loqui: Of what shape*

* He beareth *Luna*, on a chief, *Jupiter*; a cherub displayed, *Sol*. The *Cherubims* were portraited with wings before the place where the *Israelites* prayed, to shew how speedily they went about the *Lords* business. *Cherubim* (according to *Zanchinus Lib. 2. de Nominibus Angelorum*) is not the name of any order of *Angels*, or celestial *Hierarchie* (as others would have it) but such as may well agree with all *Angels*; neither

Chap. II.

A Display of Heraldry.

neither doth that name alwayes signifie their nature, or ordinary office, but for a certain reason, even so long as they do appear to be such, as by those names they are signified to be. And it is to be observed, that *Cherub* betokeneth the singular number, and *Cherubim* the plurall number.



The *Field* is, *Sable*, a *Chauron* between three *Cherubims*, Or. This Coat pertained to the right worthy *Gentleman*, Sir *Thomas Chaloner Knight*, sometimes *Governour* to the most high and mighty *Prince Henry*, Prince of *Wales*, Duke of *Cornwall* and *Rothsay*, and Earl of *Chester*. In our division we distinguished these from *Angels*, because by most they are taken for a distinct order above ordinary *Angels*, taking that name from the fulnesse or abundance of divine and mysticall science. Thus have you *Examples* of *Cherubims* borne, not onely *Sole*, but also upon and with *Ordinaries*.

SECT. III. CHAP. II.

FROM things naturall that are nearly formal, we come to such as are Natural and Materiall. Those are said to be *Essences* Materiall, that consist of a Body subjected to motion and alteration; *Natura materialis est essentia in corpore motui obnoxio subsistent*, A Material nature is an Essence subsisting in a body subjected to motion.

These are $\begin{cases} \text{Simple,} \\ \text{Mixt.} \end{cases}$

Simple, are certain Orbicular or round bodies, or bodily *Essences*, originally consisting of an unmixed matter.

Of these some are $\begin{cases} \text{Constant.} \\ \text{Inconstant.} \end{cases}$

Those are said to be *Constant natures* which in respect of their perfection are of most lasting continuance; such are the *Celestial Globes* and the *Stars*.

The heavenly *Sphers* or *Globes*, are $\begin{cases} \text{Unmoveable.} \\ \text{Moveable.} \end{cases}$

The *Unmoveable* is holden to be that uttermost *Sphere* that glistereth so gloriously as that it dazeleth the sharpest sight of man, and is called *Caelum Empyreum*, the fiery Heaven: whereof we shall be better able to judge and speak, when God shall bring us thither, and yet our *Star-gazers* will take upon them to talk so confidently and particularly of those incomprehensible bodies, as if they had been there and surveyed every corner thereof. This *celestiall Globe* (according to *Scribonius*) is the *Mansion place* and *Palace* of all the Heavenly *Natures*; wherein the *Angels* and other the *Blessed* of God, do with endless joy behold the presence of Almighty God face to face. To this place (according to the same Author) were *Enoch*, *Elias* and *Paul* rapt up before their deaths.

But now for more orderly progression herein forasmuch as we have occasion here offered to speak of a *Sphere*, we will first shew what a *Sphere* is, and so proceed to the rest.

A *Sphere* is a figure or body exactly round of all parts, and void of all angles and corners. The *spherical* or round forme is of all other the most perfect, as also the most beautifull capable and fit for motion, in as much

Sphers.
Immoveable.

Sphere what.
The *spherical* or round forme is of all other the most perfect, as also the most beautifull capable and fit for motion, in as much

much as it is void of all corners, which might give impediment to moving, therefore is this form most agreeable to the Heavens and Celestiall bodies, which are evermore in continuall and restless motion. It was requisite, that the perfectest body (such as the heavens are) should receive the perfectest form, which is the orbicular or round figure. *Figura spherica* (saith *Arist.* *Lib. de Cælo & mundo*) est omnium figurarum nobilior.

The motion of the Heavens is the most sincere and unlaboured of all motions, *Movetur enim sine labore, & fatigatione, Arist. de Cælo 2.* As also it is said in *Ecclesiastes* 16. 26. The Lord hath set his Works in good order from the beginning, and part of them be undred from the other, when he first made them. He hath garnished his works for ever, and their beginning so long as they shall endure: they are not hungry, nor wearied in their labours, nor cease from their Office, *Ver.* 27. Again, None of them hindreth another, neither was any of them disobedient to his words, *Ver.* 28. He buildeth his Speares in the Heavens, and hath laid the foundations of the Globe of Elements in the earth: he calleth the waters of the Sea, and powreth them out upon the open earth; the LORD is his name, *Amos* 9. 6.

The matter whereof the Heavens are composed, hath in it this naturall property, Not to be moved violently, neither yet naturally to rest. As the same Author testifieth in these words, *Natura materia Cæli est innata, non movere violenter & non quiescere naturaliter, Lib. de cælo*: without intermission is the motion of the Heavens. Therefore are high and noble Spirits resembled to the celestiall bodies, according to *Lippsius, Aetherique animi, ut ipse aether, semper gaudent motu*: Men of ethereall or heavenly spirits cannot be idle, but are evermore in action, and exercised of things commenable and vertuous, being thereto moved, and quickened by an honest and free disposition and affection of the will and desire of the mind: *Omnia enim honesta opera* (saith *Seneca*) voluntas imbuat, occasio perficiat. But vertue hardly receiveth her due merit at all seasons. Nevertheless, *Sæpe honorata est virtus, etiam ubi eam sefellit exitus.*

The circular motion receiveth beginning in it self, and hath the smoothest passage: for in all other forms you shall find Angles, either more or lesse, which do give impediments to motion, whereby they give occasion of some stay or rest (as I have said before.) Therefore it behoveth, that the sincerest body should be fitted with the simplest form and motion. In this kind of motions of the Heavens, is signified the very eternity of God, wherein there is neither beginning nor ending to be found; and therefore it is rightly said by the Apostle, *The invisible things of God, are conceived and understood by his creatures*: as also his everlasting power and divine essence, whereof his visible works are the expresse Characters.

Mercurius Trimegistus in his description of God, resembleth him to a Speare, saying, *Deus est Sphæra, qui ratione sapientiaque comprehenditur, cuius centrum est ubique, circumferentia vero nusquam, &c.* God is a Speare that is apprehended by reason, whose center is every where, and his circumference no where. For God hath neither beginning nor ending, he wants beginning because he was not made by any; but was himself the Creator of all things: and he is void of ending, by reason that he had no beginning: *Nam quicquid finitur, in sua principia resolvitur.* Whatsoever hath an end, the same is resolved into that it was at the first.

As touching the substance of the Heavens, *Scribonius* saith, that it is *Corpus constans ex aqua, in firmissimam essentiam instar pellis extensæ concameratum.*

Substance of
the Heavens.

sum. It is a body (saith he) consisting of Water, in the most solid substance thereof spread out *ut aqua* like a skin.

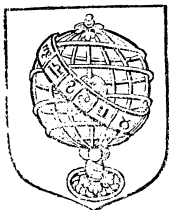
Though it may seem to thee (Courteous Reader) that I doe undertake a needlesse labour in manifesting that the glorious Heavens and Earth, were formed and framed by the most powerfull God, a thing so frequent in the sacred Scriptures, and also so clear, as that no man can doubt thereof: yet give me leave for my own particular, who do labor to apprehend every occasion, to publish the glory of the Eternall and Omnipotent God (which is the main and principall end of our Creation) especially since the order of my method requireth the same; and that *bonum aliquod sapientius repetitum docet*; Give me leave, I say, in this my latter impression, to reprove my selfe for my too much neglected duty in my former; that so, though very late, yet at the last, I may prefer the glory of God before the order of Method.

The Moveable Speare of the Heavens is the Firmament. The Firmament is Moveable Firmament. that continuall moving Heaven, which with his swift Revolution swayeth all the Inferior Orbes, and is called in *Latine Firmamentum* (according to *Scribonius*) a firmitate, that is, of the stability thereof; meaning (as I conceive) either the durable subsisting of it, or else the unmoveableness of the two Poles, *Arctick* and *Antarctick*: otherwise, one selfsame thing cannot be said to be moveable and constant, but in a divers respect; even as an Iron wheele in a Clock, though still in motion, yet both in respect of the metalline solidity, and of the sure fastning to the Axle, it may be said to be Firm and Unmoveable. If any man bear a representation of the Heavens, in his Coat-Armour, whether the same have the likenesse of a Solid or Armill Speare, they must be reduced to this head: of this kind did the famous *Archimedes* choose for his Device, who before his death, commanded that a Speare should be ingraven on his Sepulchre. And such a bearing is honourable for any great professor of Astronomy, not such wiselike wizards and fortune tellers as usually deceive the world with their idle predictions, but those noble spirits, whose Eagle-eyes search out the true natures, revolutions and properties of those Supernall Essences.

The regardfull consideration of the Heavens and the Ornaments thereof, together with their certain and orderly motions, should mightily move and provoke us to raise up our thoughts, from the love and contemplation of base and earthly objects (whereon we usually dote) to the admiration of his unpeakeable power and Love of his incomprehensible goodness, who made such a wonderfull Architecture; first, to serve for our use in this life, and afterward, to be our blessed Palace and Mansion in a better life. For though all creatures demonstrate the wisdom of their wonderfull workmaster, yet the Heavens, especially declare his glory, and the firmament his handy-work: which made the godly King David, to rise out of his bed in the night, to behold the Heavens, and thereby to call to mind the perversity of Man, which never keeps the course that God prescribeth, whereas those bodies though void of sense, yet from their first creation never faltered in their endlesse journeys.

Now since I have demonstrated, and laid open unto you what a Speare is, the form, perfection, dignity, property, motion, substance thereof, and the like; I will now shew unto you, an Example of a Shield, illustrated with manifold variety of Celestiall bodies, &c. Which will be very necessary and commodious to be inserted in this place.

The



which Duty whosoever performeth, he accomplisheth the summe and effect of all true Nobility.

This shield did *Vulcan* garnish with variety of starres of manifold kinds, and added thereto the skilfull feates and practises aswell of Peace as of Warres, and all their rights and Offices; omitting (in a manner) nothing pertaining to the well governing of the assemblies and societies of men.

By this invention did he labor to manifest unto us that there is no shield more powerfull to resist the vehement and violent assaults of aduerser Fortune; than for a man to be furnished throughout with the compleat Armour of cardinall vertues, so shall he be fitted and prepared to sustaine whatsoever brunt, or forcible encounter shall assaile him.

If we shall compare this shield of *Achilles*, thus garnished and furnished with manifold varieties of things, both *Celestiall* and *Terrestriall*, with those Coat-Armours that consist of *Lions*, *Griffons*, *Eagles*, and such other Animals, or ravenous creatures; we shall find that to be more available to chase away and foil all passionate perturbations of the mind, occasioned by the concurrence of some sudden and unexpected danger, than any, or all of these together can be: by how much that compriseth a mixture of calamities and comforts together. For as the *Globe* of the earth doth represent unto us the dreadfull and dismall dangers that attend our mortall state, by reason of the manifold mutability of things *Sublunar*, to the daunting (oftentimes) of the most valiant: so contrariwise, the *Celestiall* forms do represent unto us an Antidote or preservative against all dangerous events and Accidents, when we call to mind that those *Celestiall* powers, or rather Gods power in them, is able to divert or mitigate in a moment all harmful events and dangers whatsoever, be they never so deadly. For these *Celestiall* bodies are Gods mighty and strong Army, wherewith he oftentimes discomfitteth and subdueth his enemies, and such as seek the spoil and destruction of his chosen people. As we may see *Judg. 5. 20. They fought from heaven, even the Stars in their courses fought against Sisera. The Sun stated his course at the prayer of Josuah, 10. 12. And the Sun abode, and the Moon stood still, untill the people avenged themselves upon their enemies, ver. 13. And there was no day like that before it, nor after it, that the Lord harkned to the voice of man, for the Lord fought for Israel. And again, Eccl. 46. 4. Stood not the Sun still by his means, and one Day was as long as two, ver. 14.*

By these visible forms we should be incited and provoked (upon their view) to invoke the most powerfull God, for his aid and deliverance, when we find our selves any way distressed or beset with perils by the example of *Jos. He called unto the most high governor, when the Enemies pressed upon him on every side, and the mighty Lord heard him, & fought for him with Hail-stones, and with mighty power. So should we receive*

like

like comfort in all distresses, as *Josuah* did. Thus should their view put us evermore in mind, to ruse our thoughts to Godward, and take every occasion to glorifie him by invoking him for his aide; and say with the Kingly Prophet *David, I lift my Eyes to the Hills from whence cometh my help, &c. So should we evermore in all distresses find the comfort of his ever-ready and never failing promise and providence: For in all things, O Lord, thou hast magnified and glorified thy people, And hast not despised to assist them in every time and place, Wisedome 29. 21.*

These kinds of Coat-Armours are so much more noble and excellent, than these that we receive by descent from our Progenitors (as remunerations of their vertuous demerits) by how much they have in them store of Art, witty Invention, and of efficacy to admonish and put us in mind to persist in the performance of our Duties.

This manner of adorning of shields doth *Aldrovandus* commend above all other garnishings, saying, *Nihil aque atque Philosophia, ab omnibus adversis tuctur, nihil ejus explicatu aptius est ad scutum exornandum & honestum.* There is nothing that doth so safely protect a man against the damage of aduerser Fortune, as Philosophy doth, neither is there any thing more fit and seemly to beautifie a shield withall than the explanation thereof.

Emblems, Hieroglyphicks, and Ensignes of noble Families, inasmuch as they do instruct our eyes unto vertue, they cannot be defaced or blemished without great wickedness: The reason thereof doth *Farnesius* give in these words, *Cum virtutum imaginibus tantum debemus, quantum multis preceptoribus: si illa tamen muta dici possunt, qui in silentio omni Doctrina sunt verbosiora.* Of all the things that are (saith *Cicero*) there is nothing in the world that is better, nothing more excellent, nothing more beautifull and glorious to behold; and not only that there is, but that nothing can be thought or imagined to be of more surpassing beauty than the world; whereunto *Lipsius* annexeth this addition, examine the universality thereof, consider the great and small parts thereof, and you shall find them composed and compacted in such orderly sort, as that they cannot possibly be bettered for use, or more glorious to behold. The consideration whereof moved King *David* to break forth in admiration.

The *Spherical* figure is of all other forms the fairest, the most capable, and the simplest, and comprehendeth all other forms: In a *Spherical Line* the end is all one with the beginning, therefore it doth aptly agree with the noblest and perfectest Body, such as the Heavens are.

There is nothing that more apparently expresseth the *Spherical* or round Form of the Heavens than doth the sun by his Circular motion; The sun, saith *Salomon, Eccl. 1. 5. riseth and goeth down, and draweth to his place where he riseth.*

To the most simple body, the simplest motion is due, as also the simplest form and shape.

Those things are said to be moved without labour, which are moved without any intermission or rest, or any appetite or desire of rest: such is the motion of the Heavens, because they are Circular or round: in the Circular motion there is no rest at all.

That the world is Orbicular or round it is manifest by the infallible testimony of the Prophet *David, Psa. 89. The Heavens are thine, the earth also is thine, thou hast laid the foundation of the round world, and all they that dwell therein, Psa. 24. 1. The Orbicular form that we observe to be in Celestial bodies is to them natural, but Accidental to the Elements. According to that saying,*

Wisedome 29. 21.

Ecclesiast. 46.

Judg. 5.

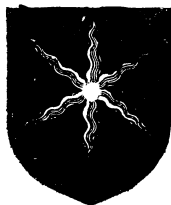
Josuah 10.

Ecclesiast. 1. 5.

saying, *Figura Sphærica in Cælestibus essentialiter, in Elementis vero accidentialiter. Arist. 1. de Cælo.*

A *Star* (which is next to be considered after the *Heavens*) is a permanent and constant *Effence*, & the more *condensate* or *compact* part of the *Sphæar*, wherein it is *fixed* for the *illuminating* of *inferior bodies*: for albeit it be an usual *distinction*, that of *Stars* some are *fixed*, and some are *Planetary* or *wandering*, yet they are indeed all *fixed* alike, and settled in one *certain* part of the *Sphæar*, but in respect of our *eye*, and in reference of their motions one of another, they have a divers *aspect*, and so have gotten a divers name. It is holden that the *fixed Stars* are discerned by their *sparkling* or *twinkling*, by reason that our sight being bound as it were by the forcible-ness of their resplendent raies, our eyes do become wavering and trembling in beholding them; and for this cause ought all *Stars* to be made with their *raies* or *points* *waved*, as in example.

Stars of six points.



He beareth, *Sable*, a *Star*, *Argent*, by the name of *Ingleby*. If this *Star* were borne *Or*, which is his proper colour, it would adde much more grace unto it, especially in regard of the *Azure-Field*, the proper colour of the *Heavens*, wherein *Stars* have their naturall mansion. For a *Star*, saith *Farnesius*, is a *Mysticall Character*, or *Figure of God*, to whom all worship and religion doth properly appertain; for like as *Stars* are called in *Latine*, *Stella*, *à stando*, because they be ever more *fixed* in the *Firmament*: so there is nothing more constant or of more *perpetuity* than *God*, whose sacred *Will* is the *Regular* direction of all things whatsoever; and therefore may it be said not un-justly that they signify *God* and *Religion*, or otherwise some eminent quality shining above the ruder sort of men, as a *Star* in the obscurity of the *night*.

Now the chiefest, but not the sole end of the Creation of *Stars*, was not alone to give light, and with their influence to be assisting to the *Sun*, and *Moon*, in their procreation, production, and fructification of the *Seeds*, *Seeds*, *Plants* and *Herbs* committed to the *Earth*; but also to the designation and foreshewing of times and seasons, like as the *Sun* and *Moon* were, as shall be shewed in place convenient hereafter. As for example, The rising of the *Star Arcturus*, placed near to the *Bear*, called *Ursa Major*, or the greater *Bear* denoteth unto us the presence of the *Spring*.

This *Star* sheweth it self after the expiration of *January* and *February*, as a manifest note of the beginning of the *Spring*, when the *Sun* entreth the signe of *Aries*.

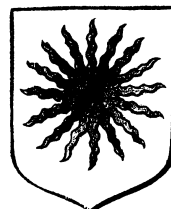
The rising of the *Pleiades* or seven *Stars* do demonstrate unto us that the *Harvest* season is at hand; and so forth of others. We may read hereof *Job* 38. where he speaketh of the influence of these and of other *Stars*.

The most part of all the *Stars* are as it were publishers and proclaimers to admonish us what we ought to do in each season concerning the things serving for the use of this present life.

Stars are *Gods Instruments* whereby he worketh the effects of his providence in these inferiour bodies; *Instrumenta autem utitur Artifex pro suo Arbitrio, An Artificer useth his Tool at his pleasure and to serve his wi.* In vain therefore are the predictions of them that take upon them to foretell of things contingent, and that shall come to passe in future time, and will confidently affirm what good or evil fortune shall befall a man: A thing that

only known to the secret will of *God*, and resteth in his divine providence to dispose thereof at his good pleasure. As appeareth, *Prov.* 20. 24.

As to the number of points whereof a *star* consisteth, we must observe, they must never be fewer, than six; but when the same is formed of more, then must you in *blazoning* of them expresse their certain number: for sometimes you shall find a *star* formed of *sixteen points*, as in this next example shall appear.



He beareth, *Argent*, a *star* of *sixteen points*, *Gules*, *Starr* of sixteen points.

by the name of *Delabay*. The field of a *Coat-Armour* (as some men do hold) being *Argent* or *white* doth signify *Literature*, and the charge surmounting the same being *Gules* or *Red*, which is an Imperiall Colour, and is sometimes, per *Synecdoche*, taken (as the thing signified) for the sign it self that is thereby represented: And white, being a token of *Justice* (is in such a Case) surmounted of *Red*, which is proper to fortitude, betokeneth, as they do conceit it, *Learning*,

which giveth place to *Armes*, and not *Armes* to *Learning*. This did the *Poets* secretly expresse, when they preferred *Pallas* to be the Governesse of *Learning*, and *Mars* being a man, to the managing of martiall affaires; whom they would have to receive the denomination of *Mars*, *A magnitudine Artis*.

The excellency of the *Stars* is highly commended, *Ecc.* 43. 9. where speaking of the glorious beauty of their order and constellations, it is said, that it is a *Camp* pitched on high, shining in the firmament of Heaven. The beauty of the *Heavens* are the glorious *Stars*, and the Ornament that shineth in the high places of the *Lord*. By the commandment of the Holy one they continue in their order, and fail not in their watch. And the particular *Stars* (saith *David*) God calleth by their names; as likewise doth patient *Job* remember the titles of severall constellations.

Stars are sometime found pierced, and other whiles charged: for the difference of which two forms of bearing, you have had a rule formerly delivered. Moreover, it is a rule infallible, that the piercing of *Stars* must be evermore round; for the piercing square, and *Lozenge-waies* are repugnant to the nature of *Stars*. Here I will give you a generall observation, touching Bearing of *Ordinaries* and common charges together.

That in the mixt bearing of *Ordinaries* and common Charges together, all common Charges may be and are borne

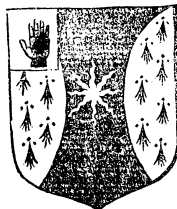
In, upon, or with
 Chief,
 Pale,
 Bend,
 Fesse,
 Chevron,
 Bar,
 Gyronne,
 Crose,
 Saltire,
 Orle.

or one common Charge, Rule.
 in, upon, or with another.

This *Generall rule* I have thought good to set downe in this place, here being my first entrance into the handling of common charges, and where their mixt bearing with *Ordinaries* is first mentioned, to the end that the same may serve as the sterne of a ship to direct your understanding, touching such interposed bearing of any of the common charges with *Ordinaries*.

ries; because I labour to shun all idle iterations, and multiplicity of unprofitable examples, tending to one and the same end. This form of bearing shall you find dispersedly, yet not confusedly, exemplified in this work, that will give approbation to the generality of this note, which doth not warrant this form of bearing alone in these, but also generally in all other Coat-Armours of like kind. Of these severall forms of bearing, I have chosen some particular examples, as in these next *Escudocheons*, and others shall follow in their proper places.

Star of eight points.



Stars why called Gods Army.

He beareth, Sable, a *Star of eight points*, between two *Flanches*, Ermyne, on a *Canton*, Argent, a *Sinister hand*, Couped at the wrist, Gules. This is the Coat-Armour of Sir John Hobart, of *Blicklinge* in the County of *Norfolke*, Knight and Baronet. Stars are numbered amongst the *Holste of Heaven*, for that it pleaseth G O D sometimes to execute his vengeance upon the wicked, with no lesse dreadfull destruction by them than by *Numerous* and militant Armies, as appeareth by the place of Scripture, by me formerly cited, *Judges*, 5. As touching the colour of Stars, I hold it sufficient to name them onely when they be borne properly, and in their naturall colour, which is, Or; but if they be of any other colour, then the same must be named: as for the *Canton* thus charged, it being an augmentation or remuneration given by our late Dread Sovereign King *James*, to such as his Majesty advanced to the dignity of Baron (it being an Order and degree by him directed,) One of which number was Sir *Henry Hobart*, Knight and Baronet, and late Lord chief Justice of the Court of Common Pleas; Father to this Sir *John Hobart*. I shall have better occasion to speak thereof in the first Section, and second Chapter. When I come to treat of such Armoriall Signs, as by the Sovereigns favour are sometimes assigned for Augmentations.

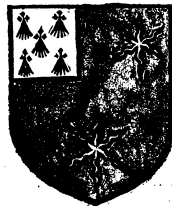
Indented Chief.



Ordinaries when, and why called Honourable.

He beareth, Ermyne, on a *Chief Indented*, Gules, three Stars by the name of *Escourte*. When you find any ordinary charged upon (the Field having no other charge, as in this example) you must reckon their charging to be a dignity unto them, forasmuch as they are deemed to be thereby greatly honoured. In regard whereof they are called *Honourable Ordinaries*; like as this *Chief* is charged, so shall you find the *Bend*, *Chevron*, *Fesse*, *Salire*, *Bar*, and all other the before mentioned *Ordinaries*, charged upon, as before we observed, and hereafter shall appear.

A Canton.



Why blazoned three Stars. Star not rebated.

He beareth, Gules, three Stars, a *Canton*, Ermyne, by the name of *Leverton*. Here I do name three Stars, as if the *Canton* were away, as well to the end that the manner of their position may be perfectly understood by such blazon, as also to shew that the *Canton* doth not rebate the Star in the *Dexter point*, but onely doth surmount the same.

He



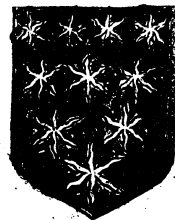
He beareth, Gules, an *Escudocheon*, Argent, between eight Stars in Orle. This Coat is borne by Sir John Chamberlen of *Priestbury* in the County of *Glouc*. Knight. These Stars are said to be borne in Orle or Orle-waters; but they cannot be properly said to be an Orle of Stars, because they have no connexion to fasten them together, but are borne severally and apart one from another.



The Field is *Diamond*, a *Fesse wavy* between the two Pole Stars, *Arctick* and *Antarctick*, Pearle. Such was the worth of this most generous and renowned Knight, Sir *Francis Drake*, sometime of *Plimmonth*, as that his merits do require that his Coat-Armour should be expressed in that selected manner of *Blazoning*, that is fitting to noble personages, in respect of his noble courage and high attempts atchieved, whereby he merited to be reckoned the honour of our Nation and of *Navall* profession, in as much as he cutting thorough the *Magellanike Straits*, An. Dom. 1577. within the compass of three years he encompassed the whole World; whereof his ship laid up in a Dock near *Desford*, will long time remain as a most worthy monument. Of these his travels a Poet hath thus sung:

*Drake, pererrati novit quem terminus orbis,
Quemq; semel Mundi vidit uterque Polus;
Sit acient homines, facient Sydera notum:
Sol nescit comitis non memor esse sui.*

The world survaid bounds, brave Drake, on thee did gaze,
Both North and Southern Poles, have seen thy manly Jace;
If thanklesse men conceal, thy praise the Stars will blaze:
The Sun his fellow-travellers worth will duly grace.



He beareth Azure, ten Stars, Or, I take it granted that it is needlett here to mention the placing of them, this being the best and most usuall forme; This is the Coat of Sir *Thomas Allston* of *Woodhall* or *odhill* in *Bedfordshire* Baronet, and Sir *John* his Brother Knight, as also of that eminent Physitian Doctor *Edward Allston*.



He beareth, Argent, a *Fesse* between three Stars, Gules, by the name of *Everard*. The three Stars expressed in this *Escudocheon*, may put us in mind of that threefold path of Religious passage unto the Heavenly *Canaan*, viz. Moderation and sobriety, towards our selves, Piety towards God, and Justice towards men.

The Stars may signifie unto us, a hopefull successe and happy event, in the turbulent time of Tempestuous flaws and turmoiles of this present life.

P 2

Like

Ordinaries called most worthy partitions.

Like as in the *Winter* season the *Starres* shine more clear and resplendent than in the *Summer* times; even so is the glory and vertue of a generous and magnanimous spirit more evidently discerned in a shattered and broken estate, than in prosperity.

Whensoever there is a separation of common charges borne in Coat-Armours, by reason of the *Interposition* of some of the before mentioned *Ordinaries*, then are they not termed *Ordinaries*, but most worthy *Partitions*; and they are such (saith *Leigh*) as though the common charge annexed do occupy more than one point of the *Esccheon*, yet every of them is in as great effect as though it were one onely thing by the reason of *Soveraignty* of the same *Partition* interposed.

Thus I have given you a taste of the *Particular* and *Variable* manner of bearing of *Ordinaries*, commixt with *common charges*, according to the *Generall rule* formerly given. As for example, that *common charges* are borne with *Ordinaries*, you may see in the *first* and *third* of these *six Esccheons*: that they be borne upon *Ordinaries*, it is manifest by the *second Esccheon*: that they are parted by *Ordinaries* interposed betweene them, it appeareth by these *last Esccheons*: that they are borne in forme of *Ordinaries*, or *Ordinary waies* it is clear by the *fourth Esccheon*. Note, that albeit I have here set downe but one example of each of these particular forms of bearing, yet must you hold that in every of these severall sorts there are divers other particular kinds of composition of *Coat-Armours*, as shall appear hereafter at large unto the diligent observer. Furthermore, whereas I have given onely two examples of *Common charges* borne with *Ordinaries*, one example of *Ordinaries charged upon*, one of *Ordinaries interposed*, and one of *common charges borne Ordinary waies*, or in forme of *Ordinaries*; you must understand by the first sort, all *common charges* whatsoever, borne with a *Pale*, *Bend*, *Fesse*, *Cheneuron*, or any other of the *Ordinaries* before named in any sort: by the second, all sorts of *Ordinaries charged upon*, with any kind of *common charge*: by the third, an *interposition* of whatsoever sort of *Ordinary* betweene *common charges*: lastly by the fourth, you must understand all sorts of *common charges* borne in forme, or after the manner of a *Crosse*, *Saltire*, *Pale*, *Bend*, *Fesse*, or of any other of the said *Ordinaries*. These have I here handled briefly, because I must of necessity deale more copiously, in each particular of them in places better fitting thereunto.

SECT. III. CHAP. III.

Thus farre of such *Starres* which we called *fixed*: Now of those *Planets* whose shapes are of most use in *Heraldry*; I meane those two glorious *Lights*, the one for the *Day*, the other for the *Night*: for, as for the other *five planets*, because their aspect is lesse to the view, therefore they cannot easily admit a different form from the *fixed stars*. The *Sun* is the very fountain of *Light*, and (as some *Philosophers* think) of *Heat* also; and all the *splendor* which the *Moone* hath, it borroweth from the *Sun*, and therefore as the *Sun* goeth further off, or neerer to her, so her light doth increase or diminish. And betweene both these and the *Stars* there is a great conformity, in respect of their sparkling and resplendent beames, which are in appearance more evident, and in operation more effectuell, or at least more palpably discerned in these, by reason of their nearnesse unto us, than

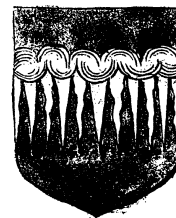
The aspect of the Planets is lesse to the view.

The borrowed light of the Moon. Conformity of planets with Planets.

than of those that are from us so far remote. But herein they are unlike, that at the beautifull and blazing brightnesse of these is oftentimes subject to the *passion* of darkning or eclipsing. Of whose glittering, eclipsing and variety of forms, we have bearing, these and other like examples following.



He beareth, Azure, a *Sun* in his *glory*, by the name of *S. Cleere*. To expresse the colour of the *Sun* being thus borne, I hold it needlesse: for who knoweth not that the *chiefest* glory and highest commendation that may be given to the *Sun* doth consist in this, that he is beautified with the brightnesse of his *proper beames*: which cannot be better exprest than by the colour *Gold*, or *Gold-yellow*. But if it be borne of any other than this, which is his *natural colour*, then must the same be expressly mentioned, as in due place shall appear. The *Sun* is called in *Latine Sol*, according to some *Authors*, *quia solus ex omnibus sideribus est tantus, vel quia quum est exortus, obscuratis aliis solus apparet*: for that only he is so great, or for that when he is risen, he so darkneth all the rest with his *splendor*, as that he alone appeareth in *Heaven*, as a *Monarch* in his *Kingdome*. Of the glory and excellency of the *Sun*, it is said, *Ecl. 42. 16. The Sun that shineth, looketh on all things; and all the works thereof are full of the glory of the Lord.* And again, *Ecl. 43. 2. The Sun also, a marvellous instrument, when he appeareth, declareth at his going out the work of the most high. At noon it burneth the Country, and who may abide for the heat thereof?* *ver. 3. The Sun burneth the Mountains three times more than he that keepeth a furnace with continual heat. It casteth out the fiery vapours, and with the shining beames blindeth the eyes. Great is the Lord that made it, and by his commandment he causeth it to run hastily.* And if we consider how many *foggy mists* it dispelleth, how many noysome vapours it consumeth, and how all creatures are overcome with the heat thereof, we shall find that *King David* did very aptly compare it to a *Giant* (for strength) *refreshed with wine* (for the heat) *to run his course*, for his swift motion.



He beareth, Gules, a *chief*, Argent, on the lower part thereof a *cloud*, the *Suns* resplendent *Raies* thereout issuing. Proper, by the name of *Lesone of Whitefield* in *Northampton-shire*. The former example wherein the *Sun* is borne, doth represent a visible form of a corporeal shape of a *body*, from which these *Raies* or *beams* here demonstrated may be apparently seen to issue; And these are as it were strained through a *Cloud*. Sometime one *Raie* or *beame* of this glorious *Planet* is borne in *Coat-Armour*, without any other charge, as in this next example.



He beareth, Azure, one ray of the *Sun*, issuing out of the dexter corner of the *Esccheon Bend-waies*, proper by the name of *Aldam*. Here I do not in the *blazon* make any mention of the three points or lines which are on either side of the *Raie*, for in *Nature* they have no *essence*, but proceed from the weaknesse of the *Eye*, which is not able to behold so glorious an object as the *Sun*.

He



A Display of Heraldry.

Sect. III.

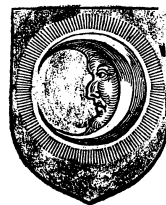
He beareth, Or, a *Sunne eclipsed*, Sable. If this colour were not *accidental* in respect of the *eclipse* of the *Sun*, the same should not have been named. The *Suns eclipse* is occasioned by the *interposition* of the *Moone*, which though it be farre lesse in quantity, yet coming betwixt us and the *Body* of the *Sun*, it doth divert the *Beames* thereof, and debarreth us of the sight of them, even as the *interposition* of our hand, or any other small body, before our eyes, doth debarre us from the sight of some greater *Mountain*. For to thinke

that the *Sun* doth lose his light by the *Eclipse*, as doth a *candle* being extinct, proceedeth out of mere rustick ignorance: as the like error is in those, who thinke the *Sunne* loseth his light, or goeth to bed every night, whereas it doth onely remove it selfe from our *Horizon*, to enlighten other *Countries* situated in other parts of the world. As was well expressed by *Secundus the Philosopher*, who being demanded by *Arian the Emperour*, what the *Sunne* was, taking his *Tables* in hand, wrote in this manner, *Solest Cœli oculus, caloris circulus, splendor sine occasu, divi ornatus, horarum distributor: It is the eye of heaven, the Circuit of heat, a shining without decay, the dayes Ornament, the hours distributor*. The most miraculous *eclipse* of the *Sunne* that ever was, happened then when that *Sun* of *Righteousnesse*, the *Sonne of God*, was on the *Crosse*, when all the earth was so benighted at noon-day, that *Dionysius Areopagita* a Heathen *Athenian* cried out, *Either the world was at an end, or the Maker of it was suffering some great agonie*. The *Stars* and *Planets* hitherto spoken of do shine alike, or after one manner. Now others there are which shine after a divers sort: such are the *Moone*, and *Comets*, which we call *Blazing Starres*. Neither are we ignorant, that in proper speech, and truth of *Philosophie*, *Comets* are not *Stars*, but *Meteors*; yet the *Vulgar opinion*, and the received *name* and *shape* used in *Heraldrie*, may warrant me for thus ranking them amongst the *Stars*. But as touching the *Moone*, her *light* is meereley *reflective*, as the brightnesse of a *Looking-glasse* against the *Sun*; and in respect that her substance is very unequal, as in some parts of *thicker* substance, and in some parts thinner, therefore she is unequally inlightened by the *Sun-beams*, which maketh the weak eye, and weaker judgment, to fancy a face of a man in the *Moon*: whence we have gotten the fashion of representing the *Moon* with a face. But why the *Sun* should have the like, I wote not, unless it be that he should not be outaced by the *Moon* being his inferiour. The most wise and provident God, before the creation of his other works, did first create the *Light*, to teach man to lay the first foundation of all his actions in the light of true knowledge, thereby to direct his wayes aright, and that his doings be not reproved as *works of darkness*: especially sith God would not suffer the *Night* it selfe to be so wrapt in darkness, but that the *Moon* and *stars* should somewhat illuminate it. And according to the divers apparitions of the *Moon*, hath she her divers denominations in *Heraldry*; as her *Increment*, in her *increase*; her *Complement* when she is at *Full*; her *Decrement*, in her *Waning*; and her *detriment*, in her *Change* and *Eclipse*. And according to these varieties, is she also diversly borne in Coat-Armour, as the examples following will shew.

Chap. III.

A Display of Heraldry.

III



Sun, and fountain of all the *light* of glorious Nobility, and may confer the *Rites* of his grace on whom it best pleaseth him.

He beareth Gules, an *Increffant*, Or, by the name of *Descus*. This is the state of the *Moon* from her entrance into her first *Quarter*, which is most usually the *seventh* day after the *change*, unto her *full*. In which time she is more and more illuminated, untill she hath filled her Circle. This word *Increffant* significth the *Moons Increment*, or *increasing estate*, and it may fitly represent the *rising fortunes* of some hopeful *spark*, inlightened and honoured by the gracious aspect and beams of his *Soveraign*, who is the bright

Entry of the
Moon into
her first quar-
ter.

He beareth, Ermyne, three *Increffants*, Gules. This Coat pertaineth to the Family of the *Symmes* of *Daventree* in the County of *Northampton*.



He beareth, Azure, a *Moon* in her *Complement* (which is as much to say, as the *Moon* illustrated with her full light) proper. Here you need not to name the colour of the *Moon*, for the reason before delivered in the first example of the *Sun*. The proper colour of the *Moon* we in *Heraldry* take to be *Argent*, both for the weaknesse of the light, and also for distinction betwixt the blazoning of it and the *Sun*; and therefore when we blazon by *Planets*, we name *Gold Sol*, and *Silver Luna*. Concerning the use of the *Moon*, it is said,

Proper colour
of the Moon.

Use of the
Moon.

Eccl. 43. 6. The Moon also hath he made to appear according to her season, that it should be a declaration of the Time, and a sign for the World, Verse 7. The Feasts are appointed by the Moon, the light thereof diminisheth unto the end, ver. 8. The Moon is called after the name thereof, and groweth wonderfully in her changing. The Moon is the Mistress by which all moist, mutable and uncertain things are ruled; as Mulier, Mare, Flumina, Fontes: a Woman, and the Sea, Rivers, and Fountains: the ebbing and flowing of the Sea following the motions of the Moon.

The Moon
Mistresse of
mutability.



He beareth Azure, a *Moon decreffant*, Proper, by the name of *Delaluna*. This is the state of the *Waning* *Moon*, when she declineth from her *Full*, and draweth to her last *Quarter*, which is accomplished most commonly the *seventh* day after she hath attained the *Full*, and receiveth a *diminution* of her light, to the wasting of the one half thereof; and from the said *seventh* day after her *Full*, she diminisheth continually more and more, untill she become again (as many honest men are) *corniculata*, sharp-horned, and suffereth continually *diminution* unto the instant of her *Change*; and differeth

The Moon in
her decrement.

reth from her *prime state* after the *Change*, only in this, that the first (represented by the first of these *Examples*) is turned to the right hand of the *Esccheon*, and this other to the left. And hitherto I have propoed examples of her naturall aspects, you shall now see her accidentall forme, as in example.

The Moone in
her detriment.



Passive formes
of the Moone

in a *Trance*, and used to shout and make a noise with *Bajons*, to wake her: or else they supposed she was angry with them, and therefore they howled till she looked cheerfully on them againe. Of this mutable state of the *Moone*, thus writeth the Poet:

Nec par aut eadem nocturne forma Diana,

Esse potest usquam, semper hodierna sequente:

Dame Cynthia imitates the Dames of our Nation;

Every day she attires her selfe in a new fashion.

Witty morall.

Which occasioned a witty *Morall* related by *Plutarch* (as I thinke) how on a time the *Moone* sent for a *Taylor* to make her a *Gowne*, but he could never fit her, for it was ever either too little, or too bigge for her; which was not the *Tailors* fault but her owne *inconstancie*: so impossible a thing it is to fit the humours of one that is fickle and unstable.



He Beareth, Or, three *Starres* issuant from as many *Cressants*, Gules, by the name of *Bateman*, and was borne by *Robert Bateman* Esquier, Chamberlaine of *London*, who left a hopefull and flourishing issue, viz. *Richara Bateman*, *William Bateman*, *Anthony Bateman*, now Sheriff of *London*, 1658. and *Thomas Bateman*, all Merchants and Members of that noble City.



He beareth, Or, on a *Fesse indented*, Azure, three *Stars*, Argent, a *Canton*, of the second, charged with a *Sun* in glory by the name of *Thompson*, being thus borne by *William Thompson* now Alderman of *London*, Colonel *George Thompson*, and *Maurice Thompson* Esq; Governour of the *East-India Company*, sons of *Robert Thompson* of *Wotton* in *Hertsfordshire*. Gentlemen of much worth and quality.

Sometimes you shall finde all these severall kinds of *Lights* before expressed, borne together in one *Esccheon*, as in example.

He



He beareth, Azure, the *Sun*, the *Full Moon*, and the *Seven Stars*, Or, the two first in Chief, and the last of orbicular forme in base. It is said that this *Coat-Armour* pertained to *Johannes de fontibus*, sixth Bishop of *Ely*, who had that (after a sort) in his *Esccheon* which *Joseph* had in his dream, *Gen. 37. 9.* where the *Sun*, *Moon*, and eleven *Stars* did do him reverence; signifying, his Father, Mother, and eleven Brethren. For as in *Scripture*, so in *Heathenish* devotions also, the *Sun* and *Moon* were accounted the *Male* and *Female*, and sometimes *Man* and *Wife*; and as the *Moon* hath all her light from the *Sun*, so hath the *Wife* from the *Husband*; and as the *Moon* is ever lighter on that side which looks towards the *Sun*, so should the wife study to be fairest in her husband's eye. And many wives in their husbands absence do truly imitate the *Moon* in this, that they are lightest when their *Sun* is farthest from them. Howsoever this marriage betwixt *Sun* and *Moon* was made up, it is certain that once the *Banes* were forbidden; as appeareth by one, who speaking of *Queen Maries* dayes, and of her Marriage relateth, how when the *Sun* went first a wooing to the *Lady Moon*, all *Nations* (especially those of hot Countries) preferred a petition to *Jupiter*, to hinder the *Nuptials*; alledging, that there then being but one *Sun*, yet he scorched and burned all, but if he should marry, and get other *Suns*, the heat would so increase, as all must needs perish: whereupon *Jupiter* stayed the match for that time; or at least, was so propitious, that no issue came of the conjunction of those fiery flames. The severall states of the *Moon* increasing and decreasing before handled, are now very rare in bearings, and in manner antiquated: inasmuch as in these dayes, not onely their shape, but their very names also are extinct, and instead of them we have another new coined form, having neither the name, shape, nor yet so much as the shadow of the former remaining, as may be seen in the next *Esccheon*.



He beareth, Argent, three *Cressants*, Gules, by the name of *Butuillaine* of *Northamptonshire*. At this day *Comets*, we take no notice of any other form, either of the increasing or decreasing *Moon*, but onely of this depraved shape, which corrupt custome hath rashly hatched, as a form much differing from those before exemplified, if not meere repugnant to *Nature*. The patricians of *Rome* used to wear the badge of the *Moon*, on their shoes: as these *Cressants* are, sometimes the sole Charge of the *Field*, as in this last *Esccheon*; so they are also borne upon the honourable Ordinaries as in this next example.



He beareth *Ermyne*, on a *Chief*, Sable, three *Cressants*, Or, by the name of *Preston* of *Suffolk* as appeareth in diverse ancient Books remaining in the Office of *Armes*. Concerning the chief and furs demonstrated in this *Coat-Armour*, I have elsewhere at large spoken of them in their proper places.

Willm. Lakin

Q

He



He beareth Azure, a Crescent Argent ; This is the Coat of *Lucas Lucy* of London Merchant, and *Richard Lucy* his Brother, a Gentleman of much worth and credit in this City.



He beareth Azure, three Crescents, Or, and is the Coat-Armour of the ancient Family of *Rider*, originally of the North, of which Family is that discreetly accomplisht Gentleman Captain *William Rider* of London Merchant.



He beareth, Or, on a Chief, Sable, three Crescents, Argent, by the name of *Harvey*, and is the Coat-Armour of Master *John Harvey* of *Antwerpe*, *Daniel Harvey* of *Combe Newill* in *Surrey*, *Eliab Harvey* of *London*, and *Michael Harvey*, Esquires, Sons of four of those seven *Harvies* Brethren, so eminent some years since in and about this City, the eldest of which was that profoundly learned Doctor *William Harvey*, the second *Thomas* Father of *John* above mentioned, the third *John* a member of the Parliament the third of November, 1640. the fourth *Daniel* father of *Daniel* above mentioned, late high Sheriff of *Surrey*, who hath to wife the Daughter of *Edward* Lord *Admuntague* of *Boughton*. The fifth Brother is *Eliab Harvey* of *Broadstreet* London Esquire, the onely surviving of the seven, Father of *Eliab* above said, which latter a while since married *Elizabeth* Daughter of Sir *Thomas Whitmore* of *Aply* in *Shropshire*, Knight and Baronet, not long after his Sister Mistresse *Mary Harvey* had been married to Sir *William Whitmore* Baronet, son of the said Sir *Thomas*. The sixth and seventh of these brethren were *Matthew* and *Michael Harvey* twins, whereof the former dyed without issue, as also did the first and third ; But *Michael* (whose widow is remarried to *William Steele* Chancellour of *Ireland*) had issue *Michael* afore said, who hath late married the Daughter of *William Underwood* Sheriff of *London*, 1652. which Family is a hopefull and spreading Ornament to this Kingdome.

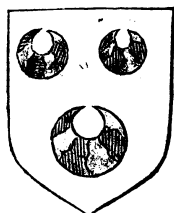


He beareth, Argent, two Bars in Chief, three Crescents, Gules, by the name of *Nowers*.

He



He beareth Sable, a Croffe engrailed between four Crescents, Argent, borne by *Robert Barnham* of *Kent* Esquire, eldest Son of Sir *Francis Barnham* descended from *Stephen Barnham* of *Southwick* in the County of *Southampton*, of whom it is thus remembered ; *Hic Stephanus Barnham oriundus erat ab Waltero Barnham, Capitali Baroni de Scaccario Domini Regis Tempore R.2. militi.*



He beareth Argent, three Crescents parted paly wavy, Gules, Azure, by the name of *Haynes*, which Family is not a little splendid by the actions of two persons of it, Father and Son, whose conduct and management in their commands, at *Jamaica*, where the noble Colonel unfortunately though honourably fell, and lately at *Dunkirke* by the Son, may not sleep in Oblivion.



He beareth Argent, a Fesse, between three Crescents, Sable, this is the Coat of that accomplished Gentleman Sir *Henry Lee* Baronet (who married *Anne* Daughter of Sir *John Danvers* of *Danlsey*) and was Son of Sir *Henry* Son of another Sir *Henry Lee* of *Quarendon* in *Buckinghamshire*, created Baronet June 29. 1611. whose widow was secondly married to the Earle of *Suffex*, and thirdly to *Robert* Earle of *Warwick*.



He beareth Argent, a Chevron, Gules, between three Crescents, Sable, by the name of *Withers*, of which Family is Master *Withers* of *Wandsworth* now living in good account and estimation ; this is borne also by Captain *George Withers* well known and much celebrated for his *Britains Remembrancer*, and other Poems.



He beareth Azure, a Star issuant from between the Hornes of a Crescent, Argent, this is the Coat of the ancient Family of *Minshall* of *Cheshire*, of which is Sir *Richard Minshall* Knight, a great encourager of Arts and Industry.

Q 2

The

The other sort of *Stars*, that do shine after a diverse sort, are those that we call *comets* or *Blazing-Stars*, whose Form is commonly as in this next *Escocheon* is represented.

Comets.



He beareth, Azure, a *Blazing-Star*, or *Comet* streaming in *Bend*, proper. The *Comet* is not of an orbicular shape, as other the celestial natures are; but doth protract his light in length like to a beard, or rather dilate it in the midst like a hairy bush, and growing thence *Taperwise*, after the manner of a *Fox-tail*, and it doth contract his substance or matter from a slimy exhalation, and hath not his being from the creation, neither is it numbred amongst the things natural, mentioned in the *History* of *Genesis*, but is *Aliquid præter naturam*; and yet placed with the heavenly bodies, because they seem to us to be of that kind. They are supposed to prognosticate dreadfull and horrible events of things to come: whereupon *Lucretius* saith,

*Ignota obscura videntur sidera noctes,
Ardentemque polum flammis, ætæque volantes
Obliquas per inane facies, crimemque timendi
Sideris, & terris minitantem Regna Cometam.*

In sable nights new stars of unsmooth light,
And fearfull flames all o're the Heavens appear,
With fiery Drakes, and Blazing bearded light,
Which fright the World, and Kingdomes, threat with fear.

SECT. III. CHAP. IV.

Inconstant
natures.Inconstant na-
tures what.

SO much of the first Member of the distribution before delivered, viz. of *Constant* essences, which are onely those celestial creatures, which being void of this corrupt mixture that is found in all creatures *sublunar*, have a priviledge by divine appointment from the mutability, whereto all things under the *Moon* are subject. Now come we to that other member thereof, namely, such as are *Inconstant* natures, so far forth as there is use of them in *Armes*. *Inconstant* natures are bodily Essences of small continuance by reason of their ignoble or base substance, such are the four Elements, viz. *Fire*, *Aire*, *Water*, and *Earth*.

Fire, Winters treasure: *Water*, Sommers pleasure:
But the *Earth* and *Aire*, none can ever spare.

Elements
what.

Elements are simple essences of small stability, and the wombe of all mixt things (as *Scribonius* noteth) and according to some *Authors* called *Elementa ab alendo*, of nourishing; but *Saint Hierom* calleth *Elementa*, quasi *Elementa*, for their proportionable mixture in the composition of the bodies *sublunar*, whereby they are made fit for motion: of these *Elements* these examples next following have a representation.

He



He beareth, Argent, seven Firebrands *Flammant*, and *Scintillat*, Proper. Some Writers do affirme that some of the *Mechanicall* trades were found out by men before they had *fire*, which being at the last obtained, and the use thereof known, from thenceforth were produced all manner of *Arts* behovefull for mans use, and through assistance of *fire*, they did dayly put in practise some new invention and experimental proof, whereby they attained their perfection of skill. Yet it we weigh the manifold mischiefs that sometimes come by *fire*, we might doubt, whether the good or the hurt thereby insuing be greater. For both *fire* and *water* are good servants, but unruly masters.

Fire in the Scriptures is often taken for a speciall token of Gods favour, and that he is pleased with the Sacrifices that are done unto him; as when he answereth (as it were by *Fire*) like as we read *Judges* 6.21. Then the Angel of the Lord put out the end of his staffe that he held in his hand, and touched the flesh and unleavened bread, and there arose up *Fire* out of the stones, and consumed the flesh and unleavened bread, &c. And as when *Elijah* contended with the Prophets of *Baal* touching the manifestation of the true God; Then the *Fire* of the Lord fell, and consumed the burnt Offerings, and the wood, and the stones, and the dust, and licked up the water that was in the trench, 1 Kings 18. 38. And again, when *Solomon* had made an end of praying, *Fire* came down from Heaven and consumed the burnt offerings, and the sacrifices, and the glory of the Lord filled the House, 2 Chro. 7. 1.



He beareth, Argent, a *Chevron*, Sable, between three flames of *Fire*, Proper. This Coat standeth in the Church of *Barkley* in the County of *Gloucester*, in a window on the South side of the same. Whereupon this Coat was given.

The *Chevron* being (as we before have said) a memoriall and token of building, it may seem the *Heralds* were not well advised to put *Flames* of *fire* so near it: but it is no inforced conjecture, to suppose that this Coat-Armour was first given to him who had restored some publick edifice, which *Fire* had consumed. This next ensuing hath also a resemblance with it.



He beareth, Argent, a *Chevron voided*, Azure, between three flames of *Fire*, Proper, by the name of *Welles*, Many Coat-Armours seeme to allude to the *bedrags-paine*, but surely this is not so, this hot Element having little affinity with that watery mansion. *Fire* betokeneth zeal, and every sacrifice was offered with *Fire*, to shew with what zeal we should burn, that come to offer prayer or praise and thanks to the Lord: the Holy

Ghost also descended upon the Apostles in *Fire*, to shew the fervency of them upon whom it rested. But as here this painted *fire* yeelds little heat, so doth an *Hypocrites* coloured zeal; and many now adaies might bear zeal. Hypocritically.

such painted *Fire* upon an *Escocheon* of Pretence for their Device.

He

Force of
Counsell.

He beareth, Argent, two *Billets Ragul'd*, and *Truncked* placed *Saltire-wyze*, the *sinister* surmounted of the *Dexter*, Azure, inflamed on their tops, Proper. This is a *Dutch Coat*, and is borne by the name of *Shurflab*. Not unfitly is the force of *counsell* shadowed under the *Fire* of *Prometheus*, because that as *Fire*, so *counsell* doth give light to the darkeſt obſcurity of things.

A Bend be-
tween ſix
Fountains.

He beareth, *Diamond*, a *bend*, *Topaz*, betweene *ſix Fountains*, proper, borne by the *L. Sturton*. Theſe *ſix Fountains* are borne in ſignification of *ſix ſprings*, whereof the *River* of *Sture* in *Wiltſhire*, hath his beginning, and paſſeth along to *Sturton* the ſeat of that *Baronie*. And to this head are referred, *Spacioſa Maria*, *Vada Specioſa*, *Fluvij lati*, *Fontes Grati*: The *ſpacious Seas*, the *bounteous Shallowes*, *Rivers ſpreading*, *Fountains pleaſing*. The *Sea* is the *Riches of a Kingdome*, and a *faire River* is the *Riches of a Countie*; and there-

fore their *Waves* are held good *bearing* for one that hath done ſervice upon either.

Freſh and *sweet Waters* are reckoned amongſt *Gods* peculiar *bleſſings* promiſed to the obſervers of his *Lawes*, and thoſe of *chiefeſt ranke*; For the *Lord thy God bringeth thee into a good land*, a land in the which are *Rivers of Waters*, *Fountains* and *depths that ſpring out of the Valleys and mountaines*, *Levit. 26. 7.*

A Rock what.



lity of the earth, which *God* hath ſo fixed that it cannot be removed.

He beareth, Or, a *Rocke*, *Sable*, By the name of *Securades*. A *Rocke* ſignifieth *ſafety*, *refuge*, or *protection*, as *Pſal. 31. Thou art my rocke and my ſtrong hold*. For he that reſteth under the defence of the *Almighty*, is like a *Caſtle of ſtrength* ſituated upon an *inacceſſible Rocke*, whereto none can approach to doe hurt. I have ſet this as a patterne of the earth, as being one principall parcell thereof, and withall to represent the ſtabi-

A Mountain
inflamed.

The *Field* is, Or, a *Mountain*, Azure, inflamed, Proper. This *Coat* pertaineth to the *Family* of *Mack-loide*, Lord of the *Iſles* of *Skey* and *Leſſer* in *Scotland*. Here you ſee are two elements borne together, the *earthly* and *fiery*. *Aetna* is like this, or elſe this like *Aetna*, it being a *Hill* in *Sicily*, which unceſſantly caſteth forth flames of *fire*, whereto the *envious man* may be fitly compared, who ſtill diſgorgeth his *furious malice* againſt others, but it inwardly eateth out *Brimſtone* like his own bowels. One writeth of this *Hill Aetna* that on the one part it keepeth *Snow* all the year long, and on the other it ever burneth, like thoſe who can breath hot and cold out of one mouth.

The



The *Field* is, Argent, *ſieteene Ilands*, diverſly colour-^{Fifteene Ilands.} red. This *Coat-Armour* pertaineth to the *King* of *Spaine* in reſpect of certaine *Ilands* of that number within his *Dominions*. And amongſt theſe examples of *earthly bearing* I have produced the bearing of a *Mountaine* (a *heavie bearing*, but much in uſe among the *Germans*;) *Hillockes* and *Turſes* might I adde, which may ſooner be conceived by the undeſtanding, than delineated by my *Pencil*. Touching the *Element* of the

Aire, I have repreſented no ſhape, for to doe that were as wiſe an attempt, as to weigh the *winde* in a *balance*: yet ſome have expreſſed the boiſterous motions thereof by a *mans face*, with ſwollen and *puſt cheeks*, whence iſſueth as much *winde* as out of the *Witches bottles* of *Norway*, who will ſell any *winde* that a *Merchant* will aſke for: if they ſold *wines* out of *bottles*, I ſhould ſooner believe them, and I thinke the *Buyers* ſhould be leſſe cozened.

SECT. III. CHAP. V.

HAVING ſhewed by particular examples the bearing of *ſimple eſſences*, ^{Natures of} *Natures* of (or at the leaſt) of ſuch things as have a mutuall participation of *mixt kind*. *qualities* with them; I will now proceed to the handling of the next member of the *Distribution*, which comprehendeth *Effences*, or *Natures* of *Mixt kind*.

Such are *Brute*, or without life.
Living.

By *Brute natures* I underſtand all *Effences* whatſoever of *mixt kind* that are merely void of life. Such are *Meteors*, which are *imperfect kindes* of perfect. mixture, which by their ſtrange apparitions doe move their beholders to an admiration, and theſe are called *Corpora ſublimia*, becauſe they are ingendred aloft in the *Aerie Region*. The matter whereof theſe *Meteors* are ingendred, is a certain attracted ſume drawne up on high by the operation of the *Sunne* and *Starres*. ^{Corpora ſublimia.}

This ſume or ſmoake is *Vapour*.
Exhalation.

Vapour is a moiſt kinde of ſume extracted chiefly out of the *water*, and *Vapour* what. therefore is eaſily diſſolved againe thereinto, and hence are *watery Meteors*. *Exhalation* is a drier kinde of ſume, attracted up from the *earth* and apt to be inflamed, and they are *ſierie Meteors*. There are alſo other *Meteors* formed of a mixture of both theſe ſumes.

Fierie Meteors are formes conſiſting of hot *Exhalations* attracted into the *Aerie Region*, having a hot quality, which at length breaketh into a *Fire*. ^{Fierie meteors what.}

And of theſe are *Simple*.
Mixt.

Simple fierie Meteors are of divers ſorts and different forms whereof there is little uſe in *Coat-Armour*, except of the *falling Starre*, which of *Blazoners* is termed a *Mullet*; which is an *Exhalation* inflamed above in the *Aire*, and ſtricken back with a *Cloud*, whereby it is forced to runne downwards in ſuch ſort, that to the ignorant a *Starre* ſeemeth to fall. There is oftentimes found upon the *earth* a certaine gelly fallen from above, and diſperſed into divers points, which of many is taken to be the ſubſtance of the *falling* ^{Meteors of divers ſorts.}

Divers bearing of Mulletts.

A Display of Heraldry.

Sect. III.

falling Star or *Mullet*. Note that such *Mulletts* borne in *Coat-Armour*, are now most usually of *five points*, but anciently you shall finde them borne of *six points*, as in the next *Escocheon*.

And so I have seene them in divers very Old *Rolls*, in the Custody of that worthy Kight Sir *Richard Saint George*, now *Clarenceux King of Armes*, whose industrious travell in the carefull Collection of such *Antiquities*, and his free communicating of the same to the studious in that way, merits much.

Mulletts of 6 Points.



He beareth, *Ermine*, a *Mullet of six points*, pierced, *Gules*, be the name *Hassenbail*. These kindes of *Mulletts* have an appearance of *Starres*, but in existence they are nothing lesse; for they are (saith *Bekenbub*) certaine *Impressions* of the *Aire*, appearing for a time, and in time doe vanish away, because they be of nature fluxible, and nothing permanent. Concerning the bearing of *Mulletts of five points*, behold these examples.



He bears *Argent*, three *Mulletts*, pierced, *Sable*, by the name of *Wollaston*, and was the *Coat-Armour* of the late deceased Sir *John Wollaston* Knight, sometime *Lord Mayor of London*.

Of five Points.



He beareth, *Azure*, *six Mulletts*, three, two, and one, Or, by the name of *Wellsb*. In *Blazoning* of *Mulletts* of this forme, you shall not neede to make mention of their *points*, because it is the *usual forme* of *Bearing*, but if they doe consist of more than *five points*, then must you specially observe their *number*, as in the former *Escocheon*.



He beareth, *Ruby*, on a *Chiefe*, *Pearl*, two *Mulletts*, *Diamond*. I give this selected *form* of *Blazoning* to this present *Coat-Armour*, because it appertained to that Honoured and right worthy Knight, Sir *Nicolas Bacon*, *Lord Keeper of the great Seale of England*, in the Reigne of our late Queene *Elizabeth* of blessed memory, to whom he was a *Privy Counsellour*, and for his wisdom, Learning, and Integrity by her advanced to that high place of *Lord Keeper*. His eldest Son Sir *Nicolas Bacon*, was the first *Baronet* that our

late Sovereign King *James* of ever blessed memory, made by Letters *Patents* under the great Seal of this Kingdome: And Sir *Francis Bacon*, one of his younger Sons, was *Lord Keeper*, and after ward *Lord Chancellor of England*.

Chap. V.

A Display of Heraldry.

England, in the reign of the said King, who created him in the year of Grace, 1617. *Baron of Verulam*, and in the year following *viscount of Saint Albans*, and is the *Coat-Armour* of *Francis* and *Nathaniel Bacon* Brothers and Masters of Requests to his Highnesse *Richard Lord Protector*, and descended from the aforesaid Family of the *Bacons* of *Redgrave* in the County of *Suffolke* where it flourishes to this day.

Though the *falling Starre* it selfe is but the *Embleme* of the inconstancy of high fortunes, and unsure footing of *Ambitious Aspirers*, which may shine for a time, but in a moment fall headlong from the Heaven of their high hopes; yet the *Mullet* in *Heraldry* hath a more noble signification, it being supposed to represent some divine quality, bestowed from above, whereby men do shine in *virtue*, Learning and works of piety, like bright Stars on the earth, and these are *Stella dimissa è celo*, *Starres let downe from Heaven by God*; not *Stella dejecta*, *throwne downe*, as those which the *Taile* of the *Dragon* threw downe, which are *Apostates* from God and their Religion; nor yet *cadentes stelle*, *falling starres*, such as the stroke of *Justice* and their owne demerits casts downe from the height of their honours.

Noble signification of Mulletts.



He bears *Argent*, on a *Chief*, *Gules*, two *Mulletts*, Or, by the name of *Saint-John*, and is the bearing of the Right Honourable the Earl of *Bullingbrook*, Lord *Saint-John* of *Bletso*, of Sir *Walter Saint-John* of *Lydyard Tregor* in *Wiltshire* and *Battersey* in *Surrey* Baronet, and of *Oliver Saint-John* Lord chief Justice of the common Pleas, all descended from *John* a second Son of *John* Lord *Saint-John* of *Basing*, 28 Ed. 1. the elder issue male being extinct by the match with *Paulet*, thereby Lord *Saint-John* of *Basing*, since *Marquess* of *Winchester*.



He beareth, *Gules*, on a *Crosse*, *Argent*, *five Mulletts*, Rule prescribed by *Leigh*. pierced, *Sable*, by the name of *Ranaull* of *Ailesford* in the County of *Kent*. Sometimes the round in the midst of the *Mullet* is not of the colour of the *Field*, and then you must not take it for a piercing, but for a *Charge* of other signification, *Gerrard Leigh* seemeth to prescribe this *General Rule* touching *Mulletts*; that if the same doe consist of even points, they must be called *Rowels*, meaning (as I conceive) *Rowels of Spurres*.

But he might more aptly have applied the same in particular unto *mullets pierced*, in respect of their neerer resemblance of such *Rowels* than those that are not pierced. Some are of opinion, that all *mullets*; whether they consist of five or six points, pierced, or unpierced are *Rowels* of *Spurres*, with this difference that those which are unpierced, are *Rowels* not fully finished or made up by their maker, and their reason is, because that in old French or Norman Languages, this word *mollette* signifieth a *Rowell* of a *Spurre*; as appeareth in an ancient French Manuscript remaining in the Office of *Armes*, where the Author there treating of the compleat *Armour* of a *Combatant à Cûpe à pee*, according to his degree, he there speaking of the *Harnesse* or *Armour* of the *Leg*, useth these words concerning *Spurs*: — *Et ungz esperons d'ores qui seront atachiez a une cordellette autour de la jambe afin que la mollette ne tourne deffonbz le pie*. The French is old, and

Divers opinions concerning Mulletts.

M. S. N. 13. fol. 135. b.

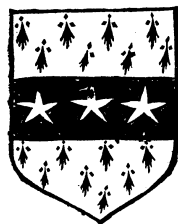
R.

accor-

according to the *Orthography* of those times, which I, as precisely as I can, have shewed you. Others think that the Heralds have borrowed this word used by them in blazon from a kind of fish so called, not that which is most usually known by the name of mullet, but another not much unlike in shape to that thing which is used in Armory; and as I am informed is often found upon the Sands at the ebbing of the Sea; and is in *Kent* now by the vulgar people, *propter similitudinem* called a Taylors bottome or a Five-finger, and in ancient time it was for the like cause known by the name of a mullet; the forme whereof I have procured, according to the best description that I could gain from such as have seen and well known this kind of fish presented unto your view here in the Margent.



this variety of opinions I leave every man to follow what in his judgment he shall approve to be best and most probable.



He beareth Ermine, on a Fesse, Sable, three Mulletts, Or, by the name of *Lifter*, of which Family were Sir *William*, Sir *Matthew*, and Sir *Martin Lister*, and many other Gentlemen of worth.



He beareth Argent, on a Fesse, Sable, three Mulletts of six points, Or, by the name of *Grimston*, and is the Coat-Armour of that learned Gentleman Sir *Harbottle Grimston* of *Bradfield* in *Essex* Baronet, second son, and at length heir of Sir *Harbottle Grimston* of the same place, Knighted 1603. created Baronet 1612.



He beareth Argent, two Bars, Sable, each charged with three Mulletts of six points, Or, by the name of *Hopton*. As they are born upon Ordinaries, so shall you find them commixt with other common Charges, as also oftentimes sorted with Ordinaries interposed between them, one example whereof I will now presently shew you, which for the rarity of the form of the Ordinary is worth your observation.

He



He beareth, Sable, a *Chevron Rompee*, between three Mulletts, Or, by the name of *Sault*. This *Chevron* in Blazon is called *Rompee*, or rather *Rompu*, from the French verbe *Rompre*, derived from the Latine *Rumpo*, *Rumpere*, to break. Thus have you examples of the divers bearing of these simple meteors: to wit, the bearing of them sole, unpierced, pierced, some of five points, and others of six.

So much of simple fiery Meteors, so far forth as there is use of them in Coat-Armour: Now of such *Meteors mixt*. The next precedent. These are fiery meteors bred of an *exhalation* somewhat more grosse and impure than those before specified, by reason of a more thick and slimy vapour whereof they be ingendered.

Meteors of this kind are *Thunder*.

Lightning.

Thunder is an inflamed *Exhalation*, which by his powerfull force breaketh thorough the Clouds violently, with great noise and terrour. The forcible power thereof is rather apprehended by the *care*, than subjected to the *sight*: nevertheless, the ancient times have devised a certain imaginary forme whereby they would expresse the forcible power thereof, as also of the *lightning*.

Thunder is supposed to be ingendered two manner of wayes, viz. When either a *hot* or *drie vapour* is inclosed in a cold and moist *Cloud*, and being unable to contain it self therein, by reason of the contrariety, it laboureth by all means to find a vent, and so striving by all means to get passage, it maketh way with great vehemency and horror of sound: such as a *Glowing Cadd* of Iron, or any other fiery matter maketh, when water is infused thereupon in abundance, or that it is therein drenched, it maketh a furious and murmuring sound. Such is that weak and feeble sort of *thunder*; that seemeth to be ingendered in some region of the Aire far remote from us, yeelding only (for a small time) a kind of turbulent noise or murmuring.

Or else it is ingendred in a more violent manner, to wit, when this inclosed drie and combustible matter, being inflamed in the Clouds of contrary qualities, doth break out with vehemency, then doth it yeeld a terrible and forcible sound, not unlike a great piece of Ordnance when it is over-charged. And this sound thus ingendered is called *Thunder*.

This sort of sound is used oftentimes Metaphorically, as when God threatneth his Judgments against sin, he is said to thunder them out. In this sence dorth *Petrarch* use the same, laying, *Deus ideo tonat in celis, ut tu in terras bene vivas, quodque amore debueras, saltem metu facias*. For unlesse God loved man he would never threaten him, but rather punish him; forasmuch as man doth evermore minister many and those greivous occasions of execution of Gods Judgments.

Lightning is a vehement eruption of an inflamed *exhalation*, proceeding *Lightning* from *Thunder*; which though it is in time after the *Thunder*, yet is first presented to our senses, by reason that our *sight* is far more subtile and apprehensive than is our *hearing*. And in regard that *Thunder* and *Lightning* do both proceed from one self-cause, they have in such their imaginary fiction conjoynd them both under the Form, after this manner.

R 2

The



cible and terrible dart, wherewith the Almighty striketh where himselfe please: which the Heathen religiously acknowledged, though he thereupon infers an irreligious conclusion, saying,

Si quoties peccent homines, sua fulmina mittat
Jupiter, exiguo tempore inermis erit :

If God should Thunder-strike still when he sin doth see,
His shafts would soon be spent, and arms un-arm'd would be.

His inference had been truer thus :
If God should Thunder-strike still when he sin doth see,
Arms would soon be spent, yet God still arm'd should be.

Meteors water-
 lie.

A cloud what.

Hitherto of Fiery meteors, now of such as be watery. Watery meteors are certain cold and moist vapours, copiously attracted by the powerfull operation of the heavenly bodies into the Aire, and there transmuted into their severall formes. Of these there are divers sorts, whereof Clouds are most usually borne in Coat-Armour. A Cloud is a Grosse vapour, attracted into the middle Region of the Aire, and there thickned, by reason of the coldnesse of the place having in it store of matter apt to ingender water. A Cloud (according to Zan.) is a most thick vapour, attracted from the waters by the heat of the Sun, unto the middle Region of the Aire, and there thickned by the coldnesse thereof, and so continueth untill it be again dissolved by the Suns heat, and so converted into rain, and doth distill down in drops. *Zanck. de meteoris aqueis, 483.* The Clouds are said to be Gods chariots, as we may see *Psalm. 104.* He layeth the beams of his Chambers in the waters, and maketh the Clouds his Chariot, and walketh upon the wings of the winds. The Clouds are Gods instruments wherein he containeth and retaineth at his pleasure, the showers of Rain as in Bottles: as we may see *Job 38. 37.* Who can number the clouds by Wisdome? Or who can cause to cease the bottles of Heaven?

The Clouds are resembled to a Spunge replenished with Water, and God with the hand of his providence wringeth the Spunge moderately, not pressing out all the moisture thereof at once, but leasurely, and by little and little after a gentle and soaking manner. No pencill can make a true representation of Clouds, because every instant and moment of time, doth adde unto them some kind of alteration, whereby it differeth from that it was late before: nevertheless, former times have coined (of these also) a conceived forme, as in these next Escutcheons may be seen.

Coined form
 of Clouds.

This

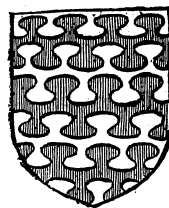
A Display of Heraldry.

SECT. III.

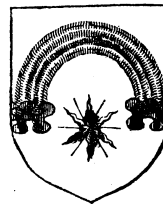
The Field is, Azure, Jupiters Thunderbolt in Pale, Or, Injamed at both ends, Proper, shafted with wavy, and winged Fesse-waves, Argent. Chassants descending the Ensignes of sundry Nations, noteth this for the Ensigne of the Scythians: and in the Glory of Nerofity it is said, that *Tomiris Queen of Scythia* did bear the same in this manner. The bearing of Lightning betokeneth the effecting of some weighty business with much celerity and force, as the Lightning in all ages this hath been reputed the most quick, forcible and terrible dart, wherewith the Almighty striketh where himselfe please: which the Heathen religiously acknowledged, though he thereupon infers an irreligious conclusion, saying,

Chap. VI.

A Display of Heraldry.



In the Clouds hath the Raine-Bow his temporarie residence, and therefore next let us cast our eyes on it.



This Coat-Armour, is Barre Nebule, of eight peece, Tapaz and Diamond; and pertaineth to the Honourable Family of Charles Late Earle of Devon, and Lord Montjoy, Lieutenant governour of Ireland, Great Master of the Artillerie of England, Capitaine of Portsmouth, Knight of the most noble Order of the Garter, and of his Majesties most honourable privie Councill. The bearing of Cloudes in Armes (saith Upton) doth import some Excellencie in their Bearer.

In the Clouds hath the Raine-Bow his temporarie residence, and therefore next let us cast our eyes on it.

A Raine-Bow is a divers coloured Arch or Bow, formed in a hollow, thin, and unequal Cloud, by the reflexion of the Beames of the opposite Sunne. The cause of the rare use of the Raine-Bow in Coate-Armour, perhaps may be for that the colours thereof cannot be aptly counterfeited, as witnesseth *Aristotle, Meteor. Lib. 3.* saying, *Soli colores Iridis non possunt fieri à Pictoribus*: whereby it seemeth of all other the hardest thing to imitate. The naturall colours of the Raine-Bow (according to *Scribonius*) are Red, Greene, Blew, and Yellow.

Rainbow what.

Difficult representing of the Rainbow.

The Field hereof is, Argent, Issuant out of two Petit Clouds in Fesse, Azure, a Rainbow, in the Nombrill point a Star, proper. The Rainbow is a token of Gods Covenant made with Noah, and in him with all people; as appeareth, *Genesis 9. 13.* I have set my Bow in the Clouds, and it shall be for a signe of the Covenant between me and the Earth, &c. As touching the Beauty of the Rainbow, it is said, *Eccles. 43. 11.* Look upon the Rainbow, and praise him that made it: very beautiful is it in the brightnesse thereof; it compasseth the Heaven about with a circle, and the hand most high hath bended it, *Ibid. 12.* And indeed worthily is he to be so praised, who when he could have made a Bow to destroy us, rather chose to make his Bow to assure us, he would not destroy us. A noble president, to teach Nobles to use their strength and their weapons rather to preserve and help, then to overthrow or hurt those who are under their power. *Farnesius* saith, that the Rainbow appearing in the South, betokeneth Rain; in the West, it fore-sheweth Thunder; and in the East, prognosticates faire Weather.

The Rainbow a token of Gods Covenant.

A president for Nobles.

Farnesius.

SECT. III. CHAP. VI.

Hitherto have we prosecuted our intendment, touching things of mixt nature, which are brute of livelesse: now proceed we to the consideration of things of Mixt nature having life. Mixt Natures that are living are corporeall Essences, endued with a vegetable Soul; for here we use this word Soul, as also the word Life, in his largest signification. A vegetable Soul is a faculty or power that giveth life unto bodies.

Things living what.

Soul taken in the largest signification.

Whereby they do live { After a sort, or perfectly.

Such as do live after a sort, or lesse perfectly, are all sorts of Metals; which because

Metals what.

because they are supposed to grow and increase in the earth, we will (for our present use) ascribe life unto them. Metals are bodies imperfectly living, and are decocted in the veins of the Earth.

Of these some are naturally $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Liquefiable.} \\ \text{Not Liquefiable, or lesse Liquefiable.} \end{array} \right.$

Liquefiable.

The Liquefiable are Gold, Silver, Copper, Tin, Lead, and other of like kind.

Not Liquefiable. Stones.

The not or hardly Liquefiable are $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Precious.} \\ \text{Brittle.} \end{array} \right.$

Those that are altogether Hard are Stones of all sorts. Stones are bred of a watery moisture, and of an oylie kind of Earth firmly compacted together.

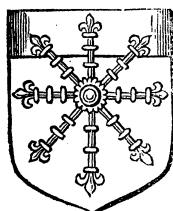
Of Stones, some are $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Precious.} \\ \text{Base.} \end{array} \right.$

Precious Stones.

Stones precious are of that sort that we call in Latine Gemma; which are of estimation either for that they are rarely to be gotten, or for some vertue fancied to be in them, or for that they are such as wherewith mans eye is wonderfully delighted by reason of their pureness and beautifull transparent substance. Of which kind are the Diamond, Topaz, Escarbuncle, Emerald, Ruby, and such like. Of which sorts, twelve of chiefest note were appointed by God himself to be used in the principall ornament of the High Priest, when he appeared before the Lord, presenting therein the Names of the Twelve Tribes of Israel, to shew how precious in his sight is the People and Nation which serveth him, as himselfe prescribeth. But of all these severall kinds, the Escarbuncle is of most use in Armes, and is borne as in these next Escarbuncles appeareth.

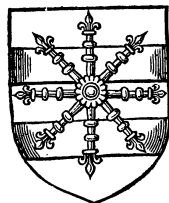
Escarbuncle of most use in Armes.

Escarbuncle of eight staves.



Geoffrey Plantagenet.

of those of the Lapidaries, is more to be desired than ten of the other.



Blount.

Passive capacity of Minerals.

Stones base.

He beareth, Argent, two Bars, Azure, over all an Escarbuncle, of eight staves, Gules, on a fesse & Florette, Or. This Coat is cut in stone upon the Church-porch-dore of Magnotsfield in the County of Gloucester, and is borne by the name of Blount. As there is in all kinds of Minerals, a vegetable life, even so and much more (saith Zanchinus) is it judged that Stones have this life, yea, and that they have a passive capacity of Sickness, of Age, and also of Death. Whether this be so or not, sure it is a pretty device, to advance their estimation with those who already too much dote on them; in so much, as it was said of the Roman Emperress, that some of them did weare whole Kingdomes at their Eares, so now many a one hang whole Mannours on their sleeves.

So much of Precious Stones: now of those which are Base; such we esteeme all those to be, which both for their ordinary and base employments, and also for that they are easily to be had of all men, are of small estimation; as are these next following, with their like. He



He beareth, Vert, three Flint stones, Argent, by the name of Flint. This Coat is quartered by the Right Honourable the Earle of Cumberland. The Flintstone is an ancient Embleme or token used by great persons. Iohannes Digonius Earle of Flanders gave for his Devise, Ignitabulum Silicem feriens, a Steele and a Flint stone, which well agreed with his disposition. This Earle was taken Prisoner by Bajazeth the Turke, and when he should have beene put to the sword, a Physogonomer, much esteemed by the Turke, perswaded him to let him goe free, saying, he foresaw in him, that when he came home, he would set a great part of Christendome in a combustion; as indeed he did, by reason of the murder of Lewis, brother to the French King, Charles the sixth; which his murder, the Franciscane Friars did asimpiously defend, by the examples of Zimri killed by Phinees, Holofernes by Judith, Sisera by Jael, and the Egyptians by Moses. As the like examples are still produced by the traitorous Parricides of Kings and Princes, set on work by the Grandfather of such holy Treasons. The said Earles son, Philippus Bonus, was Founder of the Order of the Golden Fleece, which hangeth at a collar made with the formes of the said Steeles and Flint stones; which order the King of Spain still upholdeth.

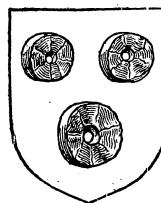
Flint-stone.

Digonius Earle of Flanders.

Censure of a Physiognomer.

Franciscane Friars.

Steeles.



Three Millstones.

He beareth, Azure, three Millstones, Argent, by the name of Milveton. The Millstone representeth unto us the mutuall converse of humane Society; because Millstones are never occupied single, but by couples; and each standeth in need of the others help, for the performance of the work whereunto they are ordained. Hereupon our mutuall amities and assistances are teamed in Latine, Necessitudines Amicitie, because every man standeth in need of some fast and assured friend, by whose counsell and

advice he may be supported for the better compassing of whatsoever affaires of importance he shall undertake. Of all the rare Stones before mentioned, in my judgment men have cause to esteeme the Millstone (though here we have placed it amongst baser stones) the most precious Stone of all others; yet I would be loth to wish any Lady to wear it at her Eare.

Whereto resembled.

Needfull use thereof.

So much of Metals or Minerals (for I use the word in the largest sense) that are hard and not Liquefiable; there are other also which we reckoned to be hardly Liquefiable, in respect of their brittle nature; such are Alome, Salt, Amber, Chalk, &c. but there is no use of them in Armes. Because in this Chapter, I have spoken of Precious stones, divers of which are of use in Heraldry, for Blazoning of the Coat-Armours of Nobility (as my self have often occasion to do in sundry parts of this Work) before I proceed further I will set down those severall stones, as they answer to their severall metals and colours; together with the Planets also, which I use onely in the Achievements of Kings and great Princes.

Minerals used in the largest sense.

{Metall and {Colours.	{Precious {Stones.	{Planets.
1 Or.	1 Topaz.	1 Sol.
2 Argent.	2 Pearl.	2 Luna.
3 Gules.	3 Ruby.	3 Mars.
4 Azure.	4 Sapphire.	4 Jupiter.
5 Sable.	5 Diamond.	5 Saturne.
6 Vert.	6 Emerald.	6 Venus.
7. Purple.	7 Amethyst.	7 Mercury.
8 Tenne.	8 Jacynthe.	8 Dragons head.
9 Sanguine.	9 Sardonyx.	9 Dragons taile.

Selected Formes of Bla-
zons before mentioned

SECT. III. CHAP. VII.

SO much touching examples of such *Natures*, as do live after a sort : in the next place succeed those things, which do live perfectly or properly; such *Natures* are those as have in them expresse and manifest tokens of a living soul.

Of this kind, some are {Vegetable.
 {Sensitive.

Forasmuch as I am now to treat of *vegetable Animals*, and of their particular kinds ; I must excuse my self in two things before I enter into the Exemplifying of them : The one, that there is no cause that any man should expect at my hands an expresse demonstration of each particular species of them : And that I should run through and display their manifold and almost innumerable kinds, for that would be a tedious travell and (besides) an infinite and unnecessary charge and cost, and withall far wide from the project of my prefixed purpose. The other thing (and the same more pertinent to that I do intend) is, That in handling of vegetables and Sensitive, I purpose onely to distribute their severall ranks of *Distribution*, according to their *Order* to them prescribed by *Nature*, which to expresse is my chiefest drift, and the principall scope that I do aime at.

Of the perfect sort of *Creatures* there are many kinds, whereof some are of more perfection and more worthy than others, according to their more excellent kind of life, or worthinesse of soul.

Of these the lesse perfect sort of *bodies* were first created ; and then such as were of more perfection. *Plants* are more worthy than *Metals*, and *Animals* of more reckoning than *Plants* : therefore were these first created, and those afterwards.

Of *Animals* wherewith God did adorne the *Aire*, the *Waters* and the *Earth*, there are divers kinds, whereof some were more worthy than others; in the Creation of these did God observe the same order.

Between the Creation of *Plants* and *Animals*, it pleased God in his unsearchable wisdom, to interpose the Creation of the *Stars* wherewith he beautified the Heavens, he did it to this end ; to give us to understand, that albeit the *Sun* with his light and motion together with the *Stars* do concur in the generation of *Plants* and *Animals*, nevertheless their generation is not to be attributed simply to the influence and power of these *Celestiall bodies* ; but onely to the Omnipotency of God, inasmuch as by his powerfull Word he commanded the *Earth* to produce all sorts of *Plants* and their fruits, before the *Stars* were created.

From

From the most fertile and pleasant *Garden of Eden*, unto the most barren and desolate *Wildernesse*, may we see and behold the great and wonderful Works of God, and take occasion to extoll his Omnipotency, Wisdom and Mercy. As we may observe, *Esay* 41. 19. *I will set in the Wildernesse the Cedar, the Shittah tree, and the Myrre tree, and the Pine tree ; and I will set in the Wildernesse the Firre tree, the Elme, and the Box together. Therefore let them see and know, and let them consider and understand together, that the hand of the Lord hath done this, and that the Holy one of Israel hath created it, Verse 20.* Hence we may gather that there is no object so mean that presenteth it self to our view, but will minister some just occasion to glorifie God.

Men are accustomed to attribute the propagation of these, either to the influence of *nature*, or to the travell and industry of man ; but these were produced before any other of like kind could be found upon the face of the *Earth*, whereof it might be imagined they might receive being ; for as yet there had never fallen any *raime* to fructifie the *Earth*, whereby it might produce green herbs, nor as yet was *Man* created, that might manure and till the ground for that purpose : therefore neither were they produced naturally, or of their own accord, nor yet by the Art, Skill, or industry of Man, but by the immediate Word and commandment of God.

The reason that moved *Moses* to give an instance of *Plants* and *Herbs*, how that they were produced by the vertue and power of Gods word onely, and not naturally, or by the skill and industry of man ; neither yet of *Animals*, nor of any other of the infinite number of things created (*Genesis* 1. 11.) was this, because the generation of *Plants* and *Herbs* might be much more doubted of, than the originall of other things.

Of the first springing of *Trees* in the Creation *Moses* saith, *Et germinare fecerat Jehovah Elohim e terra omnem arborem concupiscibilem, id est, visu, & bonam ad escam* ; which words do comprehend all the desirable qualities of fruit trees : for in them we expect that their fruits should be either delightfull to the Eye, or that they should be fit for food and wholesome, and that they be also fragrant and sweet smelling : For the fruits of *Trees*, the better they be, the more odoriferous they are.

That the *Trees*, wherewith *Paradise* was planted, had all these qualities, it is manifest by the words of *Moses*, in that he saith, *Concupiscibilem ad visum, & bonam ad escam* ; whereby we gather that the sight is delighted with things beautiful and glorious, the smell with sweet and pleasant savours, and the palate with things of sweet and pleasant taste. And none of these are in themselves evill ; for such was the constitution of *Adam* before he transgressed, that he might have delighted himself in them all without offence ; and to that end did God create them, that he should use them with thanksgiving.

Moses describeth unto us two principall qualities of the *Garden of Paradise*, whereby he layeth before us the pleasantesse of the situation thereof, and also the beauty and fertility of the soil : The first of these qualities was that it was replenished with all sorts of *Trees*, not onely most pleasant and delightfull to the Eye, but also most pleasant to the taste ; for that they produced the best and sweetest fruits. The other quality was, that the whole circumference of the *Garden of Paradise* was furrounded and invironed with a *River*, being distributed into four heads, which did highly beautifie the same, and made it most pleasant to the view.

S

In

In this description *Moses* maketh mention of two *Trees* of speciall qualities, that were planted in the middelt of *Paradise*: The one named the *Tree of Life*, the other the *Tree of Knowledge* of good and evil.

The first of these had a vivificant power in it self, the fruit whereof was ordained to this end; That being eaten it would enable a *Man* never to feel sicknesse, feeblenesse, old Age, or Death: but should evermore continue in the same state of strength and agility of body: This was the efficacy and power that was given to this *Tree*; whereof it was never yet deprived. Therefore was this quality after a fort naturall thereunto.

For this cause was there a *Cherub* set at the entrance of *Paradise*, to keep out such as would enter the same, and eate of the fruit of the *Tree of Life*; that he should not alwayes live that kind of life.

How behovefull the knowledge of the vertues and operations of *Trees*, *Plants*, *Herbs* and other *vegetables* are for the extolling and manifesting the Omnipotency, Wisdome, Mercy, loving favour, and fatherly providence of our most gracious God towards sinfull *Man*, is, in that he hath created for the behoof and use of man, as well touching his necessary food and rayment, as for recreation and delight; we may evidently perceive by *Solomons* industrious investigation of the vertues and operations of all sorts of *vegetables*, for (besides other his admirable qualities wherewith he was richly endued) he had surpassing knowledge in the vertues, operations and qualities of *herbs* and other *vegetables*, inso much as he was able to reason, discourse, and dispute, not onely of *Beasts*, *Fowles*, creeping *things* and *fishes*, but of *Trees* also and *Plants*, from the *Cedar* in *Lebanon*, to the *Hyslope* that springeth out of the *Wall*, that is, from the highest and tallest tree to the smallest shrub and lowest herbe. Thus we see the knowledge and skill in naturall *Philosophy* to be holden in great estimation in all Ages, inso much as it hath been reckoned a study well besitting the dignity of a *King*, yea of *Solomon* who was the wisest *King* that ever was, and a *Type* of our *Saviour Christ*. But to returne to the vegetable.

Such are said to be *vegetable* as have in them a lively power of growing, budding, leasing, blossoming, and fructifying, as *Trees*, *Plants*, *Herbs*, *Grasse*, &c. and of these some grow on *Trunks* or *solid bodies*, some upon flexible *stalks*: some again grow upon a single *Stemme*, as commonly all *Trees* do, some upon manifold *Stemmes*, as *Shrubs*, *Roses*, &c.

Trees what.

Trees are certain *Plants*, springing from a root with a single *Trunk* or *Stemme* (for the most part) shooting up in height, and delineated with *lims*, *sprigs* or *branches*. Of these *Trees* some are more proper to hot *Countries*, as the *Frankincense* tree to *Arabia*; the *Balsamum*, *Myrrhe*, *Mace*, and *Nutmeg* trees, as also the *Pepper* trees, and such like, which chiefly grow in *India*, the *Plane* tree in *Egypt* and *Arabia*; the *Pomegranate* in *Africa*, &c. which I purposely passe over, and will onely give examples of other sorts to us better known, whether they be *Trees* fruitfull or barren. In giving examples whereof I purpose not to observe any precise order, but to mingle them pell-mell one with another, because I hold such curious sorting them, better fitting a professor of *Physick* or some *Herbalist*, than an *Armourist*; to whom it sufficeth to shew superficially, that these, and their severall parts, are borne in *Coat-Armour*, as well simply of themselves, as also with things of different nature, as in the examples following may appeare.

He

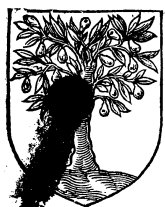
Examples of
fruits better
known to us.

He beareth Or, on a *Mount* in base, an *Oake* acorn. An *Oake*.
ned, Proper, by the name of *Wood*. Almighty God, what time by his powerfull word he did enable the Earth to fructifie, and produce *Herbs* and *Trees* with their variable fruits, said, *Let the earth bud forth according to his kind, the bud of Herb that seedeth seed, the fruitfull Tree which beareth fruit according to his kind, which hath seed in it self upon the earth*; and it was so: whereby (saith *Zanchius*) we are admonished that they should be preserved and nourished in the earth unto the time of seed for our necessary use, for that they profit little untill they be come unto their full ripenesse. The *Oake* is of the strongest sort of *Trees*, and therefore may best challenge the first place.



He beareth, Argent, on a *Mount* in a *Base*, a *Pine* Apple tree, fructed, Proper, by the name of *Pine*.
There is a difference between the production of seed of *Trees* and of *Herbs*, as well for the propagation as for the preservation of their severall kinds, for the *Herbs* do produce their seed in their stalks without fruit; and the *Trees* do produce theirs in their fruit.

It is holden of some that the *Pine Tree* is a representation of *Death*, forasmuch as the same being once felled, or cut down by the ground, the root thereof is said never to sprout or spring any more.



He beareth, Or, on a *Mount* in *Base*, a *Pear* tree, fructed, Proper, by the name of *Pyron*. As God for the necessary sustenance of *Man*, ordained manifold varieties of nourishment, so likewise many sorts were created not onely for mans necessity, but also for his delight, both to *Eye* and *taste*; as too well appeared by the first woman, whose rash affection in this kind, all her *Posterity* hath since rued. But withall God teacheth us by these dumb instructors, that man should not be fruitlesse, lest he become thereby onely fit for burning.

Those proposed examples are of whole bearing of *Trees*: Now of their parts, viz. their *Leaves*, *Fruits*, *Slips*, &c. promiscuously, as in example.



He beareth, Gules, the *Stemme* or *Trunk* of a *Tree* Trunk. Eradicated, or Mooted up by the roots, as also Couped in Pale, sprouting out two branches, Argent, by the name of *Borough*, alias *Stockden*, of *Borough* in *Leicester* shire. Branches must needs wither which have neither shelter from above nor nourishment from beneath: being therein like that *Roman* *Embassage*, where the one *Embassador* had a giddy head, and the other gonty feet, whereof one said, that it had neither head nor foot.

S 2

He

A Display of Heraldry.

Sec. III.



He beareth, Azure, a *Chevron*, Ermine, between three *Oaken slips*, acorned, Proper, by the name of *Amades of Plymouth*. By the words formerly noted to be extracted out of *Gen. 1. 24. Let the earth bud forth, &c.* we do gather (saith *Zanchius*) a diverse manner of conserving of the severall kinds of *Herbs* and *Trees* by propagation (through the production of their *Seeds* whereby their particular sorts are preserved) the one that do bring forth their seed in their stalks without fruit, and *Trees* do produce their seed in their fruit.



Severed branches.



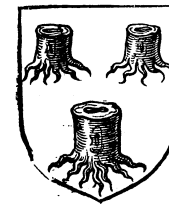
He beareth, Argent, three *severed branches*, slipped, Sable, by the name of *Blackstock*. This *Example* is of different nature from all the former, those bearing the signes of their *vegetation* and life, but this being mortified and unveiled of the verdour which sometimes it had; which is the condition of all mortall men, whose most flourishing estate must have a change, their beauty turned to baldnesse and withered wrinkles, and they leave all their riches, or their riches, leave them: this is the end of the *Tree*, and the *righteous man* shall be as the tree planted by the *Waters of life*. Other *Escudocons* of the same kind ensue.

Limbe of a tree.



He beareth, Gules, a *Bend* of the *limbe* of a *Tree*, Raguled and *Trunked*, Argent, by the name of *Penraddock*. That which I spake of before touching the *Bend Grenelle*, fitted by *Art* for the scaling of a *Wal*, the same seemeth to be here naturally found. At the first approach of *King William the Conqueror*, the *green boughs* of *trees*, borne by *Souldiers*, used for an excellent *Stratagem* of defence; and as helpfull an instrument of offence to the enemy may this trunked tree be, when other helps are wanted to the besiegers.

Stock.

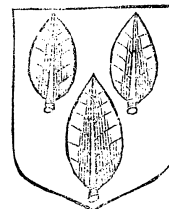


He beareth, Argent, three *Stocks* or *Stumps* of *Trees*, Couped and *Eradicated*, Sable, by the name of *Retowre*. If the *top* or *boughs* be cut off, yet the *Root* standing there is hope of a new growth: but when the *Root* is pluckt up, there remaineth no hope of reviving. And therefore that was a fearfull warning, Now is the *axe* put to the *Root*; which should quicken us to the bearing of good fruits, lest otherwise we mean to bear that dreadfull stroke, and the issue of that terrible commination.

He

Chap. VII.

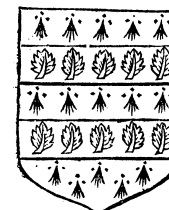
A Display of Heraldry.



He beareth, Azure, three *Laurel leaves* slipped, Or, This is the paternall Coat-Armour of *Sir Richard Levellon* of *Lilleshall* in the County of *Salop* who was made *Knight* of the *Bath* at the Coronation of our Sovereign *Lord King Charles*. That the *Laurel* was in ancient times, thought to be a remedy against *poysen*, lightning, &c. and in war used as a token of peace and quietnesse, you may at your *leasure* read in *Master Boswell* his *book* of *Coats* and *Crests*.



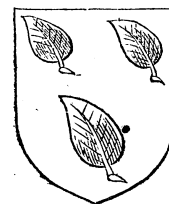
The *Field* is, *Topaz*, five *fig-leaves* in *Saltire*, Emerald. *Fig-leaves*. This *Coat* appertaineth to the *Count Fera* of *Spain*. The *fig-leaves* are the ancientest wearing that is, being the first clothing of our first transgressing *Parents*. And *Irreversus* saith, that they used not the *Leaves* of any other *Tree*, to shew the torture and anguish of *Repentance*, signified by the roughness and sharpness wherewith this sort of leaf is beset. Our *Saviour Christ* liked not to see *Fig-leaves* without *Fruit*, and therefore cursed the *Tree*: and accursed will their condition be, the growth of whose *Faith* and *Religion* is in shew, and not in substance of fruitfull works.



The *Field* is, *Ermine*, two *barrs*, Sable, each charged with five *Elmen leaves*, Or, by the name of *Elms* of *Lilford* in the County of *Northampton*. It is supposed that there is great *love*, and a *natural Sympathy* betwixt the *Elme Tree* and the *Vine*, because the *Vine* never prospereth better than when it groweth by the *Elme*, whereas the *Elme* it self is of all *Trees* the most barren. So should those who have few good parts in themselves, yet at least cherish and support such, as *Nature* and *Art* have enabled to produce better fruits of their industry.



He beareth, Or, Three *Woodbine leaves* pendant, Azure. This *Coat-Armour* pertaineth to the *Family* of *Gamboa* in *Spain*. Sometimes you shall have these *Leaves* borne *bend-waies*, as in this next *Escudocon*. The *Woodbine* is a loving and amorous plant, which embraceth all that it grows near unto; but without hurting of that which it loveth: and is therein contrary to the *Ivy* (which is a *Type* of *lust*, rather than of *love*) for it hurteth that which it most embraceth. Sometimes you shall find *Leaves* of sundry sorts of *Trees* borne *Ordinary waies*, as in example.



He beareth, Argent, three *Woodbine leaves* *Bend-waies*, Proper, 2. and 1. by the name of *Them*. These *Leaves* are all one with those in the last precedent *Escudocon* in shape, but different from them in the manner of their position, in that those are borne with their points downwards, and these naturally or upwards. Other whiles they are borne in forme of other *Ordinaries*, as by example shall hereafter be made

made plaine. Moreover you shall finde them sometimes borne with Ordinaries betwene them, as in this next *Escorbeon*.

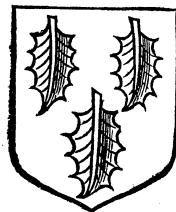
Nettle leaves.



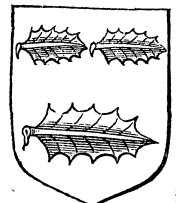
friend or foe were all alike to it. Yet this property it hath, that the harder you presse it the lesse it will sting.



Holly leaves.



Borne bar-waves.



who saith, that *charity* (the daughter of true holiness) is gentle and hurteth not, but rather suffereth all things: farre unlike to those Hedge-hogge holy-ones, whose sharpe censures and bitter words pierce thorow all those who converse with them.

The

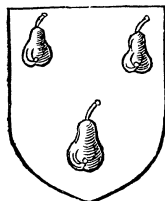
He beareth, Or, a *Chevron*, Gules, betwene three *Nettle Leaves*, Proper, by the name of *Malherbe*, Devon. The *Nettle* is of so tetchie and froward a nature, that no man may meddle with it, as many testy-natured men are. One writes, that a little *Girl* being stung by a *Nettle* in her fathers *Garden*, complained to him that there was such a curst *Herbe* in his *Garden*, as that it was worse than a *Dog*, for it would bite them of their owne house. Her *Father* answered her, that it was the nature of it to be *unpartiall*, and

The *Field* is, *Sable*, three *Walnut-leaves*, Or, betwene two *Bendlets*, Argent, by the name of *Waller*, and is the Coat-Armour of Sir *William Waller* of *Winchester Castle* in *Hampshire* and *Groombridge* in *Kent*, Sir *Hudreds Waller* Major Generall of *Ireland*, and *Edward Waller* of *Beconsfield* Esquire, all descended from *Richard Waller* of *Groombridge* Esquire, who at the battell of *Angencourt* took prisoner the Duke of *Orleans*, to signalize which action the Family have ever since borne hanging on their ancient Crest (*viz.* a *Walnut tree*) the Armes of *France* with a *Labell*; this Coat with his due difference belongs to *Richard Waller* Merchant Adventurer of *London*.

He beareth, Argent, three *Holly Leaves* pendent, Proper, by the name of *Invine*. Note that when leaves are borne after this manner, *viz.* pendent, you must tell in what fashion they are borne: but if their points onely be upwards, then it sufficeth to say *Leaves*, because it is their most naturall and proper way when they are in full vigor. Now I will shew you an example, where three leaves are borne *Bar-waves*.

He beareth, Argent, three *Holly leaves*, *Bar-waves*, two and one, their stalks towards the *Dexter* part of the *Escorbeon*, Proper, by the name of *Arneſt*, Devon. These seeme to have beene, (as still they are) much used in *Adorning* the *Temples* at *Sacred* places; especially at the most solemne time of our *Saviours* *Nativity*, and thence to have taken that *Holy name*. There is a kinde of *Holly* that is void of these *Prickles* and of gentler nature, and therefore called *Free-holly*, which in my opinion is the best *Holly*; and so it was in his,

The *Field* is, Argent, a *Pomegranat*, in *Pale*, slipped, Proper. These *Armes* do pertain to the *City* and *Country* of *Granata*, within the *Dominions* of the *King* of *Spain*, situated by the *Mediterranean Sea*. This fruit is holden to be of profitable use in *Physick*, for the qualifying and allaying of the scorching heat of burning *Agues*, for which end the juyce thereof is reckoned to have a very *sovereigne* vertue.

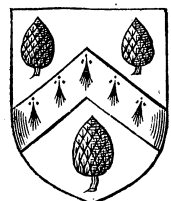


He beareth, Azure, three *Pears*, Or, by the name *Peares*, of *Stukeley*, Devon. This fruit, as other, was ordained for the comfort of man: but as the *Devill* made use of the *Apple* to the destruction of man, so did the *Devils* *Imps* use the *Pear* to a wicked end, when the *Monks* of *Swinsford* inviting *King John* to a *Banquet*, poisoned him in a dish of *Peares*, though others write it was in a *Cup* of *Ale*.

Concerning the fruits of *Trees*, God in the beginning gave unto *Man* a free scope to use them with-
Prohibition of the Tree.

out restraint, onely the fruit of the *Tree* of *Knowledge* of good and evil excepted, whereof he was prohibited the eating upon pain to dye the *Death* whensoever he should taste thereof. In this prohibition God would, that he should not so much respect the fruit of the *Tree*, as the *Sovereign* authority of him that forbade the eating thereof, yea, this chiefly and principally first, and secondly, the fruit because of the interdiction.

The end for which God did prohibit *Adam* the eating of the fruit of the *Tree* of *Knowledge* of good and evil, was, that notwithstanding God had given him a *Sovereign* jurisdiction on earth, yet was he not so absolute a governour and commander, but that he had a *Lord Paramount* to whose hefts he was simply and with all reverence to obey, and that he should know that God his *Creator* was above him, whose will should be unto him the *Rule* of all Justice, and whereunto he should conforme all his actions, counsels, and cogitations, that he should evermore have an awfull eye unto him, and alwayes hope in him, glorifie, fear, reverence, and love him. The end I say, was this; That *Adam* should know both God, and himself: God as his true creator, himself to be his creature; God, to be his Lord; himself, his servant; God a most bountifull and magnificent giver of all good blessings; himself, Gods foster-child, and such a one as must acknowledge that whatsoever he possesseth, proceedeth from Gods free bounty and mercy; and therefore should render under him continuall praise and thanks for the same, from the ground and bottome of his heart.



He beareth Gules, a *Chevron*, Ermine, between 3 *A Cheuron* *Pine Apples*, erected, Or, by the name of *Pine*. The *Pine* between three tree was in much request in ancient times, for adorning of *mansions* about *Mansions* houses; according to that of the Poet:

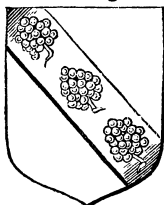
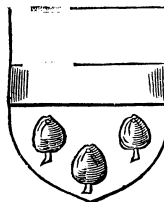
Fraxinus in sylvis pulcherrima, Pinnis in hortis;
Populus in fluviis, Abies in montibus albis;
The *Ash* in Woods makes fairest shew;
The *Pine* in Orchards nigh;
By Rivers best is *Poplars* bew,
The *Firre* on Mountains high.

He



Sujanna

should have been in them, if they had been so gracious to blush at their fault, as they were hasty to commit it. A greater sin in them than in others, because they were to punish others for the like offences: but it is no rare thing to see the great Offenders hang the little.

Apple called
Pomum.Slow ripning
how procured.

Force of Art.

ther one in another; as *Farnesius* noteth, saying, *Prætor natura tempus, ex arbore pendebunt Pomæ, si ramusculos contorqueri iusserimus*: whereof he yeeldeth this reason, that by means of such wreathing and platting, the humour is more slowly concocted or digested, so that they cannot ripen with that maturity, as those which are not hindered of their naturall passage and action. Hereby we learn, that *Art* worketh forcibly in things meerely vegetable; how much more effectuall and powerfull is education (which is reckoned a second nature) in forming and reforming the conditions and inclinations of men?

A Display of Heraldry.

SECT. III.

He beareth, Or, three *Mulberries*, their *Stalks* truncated, Proper. The *Mulberry tree* is an *Hieroglyphick* of *Wisdom*, whose property is to speake and to do all things in opportune season: And it is reputed (as I may say) the *wisest* of all *trees*, in regard it never sprouteth, nor buddeth, untill such time as all extremity of cold Winter season be clearly past and gone. This *Fruit* hath a *Purple blushing* colour, in the one resembling the *Judges* attire who attempted *Sujanna*, in the other that hue of their face which

He beareth, Or, on a *Bend*, *Sable*, three *Clusters* of *Grapes*, *Argent*. This Coat appertaineth to *Sir Edmound de Muroley Knight* of the County of *Yorke*. He lived in the time of *Edward the First*. How profitable the moderate use of the juyce of the *Grape* may be to man, is as manifest, as the inconvenience that doth attend the too much bibbing of the same is odious.

He beareth, *Azure*, a *Bar*, *Argent*, three *Apples* erect in *Base*, or by the name of *Harlewin*, *Devon*. An *Apple* is called in *Latine Pomum*, which is a general word for all sorts of eatable fruits, insomuch as *Plin. lib. 15. cap. 22.* comprehendeth *Nuts* also under this name, albeit the same is most commonly taken for this sort of fruit. If we desire to have *Apples* to continue longer upon the *trees* then their accustomed season of *ripening*, we may effect the same by wreathing of the boughes and platting them together one in another; as *Farnesius* noteth, saying, *Prætor natura tempus, ex arbore pendebunt Pomæ, si ramusculos contorqueri iusserimus*: whereof he yeeldeth this reason, that by means of such wreathing and platting, the humour is more slowly concocted or digested, so that they cannot ripen with that maturity, as those which are not hindered of their naturall passage and action. Hereby we learn, that *Art* worketh forcibly in things meerely vegetable; how much more effectuall and powerfull is education (which is reckoned a second nature) in forming and reforming the conditions and inclinations of men?

SECT. III. CHAP. VIII.

Plants growing
on a
manifold
stalk.

Hitherto of *Plants* growing upon a simple body or *Stemme* with their common parts. Now of such as grow upon a manifold stalk or tender sprigs, as *Flowers*, *Herbs*, and such like, as in example.

He

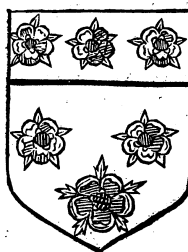
Chap. VIII.



sharpness. Here I do blazon this *Rose* *Gules*, because the word *Proper* fit-teth not this flower: for if I should blazon it a *Rose* *Proper*, it could not be understood of what colour the same were, forasmuch as *White* and *Crimson* are as proper to *Roses* as *Red*. Therefore for the more certainty I have blazoned it *Gules*.



Or, a *Chevron* between three *Roses*, *Gules*; by the name of *Byshe*, an eminent Ornament to which Family is *Edward Byshe Esquire* Garter principall King of *Armes*.



He beareth, *Argent*, three *Roses*, *Gules*, on a *Chief*, of the second as many of the *Field*, by the name of *Cæsar* of *Bennington* in the County of *Hertford*, and of this Family were *Sir Julius* and *Sir Charles Cæsar*, both Masters of the *Rolls*.



He beareth, *Argent*, a *Lion Rampant*, *Gules*, on a *Chief*, *Sable*, three *Roses* of the *Field*, this is the Coat of the Honourable *Sir Francis Russell* of *Chippingham* in the County of *Cambridge* Baronet, who hath issue *William Russell* Esquire, and other Sons and Daughters, of which *Elizabeth* is wife of *Henry Cromwell* second son of *Oliver* late Protector of *England*, which *Sir Francis* was Son of *Sir William Russell*, Knighted 1615. created Baronet 1628. many years Treasurer of the *Navy-Royall*.

T

He

A Display of Heraldry.

He beareth, *Ermine*, a *Rose*, *Gules Barbed*, and *Seeded*, Proper, by the name of *Beverley*. Amongst *Flowers* of ancient time, the *Rose* was holden in chiefest estimation, as appeareth in *Scholii Epist. St. Hieron. de vit. Hilar.* where it is said, *Rosæ apud Priscos prima gloria fuit inter flores*. The *Portraiture* or resemblance of a *Rose*, may signifie unto us some kind of good environed or beset on all sides with evils, as that is with prickles, which may give us notice how our pleasures and delights are beset with bitterness and

sharpness. Here I do blazon this *Rose* *Gules*, because the word *Proper* fit-teth not this flower: for if I should blazon it a *Rose* *Proper*, it could not be understood of what colour the same were, forasmuch as *White* and *Crimson* are as proper to *Roses* as *Red*. Therefore for the more certainty I have blazoned it *Gules*.

Or, a *Chevron* between three *Roses*, *Gules*; by the name of *Byshe*, an eminent Ornament to which Family is *Edward Byshe Esquire* Garter principall King of *Armes*.

He beareth, *Argent*, three *Roses*, *Gules*, on a *Chief*, of the second as many of the *Field*, by the name of *Cæsar* of *Bennington* in the County of *Hertford*, and of this Family were *Sir Julius* and *Sir Charles Cæsar*, both Masters of the *Rolls*.

He beareth, *Argent*, a *Lion Rampant*, *Gules*, on a *Chief*, *Sable*, three *Roses* of the *Field*, this is the Coat of the Honourable *Sir Francis Russell* of *Chippingham* in the County of *Cambridge* Baronet, who hath issue *William Russell* Esquire, and other Sons and Daughters, of which *Elizabeth* is wife of *Henry Cromwell* second son of *Oliver* late Protector of *England*, which *Sir Francis* was Son of *Sir William Russell*, Knighted 1615. created Baronet 1628. many years Treasurer of the *Navy-Royall*.

A Rose upon a
Canton.



Whereunto re-
sembled.

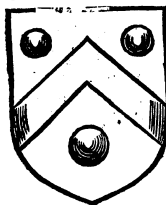
strength and worldly estate, are so weak, and so mutabell, and so momentary, as that oftentimes in the same day wherein he flourisheth in his chiefest jollity, his beauty consumeth, his body decayeth, and his vitall breath departeth, and thus he leaveth his life as if he had never been. Of this sudden fading of the Rose a certain Poet writeth in this manner.

*Mirabar celerem fugitiva etate rapinam,
Et dum nascuntur consensuisse Rosas.
Quam longa una dies, etas tam longa Rosarum,
Quas pubescentes juncta senecta premit.
As fades the blushing Rose, so speeds,
our flowry youth away :
It grower, it blowes, it speeds, it sheds,
her beauty in one day.*

Fruit bearing
plants of man-
ifold stalks.

Of such Plants that grow upon a manifold body or stalke, there are some other sorts that do bear fruits, as in part may by this next example appeare.

Hart berries.



He beareth, Argent, a *Chevron*, Gules, between three *Hurts*, by the name of *Baskerville*, in the County of Hereford. These (saith Leigh) appeare light-blew, and come of some violent stroke. But if I mistake not, he is far wide from the matter, in that he likeneth these *rundles* unto *vibices* or *hurts* in a mans body proceeding of a stripe; whereas they are indeed a kind of fruit or small round berry, of colour betwixt Black and Blew, growing upon a manifold stalke, about a foot high, and are found most commonly in

Forrests and Woodland grounds; in some places they are called *Wind-berries*; and in others *Hurts*, or *Hurtle-berries*. They have their time when *Straw-berries* are in season. The near resemblance of their names caused Leigh to mistake the one for the other.

SECT. III. CHAP. IX.

Of such as
grow on a
single stalke.

THus much of *Vegetables*, growing either on a single or manifold *Stemme* or *Body*. Now of such as grow upon a bending Stalke, such are *Herbs* of all sorts. And of these some are *Nutritive*, others lesse *Nutritive*: the first sort are in ordinary use of diet, such are both those which produce *Graine*, and those serve for seasoning of the *Pot*, *Salades*, and the like. Such as do produce *Graine* are these, and their like, *Wheat*, *Rie*, *Beans*, *Pease*, *Barley*, *Spelt*, *Oates*, &c. Of these such are most usuall in

Coat-

Sect. III.

A Display of Heraldry.

He beareth, Argent, on a *Canton*, Gules, a *Rose*, Or, *Barbed*, Proper, by the name of *Bradston* of *Wintborne* in the County of *Glocester*. This beautiful and fragrant flower doth lively represent unto us the momentary and fickle state of mans life, the frailty and inconstancy whereof is such, as that we are no sooner born into the world, but presently we begin to leave it; and as the delectable beauty and redolent smell of this pleasant flower doth suddenly fade and perish; even so mans life, his beauty, his

Chap. IX.

A Display of Heraldry.

Coat-Armour as are accustomed to be bound up in *Sheaf*, as *Wheat*, *Rie*, *Commis*, &c. As in part by these next examples may appeare.



He beareth, Azure, *Issuant* out of a *Mount*, in *Base*, Wheat stalkes three Wheat stalkes, Bladed and Eared, all Proper. This is a *Venetian Coat-Armour*, and pertaineth to the Family of *Garzoni*. And here we see a *Mount* borne, which we before mentioned, as a bearing of the nature of one of the four *Elements*. As before we honoured the *Mistress* with the name of the chief of precious stones, so may we justly give precedence to this Plant above all other in the world; no one kind of food being so necessary for preservation of mans

life as this, which therefore the Scripture calls the staffe of bread, because it upholds the very being of mankind. For which cause, as the *Heathens* accounted *Ceres* and others, as gods for inventing means to increase *Corn*; so are those to be held *Enemies* to mankind, whosoever through covetousness overthrow *Tillage*, as by *Inclosures*, and depopulations of *Villages*, &c. And how inestimable a blessing *Corn* is, may by this be conceived, that no Country is said to have a *Famine*, so long as it hath *Corn*, though all other things be scarce: but if all other things abound, and *Corn* be wanting, that one want bringeth both the name and the heavy punishment of a *Famine*.

Among the manifold blessings promised by God to the observers of his Lawes, plenty of *Corn* is reckoned one of the chiefest, *Levit. 26. 5. If ye walk in my Statutes, and keep my commandments, and do them; then will I give you rain in due season, and the Land shall yeeld her increase, and the Trees of the field shall yeeld their fruit, and your threshing shall reach unto the Vintage, and the Vintage shall reach unto the sowing time: and you shall eat your bread to the full, and dwell in your land safely.* And again, *Deuter. 8. 7. For the Lord thy God bringeth thee into a good Land, a Land of brooks, of Water, of Fountains and depths that spring out of Valleys and Hills; A Land of Wheat and Barley, and Vines and Fig-trees, and Pomgranates; A Land of Oyle Olive and Honey; a Land wherein thou shalt eat bread without scarceness, thou shalt not lack any thing in it. A Land whose stones are Iron, and out of whose Hills thou mayst digge brasse.*

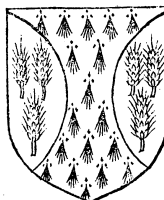


He beareth, Azure, three Eares of *Ginny Wheat*, Wheat stalkes Couped and bladed, Or, by the name of *Grandgorge*. This is a kind of *Grain* not much inferior to our *Wheat* for use, but for multiplication, beauty and largeness much beyond it: and of this, most undoubtedly true is the saying of our Saviour, that one *Grain* bringeth forth fifty, yea an hundred fold: and such should be the increase of Gods graces in us, which are not put into us there to dye utterly, but to increase to our own good, and the givers glory. Saint Paul

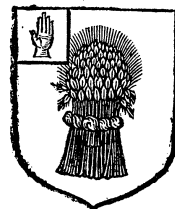
makes an excellent argument here to satisfie a very naturall man, touching the Resurrection of the dead, which is no more impossible than for dead corne to sprout out of the earth, much more flourishing, yea; and more abundant then it was cast in.

Three Rie
falkes.

As appeareth in the Prophet *Amos*. 4. 9. *I have smitten you with blasting and mildew, &c.* And likewise in *Haggai* the second, the same words are used,

Amos 4.
Hagg 2.A Garbe of
Wheate.

Coate-Armour bound up in sheafes, and banded of the same *Metal* or *Colour*; yet shall you finde their band sometimes of a diverse *Metal* or *Colour* from them.



The *Field* is *Azure*, a *Garbe*, *Or*, This Coate-Armour pertaineth to the ancient Family of *Grosvenor* of *Cheshire*, whose name was anciently written *Grosvenour*, or *Grosvenor*, as it is at this day. They beare this *Garbe* from their Ancestors who were of consanguinity to the ancient *Earles of Chester*, as it is proved in the Record of that famous suite betwixt *Sir Richard Scrope* plaintiff, and *Sir Robert Grosvenour* defendant for their *Armes* in Anno 12. *Regis Richardi Secundi*. For with *William the Conquerour* came *Hugh Lupus* his Nephew, and with the said *Hugh Lupus* came one *Gilbert le Grosvenour* Nephew to the said *Hugh*, who was Ancestor to the said *Sir Robert Grosvenour*: from whom is Lineally descended *Sir Richard Grosvenor* of *Eaton* in the County *Palatine of Chester*, *Knight* and *Baronet*, Heire Male of that Family. Of which Family is also that accomplished Gentleman Colonel *Grosvenor*. A like unto this is borne by *Holmesfield*, saving that the band of that *Garbe* is *Vert*. There is a kind of wretched *Cormorants*, whose *Garbes* are so fast bound that the poore curseth their mercilesse hearts: and such an one was *Hatto Abbot of Fulda*, who suffered *Rats* rather to eat up his *Corn*, then he would help the wants of the poore; but his punishment was answerable thereunto; for the *Rat*: devoured him, though he garded himselfe in a *Castle* purposely built in the midst of the *River Rhene*, which is there this day to be seen.

Munst. Col-
mograph.

He

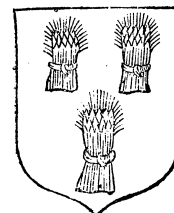
A Display of Heraldry.

Sect. III.

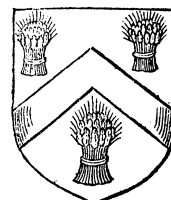
He beareth, *Gules*, on a *Fend*, *Argent*, three *Rie stalks*, *Sable*, by the name of *Rye*, or *Rye*. Were it that these *Stalks* had bene borne in their proper kinde, it would have beautified the Coate greatly, and made the same much more commendable for bearing, by how much sweet and kindly ripened *Corn* is more valuable and to be desired, than that which is blasted and mildewd: that being a speciall blessing of God, and this the expresse and manifest tokens of Gods heavy wrath inflicted upon us for our

Chap. XII.

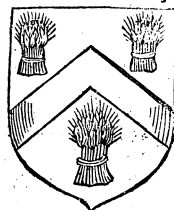
A Display of Heraldry.



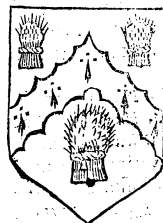
He beareth, *Gules*, three *Garbes*, *Or*, by the name of *Preston*. This Coate-Armour is quartered by the worthy Family of *Hennage* of *Lincolnshire*, for *John Hennage* of *Hainton* in the County of *Lincolne* married *Elizabeth* the Daughter and heir of *John Preston*. Here you may observe that I mention not the bands of *Garbes* because they differ not in *Metal* or *Colour* from the *Garbes*. Sometimes you shall finde these *Garbes* borne with an *Ordinarie* interposed betweene them, as in this next example.



a Coate well befitting his Magnificencie and bounteous Hospitality, wherein he hath scarce had any *Rival* ever since.



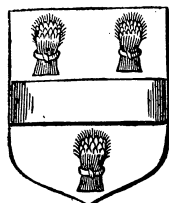
He beareth, *Azure*, a *Cheuron* between three *Garbes*, *Or*, by the name of *Hatton*, this is the Coate of that right worthy Gentleman and excellent Antiquary *Sir Christopher Hatton* Knight of the Bath, Baron of Kirby in *Northamptonshire*, and also of *Sir Thomas Hatton* of *Long Stanton* in the County of *Cambridge*, Knight and Baronet, lately deceased. Of *Hatton*, of *London* Merchant.



He beareth, *Gules*, a *Cheuron*, engrailed, *Ermine*, between three *Garbes*, *Or*, by the name of *Hill* of *Somersetshire*, a very ancient Family there, of which is *Roger Hill*, one of the Barons of the *Exchequer*.

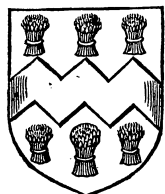


The *Field* is, *Or*, on a *Fesse*, *Azure*, three *Garbes* of *Garbe* upon a the first, by the name of *Vernon*. This is an ancient *Fesse*, *Family of Cheshire*, and descended of the worthy Stemme of *Vernons* that were Barons of *Shipbrooke*, and do beare these *Garbes* for a difference from the elder House that did beare, *Or*, onely a *Fesse*, *Azure*. And the reason of the bearing of their *Garbes* was, for that they would make knowne that they were descended from the said Barons of *Shipbrooke*, who anciently held of the *Earles of Chester*. He



He beareth, Azure, a Fesse between three Garbes, Or, by the name of Le-white of Bromham in Wiltshire. The Garbe, signifieth in Heraldrie plentie, or abundance, and that the first Bearer did deserve well for his Hospitality.

Fesse dauncettie between Garbs.



He beareth, Azure, a Fesse Dauncette, between six Garbes, Or, by the name of Rayncourt. Leigh calleth it a Sheafe of Wheat; but though it were of Rie, Barley, or Comine, or whatsoever it were (saith he) it is sufficient to call it a Garb (which is a French or rather Tuttonicke word, signifying a sheafe) telling the Colour or Metall whereof it is. As to their sole and diverse bearing upon, and with Ordinaries betweene them, these few examples may suffice for the present. Others shall follow in their places.

Bean Cods.



He beareth, Argent, three Beane Coddies Barrewayes, two and one, Proper, by the name of Hardbeane. The Beane in ancient times amongst the Grecians, was of great authority, for by it they made all the Magistrates of their Common-Weales, which were chosen by casting in of Beanes in stead of giving of Voices or Suffrages. But Pythagoras taught his Scholars to hate the Beane above all other Vegetables; meaning perchance, that they should shunne the bearing of any Office: though others give other reasons of that his

doctrine: Some write, that the flowers of the Beanes, though very pleasing to the smell, yet are very hurtfull to weake braines; and that therefore in the time of their flowering, there are more foolish than at other times; meaning belike those, who then distill these flowers to make themselves faire therewith.

Reference.

To this Head must be referred all other sorts of Nutritive Herbes borne in Coat-Armour, whether they produce Graine in Earre, Cod or Huske; or that they be Herbes for the Pot, or Salads, as Betonie Spinage, Colewort, Lettice, Purslain, Leeks, Scallions, &c. All which I leave to observation, because I labour by all means to pass thorough this vast Sea of the infinite varieties of Nature, with what convenient brevity I may, because *Quod brevius est, sepeper delectabilius habetur*; in such things as these, The shorter the sweeter.

SECT. III. CHAP. X.

Herbs lesse nutritive.

Next after Herbs Nutritive, let us take a taste of Herbs lesse Nutritive, which are either Coronary or Physicall. Coronary Herbs are such as in respect of their odoriferous smell have been of long time, and yet are used for decking and trimming of the body, or adorning of houses, or other pleasurable use for eye or sent: as also in respect of their

their beautifull shape and colour, were most commonly bestowed in making of Crowns and Garlands; of which uses they received their name of Coronary. Amongst which, we may reckon the Rose before expressed, to be one of the chiefest, as also Violets of all sorts, Glove-Gilliflowers, Sweet Marjoram, Rosemary, White Daffadill, Spikenard, Rose Campeon, Daisies, &c. But of all other, the Flower de lis is of most esteem, having been from the first the Flower de-Bearing, the Charge of a Regall Escoccheon, originally borne by the French Kings, though tract of time hath made the Bearing of them more vulgar: even as Purple was in ancient times a wearing onely for Princes, which now hath lost that prerogative through custome. Out of these several kinds I have selected some few Examples, as in the Escoccheons following appears.



He beareth, Saphire, a Flower de lis, Pearle, by the name of Digby, of which Family there are many worthy accomplisht branches, as George Earle of Bristol, and the Lord Sberburne his son, Sir Kenelme, and John Digby Esquire his son (who married that excellent Lady the Lady Katharine Daughter of Henry Howard late Earle of Arundell) the Lord Digby of Gesbüll, &c.



He bears, Vert, a Flower de lis, Argent, by the name of Fowke or Foulke, an ancient and spreading Family, of which a deserving Ornament is Thomas Foulke now Alderman of London.

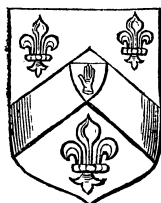


He beareth, Ermine, a Flower de lis, on a Chief, Sable, a Mullet, Or, by the name of Gaire, and was borne by Sir John Gaire, late Alderman and Mayor of London, who left issue male John Gaire Esquire, since deceased, and Robert Gaire a hopeful Gentleman.



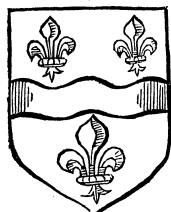
He beareth, Or, a Chevron between three Flowers de Lis, Sable. This Coat-Armour pertaineth to the very worshipfull Sir Thomas Fanshaw Knight of the Bath, his Majesties Remembrancer of his Highnes Court of Exchequer. This Flower is in Latine called Iris, for that it somewhat resembleth the colour of the Rainbow: Some of the French confound this with the Lily; as he did, who doubting the validity of the Salike-Law to debarre the Females from the Crown of France.

France, would make it sure out of a stronger Law; because (forsooth) *Lilia non laborant, neque nunt*; the Lillies neither labour, nor spin: which reason excludes as well a *Labourious Hercules*, as a *spinning Omphale*.



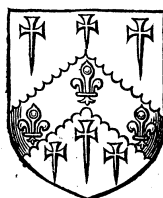
He beareth Argent, on a *Chevron*, Gules, between three *flowers de lis*, Sables, an *Escoccheon* of the first, charged with a *snifter hand couped at the wrist* as the second. This is the Coat-armour of that Noble Knight and Baronet, Sir Basil Dixwell of Folkeston in Kent deceased. Whose reall expressions of true love and affection to his native Country deserves commemoration; and is now borne by the honourable John Dixwell Esquire, a member of this Parliament, and one of the Counsell of State, Nephew to the said Sir Basil. Here

I name of the first, and as the second, to avoid iteration of the same words, according to the rule formerly given.



He beareth, Gules, a *Fesse wavy* between three *Flowers de lis*, Or, by the name of *Hicks*, which is the Coat of Sir William Hicks of Beverston in Gloucestershire, Knight and Baronet, now of Essex, and was also the bearing of Sir Baptist Hicks Knight and Baronet, Viscount Campden in Gloucestershire, a munificent Benefactor to that Town, and also to severall places in *Midalesex*.

Chevron charged upon.



He beareth, Sable, on a *Chevron engrailed*, between six *crosses patee*. Fitcher, Or, three *flowers de lis*, Azure, each charged on the top with a *Plate*, by the name of *Smith* of Nybley in the county of Gloucester. The *Plate* is the representation of *Silver Bullion* fitted for the *Stamp*, and therefore need not have other *Blazon* than its own name. *Armourists* hold that this bearing of *Sable*, and *Or*, answers to *Diamond* joyned with *Gold*, whereof each giveth honour to the other; and it may well becom a *Bearer*, whose sober and well

composed conditions are accompanied with the lustre of *shining vertues*.

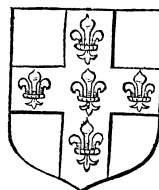
Bend interposed.



He beareth, Sable, a *Bend*, Argent, between six *Flowers de lis*, Or, by the name of *Redmere*. This Coat-Armour have I added in regard of the variety of bearing hereof from those before handled, inasmuch as in this one *Escoccheon*, is comprehended the full number contained in both the former; as also to make known in what manner, these or other *Charges* of like Bearing must be placed, the same being borne entire: But if they were strowed, or (as I may better term it) *Seminated* all over the *Field*; then

were it not a *bend* between, but upon, or over them; forasmuch as in such bearing onely the halves of many of them, or some greater or lesser portion of them would appear as well under the *Bend*, as in the limits or edges of the *Escoccheon*.

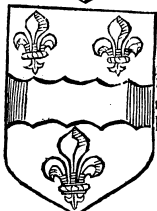
He



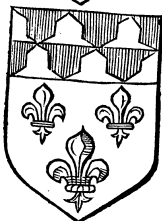
He beareth, Argent, on a *Crosse*, Sable, five *flowers de lis*, of the first: This Coat-Armour in the time of King Henry the fourth, appertained unto Robert le Neve of *Tiveshall* in the County of Norfolk (as appeareth by Seals of old Deeds and ancient Rolles of *Armes*) from whom are descended those of that surname now remaining at *Assadun, Witchingham*, and other places in the said County. If this *Crosse* were *seminated* all over with *Flowers de lis*, shewing upon the sides or edges thereof but the halves of some of them, then it should be *blazoned* *Semie de flowers de lis*: And the like is to be observed when they be so borne upon any other *Ordinary*, or *Charge*.



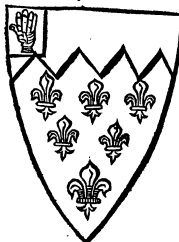
He beareth, Argent, on a *Saltire*, Sable, five *flowers de lis*, Or: This Coat-armour pertaineth to Sir Thomas Hawkins of Nish in Kent, Knight. I have inserted this *Escoccheon* not onely to shew you that this flower is borne upon this kind of *Ordinary*, but also to give demonstration that the *Saltire* charged containeth the third part of the *field*, according to the rule formerly given.



He beareth, Sable, a *Fesse*, Engrailed, between three *Flowers de lis*, Argent, by the name of *Ashfield*, of which is now Sir Richard Ashfield of *Neatherhall* in Suffolk Baronet, son of Sir John Ashfield of the same place, created Baronet July 27. 1626.



He beareth, Gules, three *Flowers de lis*, Argent; a Chief, Vaire, by the name of *Palmes* of *Turk'shire*, and elsewhere.



He beareth, Argent, six *Flowers de lis*, Azure, a Chief, Or, being (with the *Armes* of *Ulster*) the Achievement of the honourable Sir William Paston of Oxnead in the County of Norfolk, Knight and Baronet, a great Patron and Promoter of Arts and Ingenuity.

U

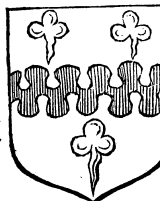
The

A Display of Heraldry.

Sect. III.



The Field is Sable, three Lillies slipped, their Stalks, seeds, blades and leaves, Argent. These Armes pertain to the Colledge of Winchester, founded by the renowned Archibishop, William Wickham, Bishop of Winton, who contrived those many and most curious Castles and other buildings of King Edward the third: and besides this goodly Colledge of Winton, built another magnificent Colledge (called the New Colledge) in the University of Oxford: two such absolute Foundations as never any King of this Land did the like. This Wickham having finished the Castle of Windsor, caused to be inscribed on the Wall of the Round Tower, *This made Wickham*; which caused such as were envious of his high favour, to suggest unto the King, that he arrogated all the honour of that great Work to himself: but he pleasantly satisfied the King, saying, that he wrote not, *Wickham made this*; but, *This made Wickham*; because by his service in these Works he had gained his Sovereigns Princely favour.

Treefoiles
slipped.The husband-
mans calender.

He beareth, Argent, a Fesse Nebule, between three treefoiles slipped, Gules. This Coat pertaineth to George Thorpe of Wanswell in the County of Gloucester, Esquire, one of the honourable band of his Majesties Gentlemen Pensioners. The Treefoile is accounted the Husbandmans Almanack, because when it shutteth in the leaves, it fore-telleth raine; and therefore the Fesse Nebule, representing the rainy clouds, is not unaptly joyned with it. This Lease being grassie, some may marvell I should reckon it amongst the Coronaries: but they must know, that in ancient Roman times, amongst other sorts of Crowns the Graminea corona, or Grassie Crown, was of very high honour to the Wearer.



He beareth, Sable, a Chevron, between three Treefoiles, Or, which is the Coat of that worthy Merchant John Lewis Esquire, of an ancient Family of that name in York-shire.



He beareth, Argent, on a Chevron, Azure, between three Treefoiles, Parted per Pale, Gules, and Vert, as many Bezants, being the Coat of Sir Henry Row of Shakeswell, of Colonel Owen Row; &c.

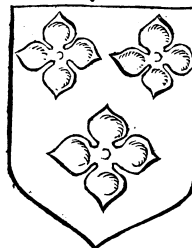
He

Chap. X.

A Display of Heraldry.



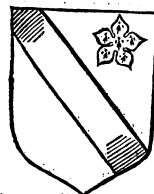
He beareth, Or, two Cheurons, between three Treefoiles, Sable, which is the Coat of Sir Thomas Abdy of Felphall in Essex, Knight and Baronet, and Robert Abdy of London Merchant, and John Abdy, sons of Anthony Abdy sometime Alderman of London.



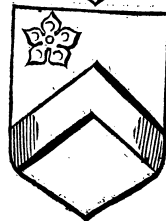
He beareth, Azure, three Quaterfoyles, Argent, which is the Coat of Sir Francis Vincent, of Stoke Dabernon in Surrey, Baronet; of which Family is also William Vincent Esquire, Alderman of London, Sheriff 1659.



He beareth, Argent, a Chevron, Sable, between three Columbines slipped, Proper, by the name of slipped. Hall of Coventrie. The Columbine is pleasing to the eye, as well in respect of the seemly (and not vulgar) shape, as in regard of the Azure colour thereof; and is holden to be very medicinable for the disolving of impostumations or swellings in the throat.



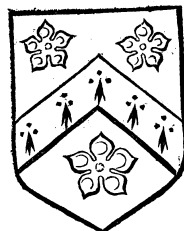
He beareth, Gules, a Bend, Or, in the sinister Chief a Cinquefoyle, Ermine, this is the Coat of Sir Erasmus de la Fontaine of London Knight, whose Lady is Sister to the right honourable Baptist Viscount Camden.



He beareth, Argent, a Chevron, Sable, in the dexter point a Cinquefoyle, Gules, and is the Coat of Alderman Ricard of London.

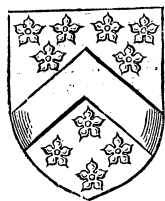
U 2

He



He beareth, Sable, a Cheuron, Ermine, between three Cinquefoyles, Or, being the Coat of the honourable John Thurlow Secretary of State.

The Cinquefoile.



He beareth, Gules, a Cheuron between ten Cinquefoiles, four, two, one, two, and one, Argent. This Coat-Armour pertaineth to the worshipful Family of Barkley of Wymundham, which descended out of the right noble progeny of the Lord Barkley. This Coat is of an usuall kind of Blazon, and therefore I held it the fitter to be here inserted, as a pattern for all such Coat-Armours, whose Charges are marshalled in this order. The Cinquefoile is an Herbe wholefome for many good uses, and is of ancient bearing in Escudoons.

The number of the leaves answer to the five senses in a man, and he that can conquer his affections, and master his senses (which sensuall and vicious men are wholly addicted unto) he may worthily and with honour bear the Cinquefoile, as the signe of his fivefold victory over a stronger Enemy than that three headed monster Cerberus.

The number of the leaves answer to the five senses in a man, and he that can conquer his affections, and master his senses (which sensuall and vicious men are wholly addicted unto) he may worthily and with honour bear the Cinquefoile, as the signe of his fivefold victory over a stronger Enemy than that three headed monster Cerberus.

Gilliflowers slipped.



He beareth, Argent, three Gilliflowers slipped, Proper, by the name of Jorney. These kinds of flowers for beauty, variety of colour, and pleasant redolence, may be compared with the choicest attires of the garden: yet because such daintinesse and affected adornings better besit Ladies and Gentlemen; than Knights and men of valour, whose worth must be tried in the Field, not under a Rose-bed, or in a Garden plot, therefore the ancient Generous made choise rather of such Herbs as grew in the Fields, as the Cinquefoile, Trefoile, &c.

Blew Bottles.



He beareth, Argent, a Cheuron, Gules, between three blew Bottles, slipped, proper, by the name of Cholsey of Chorley, an ancient Family in the County Palatine of Lancaster. These few examples may suffice, to shew that all others of like kind (which I for brevity sake voluntarily passe over) are to be reduced unto this head of Coromary Herbs; from which we will now proceed to the Physicall, whose chief and more frequent use consisteth in asswaging or curing of maladies and diseases: And of these, some are Aromaticall,

which for the most part, in respect of their familiar and pleasing nature, do serve for the corroborating & comforting of the inward parts of mans body, and for that purpose are oft used in meats; of which sort, are Saffron, Ginger, and such like: other are meerly Medicinall, and such as a man (were it not for necessity) would with rather to wear in his Escudoon, than in his belly

belly. Examples of which kinds I will willingly passe over, onely as it were pointing out with the finger, unto what head they must be reduced, if any such be borne in Armes. Of the Plants, Trees, Fruits and Herbs before mentioned, some are *forrein*, and some *Domesticall*, some grow in Mountains, some in Marsh and Fenny grounds, some by the Rivers, some by Sea-coast. Concerning their causes, natures and effects, Phylosophers, Physicians and Herbalists do seriously dispute; and doubtlesse they are the admirable work of the most Omnipotent God, who hath sent as many kinds of Medicines, as of Maladies, that as by the one we may see our own wretchednesse, so by the other, we might magnifie his goodnesse towards man, on whom he hath bestowed, Fruit for Meat, and Leaves for Medicine.

Of Plants, Trees, &c.

SECT. III. CHAP. XI.

HAVING hitherto handled that part of our distribution which comprehendeth things *Vegetable*; proceed we now to the other, concerning things *sensitive*, which are all sorts of Animals or Creatures indued with senses. The senses, as likewise the sensitive soul, are things in themselves not visible, and therefore estranged from the Herald's uses: but because they reside in Bodies of differing parts and qualities from any other before mentioned; therefore in handling of these sensitive Creatures, I hold it requisite to begin with their parts (for of them the whole is raised) and these are either the parts contained, or containing, or sustaining.

Things Sensitive.

But since we are now to speak of things sensitive (and amongst them) first of Terrestrial Animals and their parts; it shall not be impertinent to produce some few causes amongst many, why these Terrestrial Animals and Man were created in one day, viz. the sixth day.

First, because God had appointed the Earth to be the joynt habitation of Man and Beast together. Secondly, in respect of the near resemblance both of bodily parts and naturall properties that these Terrestrial have of Man, in respect either of Fowles or of Fishes. Lastly, for that very many of them were to serve for mans ease and necessary use: as Oxen to till the ground, Horses for his ease in travell, Dogs to be watchfull keepers of his House, and others for other his necessary and domesticall uses.

There is no Animal but hath at the least these parts, viz. Head, wherewithall to receive food, and wherein their senses have their residence; a Belly, to receive and concoct his meat; intrals, whereby to eject the superfluities or excrements of aliment; members also, serving for the use, and exercise of the Senses, and others ordained for motion from place to place; for without these members he cannot receive food or nutriment, neither feel, nor move: Therefore there is neither labouring beast, or beast of savage kind, domesticall reptiles, or other, that can be with these bodily parts.

By the name of Soul, and Life, wherewith all sorts of Animals are endued from God: Moses teacheth us, that there is no living Creature to be so squand that hath not either true and naturall blood, or at the least some kind of hot humour that is to it instead of blood, Anima enim cujusque Animalis in sanguine est, as Moses teacheth, Leviticus 17. and in sundry other

Natural blood, or supplemen- tall Humour.

other places. And in the common received opinion of all men, *In humido & calido consistit vita.*

That which is spoken of divers kindes of *Insecta*, that there is no blood to be found in them, it is to be understood to be meant of true perfect and naturall blood, but of necessitie they must have in stead thereof some kind of humour in them, that hath the qualitie of blood, viz. that is both hot and moist, as aforesaid, else can they not live.

Concerning *Animals* in general, it is not to be doubted but that all sorts of them, as well those of *savage* and ravenous kind, as those of *domesticall* and labouring kind, as also venomous *Serpents*, of themselves and of their owne nature, were themselves good, and might be good to others, and profitable for mans use; forasmuch as it is said, *Et vidit Elobim quod bonum*: But in that they are now become noisome, and painefull to man, that is *per Accident*; for this is occasioned by the *sinne* and transgression of *Adam*, whereby all things became accursed for his sake.

The utilitie or benefit that commeth to Man by these *Terrestrial Animals* is twofold; the one, pertaining to the *body*, the other, to the *Soule*. The corporall benefit that commeth to man by them, who knoweth not? For daily experience sheweth us how beneficiall the use of Horses, Oxen, Kine, Calves, Sheep, and other sorts of Beast and Cattel of all sorts, are for the service of Man: whereof some serve us for food, some for rayment, some for carriage, some for tillage, and other for divers other uses. Of this use of them *Moses* saith, *That God hath subjected all things to man; Omnia subjecti sub pedibus ejus*, &c. And made him Ruler over the Fishes of the Sea, the Fowls of the ayre, and the Beasts of the Land: whereby he giveth us to understand, that all sorts of *Animals* were created for the divers uses of man, and each one of them ordained to a severall end. But their spirituall use is far more noble and excellent, by how much the soule surpasseth the body in dignity and worthiness.

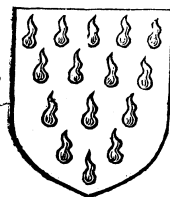
And their use consisteth not alone in this, that by the consideration of them we are led to the knowledge of God, and of his wisdom, power and goodness (for this use hath all things else that are created) as appeareth *Rom. 1.* and elsewhere: But also that in these *Animals* God hath propoised to us such notable examples of imitation, in respect of vices to be chewed; that the sacred Scriptures excepted, there is no morall precepts can better instruct us than these *Animals* do, which are daily in our view, and of which we have daily use: amongst these we may produce some examples of Fishes and Fowles, but many more may we gather from *Terrestrial Animals*. And to the end we should shunne the ignorance of things, such especially as are *celestiall*, *David*, the kingly Prophet, propoeth to us for examples, the Horse and Mule saying, *Non eritis sicut Equus & Asinus in quibus non est intellectus*.

Like as naturall Philosophy consisteth in other things, so doth it chiefly in the knowledge of *Animals*, viz. in the understanding of their wisdom, natures and properties, which knowledge hath bene approved by God himselfe from the beginning, and not onely approved but also ordained, and given to *Adam*; for *Moses* saith, God brought these *Animals* unto *Adam* to the end that he should advisedly view and consider them. To the end that *Adam* should give them names answerable to their shapes, natures, proportion, and qualities. And that the imposition of these names should not be casually or at adventure (for God abhorreth all disorder and

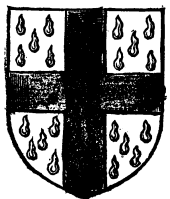
confusion

confusion) but deliberately and according to reason: So as every thing might be aptly distinguished from other, by their particular names, and according to their severall natures and dispositions: And that for our benefit; That we hearing their names, and understanding their significations may be led to the understanding of their naturall properties, for which *Etymologie*, or true interpretation and derivation of words is very behevfull and of great use.

The *Parts contained* are *Humours* and *Spirits*, whereof onely the first is used in *Coat-armours*, wherein are represented sometimes *Drops* of blood, and sometimes *Tears*, which both are naturally *Humours contained*, though in *Armory* they are supposed no longer to be contained, but shed forth. The Bearing of this *Humour*, *Blood*, is understood to be evermore borne *Blood*. *Drop-meale* (as I may so term it) or by *Drops*. Which manner of bearing is in *Blazon* termed *Gutte*, of the Latine word *Gutta*, which signifieth a Drop of any thing that is either by Nature liquid, or liquefied by Art. These *Drops* do receive a different manner of *Blazon* according unto their different colour, or diversity of the substance, whereof they do consist; as by example shall appear.



He beareth, Argent, *Gutte de Sang.* by the name of *Drops of Lemming*. These *Drops* are seldome borne of themselves alone, but rather upon or with some other kind of *Charge*, either ordinary or extraordinary, or else dividedly, by means of the interposition of some of the lines of *Partition* hereafter to be handled. These are termed *Gutte de Sang.* *Quia ex guttis sanguinis constant*; Because they signifie *Drops of Blood*; wherein the life consisteth. And if the blood of those who boast of their *Generous blood* should once drop forth of their veins, no difference should appear betwixt it and the meanest mans blood; unlesse perhaps it be in this, that usually it is more corrupt and vitiated, whereas in the poorer sort it is more healthfull and pure. Which should teach such great ones not to prize their blood at too high a rate. But rather to excell others in virtues, since they cannot surpass in that humor, which is alike in all: and if they look in the first originals of both sorts, they shall find that *Adam* was the first Ancestor of the Poore, as well as of the Mighty, and so the one of them as anciently descended as the other.



He beareth, Argent, *Gutte de Sang.* a *Crosse*, Gules, by the name of *Fitz.* of *Fitzford* in the County of *Devon*. This is the most principall and predominant humor whereby the life of all *Animals*, is nourished and continued, and whose defect bringeth present death. For the life of all flesh is his blood, it is joynd with his life: Therefore *Isa*id unto the Children of *Israel*, *Ye shall eat the blood of no flesh, for the life of all flesh is the blood thereof, who soever eateth shall be cut off.*

He



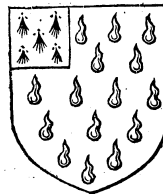
Gutte de Larmes.

shall you not need to name their colour at all, forasmuch as by their substance their colours are easily conceived, whereof I will give you some few examples in these *Escocbeons* next following; which albeit they may seem to be unduly bestowed with these, yet in respect of their uniforme manner of bearing, to wit, by drops (as the former) I have chosen rather to sort them together with these; than to bestow them confusedly under several heads.

A Turnip proper.



Gutte de Eau.



ter Souldiers, but were as ready to have embued their *Escocbeons* with drops of bloud, as to have thus sprinkled them with drops of Rain.

Gutte de Poix.



stricter observation of the curious searchers of those things.

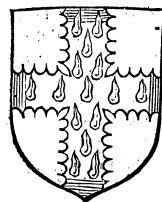
He

He beareth, Argent, *Gutte de Larmes*, or de *Larmettes*, a *Chevron voided*, Sable, by the name of *St. Maure*. This is that other humor before mentioned; and this bearing is called *Gutte de Larmes*, *Quia ex Lacrymatum guttis constat*, because they represent Drops of Teares falling, these *Gutte*, are alwayes understood to be of colour blew.

In blazoning of *Coat-armours* charged with drops, you must evermore consider the substance whereof they are, and to give them a denomination accordingly; so

He beareth, Sable, a *Turnip*, Proper, a *chiefe*, Or, *Gutte de Larmes*. This is a wholesome root, and yeeldeth great reliefe to the poore, and prospereth best in an hot sandy ground, and may signifie a person of good disposition, whose vertuous demeanour flourisheth most prosperously even in that soile where the scorching heat of *Envy* most aboundeth. This differeth much in nature from that whereof it is said, *And that there should not be among you any roots that bri nge th forth Gall and wormewood.*

He beareth, Sable, *Gutte de Eau*, a *Canton*, Ermyne, by the name of *Danneet*. This word *Eau* is a French word, and signifieth the same that *Aqua* doth in Latine: which is as much to say, He beareth drops of water: if he should blazon it in English, the proper colour thereof is Argent. This had been a worthy *Escocbeon* for a Souldier of that *Christian Legion* called *Fulminatrix*, at whose prayers in a great drouth, God poured downe raine in the sight of the *Heathen*, as *Eusebius* testifieth; and yet they were no *Fresh-water*



He beareth, Argent, a *Crosse engrailed*, Sable, charged with *Gutte de Or*, by the name of *Milke field*. These drops may be understood to be drops, either *subtile* or *molten*, as *Gold*, either molten in fire, or otherwise liquesfied, whereby it may be distilled dropmeale.

Note, that if such kind of Drops be Or, then shall they be taken as representations of *subtile* or *liquid gold*: if they be Vert, then shall they be taken to be drops of oyle Olive, as hereafter shall appeare, when I

shall speake of *Coate-Armours*, whose fields have no tincture predominating. But to returne to the humour of bloud (from which we have upon occasion hitherto digressed) it is infallible that there is no *Animal* or *living creature* but hath in it, either bloud or some other kind of hot humor in quality like thereunto, as I have said before.

These humors before mentioned, in respect of their most and fluent nature, doe stand in need of some other thing to containe them: and such containing parts, are either the *outmost includer* which is the *skinne* (of which we have already spoken in the first *Section*, where wee treated of *Furres*) or the whole body it selfe, with the severall members and parts thereof; all which because they need their supporters, those we will first speake of, and so descend unto the whole bearings and parts.

But I will first shew you an example of the bearing of dead mens skulls, and then proceed to the supporting parts.



He beareth, Argent, on a *Chevron*, Gules, three dead mens skulls of the first, by the name of *Bolter*: this kind of bearing may serve to put both the proper owner of this *Coate-Armour*, and also the serious spectators of the the same in mind of the mortality of their bodies and last end.

Parts of support whereof we have use in *Armes*, are those solid substances which sustain the body, viz. the *Bones*, whereby the body is not onely underpropped, but also carryed from place to place, by help of their *ligatures* and *sinewes*. Of the use of these in *Coat-armour*, you shall have examples in these *Escocbeons* next following:



He beareth, Sable, *Shin-bone* in Pale, surmounted of another in *Crosse*, Argent, by the name of *Baynes*. I do give this form of blazon hereunto, because the first lyeth neerer to the Field than the other doth, for they cannot be properly said to be a *Crosse* of bones, because they be not incorporated one with another, but are dividedly severed by interposing the purlings.

X

He



A Display of Heraldry.

Sect. III.

He beareth, Sable, two Shinne bones Saltire wayes, the *Smister* surmounted of the dexter, by the name of *Newton* of Derbyshire. To this *Coate-Armour* I give the *blazon* in the former, for the reason before delivered. Concerning bones, *Iesus Syrach* recording the fame and vertues of *Iofna*, *Caleb* and *Samuel*, saith; Let their bones flourish out of their place, and their names by succession remain in them that are most famous of their children, *Ecclef. 46. 12.* And though they seeme like the withered bones in *Ezechiels* vision, yet shall

they revive againe by vertue and power of him who died on the Crosse, and of whom it was said, *Not a bone of him shall be broken.* Thus in brieve you see the use of these parts of support.

SECT. III. CHAP. XII.

Definition of
Animals.

IN following the tract which our *Method* first chalked out unto us, we are at length come to such *Blazons* as doe present to the eyes those *sensitive* things which we called the *Containing*, because they are the mansion, in which not only the *bloud* and *spirits*, but also the *bones* (which we named the parts *sustaining*) are inclosed. These are *Animals* or living creatures, with their parts and members. An *Animal* is any substance consisting both of a *Body* fitted for diverse functions, and of a *Soul* giving *Life*, *Sense*, and *Motion*.

Animals (saith *Zanchinus*) especially such as do produce a living creature, have a more near resemblance of Man, both as touching the parts of their Bodies, as also concerning the faculties of their mind, and subtilty, and quickness of wit: for their bodies also do consist (like as ours do) of flesh, sinews, Arteries, bones, gristles and skin, &c. In like sort they have head, neck, breasts, back, a chine or back-bone, thighs, legs and feet: As also heart, lights, liver, spleen, guts, and other inward parts as we have; furthermore they do participate with us in our Actions, as to eat, drink, sleep, watch and move: Albeit in many other things they are much unlike us.

In the handling of *Animals*, it might be a scruple, whether the *bearing* of such creatures *whole* should have precedence in their *bearing* before their *parts*, and also in what rank and order the severall kinds of creatures are to be *marshalled* by us, that thereby the dignity of their *bearing* may be best conceived; because the dignity of those things that are borne in *Coat-armour*, being truly known, and duly considered, doth not a little illustrate the worthinesse of the *Bearers*, in the displaying of their *Ensignes*: for taking away these scruples, I hold it requisite before I proceed to give *Examples*, first to set down certain Notes by way of introduction, to that which followeth, shewing how the dignity of these *Animals*, hereafter to be handled, is to be accounted of, either in a *relative* respect of things of *distinct* Natures compared one to another, or in a *comparative* reference of *Animals* of the same kind each to other.

Dignity of
Animals how
understood.

This *dignity* cannot be better understood, than by taking a considerate view of that *Order*, which the *Author* of all *Order*, and the most wise and powerfull *Disposer* of all things, did observe, not only in the creation

of

Chap. XII.

A Display of Heraldry.

of the celestiall, but also of the elementary parts of the *World*, with their severall *Ornaments*, wherein be observed a continuall progression from things of *lesse* perfection, to things *more perfect*. For was there not a *Chaos*, without form and void, before it came to that admirable beauty whereof it is said, *Loe, it was very good?* In the *Celestiall*, the *Sun* (the glory thereof) was made after the *Firmament*, and the *Night* was before the *Day*. In the *inferiour* bodies, the *vegetables*, as *Trees*, were made before *sensitive* and living creatures: and amongst these, the *Fishes* (which have neither *breath* nor *voice*, and therefore *imperfecter*) were before the *Fowles*; and both of them before *terrestrial* creatures; and all of all sorts before *Man*, made after *Gods Image*, for whose service all other things were made, as he was made for *Gods Service*. Moreover, in the creation of *Man*, the *Body* was before the *Soul*, which yet is a thing incomparably of more perfection.

By this rude draught of *God* and *Natures* admirable *Method*, you may conceive the *natural* dignity of those creatures, as often as they shall occur in *Armorie*. But as *Art* hath not alwayes the same end which *Nature* hath (because the one intendeth the *being*, the other the *knowing* of things) so is not the *Method* of both alwayes alike in attaining their ends: for *Natures* proceesse is *à simplicibus ad composita*, from the single parts to the whole, whereas *Art* descendeth from the compounds to the *simples*: in imitation whereof, we shall in this our proceesse, follow this course; that first every whole *bearing* of any *Animal* shall precede, and then such parts and members thereof as usually are borne; for so every one that first hath seen the whole, will discern the parts the better, whereas he that seeth a part (having never seen the whole) knoweth not whereof it is a part. And in *Coat-armour* the whole *bearing* of *Animals* is most worthy, yet is not the *bearing* of parts to be misliked, but if we consider both the one and the other respectively, then doth the whole *bearing* far surmount the parts: in honour and dignity.

Order of God
in Nature.Divers ends of
Art and Na-
ture.Whole bearing
needfull to be
first known.Whole bearing
better than the
parts of Ani-
mals.

Neither must we here precisely esteem the worth of every *bearing* by this order of *Nature*, because *Art* doth sometimes stamp a peculiar note of dignity, for some particular respect, as for some especiall use, quality, or action in the things. And this *Dignity* or *Nobility* may have a twofold relation; the one, betwixt *Animals* of divers kinds, as a *Lyon* and a *Spaniel*, a *Woolfe* and a *Lambe*; the other, betwixt things of one kind, as whelps of one litter, whereof yet one may be nobler than the other; as the one will run to the Chase, the other to the Pottage Pot. And forasmuch as the living things before mentioned, as well vegetable as sensitive, have their peculiar vertues worthy imitation, as also their particular vices to be eschewed, and that it is a chief glory to Gentlemen of *Coat-Armour*, to have their vertues displayed under the types and forms of such things as they bear, it is to be wished that each one of them would considerately examine the commendable properties of such significant tokens as they do bear, and do his best to manifest to the world that he hath the like in himself: for it is rather a dishonour than a praise for a man to bear a *Lyon* on his Shield, if he bear a *Sheep* in his Heart, or a *Goose* in his Brain: being therein like those Ships which bear the names of *Dreadnought*, *Victory*, and the like, though sometimes it speed with them contrary to their Titles. A true generous mind will endeavour that for his selfe-vertues he may be esteemed; and not insist only upon the fame and merits of his Progenitors, the praise whereof is due to them, and not to him.

*Nam genus, & proavos, & que non fecimus ipsi,
Vix ea nostra voco.*—Ovid. Met. Lib. 13. Verse 140.
Great Birth, and blood, and Ancestors high worth,
Call them not thine, but what thy self bringst forth.

And now we will proceed to some particular precepts, concerning things *Sensitive* borne in *Coat-Armour*. Wherein first observe, that all sorts of *Animals* borne in *Armes*, or *Ensignes*, must in *Blazoning* be interpreted in the best sense, that is according to their most *Generous* and noble *Qualities*, and so to the greatest honour of their *Bearers*. For example; the *Fox* is full of *wit*, and withall given wholly to *Filching* for his prey: If then this be the *Charge* of an *Escocheon*, we must conceive the *quality* represented, to be his *wit* and *cunning*, but not his *Pilfering* and *Stealing*, and so of all other. All *Beasts* of *Savage* and fierce nature, must be figured & set forth in their most *noble* and *fierce action*; as a *Lion* erected bolt upright, his *Mouth* wide open, his *clawes* extended (as if he were prepared to rent and teare;) for with his *Teeth* and *Clawes* he doth exercise his fierceness: In this form he is said to possesse his *Vigor* and *Courage*: and being thus formed he is said to be *Rampant*. Action doth the *Prophet David* approve to be proper to a *Lion*, *Psal.* 22. Where describing the cruelty of the wicked towards him, he saith, *They raged upon me with their mouths, as it were a Ramping and Roaring Lion.* A *Leopard* or *Wolfe*, must be portraied going (as it were) *Pedestentim*, step by step; which forme of action (saith *Chassimus*) fitteth their naturall disposition, and is termed *Passant*: All sorts of placable or *Gentle* nature, must be set forth according to the most noble and *kindly action* of every of them as a *Horse* running or vaulting, a *Greyhound* coursing, a *Deere* tripping, a *Lamb* going, with a smooth and easie pace, &c.

And concerning the true placing of *Animals* of whatsoever kinds in *Armour* according to order, *Art* and the propriety of their nature; The use of the thing whereupon they are to be placed or depicted, must be first considered of, and so must they be placed accordingly; whether they be borne bolt upright, *passant*, or tripping, or howsoever.

As if they be to be placed in *Banners* they must be so placed as that it be agreeable to the naturall quality of the thing that is borne, *Arms enim imitatur naturam in quantum potest*: therefore since it is proper for a *Banner* to be carried upon a staffe, according to the use thereof the staffe doth proceed, and the *Banner* cometh after: Therefore ought the face to look towards the staffe, that is, directly forwards. So is it likewise in every other thing whose parts are distinguished *per Ante*, & *Post*; in such the forepart of the thing borne shall be placed towards the staffe: other wise it would seem *retrograde* or going backwards, which were monstrous to behold.

If a man do bear onely the head of some *Animal* (then most commonly) the forepart thereof cannot aptly regard the staffe, but is borne *sideways* chiefly being full faced, whether it be the head of *Ram*, *Full*, &c.

As touching the orderly placing of the feet of *Animals*, this is a generall Rule, that the right foot must be placed foremost, *Quia dextra pars est principium motus*. And withall it is the most noble part in regard it is the stronger and more *Active*, and therefore thus to describe them, is to set them forth in their commendablest fashion; for *Dispositio laudatissima Animalis est, ut in omnibus dispositionibus, suis sit secundum cursum nature: that is the best disposition of every creature, which is most agreeable to nature.*

But

But here you must observe, that in a *Banner*, that which is made for the one side, will seem to be the left foot on the contrary side, but that chanceeth by accident. And therefore the side next to him that beareth the *Banner* must be chiefly respected, that the same be formed right in regard of him; like as it is in writing, that side next to the writer is according to order, whereas if we turn the paper, all falleth out after a preposterous fashion. Therefore we must chiefly respect the side next the *Bearer*, let the rest fall out as it shall.

Armes are sometimes depicted or embroidered upon the *Garments* of *Men*, and chiefly upon the uppermost vesture of *Military* persons: Especially *Emperours*, *Kings*, and their *Generals*, and other *Commanders* in *Military* services, used to cast over their *Armes* a kind of short habit, as a *Jacket*, *Mandylian*, or such like, whereupon their *Armes* were richly beautified and curiously wrought. To the end, that in time of service, their *Souldiers* who could not be directed by the care (by reason of the far distance that was oftentimes upon occasion between them and their commander) they might by their eye be instructed according to the necessity of the present service, and might by ocular observation of their commander (being so eminently clad) know and discern their fit times and opportunities of marching, making a stand, assailing, retiring, and other their like duties, whereupon this kind of short garment was called a *Coat-armour*, because it was worn aloft upon their *Armes*. And it was called *Paludamentum*, quia ex eo gestans tale vestimentum palum sicut omnibus. Such was the *Coat-armour* of *Alexander* that he left in *Elymais* in the Country of *Persia*, whereof mention is made, where it is said, *Now when King Antiochus travelled through the high Countries, he heard that Elymais in the country of Persia was a City greatly renowned for riches, silver and gold. And that there was in it a very rich Temple, wherein were coverings of Gold, Coat-armours and harness, which Alexander, King of Macedonia the son of Philip that reigned first in Grecia, had left there.*

For proof that *Emperours* used to wear *Coat-armours*, it shall be to good purpose to produce the verball testimony of *Bayssus*; speaking in these words, *Fertur eo die Crassum non purpureo, ut Romanorum Imperatorum mos erat, paludamento ad Milites processisse, sed pallio nigro.*

And further the same Author saith, *Paludamentum vero fuisse Imperatorum planum sit ex Tranquillo in Cesare, qui Alexandrie circa oppugnationem pontis, eruptione hostium suavia compulsi in scapham, pluribus eodem precipitantibus cum desisset in mare, nudi per ducentos passus evasit ad proximum navem elata leva, ne Libelli, quos tenebat, nudiferebat, paludamentum mordicis trabens ne spolio potiretur hostis.*

Of all creatures apt to generation and corruption *Animals* are most worthy. All *Beasts* have a naturall, and greedy desire for the supply of their wants, in so much as for the attaining thereof, they do rore, bellow, bay, and cry out exceedingly.

All *Beasts* of *Savage* and harmfull kind, are naturally armed with some thing wherewith they may hurt a man, for which they are reckoned dangerous to be shunned. As the *Boare*, with *Tusks*, the *Lion* with *Talons*, the *Stag* with *Hornes*, the *Serpent* with *Poysen*, &c.

Notwithstanding that the *Bearing* of things properly (whether vegetable or sensitive) is specially commended, yet must not such peculiar commendation be extended to derogate from the dignity of other *Bearings*, as if they were of no esteem, in regard they be not borne property: for there are

Naturall and
Accidental
bearing.

1 Macca. 16. 1.

Coat-armour
of Alexander.

Coat-armour
of Emperours

as

A chief respect.

Note.

Rule. 2.
General observation.

Priority to be observed.

The Authors prefixed order.

as good and honourable intendments in these as in them, *data paritate gestantium*, if they be as *ancient* as the former; and their *bearers of equal estate and dignitie*; which is not the least respect that must be holden in the esteem of *Coat-Armour*. *Quia Arma nobilitatem sumunt à persona gestantis*: *Armes are honoured by the Bearers*. And sometimes the *variation* from the property may be of purpose to prevent some other *quality*, which may be no lesse *honourable* than the *proper*. Besides, it is one thing to beare a *living creature in colour* or in *action* diverse from *Nature*; and another, to beare him *repugnant* or *contrarie* to *Nature*; for the former may be borne commendably, but this latter sort of *Bearing* is holden *desgracefull*, or rather is condemned for *false Armes*, and therefore not worthy of *Bearing*. In the *Blazoning* of things borne in their naturall *Colour*, whether the same be celestiall, except the *Sunne*, *Moone* and *Stars*, or sublunar, it sufficeth to say, He beareth this *Comet*, *Meteor*, *Beast*, *Bird*, *Fish*, *Fowle*, *Plant*, *Tree*, *Herbe*, *Flower*. &c. Proper, without naming of any *Colour*, for by *proper*, is evermore understood his naturall colour, and for the *Sun* and *Stars* when they be of the colour of the *Metall*, Or, which is their naturall colour, it sufficeth to say a *Sun*, or *Star*, without adding the word *proper*, or Or. And so it is of the *Moone*, when she is *Argent*, which in *Heraldrie* is holden her proper colour.

As touching the Dignity of things borne in Coat-armour, I have already shewed how the same is to be reckoned in the Order of Nature, but if it be considered according to vulgar estimation, then we must hold this for an observation that seldom faileth, that sixth every particular Empire, Kingdome and Nation have their distinct Ensigns of their Sovereign jurisdiction, look what *Beast*, *Bird*, *Fish*, *Fowle*, *Serpent*, &c. he that swayeth the Sovereignty doth bear for his Royall Ensign in each particular Nation, the same is accounted there to be of greatest dignity. So is the Bearing of the Lyon chiefly esteemed with us in *England*, because he is borne by his Majesty, for the Royall Ensign of his Highness Imperiall Sovereignty over us: So is the Bearing of the Eagle esteemed amongst the *Germans*: and in like sort the *Flowers de lis*, amongst the *French-men*. Four-footed Beasts, whether they be borne Proper, or Discoloured (that is to say, varying from their Naturall colour) are to be esteemed more worthy of Bearing in Coat-armour than either Fishes or Fowles are, in regard they do contain in them more worthy and commendable Significations of Nobility. Amongst things Sensitive, the Males are of more worthy bearing than the Females. Some men perhaps will tax me of inconsideration, in not treading the usuall steps of Armorists in the handling of these sensible creatures, for that I do not prefer the Lyon (in respect of his regall Sovereignty) before all other terrestrials. For clearing of my self in this point, I must plead, that the project of my prescript method hath tyed me to another forme, and doth enforce me to prefer other Beasts in place, before those which otherwise are preferred in dignity. And albeit I cannot say there was any priority of time in the Creation of Beasts, because *God spake the word and it was done, he commanded and they were created*; nevertheless in regard of discipline, there is a priority to be observed; wherein those things that do promise us a more easie access to the distinct knowledge and understanding of the succeeding documents, ought to have the precedence.

The order that I prefix to my self in treating of these Beasts, shall con-

cur

SECT. III. CHAP. XIII.

HAVING delivered divers Rules and Observations concerning living things and their parts *in genere*, I will now annex such examples as may demonstrate these severall sorts of bearing, forasmuch as demonstrations give life and light to ambiguous and doubtfull Precepts, as *Aristotle Ethic. 7.* noteth, saying, *Demonstrationes sunt perfectiores & nobiliores, quando inducuntur post orationes dubitabiles: Demonstrationes are ever best, after doubtful passages.* Of these briefly, as in the next Escutcheon. The invention of Armes wherein Beasts or their parts are borne, are borrowed (saith Sir *Jhon Ferne*) from the *Huani*, *Hungarians*, *Scythians* and *Saxons*, cruell and most fierce Nations, who therefore delighted in the bearing of Beasts of like nature in their Armes, as *Lions*, *Bears*, *Wolves*, *Huyenes*, and such like; which fashion likewise came into these our Countries when those barbarous people over-ran with conquest the West part of *Europe*. Now to the end that the Rules, and Observations formerly set down, may receive both life and warrant by *Presidents*, I will now exemplifie them in their order. And first of whole-footed Beasts with their Members.



He beareth, Gules, an Elephant passant; Argent, Tusked, Or, by the name of *Elphinston*. Concerning these Armes that are formed of Beasts, it is to be observed, that generally those are reputed more noble which do consist of whole Beasts, than are those that are formed of their parts: yet sometimes the parts may be given for some such speciall services as may be no lesse honourable than the whole bearing. The Elephant is a Beast of great Strength, but greater Wit, and greatest Ambition; insomuch that some have written of them, that if you praise them, they will kill themselves with labor; and if you commend another above them, they will break their hearts with emulation. The beast is so proud of his strength, that he never bowes himself to any (neither indeed can he) and when he is once down (as it usually is with proud Great ones) he cannot rise up again. It was the manner of such as used the force of Elephants (in set Battels) to provoke them to fight by laying before them things of Scarlet or Crimson Colour to make them more furious: as we may see, *1 Mac. 6. 34.* And to provoke the Elephants for to fight, they shewed them the blond of Grapes and Mulberries. Furthermore they were placed in the strength and heart of the battell, as in the same Chapter appeareth, where it is said, *And they set the beasts according to their ranges, so that by every Elephant there stood a thousand*

Use of demon- strations.

Bearing of beasts, or whom borrowed.

Pride of the Elephant.

Elephants how provoked to fight.

1 Mac. 6. 34.

thou and men armed with coats of mail, and Helmets of brass upon their heads; and unto every Beast were ordained five hundred Horsemen of the best, Verse 35. Which were ready at all times wheresoever the beast was: and whithersoever the beast went, they went also and departed not from him, Verse 36. The hugeness and incomparable strength of this beast, may be conceived by this, that he bare thirty two fighting men in strong Towers of wood fastened upon his back. As we may see expressly set down in the same Chapter in these words: And upon them were strong Towers of wood that covered every beast, which were fastened thereon with instruments: and upon every one were thirty two men that fought in them, and the Indian that ruled him, Ver. 37.

The incomparable strength of the Elephant.

Three Elephants heads.



He beareth Parted per Pale, Sable, and Argent, three Elephants heads counter-changes, by the name of *Saunders*, a Family of good Eminence in Northamptonshire, Buckingham, London, &c.



He beareth, Or, a Fesse, Gules, between three Elephants heads, Erased, Sable, and is borne by the name of *Fountaine*, and is the Coat-Armour of *John Fountaine* Esquire, Serjeant at Law, and now one of the Commissioners of the great Seal of England, 1659.



He beareth, Sable, on a Fesse, between three Elephants heads, Erased, Argent, as many Mulletts of the first, by the name of *Pratte*. When any part is thus borne with ligges, like pieces of the flesh or skin, depending, it is termed *erasing*, of the Latine word *erado*, to scrape or rent off, or of the French, *Arracher*, the same signification. This being the first place of such bearing, I thought good here to observe that this *Erasing* and *Couping* are the two common accidents of parts borne. *Couping* is when a part is cut off smooth, as in this next example.



The Field is, Purpure, the *Proboscide*, *Trunke*, or *Snout* of an Elephant, in Pale, Couped, Flexed and Reflexed, after the form of a Roman S, Or. Bara, Page 147. setteth down this for the Coat of *Cyneus* King of *Scythia*, where also he noteth that *Idomenes* King of *Theffaly*, the sonne of *Dencalion* did beare, Gules, a *Proboscide* of an Elephant after this manner, Argent. The Elephant hath great strength in this part, and useth it for his Hand, and all other uses of agility, wherein *Nature* hath recompensed the unaptness of

A proboscide of an Elephant.

of his legs, which other beasts do use to such services. The *Roman Histories*, do relate of an Elephant of a huge greatnesse carryed in a shew about *Rome*, which (as it passed by) a little boy pryed in his *Proboscis*, therewith being enraged he cast up the child a great height, but received him again on his *Snout*, and laid him down gently without any hurt, as if the beast had considered, that for a child's fault, a child's fright were revenge enough.



He beareth, Sable, a Fesse, between three Horses passant, Argent, by the name of *Stamp*. A horse erected about upright, may be termed *enraged*, but his noblest action, is expressed in a *Saliant* form. This of all beasts for mans uses, is a most noble and behovefull, either in Peace or War. And sith his service and courage in the Field is so eminent, it may be marvelled why the *Lyon* should be esteemed a more honourable bearing. But the reason is, because the Horses service and strength is principally by help of his Rider, whereas the *Lyon* is his own: and if the Horse be not mounted, he fights averse, turning his heels to his adversary, but the *Lyon* encounters affront, which is more manly. It is observed of the Horse (as also of other whole-footed beasts) that their Legs are at the first as long as ever they will be: and therefore young Foales scratch their Ears with their hinder foot, which after they cannot do, because their Legs do grow onely in bignesse, but not in length, *Pin. lib. II. cap. 48*.

The Horse is a beast naturally stubborn, fierce, haughty, proud and insolent, and of all beasts there is none that vanteth more after victory obtained, or dejected if he be vanquished, none more prone in battell or desirous of revenge.



He beareth, Gules, a Horse head couped, Argent, by the name of *Marthe*. The neighing of the Horse is a token of his great courage, as appeareth, *Job 29. Hast thou given the Horse strength, or covered his neck with neighing?* Whose fierceness also he singularly describeth thus: He swalloweth the ground for fierceness and rage, and he believeth not that it is the noise of the Trumpet. He saith among the Trumpets Ha, Ha; He smelleth the battell a far off, and the noise of the Captains and shoutings.



He beareth, Ermyne, on a Canton, Sable, a Horse head couped, Argent, with a Bit and Reins, Gules, by the name of *Brixton*. The undantable courage of the horse, *Job* in the fore-cited Chapter doth portray most lively, saying: Hast thou made him afraid as the Grasshopper? His strong neighing is fearful. He diggeth the valley, and rejoiceth in his strength, and goeth forth to meet the Harnessed man. He mocketh at fear and is not afraid, and turneth not back from the sword: Though the quiver rattle against him, the glittering Spear and the Shield. To govern him, no lesse needfull is the Bit and Reins sometimes to hold him in, than is the spur to put him forward: and therefore *David* likens an unruly man, to a horse, which thou must keep in with bit and bridle, lest he fall upon thee.

An Affe head
erased.A Mule pas-
sant.

A Display of Heraldry.

SECT. III.

He beareth, Argent, a *Fesse*, betweene three *Affes* *Passant*, Sable, by the name of *Askewe*. The *Affes* is the lively *Embleme* of patience, whom therefore our blessed Saviour (being *Patience* and *humility* it selfe) honored with his owne riding: which have made some to fancy ever since that time, that the *blacke line* on the *ridge* of all *Affes* backes, thwarted with the like over both the *shoulders*, is stamp on them as the *Marke* of his *Crosse* whereon he was to shew his *patience* by suffering for us.

He beareth, Argent, an *Affe* head *Erased*, Sable, by the name *Hocknell* of *Cheshire*. In the second of the *Kings* we read that *Benbadad* King of *Aram*, did beset the *Citie* of *Samaria* with his Host, and laid to straight siege thereunto, as that an *Affes* head (which as it seemeth was reckoned amongst things of least esteeme) was valued at fourescore pieces of Silver. Which perhaps gave occasion to the old Proverbe: *Asini caput ne laves Nitro*: Wash not an *Affes* head with Nitre; which is a matter white like salt and full of

holes as a *Sponge*: whereby we are admonished not to bestow our time, charge, and travell in matters of small moment: and not (as we say in our *English* proverbe) make more adoe about the *broth* than the *meat* is worth.

He beareth, Gules, a *Mule* *passant*, Argent, by the name of *Moile*. The generation of *Mules* seemeth to be the invention of *Anah* the sonne of *Zibeon*. For it is said, *Genesis* 36. This was *Anah* that found *Mules* in the wilderness, as he fed his Father *Zibeons* *Affes*. Who not contented with those kinds of beasts which God had created, found out the monstrous generation of *Mules* betweene an *Affe* and a *Mare*. A *Mule* depicted *passant*; hath his chiefest grace.

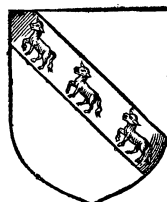
SECT. III. CHAP. XIV.

Beasts whole
footed.

After *Beasts* whole footed, succeed those, who are cloven-footed, whether into two parts or more. And first, for those which have their feet divided into two parts onely, they are for the most part *Armed*, with *horns*, as the following examples shall illustrate. And by the way this must be noted, that these *horned* *beasts*, besides that their members are borne *Comped*, and *Erased*, (like other *beasts*), have also their *heads* borne *Trunked*: Which of some *Armourists* is blazoned *Cabossed* of the word *Cabo*, which in the *Spanish* Language doth signifie a head, which forme of *blazon* giveth us to understand that it is the *head* of some such *beast*, borne sole, and of it selfe, having no part of the neck thereto adherent; an accident that seldom befallerh *beasts* of other kinds, which most usually are borne with the neck conjoynd. Which forme or bearing you shall hereafter see in due place.

He

Chap. XIV.



and *Fallow* *deere*; In other *plaine* and *uniforme* without *Tines*, as in *Spitters*, a kind of *Stags* which thereupon are called in *Latine* *Subulones*, and that their *horns* are like to the *blade* of a *Shoomakers* *Awle*; but of all other, the *horns* of the *Bull* may most properly be called his *Armes*, they being of so piercing and violent a stroke, as hardly can be refitted.



He beareth, Ermyne, a *Bull* *passant*, Gules, *Armed* and *anguled*, Or, by the name of *Bevil*. The *Bull* is the *riagleder* amongst *ruther* *beasts*, and through hope of his increase of breed, he is privileged to range in all pastures with free *ingresse* and *egresse*. The *Bull* being gelt changeth both his nature and name, and is called an *Oxe*. The *Athenians* to signifie their gratefulnesse for the laborious travell of the *Oxe*, did stampe the similitude of an *Oxe* upon a certain coine which they called *Didrachma*, which piece contained two *Drachmes*, which maketh of our money little more than *Elevenpence* halfe penny. Whereupon this Proverbe was grounded, *Per linguam bos inambulatur*: The *Oxe* walketh up and downe with the tongue. Reproving thereby the dishonesty of those *Advocates* (that having received *bribes* of the *adverse* part) doe from thenceforth seeke to pervert and poison the cause of their *Cient*, either by betraying of his cause to his *Adversary*, or else by not pleading, or by covenanting pleading, utterly to defeat his *Clients* right. *Ab his & similibus servus nos Domine*.

The bearing of a *Bull* or the *head* thereof, is a note of valour or *magnanimity*, where contrariwise the bearing of an *Oxe*, or the *head* thereof, denoteth *faintnes* of courage, as *Upton* noteth, that their first *bearers* were either *gelt* persons, or such as had some notable defect in the generative parts, as that thereby they became altogether unfit for procreation.



He beareth, Argent, a *Bulls* head *erased*, Sable, by the name of *Carclack*. The *Bulls* head may signifie a man enraged with desire of revenge, whom nothing can satisfie but the utter spoile and ruine of his *adversarie*. The strength of the *head* and the *Necke* of a *Bull* is very great, and his forehead seemeth to be made for fright, in so much as hee is of some thought to be named *Taurus à torvitate*, in respect of his sterne and gasly looke: his *horns* are strong and sharpe, wherewith he tosseih great and weighty *beasts* into the aire, and receiveth them againe, doubling their elevation with renewed rage and strength, untill they be utterly confounded.

Y 2

The

A Display of Heraldry.

He beareth, Argent, on a *bend*, Sable, three *Calves*, three *Calves*, A bend with three *Calves*. Or, by the name of *Veale*. If these *Calves* live to weare *Hornes* which differ either in *Metal* or in *colour* from the rest of the body, then must there be speciall mention of such difference in *blazoning*, as you shall see in the next example. *Pliny* saith, that *Nature* seemed to sport her self in making such varietie of *horns* of *beasts*, as so many severall kindes of *weapons*, wherewith they come armed into the *Field*; for in some she hath made *knagged* and *branched*, as in the *Red*

A Bull passant.

Cheuron between three Bulls heads couped.



verment, be blessed and eternized to all future posterities.

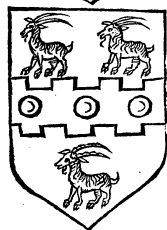
Bulls heads trunked.



He beareth, Gules, a *Cheuron* between three *Bulls Heads trunked* or *cabossed*, Argent. Armed, Or, by the name of *Baynam*. Bares a good French *Armourist* useth neither of these words at all; but blazoneth it a *Bulls head* onely: because any head thus borne, is understood to be so cut off, as no part of the necke be appendant to the same.



He beareth, Gules, a *Goate*, passant, Argent, by the name of *Baker*. The *Goat* is not so hardy as *politicke*, therefore that *Marriall* man which useth more *policy* than *valour* in atchieving a *victory*, may very aptly beare for his *Coate-Armour* this Beast.



He beareth, Azure, on a *Fesse*, counter *Battiles* between three *Goats* passant, Argent, as many *Pellets*, and is borne by the name of *Man*, of which Family is manyworthy Gentlemen in this City. And there are of this name that vary the *Pellets* to *Tortieuxer*. Now I will shew you an Example of the bearing the heads of this beast.



He beareth, Ermyne, a *Goats head Erased*, Gules, Attired, Or, by the name of *Gottley*: by this *Blazon* you may observe how you ought to terme the *horns* of a *Goat* in *Armory*, when you find they differ in *metall* or *Colour* from the beast, or that particular part of the beast which is borne. The *Philosophers* write, that the blood of a *Goate* will mollifie the *Diamond*.

Seet. III.

A Display of Heraldry.

The *Field* is, Luna, a *Cheuron*, Mars, between three *Bulls heads*, Couped, Saturne, Armed, Sol. This *Coate-Armour* pertaineth to the Right Noble Family of *Thomas Bulleine Lord Hoo and Hastings, Vicount Rochford*, who was created *Earle of Wiltshire*, and of *Ormond*, by the renowned *King of famous memorie Henry the Eighth*, who married the *vertuous* and *beautious* Lady *Anne*, daughter of the same *Earle*, and *Mother* to the most *Glorious Quene Elizabeth*: the memorie of whose long, most prosperous and flourishing *Government*, be blessed and eternized to all future posterities.

Chap. XIV.

A Display of Heraldry.



The *Field* is Azure, a *Fesse*, wavee, between three *Goats heads erased*, Argent, and is borne by the name of *Sedley*, of which Family are *Sir Charles Sedley* of *Southfleet*, and *Sir John Sedley* of *Saint Cleers* in *Ightam* in *Kent*, *Baronets*, of *Hartford-shire* also, and *Norfolke*.

Sithence we are now come to treat of *beasts* of the *Forrest*, I hold it fit to speak somewhat in my first entry of their *Numbers*, *Names*, *Qualities*, *Royalties*, *Arming*, *Footings*, *Degrees* of age, &c. according as they are termed of skilfull *Forresters* and *Woodmen*. And first of their kinds.

Of *Beasts* of the *Forrest*, { *Venery*.
some are *Beasts* of { *Chafe*.

Of *Beasts* of *Venery* } viz. the { *Hart*. } As old
there are five kinds, } { *Hynd*. } *Woodmen*
{ *Hare*. } have anci-
{ *Boare*. } ently ter-
{ *Wolfe*. } med them.

These have been accounted properly *Wild Beasts* of the *Forrest*, or *beasts* of *Venery*. These *beasts* are also called *Sylvestres* (*Scil.*) *beasts* of the *Wood* or *Forrest*, because they do haunt the *Woods* more than the *Plaines*.

Proper *Names*, *Seasons*, *Degrees* and *Ages* of *Beasts* of the *Forrest* and of *Chafe*.

Wherefore you { First
shall understand { Second
that the { Third } years, you shall
{ Fourth } call them
{ Fifth }
{ Sixth } { *Hind* or *Calse*.
{ *Brockett*.
{ *Spayade*.
{ *Staggarde*.
{ *Stagge*.
{ *Hart*.

But here by the way we must observe that some ancient *Writers* do report, that in times past *Forresters* were wont to call him a *Stag* at the fourth year, and not a *Staggard*, as we do now; and at the fifth year they called him a *great Stag*: And so they were wont to distinguish his severall ages by these words, *Stag* and *great Stag*.

The knowledge of the *Ordure* or *excrements* of every *beast* of *Venery* and *chafe* is necessary to be observed, because their *ordures* are a principall note whereby good *Forresters* and *Woodmen* do know and observe the place of their haunt and feeding, and also their estate. And therefore it is a thing highly to be observed, for that a *Forrester* or *Woodman* in making his reports shall be constrained to rehearse the same.

The *Ordure* { *Hart* 1
of a { *Hare* 2
{ *Boare* 3 } is teamed
{ *Fox* and 4
{ all *Vermine* } { 1 *Fumets* or *smashing*
{ } of all *Deere*.
{ } 2 *Crotelles* or *Crotizing*.
{ } 3 *Lesser*.
{ } 4 *Fiantes*.

Terme of footing or treading of all *beasts* of *Venery* and *Chafe*.

That

He

That of a $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Hart} \\ \text{Buck and all} \\ \text{Fallow Deere} \\ \text{Beare} \end{array} \right\}$ is termed $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Slot.} \\ \text{View.} \\ \text{Traff or} \\ \text{Ireading.} \end{array} \right\}$

That of an *Hare* is termed according to her several courses, for when she keepeth in plain fields, and chafeth about to deceive the Hounds: Beateth the plaine High-way where you may yet perceive her footing, it is said she

Termes of the Tayle.

That of a $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} 1 \text{ Hart} \\ 2 \text{ Buck, Roe, or any other Deere} \\ 3 \text{ Boare} \\ 4 \text{ Fox} \\ 5 \text{ Wolfe} \\ 6 \text{ Hare and Coney} \end{array} \right\}$ is termed his $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} 1 \text{ Tayle.} \\ 2 \text{ Single.} \\ 3 \text{ Wreath.} \\ 4 \text{ Bush, or holy water sprinkle.} \\ 5 \text{ Sterne.} \\ 6 \text{ Scuttle.} \end{array} \right\}$

The fat of all sorts of Deere is called *Suete*. Also it may be very well said, *This Deere was a high Deeres Greace.*

The fat of a $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Roe} \\ \text{Boare and} \\ \text{Hare.} \end{array} \right\}$ is termed $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Bevy Greace.} \\ \text{Greace.} \end{array} \right\}$

You shall say that a $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Hart} \\ \text{Buck} \\ \text{Roe} \\ \text{Hare} \\ \text{Conie} \\ \text{Fox} \end{array} \right\}$ is $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Harboureth.} \\ \text{Lodgeth.} \\ \text{Beddeth.} \\ \text{Seateth or Formeth.} \\ \text{Sitteth.} \\ \text{Kenneleth.} \end{array} \right\}$

You shall say a $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Deere} \\ \text{Hare} \\ \text{Fox} \end{array} \right\}$ is $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{broken.} \\ \text{Cased.} \\ \text{Uncased.} \end{array} \right\}$

You shall say $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Dislodge} \\ \text{Start} \\ \text{Unkennel} \\ \text{Rowse} \\ \text{Bowlt} \end{array} \right\}$ the $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Buck.} \\ \text{Hare.} \\ \text{Fox.} \\ \text{Hart.} \\ \text{Cony.} \end{array} \right\}$

You shall say $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} 1 \text{ Hart or Buck} \\ 2 \text{ Roe} \\ 3 \text{ Boare} \\ 4 \text{ Hart or} \\ \text{Conie} \\ 5 \text{ Fox} \\ 6 \text{ Wolfe.} \end{array} \right\}$ goeth $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{his} \\ \text{to} \\ \text{the} \end{array} \right\}$ $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} 1 \text{ Rule.} \\ 2 \text{ Tourne.} \\ 3 \text{ Brymme.} \\ 4 \text{ Buck.} \\ 5 \text{ Clicketting.} \\ 6 \text{ Match, or to his Make.} \end{array} \right\}$

Termes excogitated and used by Forresters;

You shall say, a $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Hart} \\ \text{Buck} \\ \text{Roe} \\ \text{Hare \& Conie} \\ \text{Fox} \\ \text{Wolfe.} \end{array} \right\}$ $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Belloweth.} \\ \text{Growneth.} \\ \text{Belletth.} \\ \text{Beateth, or Tappeth.} \\ \text{Barketh.} \\ \text{Howleth.} \end{array} \right\}$ You shall say, a $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Litter of Cubs.} \\ \text{Nest of Rabbits.} \end{array} \right\}$

Skill-

Skillfull Forresters and good Woodmen.

Do use to say, a $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Heard} \\ \text{Heard} \\ \text{Bevy} \\ \text{Sonder} \\ \text{Kowle} \\ \text{Riches} \\ \text{Brace, or} \\ \text{Lease} \\ \text{Brace, or} \\ \text{Lease} \\ \text{Brace, or} \\ \text{Lease} \\ \text{Couple} \end{array} \right\}$ Of $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Harts.} \\ \text{All manner of Deere.} \\ \text{Roes.} \\ \text{Swyne.} \\ \text{Wolues.} \\ \text{Marternes.} \\ \text{Bucks.} \\ \text{Foxes.} \\ \text{Hares.} \\ \text{Rabbits or Conies.} \end{array} \right\}$

These are apt termes of Hunting pertaining both to Beasts of Venery and of chase.

Whereas some men are of opinion that a *Stag* of what age soever he be, shall not be called a *Hart*, until the *King* or *Queen* have hunted him, that is not so: for after the *fifth* year of his Age, you shall no more call him a *Stag* but a *Hart*. So then at *six* years old he is called a *Hart*. Now if the *King* or *Queen* do hunt or chase him, and he escape away alive, then after such hunting or chasing, he is called a *Hart Royall*.

Note that if this *Hart* be by the *King* or *Queen* so hunted or chased that he be forced out of the *Forrest*, so far, that it is unlike that he will of himself return thitherto again, and then the *King* or *Queen* giveth him over, either for that he is weary, or because he cannot recover him; for that such a *Hart* hath shewed the *King* pastime for his delight, and is also (as *Eudæus* noteth) *Eximius Cervus*, a goodly *Hart*, and for that the *King* would have him return to the *Forrest* again; he causeth open proclamation to be made in all Towns and Villages near to the place where the same *Hart* so remaineth. That no manner of person or persons shall kill, hurt, hunt or chase him, but that he may safely return to the *Forrest* again from whence he came. And then ever after such a *Hart* is called a *Hart Royall* proclaimed.

So that there are three $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Hart.} \\ \text{Hart Royall, and} \\ \text{Hart Royall proclaimed.} \end{array} \right\}$ sorts of Harts, viz.

A *Hinde* $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{First} \\ \text{Second} \\ \text{Third} \end{array} \right\}$ year is $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Calse.} \\ \text{Brockets sifter.} \\ \text{Hynde.} \end{array} \right\}$ hath these degrees, called, a

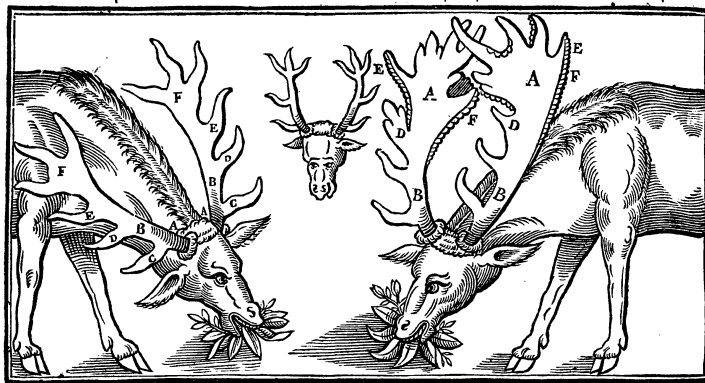
Good Forresters have observed that when a *Hart* hath past his sixth year, he is generally to be called a *Hart of Tenne*. And afterwards according to the increase of this head.

Whether he be $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Crochod,} \\ \text{Palmed, or} \\ \text{Crowned.} \end{array} \right\}$

When he breaketh heard and draweth to the *Thickets* or *Coverts*, The Forresters or Woodmen do say, he taketh his hold.

Forasmuch as it may oftentimes fall out as well in Coat-armours as in Badges, that the Attires of Deer both *Red* and *Fallow* may be borne bendy, barry, or otherwise Counter-coloured, I have thought it for the more apt blazon

blazon of them, to annex such propriety of termes, as the skilfullest Forresters or Woodmen do attribute unto their severall kinds, so there may be a fit correspondence of Artificiall termes as well Woodman-like as Armoriall: Adding withall their formes and shapes of their severall attires, for the better and reddier conceiving of their particular parts, and fit application of each particular terme to his proper part, by the help of the Alphabetical letters that I have for that purpose annexed to each part.



Skilfull Woodmen descri- bing the head of a Hart, do call the	<table border="0"> <tr> <td>a</td> <td>Round Rolle next the</td> <td rowspan="5">The</td> <td rowspan="5"> <table border="0"> <tr><td>Enr.</td></tr> <tr><td>Beam.</td></tr> <tr><td>Browanteliers.</td></tr> <tr><td>Bezanteliers.</td></tr> <tr><td>Royall.</td></tr> <tr><td>Surroyall Top.</td></tr> </table> </td> </tr> <tr> <td>b</td> <td>Main horn</td> </tr> <tr> <td>c</td> <td>Lowest Antlier</td> </tr> <tr> <td>d</td> <td>Next above thereunto</td> </tr> <tr> <td>e</td> <td>Next above that</td> </tr> <tr> <td>f</td> <td>Upper part of all</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> </table>	a	Round Rolle next the	The	<table border="0"> <tr><td>Enr.</td></tr> <tr><td>Beam.</td></tr> <tr><td>Browanteliers.</td></tr> <tr><td>Bezanteliers.</td></tr> <tr><td>Royall.</td></tr> <tr><td>Surroyall Top.</td></tr> </table>	Enr.	Beam.	Browanteliers.	Bezanteliers.	Royall.	Surroyall Top.	b	Main horn	c	Lowest Antlier	d	Next above thereunto	e	Next above that	f	Upper part of all		
a	Round Rolle next the	The	<table border="0"> <tr><td>Enr.</td></tr> <tr><td>Beam.</td></tr> <tr><td>Browanteliers.</td></tr> <tr><td>Bezanteliers.</td></tr> <tr><td>Royall.</td></tr> <tr><td>Surroyall Top.</td></tr> </table>			Enr.	Beam.	Browanteliers.	Bezanteliers.	Royall.	Surroyall Top.												
Enr.																							
Beam.																							
Browanteliers.																							
Bezanteliers.																							
Royall.																							
Surroyall Top.																							
b	Main horn																						
c	Lowest Antlier																						
d	Next above thereunto																						
e	Next above that																						
f	Upper part of all																						

And in a Bucks head they say,

Bur.	c
Beam.	b
Braunch.	d
Advancers.	e
Palme.	a
Spellers.	

And though every Gentleman is not an Armorer, or a skilfull Woodman, yet it is not well becomming men of a generous race to have a superficial skill in either of these professions, forasmuch as they both (especially the former) do well becomm the dignity of a Gentleman, the one tending to the delight and recreation of the mind, and the other to the health, solace, and exercise of the body. That so in their mutuall converse, they may be able to deliver their minds in fit termes in either kind, and not in speeches, either

either vulgar or obsolete. For which cause I here set down the termes appropriated (by skilfull Forresters and Woodmen) to beasts of chase, according to their severall names, seasons, degrees, and ages, like as I have formerly done of beasts of Venerie, as in example.

Of Beasts of Chase, the Buck is the first,

And is termed the	<table border="0"> <tr><td>First</td></tr> <tr><td>Second</td></tr> <tr><td>Third</td></tr> <tr><td>Fourth</td></tr> <tr><td>Fifth</td></tr> <tr><td>Sixth</td></tr> </table>	First	Second	Third	Fourth	Fifth	Sixth	} year, a	<table border="0"> <tr><td>Fawne.</td></tr> <tr><td>Pricket.</td></tr> <tr><td>Sorel.</td></tr> <tr><td>Sore.</td></tr> <tr><td>Buck of the first head.</td></tr> <tr><td>Buck, or great Buck.</td></tr> </table>	Fawne.	Pricket.	Sorel.	Sore.	Buck of the first head.	Buck, or great Buck.
		First													
		Second													
		Third													
		Fourth													
		Fifth													
Sixth															
Fawne.															
Pricket.															
Sorel.															
Sore.															
Buck of the first head.															
Buck, or great Buck.															

Next to the Buck is the Doe, being accounted the second beast of chase.

And is termed the	<table border="0"> <tr><td>First</td></tr> <tr><td>Second</td></tr> <tr><td>Third</td></tr> </table>	First	Second	Third	} year, a	<table border="0"> <tr><td>Fawne.</td></tr> <tr><td>Pricket: sister.</td></tr> <tr><td>Doe.</td></tr> </table>	Fawne.	Pricket: sister.	Doe.
		First							
		Second							
Third									
Fawne.									
Pricket: sister.									
Doe.									

¶ The third Beast of Chase is a Fox, which albeit he be said to be Politick and of much subtilty, yet is the variety of termes of a Fox very scarce.

For in the First year he is cald a Cub. Afterwards an old Second led a Fox. Fox, or the like.

The Marten, or Marton (as some old Forresters or Woodmen do terme them) being the fourth Beast of chase, hath these termes.

He is cald First year, a Marten Cub.
Second year, a Marten.

¶ The fifth and last Beast of Chase is the Roe, whose proper termes pertaining to chase are these.

He is said to be the	<table border="0"> <tr><td>First</td></tr> <tr><td>Second</td></tr> <tr><td>Third</td></tr> <tr><td>Fourth</td></tr> <tr><td>Fifth</td></tr> </table>	First	Second	Third	Fourth	Fifth	} year, a	<table border="0"> <tr><td>Kydde.</td></tr> <tr><td>Gyre.</td></tr> <tr><td>Heim use.</td></tr> <tr><td>Roe Buck of the first head.</td></tr> <tr><td>Farre Roe Buck.</td></tr> </table>	Kydde.	Gyre.	Heim use.	Roe Buck of the first head.	Farre Roe Buck.
		First											
		Second											
		Third											
		Fourth											
Fifth													
Kydde.													
Gyre.													
Heim use.													
Roe Buck of the first head.													
Farre Roe Buck.													

These Beasts of Chase do make their abode all the day time in the Fields, and upon the Hills and high Mountains, where they may see round about them afar off, for preventing their danger: for these are more timorous of their own safety, than dangerous and harmful to men. And in the night time when men be at rest, and all things quiet, then do they make their repaire to the Corn fields and Meadows for food and relief, for which respect they are called Campesiers, because they do haunt the Field and Champion grounds, more than the Woods, and thick covers of thickets; as we do most usually observe them.



He beareth, Argent, on a Mount Proper, a Stag Stag on a lodged, Gules, by the name of Hartbill. The Stag is a Mount. goodly beault, full of state in his gate and view, and (amongst Beasts of Chase) reputed the chiefest principall game and exercise: it is observed of him, that finding himself fat, he ever lodgeth and sculketh in secret places, to avoid chasing, as knowing himself worth following, and worth killing (as was said of the great Stagge at Killingworth) but most unfit for flying.



ring-) the other exceeding speed of foot, to flee from the danger when it approacheth.

A Stag trip-
ping.A Stag spring-
ing.A Stag in his
full course,
pursued by a
brace of dogs.

A Display of Heraldry.

Se&t. III.

He beareth, Sable, a Stag standing at Gaze, Argent, attired and unguled, Or, by the name of *Jones of Monmouthshire*. The Stag which erst you saw lodged, you now see standing, as listening to the approach of any danger. And nature having denied this beast other securities, yet hath indued him with two excellent favours above others; the one, exceeding quicknesse of hearing, to foreknow his hazards, and so the sooner to prevent them, (for which cause, the Stag amongst the Emblemes of the five senses, representeth the Hearing.)

He beareth, Argent, a Stag Tripping, Proper, attired and Unguled, Or, by the name of *Holme*. The Hart born in *Armes* (saith *Upton*) betokeneth sometimes one skillfull in Musicke, or such an one as taketh a felicity and delight in harmony: Also, a man that is wise & politike, and well foreseeeth his times and opportunities: A man unwilling to assail the *Enemie* rashly, but rather desirous to stand on his own guard honestly, than to annoy another wrongfully.

He beareth, Vert, a Stag springing forwards, Or, by the name of *Giffand*. *Pliny* saith, that horns are so mollified with waxe whilst they are yet growing upon the heads of the beasts, that they may be made capable of fundry impressions, and are made divisible into many parts: but Nature needed not this device, neither can Art forme a fashion of more stately decencie, than she hath done on the Stag. All horns in a manner be hollow, save that towards the pointed tippe they be solid and massie. Onely Deer, both red and fallow, have them solid throughout.

He beareth, Sable, a Buck Passant, and Chief indented, Or, by the name of *Humble* or *Umble*, as it was entred in the Visitation of London, 1634. for *George Humble* Esquire, as may appear by severall Monumentall Ensignes in Saint Mary Wolnoth Church in *Lumbard-street*, where divers of the Family lye interred, and in which the chief Branch is now Inhabitant.

He beareth, Azure, a Stag in his full course, Or, pursued hotly by a Brace of Dogs, Argent, all Bend-sinister and at random, by the name of *Tardily*. Though horns be assigned to the Stag, Buck, and other like Beasts, for weapons, both offensive and defensive, yet do they seldome use them to those ends, being therein like many Gallants well attired and armed, but it is more for shew than for use, when it comes to prooffe. So *David* speaks of some, who carrying

bowed

Chap. XIV.

A Display of Heraldry.

bowed turned their backs; as having *Armes*, but wanting hearts. And it may be, the Hart hath his name (as *Mons à movendo*,) for being heartlesse: but sure it is, that all the Armour in the Tower is not enough to Arme a Da-stards heart.

Three Bucks
in full course.

He beareth, Vert, a Fesse, betwene three Bucks, in full course, Or, by the name of *Robertson*. This kind of Deer is called *Cervus Palmatus*, for the resemblance that his horns have with the hand and fingers. This Beast repoeth his safetie chiefly in flight, wherein hee is very swift in case of pursuit: his colour most commonly Sandie, with a black stroke along his backs; their Sides and Belly spotted with White, which spots they lose through age: their Females are more variable in colour; as being sometimes all white.

Three Ro-
bucks in full
course.

He beareth, Vert, a Chevron Argent, between three Robucks in full course, Or, by the name of *Robertson*. Although this Beast as a coward flieth with his weapons, yet two times there are when hee dares turne head on his foe: the one is when it is for his life, as when he is chased out of breath, and his strength is spent, that he cannot by flight escape; Desperation facit audacem: he is more than a coward that will not fight when he sees his case desperate: and therefore it is a generall rule in good policie never to put them to the ut-

most exigent and extremity, with whome we desire to prevaile, according to the old English Proverbe, *Compell a coward to fight, and he will kill the Devil*: which was the cause that the Romans landing in this Kingdom, burnt their owne Navy, thereby to enforce the Army to be resolute, by despairing of any escape or return by Sea again. The other time of the Stags courage is for his Love, at which time he will fight to the death with his Rival or hinderer of his hot desire.

English Pro-
verbe.Three Bucks
tripping.

He beareth, Azure, three Bucks tripping, Or, by the name of *Green*, and is the paternall Coat of *John Green* tripping, of *Boyl-Hall* in *Navestocke* in the County of *Essex*, Sergeant at Law, and one of the Judges of the Shrieves Court London, lately deceased, father of *John Green* Esq; who succeeded him in the said place, and is at present Recorder of the said City. The Buck is a worthy beast, & hath a degree and measure of all the properties of the Stag, but cometh far short of his stateliness and boldnes, (for there are degrees of courage even among Cowards.) And Nature hath made his horne rather broad, for a defensive buckler, than sharp as the Stags for the thrust. Their best quality is, that they are sociable, and love to keep together in Herds; which is the property of all harmlesse and peaceable creatures, which are of comfort and courage onely in company; whereas all beasts and birds of prey are given to wander solitary, neglecting societies: and that made the Philosopher say, that a solitarie and unsociable man, was either a Saint, or a Devill.

Sociablenesse
of fallow Deer.

Stags at gaze.



Female Deere borne.



Arist. Top. 1.

Hindes counter-tripping.



Plin. lib. 9.

stronger, and hath left the Females altogether disarmed: whereof Martiall writeth in this manner.

Dente timetur Aper; defendunt cornua Cervorum:

Imbellis Dame, quid nisi preda sumus?

The Boares Tusks him protect; the Hart trusts to his Horne:

We armelesse armelesse Hindes for prey are less forlorne.

Martiall.

Stags heads couped.



Attires of Gentlewomen.

Tines of the Stags Head do increase Yearly, untill he hath accomplished the full number of Seven Years, and then decreaseth again.



A Display of Heraldry.

Sect. III.

He beareth, Argent, a Fesse Azure, between three Stagges standing at gaze or gardant, Gules, by the name of *Robertson*. Sometimes the femals both of Red and Fallow Deere, to wit, *Hinder* and *Doer*, as well as *Stags*, and *Bucks*, are borne in Coat-Armour: but such bearing is holden lesse commendable than that of *Males*, because *Masculinum dignius est Feminino*, as *Aristotle* witteneth, *Topic. 1. the Male is ever nobler than the Female*. To prove that Females are borne also, I have (out of many examples) selected one of rare bearing, here next following.

He beareth, Sable, two Hindes counter-tripping in Fesse, Argent, by the name of *Cottingham*. *Pliny* in his *Naturall History, Lib. 9.* writeth, that among all sorts of Beasts, the Males are more stomachfull, and of greater courage than the Females, excepting in *Fanthers* and *Beares*: and that those parts that Nature hath bestowed upon Beasts, to serve them (as it were) in stead of Weapons, as *Teeth*, *Hornes*, *Stings*, and other such like, she hath given them especially unto the Males, as to those that are both better and

Chap. XIV.

A Display of Heraldry.



The field is, Gules, three Stags heads trunked, Or, Ar- med or Attired, Argent. This Coat is borne by the name of *Faldo* in the County of *Bedford*, where there are diverse Gentlemen of that name yet remaining, and some of them yet owners of the said *Mannor* (as I take it.) For two respects I have inserted this Coat; The one in regard that the Attires are of a different Metall from the heads, which is not usuall: The other to shew that Sir *John Ferme* in his book entituled the *Blazon of Gentry, pag. 240.* setteth down for the *Armoriall Ensigns* of this Family, a Coat of device, which he supposeth to have been invented by some of the Ancestors thereof. Which (as he saith) was very ancient, yet no Coat of Armes, as indeed it is not, but a meer fantastick device: which being so, he had done much better to have expressed the true Paternall Coat of that Family, as it is here expressed, rather than the adulterate or counterfeit Coat, which neither relissheth of true Armory, nor yet of any sharpnesse of ingenious device or invention.



He beareth, Gules, three Bucks heads Couped, Or, by the name of *Deering*. The bearing of the head of any living thing, betokeneth *Jurisdiction* and Authority to administer Justice, and to execute Lawes; for the greatest esteem of the head in Coat-armour, is in respect of the more noble use thereof; for by it is the whole body governed and directed, and is called in Latine *Caput: Quia capiat omnes sensus*, and he that is a head should be sure to have all his Senses about him, as the head hath.



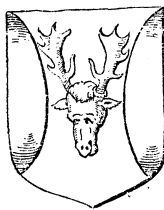
He beareth, Argent, on a Fesse, Sable, three Stags heads Erased, Or, by the name of *Bradford*, Sir *John Ferme* in *Lacies Nobility* saith, that the head of any beast borne Erased, as this is, is one of the best manner of bearings. The heads of such horned beasts were wont to be held sacred to *Apollo* and *Diana*; perchance because *Diana* signified the Moon, which is her selfe a horned Creature, and *Apollo* for being a good Bowman, deserved the hornes for his reward.



He beareth, Argent, a Bend, Engrailed, Azure, between two Bucks heads Cabossed, Sable, and is the Coat of the Right Honourable *Robert Needham*, Viscount *Kilmurrey*, and also of Sir *Robert Needham* of *Lambeth* Knight.

Bucks head
trunked.

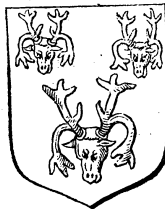
He beareth, Argent, a Bucks head, trunked or Cabossed, Gules, by the name of Trye. Of all the parts or members of Beasts, Birds, or other living things, the bearing of the head (next to the whole bearing) is reckoned most honourable, for that it signifieth that the owner of such Coat-Armour feared not to stand to the face of his enemy.



He beareth, Sable, a Bucks head Cabossed, between two flanches, Or, by the name of Parker of North Molton in the County of Devon. This Coat-armour seemeth to have some congruity with the name of the bearer, it being a name borrowed from the Office, which it is probable the first Ancestor of this Family held, viz. a Park keeper, which in old English was called Parker, who by office hath the charge of the beast whose head is borne in this Escutcheon.



He beareth, Argent, a Lyon Passant, Gules, between two Bars, Sable, charged with three Bucks in Chief, the like number of Bucks heads Cabossed, of the third. This is the Coat of that ingenious Gentleman Philip Parker Esquire, and Calthrop Parker of London Merchant, sons of Sir Philip Parker of Arington Hall in Suffolk Knight, of which Family is also the Right Honourable the Lord Morley and Mounteagle.

Three Rain-
Deeres heads.

He beareth, Argent, three rain Deeres heads, Trunked or Cabossed, Sable, by the name of Bowet. If you should have occasion to make mention of the horns of any sort of Deere, by reason that they be of a different Metal or Colour from their bodies, you must terme them Attired. If upon like occasion you shall speak of their Claws, you must say they be unguled, of the Latine word ungula, which signifieth the Hoof or Claws of a beast.



He beareth, Sable, a Cheuron between three Attires of a Stag, fixed to the scallop, Argent, by the name of Cocker. The Stag doth mew his head every year, unless he be castrated or gelt whilst his head is in his prime: for in such case he never meweth his head, neither doth his beame Burre, or Tynes augment, or diminish any more, but continue still in the same state wherein they were at the time of his castration.

Forresters and Hunters do call this yearly mewing of their heads, the beauty of their wildness, and not the mewing of their Horns as the Latins do term it.

These

These having mewed their heads do betake themselves to the thick brakes and covert to hide them, as well knowing they are disarmed of their natural weapons. And therefore do never willingly shew themselves abroad in the day times, until the Spring that they begin to bud, and burgeon, toward their renovation of force.

Hornes do betoken strength and fortitude, inasmuch as God hath bestowed them upon beasts to be unto them Instruments, or Weapons, as well offensive as defensive. As we may probably gather by that which is spoken by the Prophet David, Psal. 75. 12. All the hornes of the ungodly will I break, but the hornes of the righteous shall be exalted.



This Field is, Sol, three Attires of a Stag, borne Paley, Barry, Saurine. This Coat-Armour pertaineth to the renowned Family of the most High Eminent and Noble Prince Frederick, late Duke of Wirtemberg, and of Ecc. Count of Mountbeliard, Lord of Heydenheib, &c. and Knight of the most noble Order of the Garter. The Stags having cast their Hornes do skulke in secret and desolate places, because they find themselves disarmed and destitute of their former strength, which maketh them more carefull of their safety, as Elianus noteth.



He beareth, Argent, an Unicorn Seiant, Sable, Armed, and Unguled, Or, by the name of Harling. The Unicorn hath his name of his one Horn on his forehead. There is another Beast of an huge strength and greatness, which hath but one Horn, but that is growing on his snout, whence he is called Rinceros, and both are named Monoceros, or one Horned: it hath been much questioned amongst Naturalists, which it is that is properly called the Unicorn: and some have made doubt whether there be any such Beast as this, or no. But the great esteem of his Horn (in many places to be seen) may take away that needlesse scruple.



He beareth, Gules, an Unicorn tripping, Argent, Armed and unguled, Or, by the name of Mustertan, tripping. Touching the invincible nature of this beast, Job saith, Will thou trust him, because his strength is great, and canst thou labour unto him? Will thou believe him, that he will bring home thy seed, and gather it into thy barn? And his vertue is no lesse famous than his strength, in that his Horn is supposed to be the most powerfull Antidote against poison. Inasmuch as the generall conceit is, that the wild beasts of the Wilderness, use not to drink of the Pools, for fear of venomous Serpents there breeding, before the Unicorn hath stirred it with his Horn. Howsoever it be, this Charge may very well be a representation both of strength or courage, and also of virtuous dispositions and ability to do good; for to have strength of body, without the gifts and good qualities of the mind, is but the property of an Oxe; but where both concur, that may truly be called mannesse: and that these two should consort together, the Ancients did signify when they made this one word, Virtus, to imply, both the strength of body, and vertue of the mind.

He

Three Unicor-
nes cur-
rent.



Three Uni-
cornes heads
couped



A Boare pas-
fant.



Three Boares
heads couped.



A Display of Heraldry.

Sect. III.

He beareth, Sable, three Unicorⁿes in Pale, Current, Argent, Armed, Or, by the name of Farrington. It seemeth by a question moved by Farnesius, that the Unicorn is never taken alive; and the reason being demanded, it is answered, that the greatnesse of his mind is such, that he choiceth rather to die than to be taken alive: wherein (saith he) the Unicorn and the valiant minded Soldier are alike, which both contemne death, and rather than they will be compelled to undergoe any base servitude or bondage, they will lose their lives.

He beareth, Gules, three Unicorn heads Couped, Argent, by the name of Shelley. The Unicorn is an untameable beast by nature, as may be gathered by the words of Job, chap. 39. Will the Unicorn serve thee, or will he tarry by thy crib? Canst thou binde the Unicorn with his band to labour in the furrow, or will he plow the vallies after thee?

He beareth, Sable, a Camel passant, Argent, by the name of Camel. This Coat-Armour standeth in Bury Pomeroy Church in the County of Devon. This beast farre surpasseth the horse in swiftnesse, in travell, to whom he is a hateful enemy. After all these cloven footed beasts, I will adde one more, no way inferiour in stomack, and absolute resolution to any of the former.

He beareth, Argent, a Boare passant, Gules, Armed, Or, by the name of Trewarthen. The Boare though he wanteth hornes is no way defective in his Armour, nay he is beyond those formerly exemplified, and is counted the most absolute Champion amongst beasts, for that he hath both weapons to wound his foe, which are his strong and sharp Tusks, and also his Target to defend himself, for which he useth often to rub his shoulders and sides against Trees, thereby to harden them against the stroke of his adversary; and the Shield of a Boare well managed, is a good Buckler against that cruell Enemy called Hunger.

He beareth, Argent, three Boares heads couped, Sable, Armed, Or, by the name of Craddock. The Boare is so cruell and stomackfull in his fight, that he foameth all the while for rage, and against the time of any encounter he often whetteth his tusks to make them the more piercing. The Boare hath been much honoured by being the crest of an Earle, which seemeth to be given to the House of Vere, because Verres is the name of a Boare in Latine.

The

Chap. XV.

A Display of Heraldry.

The bearing of the Boare in Armes betokeneth a man of a bold spirit, skillfull, politick in Warlike feats, and one of that high resolution that he will rather die valorously in the Field, than he will secure himself by ignominious flight. He is called in Latine Apor (according to Farnesius) ab asperitate, because he is so sharp and fierce in conflict with his foe. And this is a speciall property in a Sculdier, that he be fierce in the encountering his Enemy, and he bear the shock or burnt of the conflict with a noble and magnanimous Courage; Miles enim dura & aspera perfringit animi & virium robore.



He beareth, Or, three Boares heads erected and erased, Sable, Armed, Or, by the name of Bootke: here those which are young Students in Armory may learne to be carefull in observing the manner of the position of the charge of the Field, by comparing these two last Coat-Armours together, admitting that they neither of them differ in Metal nor Colour, and that the Boares heads in both Escutcheons were couped or erased, yet the very manner of the position of them were sufficient difference to vary one Coat-armour from the other.



He beareth, Azure, three Cups, Or, out of each a Boares head erected, Argent, and is the Coat of that truly noble Gentleman the Honourable Sir Robert Bolles Baronet, son of Sir John Bolles of Scampton in the County of Lincoln, created Baronet 24. June 1611. who was son of Sir George Bolles Knight, of Alane de Swinhead, Lord of the Mannor of Swinhead, and from thence his Progeny so furnished.



He beareth, Azure, a Chevron between 6 Rams, accosted Counter-tripping, two, two, and two, by the name of Harman of Rendlesham in the County of Suffolk. The chief strength of the Ram consisteth in his head.



He beareth, Sable, a Chevron between three Rams heads couped, Argent, by the name of Ramsey of Hitcham in the County of Buckingham, of which Family was Adam Ramsey, Esquire for the body to King Richard the second. The Ram is the Captain of the whole flock, I shall not need to mention the great profit that is brought to this Kingdom by the winter garment of this beast.



This is the Coat of Sir Thomas Bendish of Steeple Bumsted in Essex Baronet, Ambassador for many years to the Grand Signeur from the King and Parliament of England, son of Sir Thomas Bendish created Baronet 29. June 1611. and is thus blazoned, Argent, a Chevron, Sable, between three Rams heads Erased, Azure, Armed, Or, V. s. r.

A a

He

William Sakin

WILLIAM SAKIN



He beareth, Gules, three holly Lambes, staffe, crosse, and banner, Argent, by the name of *Rome of Lamerton* in the County of *Devon*. The *Holy Lambe* is a *Typicall* representation of our blessed Saviour: who is understood by *divers* to be that *Lambe* mentioned in the *Apocalyp* of *Saint John*: and all the Christian Churches acknowledge him for that *Lambe* of God that taketh away the sins of the World. This kind of bearing may well besit a brave resolute spirit who undertaketh a war for Christs cause.

SECT. III. CHAP. XV.

Hitherto of such beasts as we call *Animalia biscula*, which have their feet parted onely into two *clawes*: the next part of our *distribution*, containeth those which are called *Multifida*, which have many *clawes*; of which sort, are not onely *Lions*, *Bears*, *Wolves*, and others of fierce and ravenous kinde, that live by *Prey* and *Spoyle*: but such also as are of *timorous nature*, whose chieftest safety consisteth rather in swiftnesse of foot, than in any other in *ances*, as *Foxes*, *Hares*, *Conies*, and others of lesse harmfull kinde, whereof I will give particular examples: but first I will offer unto your heedfull observation, certaine *notes* as well of *generall*, as of *particular use*, concerning beasts of this kind; not forgetting (by the way) such rules and observations, as have been already commended to your regard, that especially touching mixt bearing of *Ordinaries*, and common *charges*, which must serve for a *regular direction* throughout our whole *Work*. And in delivery of these *observations* and *Examples*, I hold it fit to begin with *Beasts of fierce nature*; and first, with the *Lyon* reckoned the *King of beasts*: *Dignioribus enim digniora loca sunt danda*, Highest person highest place.

Some *French Armorists* are of opinion that the *Lyon* should never be made *Gardant* or *full faced*, affirming that to be proper to the *Leopard*; wherein they offer great indignity to that *royall beast*, in that they will not admit him (saith *Upton*) to shew his *full face*, the sight whereof doth terrifie and astonish all the *beasts of the field*; and wherein consisteth his chieftest majesty, and therefore may not be denied that prerogative, *quia omnia Animalia debent depingi & designari in suo ferociori actu, ex illis enim actibus, magis vigorem suum ostendunt*. All *Beasts* should be set forth in their most *generous action*, for therein they shew their chieftest vigor. As concerning the true *Note* whereby the *Leopard* is distinguished from the *Lyon*, *Upton lib. de Armis*, writeth thus, *Cognoscitur Leopardus à Leone, quia Leopardus ubique depingitur habens naturaliter maculas nigra: cum grosso capite, & est Animal plerumque bispidum: Leo vero habet unum colorem continuum, cum pedore hispidum, cum certis juba in cauda*. The *Leopard* is portraied with black spots and a great head, and no certain *shaggy*: whereas the *Lyon* is one colour, *shaggy bristled*, with a certain *rust of haire* in his traine. So that it is evident that the *Leopard* is notably distinguished both in shape and colour, and not by his full faced countenance as they dream. Moreover, *Upton* saith, that he had often observed *Leopards* borne by *diverse noble men*, as well *half faced* as *gardant*.

It

It is observed that the *generous nature* of the *Lyon*, is discerned by his plentiful *shaggy locks* that do cover his neck and shoulders, which are infallible tokens of his noble *courage*, especially if those his *locks* be *crisped* and *curled*, and *short* withall. Such *Lions* were those whereof *Saint Hirome* maketh mention, *Invita Pauli eremite*, saying, *Talia in anima voluente, ecce duo Leones ex interioris Eremitae parte currentes, volantibus per colla juba serabantur*: Two *Lions* came running with their *shaggy locks* wavering about their shoulders. Moreover the *thicknesse* of the *Lions Mane*, is a testimony of his *generous birth*, and by the same he is distinguished from the *degenerate* and *Bastard* race of *Leopards*, begotten between the *Adulterous Lyonsesse* and the *Parde*, which are *naturally* deprived of this noble mark; and not onely so, but they are also bereft of that bold and invincible *courage*, that the *generous* sort of *Lions* have. For these respects, the *degenerate brood* of *Lions* are called in *Latine*, *Imbelles Leones*, that is, *Heartlesse* or *Cowardly* *Lions*; whereas the true *Lyon* is termed in *Latine*, *Generosus Leo*, *Quia generosus est quod à natura sua non degeneravit*: that is *generous* which *degenerateth not from his kind*: by which reason, a man of *noble descent*, and *ignoble conditions*, is not truly *generous*, because he degenerateth from the virtues of his *Ancestors*.

Lions, *Bears*, *Wolves*, and other *Beasts of ravening kind*, when they are borne in *Armes feeding*, you must term them in *Blazon*, *Raping*, and tell whereon. To all *beasts of prey*, *Nature* hath assigned *teeth* and *tallons* of crooked shape, and therewithall of great *sharpnesse*, to the end they may strongly *seize* upon and *detain* their *Prey*, and speedily *rend* and *divide* the same. And therefore in *Blazoning* of *beasts* of this kind, you must not omit to mention their *Teeth* and *Tallons*, which are their only *Armour*: for by them they are distinguished from those tame and *harmlesse* *beasts*, that have their *Teeth* knocked out, and their *Nails* pared so near to the quick, as that they can neither *bite* nor *scratch* with much harme. Those *Teeth* and *Tallons* are for the most part in *Coat-armours* made of a *different colour* from the *bodies* of the *Beasts*: and therefore in *Blazoning* of *Beasts* of this kinde, when you speake of their *Teeth* or *Tallons*, you shall say they are thus or thus *Armed*. So likewise if you please to speake of their *Tongues*, you shall say they are thus or thus *Langued*.

To beare a *Lyon* or whatsoever *Animal* in a *diverse colour* from his kindly or natural colour, as to beare a *blew*, *green*, *red*, *purple* *Lyon*, *Bear*, &c. or whatsoever other colour different from that which is *Natural* unto him; is not a *bearing* reproachfull, though disagreeing to his nature, if we consider of the occasion of their *primary* constitution: for that the custom of such *bearing* seemeth to have proceeded from eminent persons, who habiting themselves either for their *sports of Hunting*, or for *military services* (as best fitted their fantasies) would withall sute their *Armours* and *habilliments* with *Colours* answerable to their habits, with the shapes and portraitures of forged and counterfeit *Animals*.

Or else perhaps by occasion of some civil tumults, as that between the *Guelphi* and the *Gibellini* in *Italy*, they perhaps of each faction bearing *Lions*, *Bears*, and *Wolves*, or other *Animals*, to avoid confusion, and to the end the one of them should not be entrapped by the other of the contrary faction, when they were intermixed one with another, and that their *valorous actions* might be more particularly discerned from the other, they distinguished themselves by different and *unlike coloured* garments,

that so each Governour and Leader might know those that were of his *owne* faction.

The like may we observe to have beene of late yeares used amongst our selves, when private factions have sprung amongst us; one fort was knowne from others of the contrary faction by a *Crimson Ribband*, worne about, or in his hat; or by a *Crimson feather*, or other thing, the contrary faction wearing like thing, but in a different colour, or fashion.

Property of
Beasts of Ra-
pine.

The *Lyon* (saith *Upton*) passing thorow stony places, doth contract his *Tallons* within his flesh, and so walketh on his feet, as if he had no *Tallons* at all, keeping them exceeding choicely, lest he should dull and blunt their sharpnesse, and so become lesse able to attack and rend his prey. And this property seemeth not to be peculiar to a *Lyon*, but common to all beasts of *Rapine*: as *Pliny* ascribeth the same property to *Leopards*, *Panthers*, and such other, as well as to the *Lyon*.

Defective pro-
duction of
beasts of ra-
pine. Na-
tures fore-
sight herein.

Not only *Lyons*, but also all other beasts of ravenous kind, (according to *Bekenham*) do bring forth their young in some part *deserted*; as *Lyons* do produce their whelps dead, *Dogges* bring them forth blind. *Bears* deformed and shapelesse, &c. For Nature would not that they should attain *perfection* in the *wombe*, in regard of the safety of their *Damme*, least in their production they should spoyle and rent her *wombe* by their teeth and *Tallons*.

Other more particular Rules there are concerning the divers kinds and peculiar actions of beasts of *Rapine*, which shall follow in their more convenient places. In the meane time, let us proceed to Examples that may give life and approbation to those premised Rules: *Præcepta enim quantumvis bona & concinna, mortua sunt, nisi ipse auditor variis exemplis ea percipiat*: Good and fit precepts, are but dead, unlesse examples give them life. Of which opinion was *Leo* the Tenth, when he sayd,

Plus valent exempla quam præcepta,

Et melius docemur vita quam verbo.

Examples are more forcible than Precepts,

And our lives teach more than our words.

He beareth, *Jupiter*, a *Lyon Dormant*, Sol. the Hebrew *Rabbies* (saith *Leigh*) writing upon the second of *Numbers*, do assigne to the Tribe of *Judah*, a *Lyon* after this manner; alluding belike unto that blessing that *Jacob* (a little before his death) did pronounce upon *Judah*, saying, *He shall lye downe and couch as a Lyon; who darest stirre him up?* Wherein one noeth, that *Jacob* seemeth to allude to that diminution, which hapned at such time as the more part of the People of that Tribe did fall away unto *Jeroboam*: *Tunc*

enim (saith he) *Rex Juda similis esse cepit Leoni dormienti; neque enim crectis júbis timorem suum late effudit, sed quodam modo accubuit in spelunca. Latuit tamen quædam occulta virtus sub illo sopore, &c.* The King of *Judah* was then like a sleeping *Lyon*, which did not shew his rage with his erected *Shaggs*; but did as it were lurke in his *Den*, yet so as he lost not his strength in his sleep, neither durst any the most adventurous to rowse him. This may be true of the King of *Judah*; but surely the *Lyon* of the Tribe of *Judah*, doth neither *slumber* nor *sleep*, though he seemeth to sleep; neither doth their vengeance sleep who dare provoke him. It is reported that the *Lyon* sleepeeth with his eyes open, so should Governours do, whose Vigilancy should shew it self, when others are most at rest and secure. He

Lyon dormant
Standard of
the Tribe of
Judah



Judah seemeth
to sleep.



He beareth, Or, a *Lyon couchant*. The *Lyon* couching after this manner, must not be deemed to have been compelled thereunto, but that he hath so settled himself of his own accord; for it is contrary to his *Magnanimous nature* to couch by any chafisement, or to be corrected in himself; but if a *Whelp* or some other beast be beaten or chastised in his sight, he thereupon humbly himself after this manner: But as touching himself he must be overcome with *Generosity*, and so is he easiest wonne. *Generosus enim animus facilius ducitur quam trahitur*: The generous mind you may easier lead than draw. So when the children of *Princes* offend, their *Pages* are whipt before them; and the *Persians*, if a Noble man offend, brought forth his Garment and beat it with wands.



He beareth, Gules, a *Lyon Seiant*, Argent. Though this form and gesture hath affinity with the former, yet the difference is easie to be observed, by comparing the manner of their reposing; and in these kinds the varieties of gestures, you may observe, that by degrees and steps I proceed from the most quiet, to the most fierce gesture and action.



The Field is *Mars*, a *Lyon passant*, *Gardant*, Sol. *Lyon passant*, This was the Coat-Armour of *William Duke of Aquitaine*, and of *Gwyn*, one of the Peeres of *France*, whose Daughter and Heire named *Eleanor*, was married to *Henry the second King of England*: by reason of which Match the Field and Charge being of the same Colour and Metall, that the then royall Ensigns of this Land were, and this *Lyon* of the like action that those were of; this *Lyon* was united with those two *Lyons* in one Shield: Sithence which time the

Kings of England, have borne three *Lyons Passant*, *Gardant*, as hereafter shall appear.

A like *Lyon* in a Field, Azure, was borne by *Lewellyn* our *Dorchester* Lord of *Tale* in *Wales*, Ancestor to *Gruffith* of *Bromfield* ap *Cadwgan*, from whom is descended *Edward Bromfield*, *Alderman* of *London*.



He beareth, Or, two *Lyons Passant*, Or, which was the Coat of *Sir Robert Dunc*, who had issue *Sir Richard Dunc*, *Sir William Dunc* Baronets successively: *Robert* and *Hugh Dunc*: The said *Sir Robert Dunc* was Sheriff of *London* 1620. Lord Mayor 1630. Knighted July 5. 1631. Created Baronet November 28. 1629. and lyes buried in *Saint Lawrence Church* by *Guild-hall*, *London*.

He

Three Lyons
cels passant,
gardant.



Reason.

He beareth, Argent, three *Lioncels*, passant, Guardant, in Pale bar-waves, Langued and Armed, Gules. This Coat-armour pertained to that worthy Gentleman Sir John Brograve, Knight, sometimes Attorney General of the Dutchy of Lancaster. In the Blazoning of *Armes* consisting of more Lyons in a Field than one, you must term them *Lioncels* (according to Leigh) which is as much to say, as so many young or petite Lyons. The reason of this rule I take to be this, that inasmuch as the *Lion* hath a Prerogative Royal over all

Beasts, and cannot endure that any other should participate of the Field with him, *Quia Principes nolunt pares*, Princes will admit no fellows, to the impeachment of their Sovereignty; therefore the bearing of divers Lyons in one Field must be understood of Lyons whelps, which as yet have not so great feeling of their own strength, or imbred noble courage, nor apprehension of their ingenerated Royal Sovereignty over all beasts as Lyons have. But *Leones adulti participationem non admittunt solent*: When they are of years, they will know their own worth. Note that this Rule must be understood with a certain limitation in some particular cases, *Quia non est regula adeo generalis, quin admittit exceptionem in suo particulari*: For this rule holdeth not in the Sovereigns Ensignes, where these beasts are said to be Lyons; propter dignitatem Regie majestatis; next this rule hath no place in Coat-armours wherein any of the honourable Ordinances are interposed between these beasts, for by such interpositions of these Ordinaries (saith Leigh) every one of them is reckoned to be of as great dignity, as if he were borne dividedly in so many severall Escudoons, and that in respect of the Sovereignty of the Ordinary so interposed; for which cause, they have the title of most worthy partitions. And so shall you reckon of all other Coat-armours consisting of things so divided.

Limitation of
this rule.



He beareth, Ermine, three Lyons Passant, in Pale, Gules, and is the Coat of Tobias Combe of Helmsted Bury in the County of Hartford Esquire, whose son and heir Richard was Knighted by Oliver late Protector.



He beareth, Sable, three Lyons Passant, Argent, by the name of English of Kent, now existing in the persons of William, Henry, Thomas, and Edward, Bretheren.

He



He beareth, Argent, on a Crosse, Gules, five *Lioncels* passant, Or, by the name of And. n of Dorchester in the County of Dorset. The Prophet Esay describeth the valorous courage of these kind of beasts, in such young, where he saith, that as a *Lion* or a *Lioness* whelp paweth upon his prey, against whom if a multitude of Shepherds be called, he will not be affrayed at their voyce, neither will he humble himselfe at their noyle, so shall the Lord of Hosts come downe to fight for Mount Sion, and the Hill thereof, Esay 31. 4.



He beareth, Gules, two Lyons Passant, Argent, by the name of L' Esrange, a Family of great Eminence and Antiquity yet existing (and where I hope it long may) at *Wimborne* in *Norfolk*, a goodly and pleasant Seat, not long since in the possession of Sir Hamond L' Esrange Knight, who left issue 3 hopefull and accomplished Gentleman Sir Nicholas L' Esrange Baronet, deceased; Hamond L' Esrange, and Roger L' Esrange, both living 1699. & a daughter Eliz. married to Sir R. Spring of *Pakenham* in *Suffolk* Baronet, which Sir Nicholas left his estate and title to his eldest son Sir Hamond & he as yet in his flourishing spring to his brother Sir Nicholas.



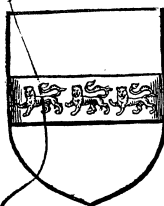
He beareth, Sable, two *Lioncels* counterpassant, Argent, the uppermost towards the sinister side of the Escudoon, both collared, Gules, by the name of Glegg of Gayton in the County of *Ches*: some blazons have given another blazon to this Coat-Armour thus; He beareth, Sable, two Lyons, the one passant, the other rampant, Argent, both collared, Gules, but in mine opinion no man by this last blazon is able to strike, or expresse the true portraiture and manner of the bearing of these *lioncels*; for it appeareth not by this Blazon, towards which part or side of the Escudoon their heads are placed, which is contrary to the Rule give chap. 4. Sect. 1. page. 24. The *Lion* and the *Lioness* do never go one and the same way, either when they seeke their prey or when they go to fight; the skilfull and expert men render this reason for it, that these beafts stand so much upon their strength of body as that neither of them needeth the others helpe.

Now that Lyons and *Lioncels* are borne in *Armes*, the first with interposition of some of the Ordinaries, the other charged upon Ordinaries, the following examples will make it manifest, and in Blazoning of such Coat-Armours care must be taken to observe and remember, what concerning this point of their difference I have even now delivered.



He beareth, Azure, a Fesse Wavy, between three Lyons passant, Or, Armed and langued, Gules. This is the Coat-Armour of John Hawes, or Hawys of London, who draweth his descent from William Hawys of *Walsham* of the *Willowes* in *Suffolk*, which William was seised of lands there, in the time of Edw. the third. The *Lion* passing his ground leisurely, and as it were *pedetentim*; step by step; which kind of gate we usually do call *Passant*;

passant; expresseth his most generous and noble action of Majesty, Clemency and Circumspection.



He beareth, Gules, on a *Fesse*, Argent, three *Lyoncelles passant*, Guardant, Purpure. These *Armes* appertained to Arnold Oldsworth Esquire, late Keeper of the *Manager* of the *High Court* of Chancery. Such is the noble courage and magnanimity of the *Lyon*, as that in his greatest rage and fury he never doth tyrannize over those that do prostrate themselves to his mercy: whereof a certain Author thus writeth:

Parcere prostratis scit nobilis ira leonis:
Tu quoque fac simile, quisquis regnabis in orbe.



He beareth, Azure, a *Lyon passant*, Or, between three *Griffons* heads Erased, Argent, by the name of *Box*, and is borne by Henry *Box* of London Esquire.



Lyon passant
parted per
Pale.



He beareth, Gules, two *Bars*, Ermine in Chief, a *Lyon passant*, parted per Pale, Or, and Argent, by the name of *Hill of Hales* in the County of *Norfolke*. This *Lyon* is different from the former *Passants*, in that he goeth directly forward, shewing in the *Escoccheon* but half his face, whereby he is distinguished from the *Gardant*, which sheweth the whole face. This *Lyon passant* seemeth to goe with more confidence and resolution, but the *Gardant*, with more vigilancy and circumspection; which both being joyned, do make an absolute *Commander*.



He beareth, Ermine, a *Saltier* and Chief, Gules, on the last a *Lyon passant*, Or, *Uster*, this is the Coat of Sir *Michael Armine* or *Ermine* of *Osgodby* in the County of *Lincoln* Baronet, brother and heir of Sir *William*, lately deceased, sons of Sir *William Armine*, created Baronet No. 28. 1619. son of Sir *William Armine*, Knighted April 23. 1603. descended from Gilbert *Ermine* Lord of the Mannor of *Newland* upon *Eyre* in the County of *Tyrk* 1164.

Lyon Saliant
how discerned.



His gesture in
prosecution.

He beareth, Or, a *Lyon saliant*, Gules, by the name of *Felbridge*. The Proper forme of a *Lyon saliant*, is when his right fore-foot answereth to the Dexter corner of the *Escoccheon*, and his hindmost foot the sinister base point thereof. And he is termed *Saliant*, a *saliendo*; because when he doth prosecute his *Prey*, he pursueth the same leaping, which action he never useth when he is chased in fight (as *Pliny* noteth) but is only *Passant*. And it is sometimes no dishonour

dishonour to go softly, or retire leisurely out of the Field, but to flye is a reproach; and therefore of all gestures I never find any *Lyon Current*.



The field is Ruby, a *Lyon Rampant*, Pearle. This was the *Paternal Coat-armour* of *Thomas Mowbray* Duke of *Norfolke* in the time of *King Richard the Second*: and now is quartered by that most Honorable and flourishing Family of the *Howards*. As touching the bearing of the *Lyon* after this manner, I hold that then he may be truly said to be *Rampant*, when he standeth so directly upright as that the *Crowne* of his *Head* doth answer to the *Plant* of his *foote*, whereupon he standeth in a perpendicular line, ^{His gesture in} *seizing*.

and not by placing of the left foot, in the Dexter corner of the *Escoccheon*, as *Leigh* would have it. As the former example sheweth the gesture of the *Lyon* pursuing his *prey*, so this sheweth his gesture in seizing on it when he hath attained it.



He beareth, Ermine a *Lyon Rampant*, Azure, *Crowned*, Or, by the name of *Mydhope*. A Family of good note, which hath matched with divers other Families of worthy reputation. As appeareth by the descent of that industrious Gentleman *Edmund Mydhope* (late Clerk of the *Pleas* in the Court of *Exchequer* within the Realme of *Ireland*) seen, perused and allowed by Master *Norroy King of Armes*, and ratified by the second part of a certain *Lidger Book*, sometime belonging to the late dissolved

Abbey of Furneis, containing a transcript of Deeds, concerning Lands given in *Frank Almshouse* to the same *Abbe*, by divers Gentlemen of worthy Name and Reputation: Amongst which there is extant to be seen a Deed of certaine Lands given to the said *Abbey* by *Roger de Mydhope*, Son and Heire of *Henry de Mydhope*, whose Coat is faire limned in the first letter of the same Deed, in manner as the same is here blazoned; which Deed beareth date *Anno Dom. 1290*. As may be seen in the said *Book*.



Argent, a *Lyon Rampant*, Sable, by the name of *Stapylton*, a Family of great Eminence and Worth; whereof there have been two Knights of the *Garther*, one whereof, Sir *Miles*, was one of the Founders being the eighth in order, beside *King Edward*, yet flourishing in *Tyrk-shire* at *Wighill* and *Myton*.



He beareth, Pearle, three Bars, Gemelles, Ruby, over all a Lyon Rampand, Diamond, his Supporters are two Lyons Rampand, Diamond, purfled, Topaz, and is the Atchievement of the right Honourable *Thomas Lord Fairfax, Baron, of Camroone in Scotland.*



He beareth, Azure, a Lyon Rampant, Argent, over all a Bendlet, Gules, by the name of *Churchill of Grays-Inn, Counsellor at Law, Esquire.*



He beareth, parted per-fesse, Sable, and Argent, a Lyon Rampant, counter-changed. This is the Coat of the Right Honourable Sir *Richard Vaughan, Knight of the Bath, Earle of Carberie, &c.* A great encourager of Vertue and Industry.



He beareth, Argent, a Lyon Rampand, the taile elevated and turned over the head, Sable. This is the Coat-armour of *John Buxton of Tibenham in the county of Norfolk, Esquire.* Although this manner of Bearing in respect of the taile is rarely used, yet it is very ancient, as appeareth by an old Table of the said *Armes* taken out of the Monastery of *Bunney in Suffolk*, having been before the dissolution of the Abbeyes there hanged up; for one Stiled *La Seneschall Buxton*, which table now remaineth in the custody of the said Mr. *John Buxton.* Here *Blazoners* may please to observe

how requisite it is to take advised consideration in what manner the taile of this beast is borne in signes *Armoriall*; but I shall presently in this Chapter have further occasion in the Coat-armour of *Cork* to treat more largely of this point.

He



He beareth, Azure, a Lyon Rampand, Argent, a File of three Lambeaux, Gules, each charged with as many Bezants: This is the Coat-armour of the worthy Gentleman *Thomas Covell*, one of the Captains of the City of London: here I tell not the colour of the Bezants, because every Rundle in Armory (of which sort these Bezants are) hath his proper colour and name in Blazon, as shall hereafter be more particularly declared when I come to speak of Rundles in generall.



The Field is, Or, a Lyon Rampand, parted per-fesse, Azure, and Gules, armed and langued, Argent. This is the Coat-Armour of *Ralph Sadlier of Standon* in the County of *Hartford, Esquire, Grandchild* and heir male to *Sir Ralph Sadlier*, the last Knight Banneret that lived in England, a Grave Counsellor of State to King *Henry the Eighth, King Edward the Sixth, and Queen Elizabeth.* This kind of bearing of a Lyon parted per-fesse, appeareth in a very old Roll of Armes in colours, now in the custody of the before mentioned *Sir Richard Saint George, Knight, Clarenceaux King of Armes*; wherein is depicted this Coat-armour, viz. Argent, a Lyon Rampand, parted per-fesse, Gules and Sable, and supercribed in French in an ancient letter *Joan de Lovetot.*



The Right Honourable *William Lord Gray of Warke* beareth this Coat, viz. Ruby, a Lyon Rampant within a Bordure Engrailed, Pearle.



He beareth, Azure, a Lyon Rampant, Argent, Crowned, Or, Bordered, as the second, Pellettee, by the name of *Henley.*

Bb 2

He



He beareth, Girony of foure, Or, and Azure, a Lyon Rampant, counter-changed. This Coat may be blazoned thus, *per saltier*, Or, and Azure, a Lyon Rampant counter-changed; This is the Coat of *Nicholas Gold of London Merchant*, a Member of the Parliament begun 1659.



He beareth, Diamond, a Lyon Rampant crowned, between three Crozlets, Topaz, Armed, and Langued, Ruby. This is the Coat of the Right Reverend Father in God *Henry Lord Bishop of Chichester*, Son of *John King Lord Bishop of London*.

Now I will shew unto you one other *Lyon Rampant*, which in regard of the Pale upon which he is charged is worth your observation.

Upon a Pale Radiant Rayons, a Lyon Rampant.



He beareth, Azure, upon a Pale Radiant rayons, Or, a Lyon Rampant, Gules, by the name of *Colman of Brunt Ely* in the County of *Suffolk*, had not the shining raies of this glistring Pale extraordinarily invited me to gaze upon the rarity of this bearing I should without respect of the *Lyon rampant* (of which kind you have had already great variety) being this rare Pales onely charge, omitted to have here demonstrated this Coat-armour, but I doubt not if the skilfull *Artist* in this way observe it well, he cannot but commend the invention of its first deviser.



He beareth, Argent, a Lyon Rampant between three *Cressants*, Sable, a Chief, Verrey. This is the Coat-armour of *Thomas Willocks of Tottenham-High-crosse* in the County of *Middlesex*.



He beareth, Argent, three *Lioncels Rampant*, Gules, a Chief of the Second, by the name of *Telverton*, a principall branch, of which Family is that worthy Gentleman *Sir Harvy Telverton Baronet*, Son and Heir of *Christopher Telverton of Easton Manduit*, in the County of *Northampton*, Knight and Baronet. The *Lyon* (saith *Farnesius*) is a lively Image of a good Souldier, who must be valiant of courage, strong of body, politick in counsell, and a foe to feare. Such an one was the most valiant *Prince Richard* the second, surnamed *l'uer-d'-lion*,

lion,

lion, whose renowned adventures, suted with all *courage* and *politick care*, gave him the eternal! name of the *Lyon heart*. And now I will with your patience shew you an *Ecocheon* wherein you shall find an *Ordinary* charged with three *Lyoncels Rampant*.



He beareth, Azure, on a *Chevron Engrailed*, Argent, Three *lyoncels Rampant*, Sables, armed and langued, as many *Lioncels Rampant* on a *Chevron engrailed*.

Name of *Earliffe*, *Bariffe*, or *Beriffe*; for I find the name variously written, which I note here to give a caveat to Gentlemen to be carefull to keep the Ancient and true *Orthography* of their *Surnames*, lest in time the differing variety thereof may call their descents and *Armes* into question; for it is utterly unlawfull by the law of *Armes* for one Gentleman to bear the Coat-armour of another, they both being descended from severall Families, although their *surnames* be near agreeing, or the same.



He beareth, Sable, a Lyon Rampant, between three *Crosses*, formee, Or, by the name of *Ayloffe* of *Essex*, of which Family is *Sir Benjamin Ayloffe Baronet*.



He beareth, Argent, a Lyon Rampant, Gules, between three *Trefoyles*, Vert, and is the Coat of *Sir Michael Livesey* of *East-church* in the *Isle of shipey*, in the County of *Kent* Baronet.



He beareth, Argent, a Lyon Rampant, Sable, between three *Holly leaves*, Proper, by the name of *Sherman*: of this Family are *Samuel*, *John*, and *Edward Sherman*, sons of *Samuel Sherman* of *Dedham* in *Essex*, originally extracted from *Taxley* in *Suffolk*, which *Edward Sherman* being of *London Merchant*, hath married *Jane* Daughter of *John Wall* of *Bromley*, by *Jane* Daughter and Heire of *Sayer*.

He



He beareth, Or, Cruſily, a Lyon Rampant, Azure, Gules, Armed and Langued, and is borne by the name of *Bonnell* of *Norfolk*.



He beareth, Azure, Cruſily, a Lyon Rampant, Argent, Armed and Langued, Gules, by the name of *Kynardley* of *Loxley* in the County of *Salop*, which Family was of good note before and at the time of the Conquest a ſingular Ornament of which is at this time *Clement Kynardley* of the Wardrobe.



He beareth, Sable, *Semy de Cinquefoyles*, a Lyon Rampant, Argent, by the name of *Clifton*, and is the Coat of *Clifford Clifton* Esquire, son of Sir *Gervais Clifton* Knight, created Baronet the two and twentieth of *May* 1611. (the first day that Honour was conferred) by *Frances* Daughter of *Francis*, fourth Earle of *Cumberland*: which *Clifford Clifton* married *Frances*, second Daughter of that Honourable Gentleman Sir *Heneage Finch* Knight.



He beareth, Pearle, *Semy de Cinquefoyles*, Ruby, a Lyon Rampant, Diamond, by the name of *Pierpoint*, of which Family the chief and most illustrious Ornament is the Right Honourable *Henry Marquess of Dorchester*, a Peer of great Honour, Learning and respect to learned men. Nor is that great Lover of this Art, and Incourager of other, his Brother *William Pierpoint* Esquire to be forgotten.

In a very old Roll in my custody about the time of *Henry* the third, or *Edward* the first; I find one

Sir *Robert Pierpound* doubtlesse of this Family, for his Armes are Argent, *Semy de Roses* (or thus, Argent, within an Orle of Roses) Gules a Lyon Rampant, Sable. Now that *Roses* for *Cinquefoiles* (*or à contra*) are promiscuously used, is very obvious: perhaps its sometimes *Vitium pictoris*.

He



ledge no king greater than my self, but he that is juster.

He beareth, Or, two Lyons Rampant, Combatant, Gules, Langued and Armed, Azure, by the name of *Wycombe*. *Leigh* saith, that these were two Lyons of sundry Regions, which of manhood must combat, onely for Government, for the Lyon is as desirous of mastery, as a courageous Prince is ambitious of Honour: which if it be in a just title and claime is a vertue in a King, and no way to be disliked: for it was a Royall Apothegme worthy that great King, *Nemo me major, nisi qui justior*; I acknowledge no king greater than my self, but he that is juster.

Lyons rampant, combatant. The signification thereof.



He beareth, Azure, two Lyons Rampant, Endorsed, Or. This Coat (saith *Leigh*) was borne by *Achilles* the Grecian at the Siege of *Troy*: and *Leigh* takes it to be a combat intended between two valiant men, and they both keep appointment and meet in the Field, but the Prince favouring both parties, taketh the matter into his hands, and then turne they back to back, and so depart the Field, for their stout stomachs will not suffer them to goe both one way, because it is counted an injury to hardinesse to goe

first out of the Field.

There are yet other formes of bearing the Lyon, than are hitherto expressed, as in these next *Escucheons* may be seen.



The Field is Mars, a tricorporated Lyon, issuing out of the three corners of the *Escucheon*, all meeting under one head in the Fesse point, Sol, Langued and Armed, Jupiter. A like Lyon did *Edmund* surname *Crouch-back* Earle of *Lancaster*, and Brother to *Edward* the first, bear in Device. As appeareth by the Seale of the same *Edmund*; the circumference of which Seal containeth this Inscription, SIGILLUM EDMUNDI FILII REGIS ANGLIÆ. Onely herein it differeth from this, that where the middlemost of the bodies in this is borne Rampant, and the other two descend from the corners of the *Escucheon*; contrariwise in the Seale the two lowermost are borne Passant, and the third descended from above, and are all conjoynd in the Center of the said circumference. The like was borne in Device by one of the Ancestors of the Right Noble and Honourable late Lord *Carew*, Earle of *Totnesse*. But the Field of this was *Topaz*, and the Lyon Diamond; more-over the middlemost body of this was Rampant, and the other two after a sort Passant.

Lyons tricorporated.

A like Lyon borne in device.

He



He beareth, *per Pale*, Gules, and Azure, a Chevron, Or, between three Lyons Rampant, Argent, by the name of *Hoskins* of *Oxted* in *Surry*, of which Family is also *Edmund Hoskins* of the Inner Temple, Esquire.



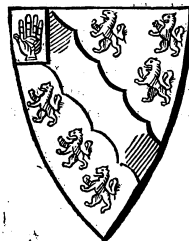
He beareth, Sapphire, three Lyons Rampant, Topaz, Armed and Langued, Ruby. This is the Coat of the Right Honourable *William Viscount Say and Seale*, and of his truly noble sons the Lord *John Fines*, and the Lord *Nathaniel Fines*, one of his Highnesse Honourable Counsell, and Commissioner of the great Seal 1658.



He beareth, Argent, three Lyons Rampant, Azure, which is the Coat of *Mildmay* of *Essex*, a flourishing and very worthy Family.



He beareth, Topaz, on a Chief, Sapphire, three Lyons Rampant of the first. This is the Coat of the right honourable *John Lisle* Commissioner of the great Seal of England 1658.



He beareth, Gules, a Bend Engrailed between six Lyons Rampant, Or. This is the Coat of Sir *Anthony Ashley Cooper*, Baronet, one of the Privy Counsell to his late Highnesse, a Gentleman of much worth and estimation in his Country.

He



He beareth, Or, on a Fesse indented, between three Billets, Azure, (each charged with a Lyon Rampant, as the Field) so many Bezants, this was the Coat-Armour of *Henry Rolles*, late Lord chief Justice of England, Sir *Samuel Rolles*, and *John Rolles* of London Merchant, Bretheren, which *Henry Rolles* left issue that worthy Gentleman *Henry Rolles* Esquire, living 1659.



He beareth, Gules, two Bars, Gemelles, in Chief a Lyon Passant, Or, which was the Coat of Sir *Richard Sprignall* of *Highgate* in the County of *Middlesex*, Baronet, late deceased, Father of Sir *Robert Sprignall* Baronet, living 1659.



He beareth, Or, a Bend, Compony, Ermine, and Sable, between two Lyons heads erased, Sable, on a Chief of the last, three Billets, Argent, and is the bearing of the Right Honorable *William Steele*, late Lord chief Baron of the Exchequer, and now Lord Chancellor of the Kingdome of Ireland.



He beareth, Or, three Demy Lyons and a Chief indented, Gules. This is the Coat of Sir *Thomas Fisher* of *Islington*, Baronet, son of Sir *Thomas Fisher* Knight and Baronet, so created March 12. 1646.



He beareth, Or, a Demy Lyon Rampant, Gules, by the name of *Mallory*. There are certaine formes of Rampant, bearing much like unto this at the first sight, but are diverse from it in bearing, and do receive a different forme of blazon, whereof good heed must be taken, *Quia diversitas nominis demot diversitates rei. The diversity of names doth manifest the diversity of things:* in as much as names are significant demonstrations of things, and expresse notes of the differences.

C c

He

A Lyon issuant.



He beareth, Azure, on a chief, Or, a Lyon Rampant, issuant, Gules, Langued and Armed of the first, by the name of *Markham*. This Lyon is said to be *Issuant*, because he doth issue from out of the bottom of the Chief, and so must other things be blazoned which thus arise from the bottom thereof.

Lyon Jessant.



He beareth, Azure, a Chief, Gules, a Lyon Rampant, issuant, his tail forked, Or, by the name of *Hastang*.

A Lyon Jessant borne in Coat-Armour, is where the Coat is first charged with a Chief, or other Ordinary, and after by some occasion some Animal is added thereunto, but is not subjected to the primary charge, but is borne over both the Field and Charge, and is therefore called a Lyon Jessant, à jacendo, because of such lying all over. Some Blazon this Coat Azure, a Chief, Gules, over all a Lyon Rampant, his tail forked, Or.

A Lyon naissant.



He beareth, Or, out of the midst of a Fesse, Sable, a Lyon Rampant, naissant, Gules, armed and langued, Azure. This Coat was borne by St. Hen. Emme, K^t. of the most Honorable order of the Garter, and chosen companion thereof by Ed. 3. when he did erect and establish the same. This Lyon is said to be *Naissant*, because he seemeth to issue out of the wombe of the Fesse, *Quasi nunc esset in nascendo*. This forme of Blazon, is peculiar to all living things, that shall be found issuing out of the midst of some Ordinary or common charge.

A Lyons head erased.



He beareth, Argent, a Lyons head erased, Gules, by the name of *Gouvis*. Concerning the dignity of this part of the body, and how the same is preferred before all other the parts and members thereof. I have formerly made mention, as also of the commendable bearing of *Members Erased*.



He beareth, Topaz, on a Chief, Diamond, three Lyons heads erased of the first, this was the Coat-Armour of Sir Thomas Richardson, Knight, late Lord Chief Justice of his Majesties Court of Kings Bench, who left issue Sir Thomas Richardson Knight, and he Thomas Richardson, Baron of Cramond in Scotland, now living 1659. I do here give this Coat-armour this kind of blazon by precious stones, in respect of that high place of Justice which its bearer executeth under his Majesty.

He



He beareth, Gules, a Cheuron, between three Lyons heads Erased, Argent, which is the bearing of the Right Honourable *George Monke*, one of the Admirals of the Sea Forces, and now Generall of the Army in Scotland, duly deriving himself from an illustrious Stem, his Ancestors having matcht with the *Plantagenets* more then once.



The Field is, Azure, a Cheuron, Argent, between three Lyons heads erased, Ermine, crowned, Or, this is the Coat-Armour of Sir Paul Pinder of the City of London, Knight; whose bounteous piety manifest in many other charitable actions, was the year 1637. more conspicuous in the richly adorning and exquisite beautifying the Quire of Saint Pauls Church. Erasing is a violent rending of a member from the body, and may signifie some worthy and memorable act of the bearer, that hath severed the Head from the Shoulders of some notorious, turbulent, or seditious person.



He beareth, Azure, a Lyons Head erased between three Crozlets, Or, which is the Coat of Sir Francis Armitage of Kirkstrees in the County of Torke, created Baronet 15. December 1641.



He bears, Argent, on a Sable, three Lyons heads erased, of the field, Crowned, Or, this the paternall Coat of John Wroth Esquire, and Sir Henry Wroth his Brother, of Durants in Enfield in Middlesex, where that Family hath flourished many hundred years, and of whence are also descended John Wroth and Anthony Wroth, sons of Sir Peter Wroth of Blendon Hall in Bexley in Kent, deceased.



He beareth, Argent, a Fesse, Sable, between three Lyons Heads erased, Gules, which is the Coat of Sir William Farmer of Eston-Neston in the County of Northampton, Baronet.

Cc 2

He



He beareth, Sable, *two Lyons Pawes* issuing out of the *Dexter* and *Sinister* base points, erected in forme of a *Chevron*, Argent, *Armed*, Gules, by the name of *Frampton*. The fore-feet of the *Lyon* have five toes upon each foot, and the hinder feet but foure, whereby nature hath enabled him, for the more sure seizing and retaining his acquired prey, the *Lyons* Claws are crooked and exceeding hard, with these he carveth and rendeth his prey, and for this purpose he keepeth them very choicely and tenderly, and is no lesse careful to save them from blunting, than a good Souldier is to keep his *Armour* and *Weapons* from rust and bluntnesse, by the greatnesse and sharpnesse of the *Lyons* claw, we may easily conjecture how dangerous a thing it is for a man to encounter him, for wheresoever he seizeth, if he breake not the bones, yet he renteth away the flesh, so also may we give a near guesse, if not make a certaine demonstration of his proportion and bignesse, for so we read that *Phydias* the famous Carver of great Images in Gold and in Ivory, upon the sight of a *Lyons* claw onely, did raise the whole proportion of his body, which gave occasion (as is supposed) of the Proverbe, *Leonem ex ungue estimare*; whereby is meant, that of one probable conjecture, a man may give a near guesse of the whole businesse.



Gules, three *Lyons Gambes* or *Pawes*, Erased, Argent, by the name of *Newdigate* of *Warwickshire*, of which Family a worthy Ornament is *Richard Newdigate* Serjeant at Law, and one of the Justices of the upper Bench.



Two Lyons
pawes erased,
and surmount-
ing each o-
ther.

He beareth, Argent, two *Lyons pawes* Erased, in *Salire*, the *Dexter* surmounted of the *Sinister*, Gules. That *Lyons*, *Panthers*, and *Leopards* do hide their claws within their skin when they goe or run, it may seem a little miracle; for they do never extend them but when they offer to seize their prey, lest they should be blunted, and so become less serviceable for the apprehension, retention, and division of of their prey.

He



He beareth, Sable, three *Lyons pawes*, Couped, and Erected, Argent, *Armed*, Gules, by the name of *Usher*. Sometimes these pawes are found borne upon *Ordinaries*, as in this next *Escutcheon*, where there is a *Lyons pawe* borne upon a *Canton*. And you must observe, that albeit I do here use but one example for an instance, yet shall you by observation find them borne as well upon other *Ordinaries* as on this.



He beareth, Argent, on a *Canton*, Sable, a *Lyons pawe* erased in bend, Or, by the name of *Bowlsby*. This on a *Canton*. one Coat doth minister occasion of a twofold observation; the one, that this member is borne upon *Ordinaries*: the other that it is borne after the manner or fashion of *Ordinaries*, as *Chevron-waves*, *Crosse-waves*, *Salire-waves*, &c. As by the precedent examples may appear.



He beareth, Sable, three *Lyons* *tailes* erected and erased, Argent, by the name of *Corke*. The *Lyon* hath great strength in his taile, the much motion whereof is a manifest token of anger: when he mindeth to assaile his enemy, he stirreth up himself by often beating of his back and sides with his taile, and thereby stirreth up his courage, to the end he do nothing faintly or cowardly. The *Lyon* when he is hunted, carefully provideth for his safety, labouring to frustrate the pursuit of the Hunters by sweeping out his foot-steps with his taile as he goeth, that no appearance of his track may be discovered, whereby they may know which way to make after him.

The *Lyon* beareth his *Taile* after a diverse manner, inasmuch as we may thereby (if not certainly know, yet give a near guesse) what a moode he is in for the present, viz. whether he be furiously bent, or peaceable, or majestically affected. And these qualities are manifestly discerned by the *Inversion*, *Eversion*, or *Extension*, &c. of his *Taile*.

Here may rise a question, Whether the bearing of the *Taile* of the *Lyon* in any of these severall manners be a sufficient difference to prevent all causes of challenge?

For my own part (albeit I have not read or seen in *Gerard Leigh*, *Boswell*, *Ferne*, or any other *Armoriall Writers* the state of this question handled) I hold that they be differences sufficient to debar all challenge: my reasons are these; first, *Sufficit quod inter Arma mea & tua talis sit differentia, qua detur diversitas*. And again, *Nova forma dat novum esse*: I hold them not onely to be differences, *secundum quid*; but *simpliciter*, that is to say, absolute and essentiall differences. Furthermore, *Data una dissimilitudine etiam parva judicabuntur diversa*. Moreover experience sheweth us, that the least addition or subtraction in *Armoriall signes* maketh them cease to be the same that they were; *Omnia Arma Arithmetici*

Arithmetici figuris sunt simillima, quibus si quid addas vel subtrahas non remanet eadem species, as I have formerly shewed. Finally, for approbation of these my opinions I will add this infallible assertion; *Ea differunt quorum definitiones differunt*.

These are my reasons that induce me to be of this opinion, that the diverse manner of bearing of the *tail* of the *Lyon* as aforesaid, are or may be (without exception) essential differences; which nevertheless I referre to the ludicrous censure of the learned in this profession, who perhaps may convince me with more forceable grounds.

But because demonstration is the best of Arguments to convince the incredulous, it is apparant that *Buxtons Coat* before mentioned differs not from that of *Smeres*, but only in the manner of the bearing of the *tail*, both of them being *Argent*, a *Lyon Rampant*, *Sable*, onely in *Buxtons Coat* the *tail* is elevated and turned over the head of the *Lyon*, as it more plainly appears before in this present Chapter.

Now as touching particularizing of the before-mentioned assertion, I say that the *Eversion* of the *tail* of the *Lyon* is an expresse token of his placabilite or tractableness, as contrariwise the *Inversion* of his *tail* is a note of his wrath and fury, especially if he doe beate the backe therewith, and doe roare withall; of this property of the *Lyon Catullus* maketh mention in these words.

*Age, cæde terga cauda tua, verbera pateant
Face, cuncta mugienti fremitu loca retinent.*

The gate of a *Lyon* when he is *passant* is an apparant note of his jurisdiction, and regall authoritie and Soveraigntie wherewith the *extension* of his *tail* doth fitly quadrate and agree: inasmuch as when hee hunteth after his prey, he roareth vehemently, whereat the Beasts being astonished doe make a stand, whilest hee with his *tail* maketh a circle about them in the sand, which circle they dare not transgresse, which done out of them he maketh choise of his prey at his pleasure.



The *Field* is party per *Pale*, *Gules* and *Azure*, a *Tiger passant*, *Argent*. This was the paternall Coat-Armour, of that grave Citizen *John Mabb Chamberlaine of London* in the time of *Queene Elizabeth*, Grandfather of *Ralph Mabb*, at whose charges the second Edition was presented to the publike view. The *Tiger* may well take place next to the *Lyon*, it being a beast of great cruelty and incomparable swiftnesse, whence some thinke the River *Tigris* had its name.



He beareth, *Argent*, a *Tiger passant*, *Regardant*, gazing in a mirrour or Looking-glass, all Proper. This Coat-Armour standeth in the Chancell of the Church of *Thame*, in *Oxford-shire*, in a Glasse window of the same Chancell, Impaled on the sinister side with the Coat-Armour properly pertaining to the Family of *de Bardin*. Near to this *Escutcheon* is placed this inscription, *Hadrianus de Bardin Prebendarius istius*

Ecclesie.

A Tiger passant.

Ecclesia. Some report that those who rob the *Tiger* of her young, use a policy to detain their dam from following them, by casting sundry looking-glasses in the way, whereat the useth long to gaze, whether it be to behold her own beauty, or because when the teeth her shape in the glasse, she thinketh she seeth one of her young ones, and so they escape the swiftness of her pursuit. And thus are many deceived of the substance, whilst they are much busied about the shadows.



He beareth, *Sable*, a *Bear passant*, *Argent*. It is a *Bear* passant written of the *Sbe Bear* that she bringeth forth her young ones unperfect and deformed, like a lump of raw flesh, and licks it till it come to shape and perfection.

The *Sbe-bear* is most cruelly enraged against any that shall hurt her young, or despoile her of them: as the Scripture saith in setting forth the fierce anger of the Lord, that he will meet his adversaries, as a *Bear* robbed of her whelps. Which teacheth us how carefull Nature would have us to be of the welfare of our children, sith so cruel beasts are so tender hearted in this kind.



He beareth, *Argent*, a *Bear rampant*, *Sable*, muzzled, Or, by the name of *Barmard*. The Countries that were reputed famous for the Cruelty of *Bears* were *Lucania*, and *Umbria* in *Italy*, now called the *Dutchy* of *Spoletum* and so in ancient times was our *Island* of *Britaine*; for *Bears* were carryed from hence to *Rome* for a shew, where they were holden in great admiration. The *Bear* by nature is a cruel beast, but this here demonstrated unto you, is (to prevent the mischief it might otherwise do, as you may observe) as it were bound to the good behaviour with a muzzle: I must confesse I have often seen a *Sable Bear saliant*, in a *Field*, *Argent*, borne by the name of *Bermard*.



He beareth, *Argent*, a *Chevron* between three *Bears heads* erased, *Sable*, muzzled, Or, by the name of *Penmarthe* of *Cornwall*.

The *Bear* is reported to combat with the *Bull*; in which fight he useth no lesse policy than strength; as evidently may appear out of *Aristotle de Animalibus* lib. 8. chap. 230.



He beareth, *Argent*, a *Fesse* between three *Bears heads* couped, *Sable*, muzzled, Or, which is the Coat of the Honourable Lord *John Disborow*, one of his Highnesse Privy Counsell, and Generall at Sea, and Major Generall of the *West*.

He

A Wolfe Saliant.



He beareth, Azure, a Wolfe Saliant, Argent, langued and armed, Gules, by the name of Downe. Some such Ensigne did Macedon the son of Olyris (turnamed Jupiter the just, whose Father was Cham the Son of Noah) beare in his shield at such time, as he together with divers of his Brethren and Kinsfolke, did warfare under the conduct of Olyris, as witnesseth Diodorus Siculus: Olyridem duo filii, virtute dispares, Anubis & Macedon, prosequuti sunt, uterque Armis usus est insignibus, aliqui animalis hunc ab eorum natura dissimili: nam Anubis Canem, Macedon Lupum, insigne armorum tulit. Anubis (saith he) gave a Dog for his device on his Armes, and Macedon a Wolfe. This Coat-armour may serve to exemplifie that which I have formerly delivered, touching the Antiquity of Armes. The ancient Romans also in their Military ensignes did beare the Wolfe, as appeareth by Vegetius Valturinus, and others.

Two Wolves passant.



He beareth, Gules, two Wolves passant, Argent, by the name of Low. Upon leaveth to the consideration of Heraldry, whether the bearing of the Wolfe in Armes be not fit for such persons as in Parliaments and places of great Assembly, are accustomed to wrangle and shew themselves contentious; and (quasi Johannes in opposito) to put on a resolute determination to be contrary to all others. For it is the Wolves nature when they assemble together to fall a howling. Some write that those who suddenly look on a Wolfe, do lose their voice; it were fit, such volubis and snarling persons, would look on themselves in a glasse, and so become silent.

Thus ending with the Wolfe, I will perclose this tract of beasts of fierce nature, comprehending all others of this kind, as Owncers, Lynxes, Hyenaes, Panthers, &c. under these before handled. Forasmuch as the greatest part of the generall Rules, as also of the sundry formes of bearing attributed unto Lyons and Wolves, may be aptly applied to all, or the greatest part of other Beasts of like nature.



SECT. III. CHAP. XVI.

HAVING given examples of Ravenous and Fierce kind, that by main force do prosecute and obtain their prey: I will now proceed to the handling of beasts lesse Fell and harmfull; of which number some are Wilde and Savage, other are Domesticall and Sociable, as Dogs of all sorts, of which I will first intreat; because the Dog, whether it be for pleasure and Game in field, or for thrift and guard at home, deserveth a very high estimation; and of all Dogs, those of chase are most in use in Armory; whereof some prosecute their prey speedily, others more leasurably; of the first sort is the Greyhound, as in example.



He beareth, Argent, a Greyhound passant, Sable, by the name of Holford. Such Dogs as do pursue their Game with a more leasurably pace, are Hounds fitted for all sorts of Game: as Hart-hounds, Buck-hounds, Harriers, Otter-hounds, Blond-hounds, &c. which are of some authors called Odoriferi canes, quia odoratu investigant, for following by the smell; and Cicero calleth them, Sagaces canes, because of their tender and quick sent; and both these and the Greyhound are called canes venatici, Dogs for the chase.

Note that it appeareth in an old Manuscript treating of blazon, that a Greyhound cannot properly be termed Rampant, for it is contrary to his kind to appear so fierce as the Author there writeth in his said book, now remaining in the custody of that worthy Knight, Sir William Seger, Garter, Principal King of Armes, whose great study and travell in this Heraldicall Art, hath by his own works already published, been sufficiently manifest.



He beareth, Argent, two Bars, Sable, charged with three Treefoyles of the Field in Chief, a Greyhound Currant of the second; this is the Coat of Sir William Palmer of Clarkenwell Knight, a Learned and Ingenious Gentleman, who by Dorothy his Lady, a worthy Daughter of so noble a Father Sir John Brampton Knight, Lord chief Justice of the Kings Bench, hath an hopefull issue.



He beareth, Azure, a Talbot passant, Argent, by the name of Borgoigne. It is a generall obervation, that there is scarce any Vertue incident to a man, but there are singular sparks & resemblances of the same in the sundry kinds of Dogs: For some are so couragious, as if they be in the encounter, you may cut off a Leg or any Lim before they will let go their Holdfast: in which kind the English Mastiffe hath highest praise; inasmuch that Histories report, that the Romans took Mastiffes hence, to carry in their Armies instead of Souldiers: Some others have been so trusty and loving to their Masters, as being by error lost, they have refused meat, though it were to their death.

till they saw their *Masters* againe. For their admirable *Property* in finding any thing that is lost, in fetching any thing they are enjoyned, in pursuing any man by the sent of his *Foot* after he is *Fled*; it requireth a *Naturalists* large discourse, rather than the touch of an *Heralds* pencil.

Fesse Dauncette and three Talbots.



He beareth, Or, a *Fesse Dauncette*, between three *Talbots passant*, Sable, by the name of *Carrick*. These kinde of *dogges*, are called in *Latine*, *Canes sagaces*, for the rendernesse of their sent, and quicknesse of smelling, because thereby they doe readily discover and finde out the *Tracks*, *sowmes*, and *lodgings* of beasts of *chase*, and of *Savage kinde*: which done they doe prosecute their undertaken *chase* with open mouth, and continuall cry; that oftentimes through hot pursuit they do so tire it, as that it is either taken up by the *Hunt men*, or do become a *prey* to themselves.



He beareth, Azure, a *Fesse*, between three *talbots heads erased*, Or, by the name of *Burton of Lindley* in the County of *Leicester*. To this head must bee referred all other *Sorts* of *Dogges* of *Prosecution*: As *Beagles*, *Terriers*, and such like, so called, *Quia ferat sub terra prosequuntur* (for that they prosecute their prey under the *Ground*, as the others do above *ground*) also *Land*, and *Water-spaniels*, and such others. Now for the *Wild* or *Savage* sort of *beasts*, some do achieve their *Prey* by *Subtill meanes*, as *Foxes*, *Ferrets*, *Weasels*,

Catter, &c. some by prudent *Providence*, as the *Hedge-hogge*, *Squirrel*, and such like. Others also there are, whose care is, not so much how to come by their prey, as that themselves become not a prey to others; as *Hares*, *Conies*, &c. Of these briefly, I will give some few examples, to shew to what head they are to be reduced, as followeth.



He beareth, Argent, two *Reynards*, counter saliant in bend, the dexter surmounted of the sinister, Saltire-like, Gules, by the name of *Kadrod-Hard of Wales*. These are somewhat unlike *Samsones Foxes*, that were tyed together at the *Tailes*; and yet these two agree in *Aliquo tertio*: They came into the *Field*, like two enemies, but they meant nothing less than to fight, and therefore they passe by each other; like two crafty *Lawyers*, which came to the *barre*, as if they meant to fall out deadly about their *Clients* cause; but when they

have done, and their *Clients* purses well *spunged*, they are better friends than ever they were, and laugh at those *Geese*, that will not beleieve them to be *Foxes*, till they (too late) finde themselves *Fox-bitten*.



He beareth, Ermine, three *Cats-a-mountain* in Pale, Passant, Azure, this is the Coat of that worthy Citizen *Thomas Adams* Esquire, Lord Mayor of this City, 1646. yet living, 1659.

He

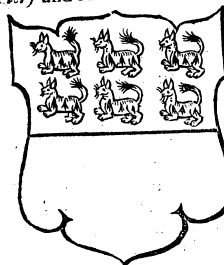


He beareth, Argent, three *Cat-a-mountains* Passant, in Pale, Sable, and is the Coat of *Jonathan Keate* of *London*, an Ingenious Gentleman, son of *Gilbert Keate* Esquire, deceased.



He beareth, Argent, a *Chevron*, Azure, between three *Squerrels Seiant*, Gules, by the name of *Lovell*. This *Beast* hath his name *Scirus*, or *Squirell*, by reason of the largenesse of his *Taile*, which shadoweth all his body. And is therein like one, who carefully keeping the love and affection of his *Followers* and *Retainers*, is sure they will sticke to him, protect and shaddow him in time of need: To whom those *Villaines* (mentioned in the *Roman history*) were much unlike, who betrayed their *Proscribed Lords*, flying to them for

Shelter and *secret Coverture*: and such a one was the faithlesse *Cartimandua*, to whom our renowned *British King Caractacus*, flying to hide himselfe, till he might gather his forces together against the *Romans*, the betrayed him unto his foes, to the ruine of this *Kingdome*: that *Infamous Quene* had not *Caudem Sciri*, a *Squirells* shadowing *Taile*; but *Caudam Draconis*, *Fier* and *venomous*.



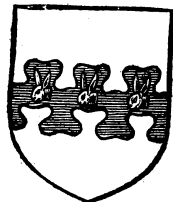
The field is Parted per *Fesse*, Gules and Azure, in the first Sixe whole *Ermyne*, Ermyne, Couchant, three and three. This was the *Coat-armour* of a *Bishop* in the *Kingdome* of *Scotland* who lived *Anno Dom. 1474*: as I finde it in *Master Gartners* (before mentioned) *Manuscript*. The *Surname* of this *Bishop* is not there set downe. I have inserted this *Coat-armour*, in regard of the raritie of the bearing of this *Beast* whole in an *Escoccheon*, which is seldome so used: but the *Skinne* of this *beast* is of very frequent use in *Armes*, it being that *furre* in *Blazon* called *Ermyne*, of which I have for-

merly treated in this book, *Section 1. Chapter 4.* I was as curious as I could in procuring this *Escoccheon* to be cut like unto that which is depicted in that *Manuscript*, because I was desirous to demonstrate unto you the falsity of *Escoccheon* of those times; I must confesse that I finde the *Blazon* there to differ from this of mine; for there he beginneth to *Blazon* the *Base* part of the field first, which manner of *Blazon* at this day is not approved of by *English Blazoners*.

To these must be added all other fourfooted *beasts* that are provident in acquiring their food, as the *Hedgehog*, and such other. It resteth that I should now give example of the last sort of *beasts*, among them of *Savage kinde* before spoken of, which are those of timorous and fearefull nature. Such are these that follow and their like.

D d 2

He

Three Conies
in bordure
Ingrailed.Three Hares
heads coupled
Nebule.

A Display of Heraldry.

Sect. III.

He beareth, Argent, three *Conies*, Sable, by the name of *Strood Conies* are bred in most Countries, but in few are they so plentifull as in *England*. Amongst the *Baleares* they were so abundant, as that the people made sute to *Augustus* to grant them a military company of *Pioneers* to destroy them. Of this little beast it seemeth that men first learned the Art of undermining and Subverting of *Cities*, *Castles*, and *Towers*, by the industry of *Pioneers*.

He beareth, Gules, three *Conies* *Seiant*, Argent, a Sable, *Bordure* *Ingrailed*, by the name of *Comisbie*. Though nature hath not given these *timorous* kinds of beasts such craft or strength as to the former; yet are they not destitute of their succours, in that they have their strong *Castles* and *habitations* in the earth, and their food ever growing so nigh them, that they need not put themselves into danger except they list.

He beareth, Argent, on a *Fesse* *Nebule*, Sable, three *Hares* heads *couped*, Or, by the name of *Harewell*. The *Hare* is a simple creature, and reposeth all her safety in swiftnesse, wherein the use of many shifts to help her self withall, both to defend her self from the perill of the *Hounds*, and to frustrate her self from the endeavours of the *Huntsmen*. She naturally feareth the *Eagle*, *Hawke*, *Fox*, and *Wolfe*, her naturall enemies. It is strange which some have written of *Hares*, that their nature is, for the self same to be sometimes *Male*, and

sometimes *Female*. Such an one also (as *Poets* write) was *Tiresias*, of *Thebes*, who being a *man*, became a *woman*, and so continued seven years, and then returned again to his former shape. Afterward a great controversie rising betwixt *Jupiter* and *Juno*, whether the *man* or the *woman* were more insatiate of *Venerie*, or took most delight therein, he was chosen *Arbiter* in the matter, and gave the *Garland* to *Juno* and the *Female Sex*, as being invincible in the incounters of *Venus*.

He beareth, Vert, a *Tortois* *passant*, Argent, by the name of *Gawdy*. The shells of the *Arcadian* *Tortois*, are very great, therefore out of them they do make *Harps*, whereof *Mercury* is said to be the *Inventor*, who finding a *Tortois* left upon the *Rocks* after the falling of the *River Nilus*, the flesh being consumed, and the sinewes that remained dried up, he strake them with his hand, and they made a kind of Musical sound, whereupon he framed it into a *Harp*, which caused others to imitate his practise, and to continue the same unto this day.

He

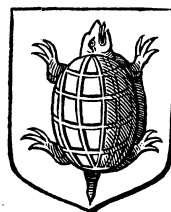
Tortois pas-
sant.Harps how
invented.

Chap. XVII.

A Display of Heraldry.

He beareth, Azure, a *Tortois* *erected*, Or, by the name of *Cooper*: this *Escocoon*, I have caused to be inserted in this Edition to manifest the various bearing of this *Gressible Reptile* in *Armorie*.

And hitherto we have handled such *Terrestrial Animals* onely, as are called *Vivipara*, because they do bring forth *Living creatures*; whereas the other *Terrestrials* do bring forth *Eggs*, and are therefore named *Ovipara*, of which sort we will speak in the next place.



SECT. III. CHAP. XVII.

THIS other sort of four footed *EGGE-BEARING Animals* (as I may so terme them) notwithstanding that in many things they have no small resemblance with man, aswell touching the faculties of the *Vegetable soule*, as also the parts of the *body*: yet are they farre more unlike us than those that bring forth a *living Creature*. And albeit that these *EGGE-BREEDING four footed Animals* do consist of the same bodily parts that the *Vivipara*, or *Animal*-producing doe, and of the four humors that are answerable in quantity to the four Elements, and have all parts as well internal as external senses, and many other things wherein they doe communicate with the *Vivipara*; yet are there many other things wherein they differ not only from these, but also even amongst themselves one from another of them. For neither doe we finde in these that quicknesse of wit that we observe in others, neither like parts of strength of *Body* that the other have.

Like as *man* (especially in his soule) approacheth neer unto God in likeness; so, in like manner doe other *Animals* resemble *man*, wherein they doe participate with man in likeness, after some sort, but in diverse degrees, forasmuch as some of them have more and some lesse likeness with us than others have.

There is not (saith *Beda*) amongst the *Universall* workes of nature, any one thing so little, or of so base esteeme, wherein a man cannot finde some divine thing worthy of admiration. No lesse (saith *Farnesius*) may we admire the force of a silly *Flea*, than the hugeness and strength of an *Elephant*.

Not without reason doth the *Husband man* prognosticate the approach of some great shower of Raine by the croaking of *Frogges*, more frequent than usuall, whereupon he saith, that they doe cry for Raine. For this observation is grounded upon a *Physicall* reason, *Omne enim simile gaudet similitudine*, & sua natura utili ac convenienti; Every like is delighted with his like, and with that which is commodious and agreeable to his nature; Sithence then that *Frogges* are exceedingly delighted with water, as with that which best agreeth with their nature, therefore when they doe apprehend a fore-sence of Raine, they doe rejoyce, and doe testifye their joy by singing after their manner.

Animals of base esteeme, and of no industry, have (for the most part) not onely *four* but manifold *Feet*: whereby we are admonished that perverse and evill disposed persons have *multiplicities* of affections, in respect that by the motion of the *Feet* our bodies are perduced from place to place;

place; so doe our affections transfer us from one delight to another, according to that saying, *Pes meus, affectus meus, eo feror, quicunque feror.*

Though some perhaps may esteeme these *EGGE* bearing Animals unworthy the dignity of Coat-Armour: yet for my own part, I hold their bearing to be no lesse Honourable than many of those that in common estimation are reputed far more worthy; inasmuch that they may well be seeme the bearing of the greatest Potentate. For if it pleased the Sovereign King of Kings to use them as his speciall instruments to chastise the stubbornnesse of such as rebelled against his Ordinance, and to arme those his minute and weak creatures, with such an incredible boldnesse, as that they feared not the face or forces of men, but that the very Frogs entred the houses and chambers of the Egyptians, upon the people, into their Ovens, and into their kneading Troughes; yea even into King Pharaohs Chamber, and upon his Bed: Moreover if God hath vouchsafed to give to the Grasshopper, the Canker-worme, the Caterpillar, and the Palmer-worm, the honourable title of his huge great Army, why should we prize them at so low a rate, as that we should disdain to bear them in Coat-Armour? Sithence God saith by the Prophet Joel, *I will render you the years which the Grasshopper hath eaten, the Canker-worme, and the Caterpillar, and the Palmer-worm; my great Host which I sent among you.*

It is therefore to be observed, that they also have their actions not to be omitted in Blazon, albeit not in that variable manner, nor yet so copious as some others. And because they are far different from those formerly handled, not onely in shape but also in the manner of their living, in their gate and actions, therefore must they receive a divers manner of Blazon. They are called in Latine *Reptilia*, or *Creeping things*; *Quia reptant super terram*; and here we must distinguish between those things, *que reptant*, which Creep, as Frogs, Ants, &c. and those *que serpunt*, which glide, as Snakes, which latter kind we shall speak of afterward.

But here we mention those Reptiles which are Grissible, such as by means of their feet, are able to go step by step from one place to another, so termed à *gradiendo*, which is proceeding by degrees; and hitherto also are referred such as by skipping, mounting or leaping, raise their bodies above ground, and so alter their station, place or seat. Of which kinds, some have four feet, some have more. Such as have four feet onely, are these that follow with their like.

I have omitted in my second Edition that *Escoccheon Sol*, charged with three Toades erected, Saturne, which according to some Authors was the Coat Armour of the ancient Kings of France, because since my first Edition I find great variety of opinions concerning this matter, of which I have given a touch in the first Chapter of the first Sect. page 5. And in lieu thereof I do present you with the Ancient Coat-Armour of the same charge borne by a Family in this Kingdome.

He beareth, Argent, three Toades erected, Sable, by the name of *Boterence* of Cornwall, which Family long since there flourished, as you may read in learned Camden. Toades and Frogs do communicate this naturall property, that when they sit, they hold their heads steady & without motion: which stately action Spencer in his *Shepheards* Clander calleth the *Lording of Frogs*. The bearing of Toades (after the opinion of some Armorsists) doth signifie a hasty Cholerick



Three toades.

lerick man, that is easily stirred up to anger, whereunto he is naturally prone of himself, having an *inbred poison* from his birth.



He beareth, Argent, three Moles, Sable, their snout, and feet, by the name of *Nangotham* or *Mangotham*, a Family, as I take it of Scotland. I could not well here term these Moles Proper, because there be many white Moles, which colour whether in them it is occasioned by age or not, I will not here dispute. The Mole in Latine is called *Talpa*, from the Greek word, *Ταπά*, ἢ *Γέμν*, *Γέμιτα*.



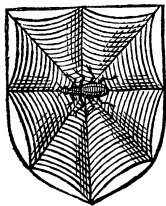
He beareth, Argent, a Cheuron between three Moles or Wants, Sable, and is the Coat of Sir George Twisleton of Barley in York shire Baronet, of which Family is also that of the same surname at Dartford in Kent, Colonel Twisleton and others.



He beareth, Azure, three Hed-hogs, Or, by the name of *Abrahall*. The Hed-hog signifieth a man expert in gathering of substance, and one that providently layeth hold upon profered opportunity, and so making Hay (as we say proverbially) whilst the sun doth shine, preventeth future want.

Bara in his Book intituled, *Les Blazones des Armoiries* giveth an example of two Lizards, erected one against another (as if they were Combatant) and termeth them *Rampant*, a terme very unfitly applyed to Reptiles, to whom the terms of mounting, leaping, or skipping are much more proper. To this head must be reduced, Crocodyles, Salamanders, Camellions, Ewtes, Lizards, and whatsoever other Egge-bearing Reptile having onely four feet, as to their naturall and proper place. There resteth yet one other sort of this kind of Reptiles, which are diversly shaped from all the former, and are called in Latine *Insecta Animalia*, because that being divided in their body between their head and belly, their parts do seem so divided as if they hanged onely together by small strings; having no flesh, blood, sinewes, &c. And there are also insects which flye, but here we speak onely of Terrestrials, leaving the other to their due place; and because such bearing is rare, I am enforced (rather than to passe them over with silence) to use Coats of Device, for expressing their sundry formes, as in example.

A Spider in
her web.



same. Not unaptly is mans life resembled to a Spiders webbe, which is wrought with much care and diligence, and is suddenly marred with the least occurrent that may befall it. For that it is protracted with much care and diligence, and suddenly ended by swallowing of a Crum, or Haire, or some other lesser accident (if lesse may be.) In like manner *Sophistical Arguments* are likened to Spiders webber, for that they are framed with much artificial cunning, and yet are fit for no use, but to intangle Flies and weak capacities. And to like purpose doth the Poet compare the execution of *Lawes to Cobwebs*, saying,

*Lawes like Spiders webs are wrought,
Great Flies escape, and small are caught.*

What under-
stood by the
Spider.

Upton saith, that he hath seen Spiders borne in Coat-armour by a certain Lombard. By the Spider we may understand a painfull and industrious person, occupied in some honest and necessary business, a man careful of his private estate, and of good foresight in repairing of small decays, and preventing of wracks. The Spider her self is paysonfull and deadly, yet is her web reckoned an Antidote against payson, notwithstanding the same is extracted out of her wombe. In like sort (saith *Ælianus*) out of the paysonfull contagion and infectious venom of sin and transgression, the Sovereign powers do take occasion to extract and establish wholesome and profitable lawes, against such notorious crimes. Of the Spider, *Salomon* writeth in this manner; The Spider taketh hold with her hands, and is in Kings Palaces.

Pro. 30. 28.

Example touch-
ing procrea-
tion.

A very remarkable note doth *Farnesius* propose unto us, taken from this poore despised creature the Spider, touching the procreation of Children. It is a matter of great consequence of what Parents a man is descended. If we desire (saith he) to have a good race of Horses, a litter of speciall good Hounds for game, choice Plants and Stocks to plant our Orchards and Gardens, with delectable fruits, do we not use our uttermost endeavour to effect them. How much greater should our care and providence be in the procreation of our children? The first instruction that the children receive is in the veins and bowels of their Parents, whereof we may take an Example from Spiders, which are no sooner hatched and excluded out of their Eggs, but forthwith they practise to make webs; as if they had brought with them (even out of their Mothers wombe) together with their life, the Artificiall skill of webbing. Holy and reverent is that piety that we owe to our Parents, *Parentem est genitor, parens patria, parens denique est ipse Deus*. For he that begot us is our parent, our Country is our parent, and lastly God himself is our parent.

It hath been often questioned, why the Father loveth the Son more dearly, tenderly and affectionately, than the Son doth the Father. The reason

A Display of Heraldry.

Seet. III

He beareth, Or, a Cobweb, in the Center thereof a Spider, proper. The Spider is borne free of the Weavers Company; the studieth not the Weavers Art, neither hath she the Iuffice whereof she makes her thread from any where else, than out of her own wombe from whence she draweth it; whereof through the agility and nimbleness of her feet, she weaveth ginner, and dilateth, contracteth, and knitteth them in form of a Net. And with the threads that she draweth out of her body, she repaireth all rents and wracks of the

Chap. XIX.

A Display of Heraldry.

209

reason is this, *Quia patri amor in filium a natura est, filii in parentem ab officio*. The affectionate love of the Father proceedeth of Nature, that of the son of duty; Therefore the sacred Law hath decreed, *Amabis patrem & matrem tuam*, Thou shalt love thy Father and thy Mother, but not contrariwise: for where the Law of Nature speaketh, there is no need it should be assisted by Commandement. Notwithstanding (even naturally) the love of the son to the Father is great.

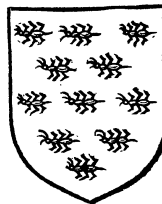
We may learn (saith *Lanchius*) by these minute Animals, how many and how great instructions we may receive from the universall number of creatures, that God hath given us for instructors and teachers of Moral Discipline, so that we will open our eyes to behold them, and listen to Gods disciplining us in them.

Admirable doubtlesse is the Omnipotency of God in these his creatures; for as *Saint Hierome* saith, *Epist. ad Heliod. Creatorem non in Cælo tantum miramur, &c.* We do not admire Gods power in Heaven only and in earth, the Sun, Elephants, Camels, Oxen, Boares, Lyons, &c. but also in his smallest creatures; the Ant, Flea, Flye, and small Worme, and others of like kind, whose bodies or shapes are better known unto us than their names.

So much were the Israelites allotted in Idolatry, as that they esteemed beasts for Gods, as appeareth *Wisdom 12. 24.* For they went astray farre in the wayes of error, and esteemed the beasts, which their enemies despised, for gods, being abused after the manner of children, that have no understanding.

So long is any Animal or living creature said to have life, as he hath Breathing a token of life. breath, and the exercise thereof. And this rule holdeth not onely in four-footed Animals, but also in those that we call Insecta, and in gliding Animals also: As both *Galen* and *Pliny* do teach: though *Aristotle* denieth these latter to have breath, but therein he speaketh comparatively, viz. in respect of other Animals that do attract and deliver their breath more strongly and more sensibly, they seem to have no breath at all.

One example more I will propose which shall be of the Emmet, as in this next Esopcheon.



He beareth, Argent, eleven Emmets, 3. 2. 3. 2. 1. Eleven Emmets, Sable. Of this silly creature also doth *Solomon* make mention, saying, *The Pismires a people not strong, yet prepare they their meat in Summer.* To this simple and feeble creature is the slothfull man sent to learn wisdom, where it is said, *Go to the Pismire O Sluggard, behold her wayes and be wise. For she having no guide, governour nor ruler, prepareth her meat in the Summer, and gathereth her food in Harvest, &c.* Very often do the sacred Scriptures propose unto us examples of brute creatures, as well to upbraid us with our vices, as to stir us up unto vertue. For as there are in man sparks of the understanding and practise of heavenly spirits, even to the brute Animals, have certain shadowes or footsteps of the vertuous qualities, that are or ought to be in men. Moreover, *Job 12. 7.* *Aske now the beasts and the fowles of the Heavens, and they shall tell thee; or speak to the earth, and it will shew thee, or the fish of the sea, and they shall declare unto thee.* And by the least of Gods creatures may we learn many exemplary inducements to vertue, as also many forcible disquisitions from vice, by reason of the apparent signes of the wisdom, power and mercy of God that are found in them. By the Emmet or Pismire may be Signification of the Emmet signified and Pismire.

Pro. 30. 25.
Pro. 6. 8.
Ibid. 7.

Job. 12.

E e

signified a man of great labour, wisdom and providence in all his affairs, and of a pregnant and ready memory.

The examples hitherto produced, are taken onely from *Reptiles gressible*, and though of that kind which hath more than four feet, I have alleadged only the two last Examples of *Insecta*, yet there are some other of many feet, which are not *insecta*, as the *Palmer-worm*, *Cheeslip*, *Kitchinbobs*, which being touched gather themselves round like a *Ball*, and such like, which must be referred to the same head. And besides all these, there are yet other some which be both *Gressible* and *volant*, such are these, that having their livelihood onely upon the earth, by the help of a kind of wings, they oftentimes change their place for the acquiring of their sustenance, as in example.

A Grasshopper passant.



The nature of the Grasshopper.

He beareth, Gules, a Grasshopper in Fesse Passant, Or, Grasshoppers (saith *Pliny*) do flye with wings made like *Pellicles* or fine skins. The Males of the Grasshoppers do sing in the Summer season, but the Females are silent. Whereupon the *Emmet*, who did work (whilst the other did sing) taketh occasion (as it is in the *Fable*) to taunt their slothfulness and poverty, saying, *Estate que cantaveris, in Hyeme salta*. You that sung all Summer may go shake your heeles in the Winter. Among the *Athenians* the Grasshoppers were holden for a speciall note of Nobility; and therefore they used to weare golden Grasshoppers in their haire (as *Pierius* noteth) to signifie thereby, that they were descended of noble race and homebred. For such is the naturall property of the Grasshopper, that in what soil he is bred, in the same he will live and dye, for they change not their place, nor hunt after new habitations. Hereupon *Antisthenes* took occasion to scoff at the *Athenians*, saying, that in this property they did communicate with *Tortois*es and *Cockles*, born and living in the same shells, *Salomon* reckoneth the Grasshopper for one of the few small things in the earth that are full of Wisdom, saying, *The Grasshopper hath no King yet go they forth all by bands*.

Vagipenna why so called.

There are other of this kind, whose wings are lesse manifest than the Grasshoppers, because they are closed in a kind of case that can hardly be discerned, but when they are preparing to flye for which respect they are called *vagipenna* (saith *Calippine*) *Quia alas vaginis quibusdam incus habent*, for carrying their wings sheathed; as the *Hartflye*, *Beetle*, *Lady-cow*, &c. which together with *Locusts*, and such other as are both *Gressible* and *volant*, and many-legged, are to be reduced to this head, as to their proper and naturall place. I will close up all these with one example of the *Scorpion*, which *Aelianus*, and others report, to be winged in *Aegypt* and *India*, though he doubts whether they are not rather bred by the heat of the Sun, than by copulation (and if by this latter) whether they come of Eggs, or come forth living.



Scorpions.

Cure of the Scorpions sting.

He beareth, Argent, a Chevron, Gules, between three Scorpions reversed, Sable, by the name of *Cole*. *Pierius* in his *Hieroglyphicks* saith, that if a man stricken with a Scorpion sit upon an Asse with his face towards the taile of the Asse, his pain shall passe out of him into the Asse, which shall be tormented for him. In my opinion he that will believe this, is the creature that must be ridden in this case; but that the oyle of

Scorpions

Scorpions is a chief cure against their own stinging, is an ancient observation; and it is a rule of *Equity*, that where the wrong is offered, there the amends should be made. And as these in this *Escoccheon* are borne with an Ordinary betwixt them, so sometimes are they borne upon Ordinaries (according to a generall rule premised) as may be seen in a Window of Saint Giles in the Fields in *Middlesex*, where is borne in an *Escoccheon*, Gules, three Pallets, Verrey, on a Chief, Or, a Scorpion erect, Sable. And thus much of *Gressibles* of all sorts.

SECT. III. CHAP. XVI.

Now touching such Creatures as we termed *Gliding*: those may properly be said to be such, which having no Feet at all, do yet move and as it were slide from place to place, some more slowly, but other some with a certain Volubility and flexible Agitation of the Body do make their speedy way upon the Earth, with many pliant bowings; and of these also, some have for coverture, their Skin onely, some both Skin and Shell also: of the Former sort are those now following, with their like.



The Field is, Gules, an Adder Nowed, Or, by the name of *Nathiley*. There is a naturall Antipathie betwixt Man and Serpents of all kinds; in which Little sense, that was verified which God promised; that there should be Enmity betwixt the Woman's Seed and the Serpents, though a Spirituall Enmity betwixt Christ and the Devil (that old Serpent) was principally foretold. The Serpent is very Prudent and Subtil, either to Hurt other, or to save himself; but his especial care is to defend his Head, knowing that part to be the Principall, and withall the weakest. This here enfolded, may seem to be one of the Locks, of that Monstrous Dame *Medusa*, every Haire of whose Head, was said to be a Snake: and indeed *Albertus* saith, that the Haire of Women, taken at some seasons and laid in Dung, will become very Venemous Serpents; which some have supposed to befall that Sex, for the ancient familiarity it had at first with that accursed Serpent.

To the four-footed Egge-breeding Animals do the Serpents come very nigh, as also other Reptiles. For all Serpents have blood, flesh, sinewes, and other like parts as four-footed Animals have, although not in that perfection that they have them. They are indowed also with head, nostrils, eyes, tongue, teeth, and with lights and spleen, and other inward parts and bowels of the body, but much discrepant from the members and bowels of all others.

Notwithstanding that Serpents are farre unequal to four-footed Animals both in shape and strength; yet will they not give place to many of them for sharpness of wit. It is a creature full of subtilty, as *Moses* testifieth, *Gen. 3. And the Serpent was more subtil then any beast of the field*; for besides his exterior senses, he is crafty and subtil in preserving his life, in making choice of his lurking dens, in acquiring his food, in hatching up his brood, in expelling from him and putting off his old slough. So that for good cause did our Saviour exhort us (in goodness) to imitate the wisdom of the Serpent.

E c 2

These

Animals as
have both
skin and shell.

A Display of Heraldry.

SECT. III.

These few examples may serve instead of many, which might be brought of *Serpents* of sundry other names, and *natures*, which all are hitherto to be referred. Now let us see one example of such *Gliding* or *Sliding Animals* as are more *slow-paced*, and have both *skin* and *shell* to cover them; of which number is the *Snail*, reckoned of all other that are borne in *Coat-armour*, the slowest: and no marvell, sith it carrieth on her back no lesse a burdean than her whole *house*; for which cause she is called *Tardigrada Domiperta*, the *slow-going House-bearer*.

Three house
Snails.



He beareth, *Sable*, a *Fesse*, between three *House-snails*, *Argent*, by the name of *Shelley*. These are called *House-snails*, either because they so carry their houses upon their back, whereby they be aptly distinguished from the *Garden-snail*, that hath no house or shell, or because usually they breed about old houses. The Bearing of the *Snail* doth signifie that much deliberation must be used in matters of great difficulty and importance: for albeit the *Snail* goeth most slowly, yet in time, by her constancy in her course, she ascendeth the top of the highest Tower, as the worthy and learned Gentleman *Master Carew* of *Antony*, hath wittily moralized in his Poem intituled the *Herrings-tail*. It is also fabled, that when the *Snail* and the *Hare* were to go a journey for a wager, the *Hare* confident of his footmanship, resolved to take a nap by the way; the *Snail* knowing he had nothing to trust to, but his insatigable perseverance came to his wayes end before the *Hare* could awake. But a worse thing in the *Snails* going is this, that whereforever he goeth, he leaveth such marks and lines, that a man may as easily track him, as a young thief that is not yet perfect in his trade. And thus by little and little have we also with the *Snail* ended one part of our journey concerning *Animals Terrestrial*, or which live upon the *Earth*: and because we have yet much way to travell, we will now take wing, and will mount up with such *Creatures* as live above the *Earth*.

SECT. III. CHAP. XIX.

Animals living
above the
earth.

Whole-footed
what.

Fowles more
worthy than
Fishes.

A Second general member of our division of living *Creatures* concerning such as live above the *Earth* in the *Aire*, as are the *Fowles* and *Birds* of all sorts: and as we distinguished the former by their *Feet*, so the same Method we will follow in these. Their *Feet* therefore are in some whole or conjoined; in others divided: the whole-footed do in a sort resemble the *Palme* of a mans hand, and are therefore in *Latine* called *Palmipedes*; such as the *Swan*, *Goose*, *Duck*, and for the most part all *River Fowles*, as partly shall appear hereafter by Examples. But here I hold it necessary, entering into this *Discourse*, to set down some general Rules or Notes concerning the Bearing of *Birds* or *Fowles*, that the Reader may know whither to resort for a resolution of such doubts as may arise touching their bearing. *Fowles* or *Birds* are of more worthy Bearing in *Coat-Armour*, than *Fishes*, because they do more participate of *Aire* and *Fire* (the two noblest and highest Elements) than of *Water* or *Earth*. All *Fowles*, of whatsoever kind; must be borne in *Coat-armour*, as is best fitting the propriety of their natural

Chap. XIX.

A Display of Heraldry.

Rule generall.

all actions, of going, sitting, standing, flying, &c. Otherwise such *Armorie* shall be said to be false, because *Arts imitatur naturam in quantum potest*: *Art as much as possible it can, doth imitate nature*. All *Birds* are mustered under the name of *Fowles* as under their *Genus* or *Generall*, and so may seem (after a sort) to be one. Nevertheless, in their *Species*, or several kinds they differ much touching their particular qualities: for some of them are simple, some others subtil, some solitarie, some sociable, some melodious, some articulate, some docible, some dolous and indocible, some of long continuance, and some onely of a few months lasting. Leigh saith, that *Birds* in an *Escocheon* shall be numbred unto Tenne, and if they exceed that number, then they shall be said to be sans number, and shall be so Blazoned: but *Chassancus* saith, that they shall be numbred unto sixteen; and of such Bearing and Blazoning he giveth instances of *Monsieur Montmorancie*, and of the Lord *Lovale*.

Different quantities of
Fowles.

Numbring of
Fowles in
Aimes.

Concerning the Beaks or Bills and Feet of *Birds*, most *Armors* finding them to be of a different colour from the rest of the body, do term them all generally, *membred*. But under reformation of the skill, I hold, that as there is a difference in the Nobility of *Birds*, so ought they to have distinct terms of blazon: so that all those that either are whole-footed, or have their feet divided, and yet have no *Tallons* should be termed, *membred*. But the *Cock* and also all *Birds* of prey should be termed in Blazon *Armed*, for as much as nature hath assigned the *Cock* (being a Bird much addicted to battle) *sharp*, and to the *Birds* of prey sharp and hooked *Beaks* and *Tallons*, not onely for encounter and defence, but also to seize upon, gripe and rend their prey, and are to them as teeth and claws unto *Lions*, *Tigers*, and other fierce beasts. *Similium enim similis est ratio*: Where the things are like, the reason is like. It is generally observed, that amongst *Fowles* of Prey, the Female is the noblest and most hardie: which Nature did so provide, because (besides her own sustenance) the care of feeding her young doth especially lye on the Female, and therefore if she should be timorous or cowardly, she should not be able to provide food for her self and them. Such *Fowles* (saith *Upton*) as either in respect of their uniformity do never change colour naturally, or by nature are diversely coloured, shall be onely named in Blazon, and no mention at all made of their Colours, but shall be termed *Proper*; unless they either in part or in whole be borne of some other colour than is Natural to them. In the Blazoning of *Fowles* much exercised in flight, if their Wings be not displayed, they shall be said to be borne close; as he beareth an *Eagle*, *Falcon*, *Swallow*, &c. Close. As in other fore-mentioned *Creatures*, so in *Fowles* also besides the whole bearing, the Parts or Members are also usually borne in *Coat-armour*, as the *Head*, *Wings*, *Feathers*, and *Legs*: and both Couping and Erasing are as incident unto the parts of *Fowles*, as of those *Terrestrials*, as by Examples following shall appear; wherein I will first begin with *River Fowles* (which for the most part are Whole-footed) using neither Curiousness in their form of Placing, or Copiousness in their Number; but onely that by the assistance of some few choicest Examples, that which hath been delivered by Precepts and Rules, may be the more easily understood.

The Cock and
Fowles of prey
termed Armed.

The Female
of fowles of
prey hardiest.

A Display of Heraldry.

Sect. III

He beareth, Gules, a *Swan*, Argent, by the name *Leigham*. All *River Fowles* have their *Tails* shorter then other *Birds*; wherein *Nature* hath providently ordained, that the length of their *Tail* should not be any impediment to them in their *Swimming*, *Diving*, or *Running*. The *Swan* is a *Bird* of great *Beauty* and *Strength* also: and this is reported in honour of him; that he useth not his *Strength* to *Prey* or *tyrannize* over any other *Fowle*, but onely to be revenged on such as *first* offer him wrong; in which case (saith *Aristotle*) he often subdueth the *Eagle*.

He beareth, Sable, a *Swan* with her wings expanded, Argent, embred, Or, within a *bordure* enrailed of the same, by the name of *Moore*. The *Swan* never encounters with any other of his own kind, but in these two cases: First, if any other be a *Rival* in his love, or offer to court his mate; in which quarrell he will be revenged to the death: also, if another incroach upon his possession and place of haunt, he is never at quiet till he hath expelled him: and these two points are causes of most quarrels amongst the noblest spirits.

He beareth, Argent, on a Bend, Gules, between three *Ogres*, as many *Swans*, Proper, this is the Coat of *George Clerk* of *Waisford* in the County of *Northampton* Esquire, and his Brethren, *Robert* and *Clement*, sons of *Sir George Clerk* sometime Sheriff of *London*, as also of *Francis Clerk* of *Ucombe* in *Kent* Esquire, and also of *George Clerk*, *Clement Clerk*, *George Clerk*, and a third *George Clerk*, and others, Merchants of *London*, descended all from *Wilioughby* in *Warwickshire*.

He beareth, Azure, two *Swans*, Argent, between two *Flanches*, Ermine, by the name of *Mellish* of *Sundersted* in *Surrey*.

He beareth, Azure, three *Swans* necks erased, Proper, by the name of *Lacy*. It seemeth, these *Swans* dyed a violent death, by the renting of their *Necks*: but for their natural death, divers write, that it is so acceptable unto them, that foreseeing the same, they sing for joy, which they never do in their young days. In which respect, as also for his whitenesse (the colour of sincerity) he was by the Ancients called *Apoloes Bird*, because those that are learned, know best how to contemn this life, and to dye with resolution and



A Swan mermaid of the same.



A Swan with her wings Expanded.



Three Swans necks erased.



Chap. XX.

A Display of Heraldry.

and *Hawks* of all sorts, which are much exercised in flying, and albeit they do build their nests, and have their feeding upon the earth, yet is their agitation above in the *Ayre*. Therefore in regard of the worthiness of the Element, wherein they are chiefly occupied, I will begin with *Birds of Prey*, and after our former order, first with their whole bearing, and so descend to the parts (promiscuously) of sundry birds, according to the dignity of their place, or more noble use, as in example.



The Field is *Saphire*, an *Eagle* displayed, *Pearl*, *Ar*. An *Eagle* displayed, *Ruby*, on a *Canton* of the second, a *sinister hand* played. occupied at the wrist, as the third. These *Armes* appertained to the right worthy *Sir Robert Cotton* of *Connington Knight* and *Baronet* now deceased, a learned *Antiquary*, and a singular favourer and preserver of all good learning and *Antique Monuments*.

The *Eagle* having her wings thus displayed, doth manifest her indolent exercise, in that she is not idle, but continually practiseth that course of life where.

unto nature hath ordained her: and doth signifie a man of action, evermore occupied in high and weighty affaires, and one of a lofty spirit, ingenious, speedy in apprehension, and judicious in matters of ambiguity. For amongst other noble qualities in the *Eagle*, her sharpnesse and strength of sight is much commended; and it is a greater honour to one of noble offspring to be wife and of sharp and deep understanding, than to be rich and powerful, or great by birth.



The Field is, Argent, an *Eagle* displayed, Sable, being the Coat of *Theophilus Biddulph* of *London* and *Greenwich* in *Kent*, Esquire, a person much beloved, and well worthy of it, in this City; and also of *Robert Biddulph* of *London* Merchant Adventurer.



He beareth, Gules, an *Eagle* displayed, Or. This is the ancient Coat-armour of the Family of *Goddard* of *Norfolke*, and by descent belongeth to *Guybon Goddard* Esquire, Recorder of *Lynne Regis* in the said County, and one of the present Judges of the *Sheriffs Court London*, 1659.



He beareth, Ermine, an *Eagle* displayed, Gules, Armed, Or, by the name of *Beddingfield*. This is an Ancient Family and of good note in the Counties of *Suffolk* and *Norfolk*. The *Eagle* is said to be *Altivolans avis*, an high-flying bird, that sometime flyeth so high a pitch, as that the transcendeth the view of man: she hath a tender care of her young, when they be fligge or flush (as we say) and ready for flight, then she stirreth

Ff

uf

up her nest and fluttereth over them; yea, she taketh them on her wings, and so soareth with them through the Ayre, and carryeth them aloft, and so freeth them from all danger. In that she carrieth her young ones rather upon her *Wings*, than in her *Talons*, she sheweth her tender care and love that she beareth unto them. She is abundantly full of feathers, by means whereof she glideth through the Ayre very lightly, and maketh way through the same with great expedition and swiftnesse. Our persecutors (saith J. r.) are *swifter than the Eagles of heaven*. And again, 2. Sam. 1. 23. *Saul and Jonathan were swifter than Eagles*. The *Crown* of her head is enlarged with baldnesse as her years are encreased. As we may see Mic. 1. 16. *Make thee bald and shave thee for thy delicate children: Enlarge thy baldnesse as the Eagle, for they are gone into Captivity from thee*. Wherein the Prophet alluded to the customes of the Gentiles, who in the time of their mourning used to shave their heads, and cut their flesh, and to scorch the same with stigmatical marks, which customes God did expressly forbid the *Israelites* to use, as appeareth Deut. 14. 1.



The *Field* is *Jupiter*, an *Eagle* displayed *Cheskey*, Sol, and Mars. This *Coat-armour* (according to *Bara*) pertaineth to the Kingdome of *Moravia*. Albeit that this kind of bearing may seem strange to us in *England*, yet is it very common in *Germany* (saith Sir *John Fern* in his *Glory of Generosity*) to bear beasts or any quick thing of *Colours Cheskie*, as well as any other charge of dead things. And notwithstanding that such bearing be not agreeable to nature, yet (saith he) if it were either as *Ancient*, or borne by so great an estate (in regard of the *Armory*) it holdeth comparison with the *Coat of Caesar* which is Or, an *Eagle* displayed, with two *Necks*, Sable, as far dissenting from Nature, since it is monstrous for one body to have two heads. Yet in this and other like, there are speciall mysteries of as honourable intendments as there is in those that are borne according to Nature.



He beareth, Vert, three *Eagles* displayed, in Fesse, Or, by the name of *Winne*, this is the *Coat* of Sir *Owen Winne* Baronet, son and heir of Sir *John Winne* of *Gwidder* in *Carnarvanshire*, created Baronet June 29. 1611. This is also the *Coat* of Sir *John Williams* of *Minster* in the *Isle of Thanet*, created Baronet Apr. 22. 1642. nor is it strange to see two names bearing the same *Coat*, considering they are descended from one *Tribe*, and the different surname is but a late accident.



He beareth, Sable, an *Eagle* displayed between two *Cotizes*, Argent, a *Canton sinister*, Or, by the name of *Jordan* of *Catnick* in the County of *Surry*. Now I will shew you an example where three of these kind of *Birds* are borne together upon one *Ordinary*, but when you find two or more of them so borne, or in one *Escucheon* without interposition of some *Ordinary* between them, you must not then terme them *Eagles* but *Eaglets* as *Leigh* hath observed,

ved, pag. 99. And I take it this Rule of his is grounded upon the same reason, that I have formerly given concerning *Lions* and *Lyoncels* in the 15 chap. of this third Section page 177. for the *Eagle* is the Sovereign of *Birds*, as the *Lion* is of *Beasts*.

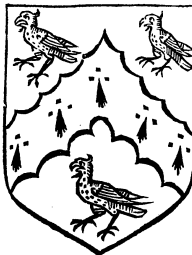


He beareth, Argent, on a *Bend*, Gules, three *Eaglets* displayed, Or, an *Annulet* (for a difference of a fifth brother) of the second. This *Coat-armour* pertaineth to the family of *Abington* of *Dowdeswell* in the County of *Glocester*, of which was descended that generous Gentleman Mr. *Abington* now deceased, sometime Gentleman *Osser* to Prince *Henry*, and afterward one of the *Gentlemen Pensioners*, both to King *James* and also to our now Sovereign. These *Eaglets* because they be still in exercise, do lively represent their

Sires to be no bastards, or degenerate brood. It is storied, that the old *Eagles* make a proof of their young, by exposing them against the *Sun-beames*, and such as cannot steddily behold that brightness, are cast forth, as unworthy to be acknowledged their offspring. In which respect *William Rufus*, King of this Land, gave for his Device an *Eagle looking against the Sun*, ven in device, with this word, *Perfero, I can indure it*: to signifie he was no whit degenerate from his puiſſant Father the *Conqueror*.



The *Field* is, Gules, a *Chevron*, Verrey, between three *Eagles* displayed, Or: this is the *Coat-armour* of Sir *William Wilmer* of *Oswell* in the County of *Northampton* Knight. The true magnanimity and fortitude of the mind is signified by the *Eagle*, which never seeketh to combat with any small *Birds*, or those which for their weakness be far unequall to her self.



He beareth, Gules, a *Chevron*, Engrailed, Ermine, between 3 *Eagles*, Argent. It may be objected that the usuall way of bearing *Eagles* nine times in ten, being displayed, these might have been blazoned close for distinction, but I love brevity, and think this significant enough to a punctual Emblazoner. This is the *Coat* of the spreading family of *Child*, and is thus borne by Major *John Child* of *London*, Burgess for *Portsmouth* in the *Parliament* called 1658. and was entered in the visitation of *London* 1634.



He beareth, Argent, three *Eagles heads* erased, Sable, Armed, Or, by the name of *Tellen*. The *Eagle heads* erased, though he mounteth high, yet is his eye still roving on the ground; so those who are highest elevated in honor should yet still entertain the humblest thoughts: But with this difference from the eagle, in that she looketh downward to seek out some prey; which is most unworthy of any noble spirit, whom it ill becometh to pry and prole into poor mens states to make a prey of them, as those great ones of whom *David* saith,

that they humbled themselves that the congregation of the poor may fall into the hands of their Captains. The Beake of an Eagle in her old age waxeth so hooked that it hindreth her feeding, and so impairerth her strength, then (according to some Authors) she flyeth to the rock, and whetteth the same so long untill she makes it proportionable to the nethermost, whereby she becometh no lesse capable of food than before: And so reneweth her strength as *Psalm*. 103. *Which satisfieth thy mouth with good things, making thee young and lusty as an Eagle.*

Two wings inverted and conjoined.



The Field is Ruby, two wings, inverted and conjoined, Topaz. The wings are Hieroglyphicks of celerity, and sometime of protection and coverture; as the *Psalmist* often speaks of *biding under the shadow of the wings of Gods favour*: because the *Hens* do shelter their young from the rapine of the mightier, with spreading their wings over them. And therefore some have thought that the displaying of the *Roman Eagles wings*, did signifie the protection of the obedient, and the extending of her griping Tallons, to betoken the rending and ruin of all that were resistant. Like as the Eagle in her life makes prey of all other fowle, so her feathers being mingled with the feathers of other fowle, are said to confume them all to dust: and therefore one compares them to riches gotten by oppression or fraud, which will eat out in time all the rest though well gotten.

Five Martlets wings.



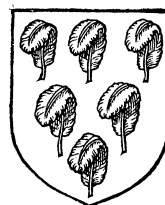
He beareth, Gules, five Martlets wings in Saltire, Argent. This Coat pertaineth to *Sir Arthur Porter of Newarke* in the County of *Glocester*, Knight. As wings of fowles are borne whole, so are their feathers also, amongst which the *Ostriches* may justly bear praise for beauty, for distinction from all others, and for frequent use and note in *Armory*; as I could shew by divers examples of their bearing, both by themselves, and with and upon *Ordinaries*: but these following may suffice.

Three Ostrich-feathers on a bend.



He beareth, Or, on a Bend, Sable, three Ostrich-feathers, Argent, passing through as many *Scroles* of the first, by the name of *Roger Clarendon*, that was bafe son to the puissant *Black Prince*. The proper countenance of the *Princes of Wales*, being the same three feathers borne all together with one *Escrole*, having this *Motto*, *ICH DIEN*; whereby in Princely modesty they dutifully professe, that which *Saint Paul* avowes, *That the Son as long as he is under tuition, is himself a subject*. But the Ostrich feathers in plume were sometimes also the Device of *King Stephen*, who gave them with this word, *VINULLA INVERTITUR ORDO*, No force alters their fashion, alluding to the fold and fall of the feather, which howsoever the wind may shake it, it cannot disorder it; as likewise is the condition of *Kings and Kingdomes* well established.

He



He beareth, Argent, six Ostrich feathers, 3. 2. and 1. Sable, by the name of *Jervis*. This man was a principall Founder of *Exbridge* in the County of *Devon*. Of the Ostrich some have doubted whether he should be reckoned a Beast or a Fowle, in respect of some participation of both kinds: yet doth *P. Belon du Mans* make no scruple at all to sort him among Birds: therefore I have held it fit to place his feathers here amongst the parts of Birds.



shew no mercy to them

He beareth, Sable, an Eagles leg in Pale, erased, a la quise, Argent, the Tallons, Gules, by the name of *Can-baiser*. This is termed, a la quise: and Quise in French signifieth a thigh. It is most undoubted that the devourer shall be devoured in his due time; even as the rending and preying leg, is here it self rent off from the body: A worthy document for all great men, whose bearing is of the ravening and preying kind, to stand in fear how they seize on any prey against Justice, because if they escape the like measure with man, yet it is a just thing with God, to



meditation, an Eagle thinking his bald head had been a stone, let fall a Tortois upon it, and so made a Tragickall end of that noble Tragedian.



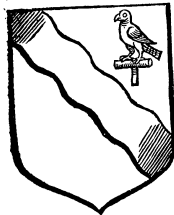
The Field is Argent, a Cheuron between three Eagles Legs Erased, a la quise, Sable, their Tallons Armed, Gules. To these Legs of Eagles, I hold it not unfit to adjoyne (for company) three Ravens Legs, borne after another fort. The Raven was the Ensign of the *Danes* when they invaded this Kingdom: whose whole bearing, you shall find hereafter.



He beareth, Argent, three Ravens legs erased, Sable, meeting in the Fesse-point, their Guly Tallons extended into the 3 acute corners of the *Esccheon*, by the name of *Owen of Wales*, the son of *Madock*. The Raven hath his name for his Rapine, whence other like Birds are termed Ravenous; but his stomach is most shewed on Dead carcases, whereas amongst Generous Spirits, it is accounted bafe to be valiant amongst them that cannot resist, or to hurt the name and reputation of the dead.

As

As the *Terrestrial Animals* have their peculiar actions and gestures, so doubtless have *Birds* and *Fowles* their gesture according to their kind : for sometime we find them born *pearching*, which action is more usuall with *Birds* or *Fowles* of *Prey* that are throughly mained and brought to the fist. As in this example.



He beareth, Gules, a bend Wavie Argent, in the Sinister chief point a Falcon standing on a Pearch, Or. This Coat pertaineth to the Family of Hawkeridge of Hawkworthy in the County Devon.

Now, sithence we are come to treat of *Fowles* of *Prey* : Whereof (next to the *Eagle* which is reckoned the Sovereign *Queen* of all *Fowles*, like as the *Lyon* is reputed the *King* of all *Beasts*) the *Goshawk*, the *Falcon*, the *Ger-falcon*, and all other long winged *Hawkes* ; as also all *Sparhawkes*, *Adarions*, *Hobbeyes*, and other like small *Fowles* of *Prey* are the chief, it shall not be altogether impertinent (though therein I do somewhat digresse from my principall purpose, if I give some litte touch of the propriety of terms commonly used of *Fawlceners* in manning their *Hawkes*, and things to them appurtenant, according to the slenderesse of my skill : always subscribing herein to the censure and reformation of professed *Fawlceners*. The cause of this my digression, is the desire I have to give some superficial taste unto *Gentlemen* of the terms of *Fawlcoury* ; like as I have done, Chap. 14. of the terms of skillfull *Woodmen*, or *Huntsmen*. That so in their mutuall converting together, they may be able to speak properly (though but superficially) and deliver their mindes in apt terms, when in their meetings they happen to fall into discourse of the noble recreations and delights, either of our generous *Armorial* profession, or of *Hunting* and *Hawking* ; That so the standers by may say of them (when they shall observe their skillfull discourses) as old Father *Simon* said to *Sofia* his late Bondman, touching the delights of his Son *Pamphilus*, *Ter. And.*

*Quod plerique omnes faciunt adolescentuli,
Ut animum ad aliquod studium adjungant, aut equos
Alere, aut canes ad venandum, aut ad Philosophos ;
Horum ille nihil egregie præter cetera
Studebat, & tamen omnia hæc mediocriter.*

It is an usuall thing with the most part of young men, to delight themselves either in pampering of *Horses*, or to cherish *Dogs* for hunting, or to addict themselves to the study of *Philosophy* ; he fixed not his delight in any one of these more then another, yet was he meety well seen in them all.

The terms of *Fawlcoury* that I purpose to touch in this place, are briefly these that follow :

First, a *Hawk* is said to *Bate*, when she striveth to fly from the fist.

She is said to *Rabate*, when by the motion of the bearers hand she recovereth the fist.

You must say, Feed your *Hawk*, and not Give her meat.

A *Hawk* is said (after she hath fed) she *smiteth*, or *sweepeth* her *Beak*, and not *wipeth* her *Beak*, or *Bill*.

By the *Beak* of an *Hawk*, is understood the upper part which is *nooked*. The nether part of the *Beak*, is called the *Hawk's Clap*.

The

The holes in the *Hawk's* Beak, are called her *Nares*.

The yellow between the Beak and the Eys, is called the *Sere*.

Hawks of long small black feathers like hairs about the *Sere*, are properly called *Crimites*.

You must say, your *Hawk* jouketh, and not sleepeeth.

Also your *Hawk* pruneth, and not picketh her self.

But your *Hawk* cannot be said properly to prune her self, but when the begineth at her legs, and fetcheth moisture at her tail, wherewith the embalmeth her feet, and striketh the feathers of her wings through her Beak.

Her fetching of the Oil, is called the *Note*.

Your *Hawk* is said to Rowse, and not shaketh her self.

Sometime your *Hawk* countenances, when she picketh her self.

Then shall you not say, She pruneth her self, but that she reformeth her feathers.

Your *Hawk* Collieth, and not Beaketh ; your *Hawk* straineth, not clitcheth, or snatcheth.

She mantleth, and not stretcheth, when she extends one of her wings along after her legs, and so the other.

After she hath thus mantled her self, she crosseth her wings together over her back, which action you shall term, the warbling of her wings, and say, She warbleth her wings.

You shall say, your *Hawk* Mutesheth, or Muteth, and not skilseth.

You shall say, Cast your *Hawk* to the *Pearch*, and not Set your *Hawk* upon the *Pearch*.

Furthermore, You shall say, She is a fair, long, short, thick *Hawk*, and not a great *Hawk*.

Also you shall say, This *Hawk* hath a large, or short Beak, but call it not a Bill.

Also your *Hawk* is full gorged, and not cropped.

And that she hath a fine head, or a small head well seasoned.

You shall say, Your *Hawk* putteth over, and Endueth, but both of them in a diverse kind.

She putteth over, when she removeth her meat from her Gorge, into her Bowels, by traversing with her body, but chiefly with her Neck, as a *Crane*, or some other Bird doth.

She never Endueth, so long as her Bowels be full at her feeding : but as soon as she hath fed, and resteth, she Endueth by little and little.

If her Gorge be voyd, and her Bowels any thing stiff, then shall you say, She is emboweled, and hath not fully endued.

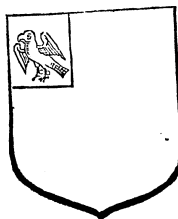
So long as you finde any thing in her Bowels, it is dangerous to give her meat.



He beareth, Sable, a *Goshawk*, Argent, *pearching* upon a *Stock*, fixed in the *Base Point* of the *Escutcheon* of the second, *Armed*, *Jessed*, and *Belled*, Or, by the name of *Woele*, and is quartered by *Copleston* of *Egford*. This Coat standeth in *Staverton Church* in the County of *Devon* : and it may represent some Bearer who was ready and serviceable for high affairs, though he lived at rest, and not employed.

He

A Falcon on
a Canton.



Alietus the
fame that we
call Falcon.

The property
of the Falcon.

A Display of Heraldry.

SECT. III.

He beareth, Or, on a *Canton*, Azure, a *Falcon Volant*, with *Jesses* and *Bells* of the first, by the name of *Thurston*. This *Fowle* hath her *Tailons* or *Pounces* inwardly crooked like a *hook*, and is called in Latine, *Falco* (saith *Calpine*) *Non quod falcatis unguibus, sed quod rostro & aliis tota falcata sit ad rapinam*; because it hath both *Tailons*, *Beak*, and all made hooked for to prey. *Upton* calleth her *Alietus*, saying, *Alietus*, (ut dicit *Glossa super*, *Deuterom. 14.*) *idem est quod falco*. This *Bird* (according to the same *Author*) is very bold and *hardy*, and of great *stomack*, for the encountereth and grapleth with *Fowls* much greater then her self, invading and assailing them with their *breast* and *feet*. Others (saith he) affirm, that *Alietus* is a little *Fowle* that preyeth upon small *birds*; of whom it is said,

*Obtinet exiguas Alietus corpore vires;
Sunt & aves minime praeda cibusque suis:*

The *Aliet* is a bird of little power;
And little birds are all he eats and doth devour.

This *bird* (according to *Upton*) doth shew that he that first took upon him the bearing thereof, was such an one as did eagerly pursue, vex and molest poor and fillic creatures.



He beareth, Azure, a *Chevron engrailed*, between three *Falcons*, or, *Sparhawks*, Or, This is the *Coat Armour* of the Right Honorable, *Bulstrode Whitlock*, one of the Commissioners of the *Great Seal*, and now of the *Treasurership* of his Highnesse, 1658.



The *Field* is, *Sable*, a *Chevron* between three *Owles*, Argent. This is the *Coat-Armour* of Sir *John Prescott*, Knight. The *Owle* in *Armoury*, signifieth *Prudence*, *Vigilancy* and *Watchfulnesse* by night; it is *Minerva's Bird*, and was born by the ancient *Athenians* for their *Armorial Ensign*, as I have before shewed.



He beareth, Argent, on a *Bend*, *Sable*, three *Owles* of the first. This is the bearing of the Right Honourable, *Thomas, Lord Savile of Pomfret*, *Viscount Savile in Ireland*, and created lastly *Earl of Sussex*. Of this Family is also that hopefull Gentleman, Sir *George Savile Baronet, &c.*

He

Chap. XX.

A Display of Heraldry.



He beareth, Gules, a *Chevron embattiled*, between three *Owles*, Argent, by the name of *Sleigh of London*, and was the *Coat of Edmund Sleigh Sheriff of London* 1654. whose *Widow* is now *Wife* of the Honourable *John Iretton Lord Mayor*.



He beareth, Gules, a *Pellican* in her nest, with wings displayed, feeding of her young ones, Or, *vulned proper*, by the name of *Carme of Wenney* in the County of *Glamorgan*. The *Egyptian Priests* (as *Earnestus* noteth) used the *Pellican* for a *Hieroglyphick* to expresse the four duties of a *Father* towards his children: whereof the first is *generation*; the second, is his office of *education*; the third of *training up*, or *instruction* of *learning*; the fourth and last, this duty of informing the eyes of his children with the example of his virtuous and honest life: for in the institution of civill behaviour, the eyes are more easily informed for the apprehension of instruction, than the eare.

This *Bird* was also borne *Topaz*, in a *Field Sapphire*, by that *Sapient* and great *Pere* of his time, *Richard Fox Bishop of Winchester*, *Lord Priuy Seal*, and *Counsellor* to two *Great Kings*, *Henry 7.* and *Henry 8.* which noble *Prelates memory* shall be eternally blessed for being the cause of the most happy *Marrying* of the *Lady Margaret* (Daughter of *Henry the Seventh*) to *James the Fourth King of Scotland*; by whose glorious issue, *Great Brittain*, now enjoyeth the height of *Glory* and *Happinesse*. The said *Bishop* was the *Magnificent Founder* of *Corpus Christi Colledge* in *Oxford*, which also beareth the

A like borne
by Fox Bishop
of Winchester.

He beareth, Or, a *Raven*, Proper, by the name of *Carbet*. This is good and ancient *Armory*, as we shewed before in the *Escutcheon* of the *Ravens three Legs*; It hath been an ancient received opinion, and the same also grounded upon the warrant of the sacred Scriptures (if I mistake not) that such is the property of the *Raven*, that from the time his young ones are hatched or disclosed, untill he seeth what colour they will be of, he never taketh care of them nor ministrerh any food unto them; therefore it is thought the mean space nourished with the heavenly dew. And the Kingly Prophet *David* affirme, Which giveth fodder and feedeth the young Ravens that call upon him, *Psalm 147. 9.* of colour black, and is called in Latine *Corvus*, or *Corax*, and *Alexander* hath but one kind of cry or sound which is *Cra*; perceiveth his young ones to be pen-feathered and black like to the labour by all means to foster and cherish them from

his manner is clamorous, fraudulent, filching things away and giving them secretly; furthermore *Alexander* saith, That *Ra-*

G g

vent

vins do sometimes skirmish amongst themselves with much eagerness, and do assault each other with their *Armors*, viz. with jockeying with their *bills*, scratching with their *Tallons*, and beating with their *wings*: in which conflict if the *Hen* do chance to have the better of the *Cock*, she ever after holdeth him in subjection. But howsoever they do coope together in their encounter, certain it is that the victor ever carryeth a hand over the conquered.

Hitherto of *Fowles of Prey*, leaving other particulars to each mans observation : Now of those which are *Predable*, whereof some are *Savage*, some *Domestical* : the *Savage* I call those that are not subject to mans government, but do naturally shun their society, and usually are commorant in *Woods, Forrests, Heaths, &c.* and are subject to prey and tyrannical oppression, as these which ensue.



that proud *Cardinal*, who upon his new dignity, not vouch-safing to look on his familiar friends, one of them came to him (while all others did congratulate his felicity) to deplore his misery; who wondering thereat, and asking the cause of such his sorrow, Because (quoth he) since that *Red Hat* came on your *Head*, you have quite lost your *Eye-sight*, and cannot discern your friends as you were wont.



SECT. III. CHAP. XXI.

From *Predible Fowles* that are *Savage*, we come to *Fowles Domestical* and *home-br.d.*, that are delighted with *Man's* society: Such are these that follow, with their like. And of these I think the Dove as the Emblem of peace, mutuall love and other vertues, may deserve the precedence.



He beareth, Azure, on a Chief, Or, three Martlets, Gules, by the name of *Wray*, a worthy Family in *Lincolnshire*, of which is Sir *John Wray* Baronet, son and heir of Sir *John* Knight and Baronet, son and heir of Sir *William Wray* of *Glenworth* in *Lincolnshire*. Knighted July 23. 1603. created Baronet November 25. 1611. son of Sir *Christopher Wray* Lord chief Justice of *England*, which Sir *William* had also a second son Sir *Christopher Wray*, Knighted 1623. and he *William* his son and heir.



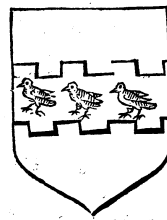
He beareth, Or, an Inescutcheon within an Urle of Martlets, Sable, and is the Coat of Sir *John Brownlow* of *Belton*, and Sir *William Brownlow* of *Hombly* in the County of *Lincoln* Bretheren, Baronets.



He beareth, Argent, a Cheuron, and Chief, Sable, on the last three Martlets of the Field, by the name of *Wild*, and is the Coat of that Eminent Lawyer *William Wild*.



He beareth, Gules, a Fesse, Ermine, between three Martlets, Or, and is the Coat of the Family of *Covert* of *Suffex* and *Surrey* of good Eminence and Antiquity.



He beareth, Gules, on a Fesse, Counter battisee, Or, three Choughs, Proper, by the name of *Christmas*, and is the Coat-armour of *William* and *Robert Christmas* of *London*, Merchant Adventurers.

He



He beareth, Or, on a Chief, Azure, three Doves Argent. This is the Coat of *John Frederick Esquire*, Alderman of *London*.



He beareth, Gules, three Cocks, Argent, Armed, Crested, and Vellopped, Or, by the name of *Cock*, As some account the *Eagle* the *Queen*, and the *Swallow* or *Wagtail* the *Lady*, so may I term this the *Knight amongst Birds*, being both of noble courage, and also prepared evermore to the battell, having his *Comb* for an *Helmet*, his sharp and hooked *Bill* for a *Famebeon* or *Court-lance* to slash and wound his enemy: and as a compleat Soldier armed a *Cape a pee*, he hath his legs armed with *spurs*, giving example to the valiant

Soldier to expell danger by fight, and not by flight. The *Cock* croweth when he is *Victor* and giveth a testimony of his *Conquest*. If he be vanquished, he shunneth the light and society of men. Of all *Birds*, this may best be said in *blazon* to be armed, that is thus furnished and prepared to the encounter.

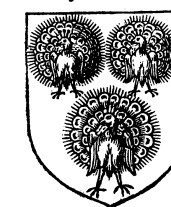


He beareth, Argent, three Capons, Sable, Armed, Crested, and Jow-lopped, Or, by the name of *Capenburgh*. I do term these *Capons* Armed, because *Natura sunt bellicosi*, tametsi castratione facti sunt omnino imbelles, by nature they were *Valorous*, though by reason of their *Kerving*, their courage is not onely abated, but utterly taken away. This *Bird*, because he waxeth the fatter for being kerved, is brought for one of the *Arguments* to prove the single life the happiest, and that *Calves* are *Calites*: the single life, the *Saint-like* life.

The Cock molt properly said to be Armed.

Capons why said to be Armed.

But *Lipsius* must bring better witness then *Capons* to approve the truth hereof, before it will be received for truth.

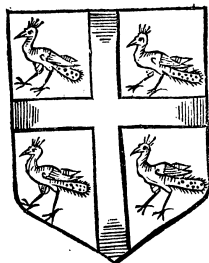


He beareth, Argent, three Peacocks in their pride, Proper, by the name of *Pawne*. The *Peacock* is so proud, that when he erecteth his *Fanne* of *Plumes*, he admireth himselfe; and some write that he swalloweth up his *Excrements*, because he envieth man the use thereof: Indeed those which are most proud, are generally of such *stutish* and *airy* qualities. He displayeth his *Plumes* against the rays of the *Sun*, that they may glister the more gloriously; and he loseth this beautiful *Train* yearly, with the fall of the leaf; at which

Three Peacocks.

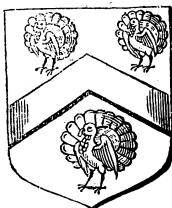
time he becometh bashfull, and seeketh corners where he may be secret from the sight of men, untill the *Spring* of the year, when his *Train* beginneth to be renewed. And such is the quality of many *Dames*, who being painted, and richly attired, cannot keep within doors, but being undressed, and in their own *hew*, they are loth any man should see them.

He



He beareth, Argent, a *Crosse Gules*, between four *Peacocks*, Azure, being the *Coat-Armour* of *Smith*, alias *Carington* of *Leicestershire*, of which *Family* is *Charles Smith*, Viscount *Carington*, of *Barreore* in *Ireland*, and also *Henry Smith*, alias, *Nevil*, of *Cressingtemple* in *Essex*.

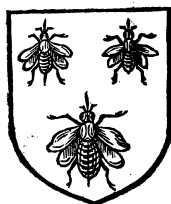
A cheuron between three *Turkicocks*.



He beareth, Argent, a *Cheuron*, Sable, between three *Turkicocks* in their *pride*, Proper, by the name of *Teo* of *Devonshire*.

Like as there are *Insect Animals* that live upon the *earth*, as hath been before shewed in shutting up the *Tract* of *Terrestrial Animals*; so are there in like sort *Insects* that live above the *earth*, whereof I purpose to produce some few examples, and so to perclose this *Treatise* of such *Animals* as do live above the *Earth* in the *Air*.

Three Bees volant.



He beareth, Azure, three *Bees*, Volant, *En arriere*, by the name of *Bye*. The *Bee*, I may well reckon a *Domestick Insect*, being so pliable to the behoof of the *Keeper*: the admirable *policy* and *regiment* of whose *Commonwealth*, both in *Peace* and *War*, with the *severall duties*, both of the *sovereign Bee*, and of the *subjects*, is beyond belief, and will ask as large a *Volume* as the *Commonwealth*, either *Plagues* or *Licurgus*, to set it forth as it deserveth.

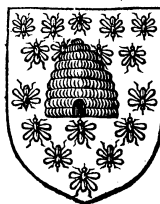
These small and slender *bodies*, are endued with a perfect *soul* (if I may so say) as by the effects appeareth; for they do not only live and engender, but also have the use of the senses, as *sight*, *hearing*, *smelling*, *tasting*, and *feeling*, no lesse than other *Volatiles*, or *flying Animals*, and in some of them we may observe a singular *sharpnesse* of *Wit*, and (to speak with *salomon*) *fulnesse* of *Wisdom*; as in these *Bees*, and such others. Great is the Lord therefore that made them, and right marvelous also is he in all his works, who hath given this *fulnesse* of *Wisdom* to these contemptible creatures.

The *Bee* is reputed to be of a doubtfull kind, in regard that it is uncertain, whether he may be fitly numbered amongst the *Savage* or *Domestick* kind of *Animals*; therefore they are reckoned his that hath obtained the possession of them, according to our vulgar speech, *Catch that catch may*; they are said to be, *feræ natura*, therefore the *Bees* that do *swarm* on your trees, untill you have gathered them into an *Hive*, they are no more reckoned yours, then the *birds* that do build their nests in your tree: but being once *Hived*, they cease to be publike, and shall be adjudged the possessors, though he be not interested in the ground. And till then, it is lawfull for any man to take the *Honey-combes*, if they have any at all. Also a *swarm* escaped out of your *Hives* is no longer reckoned yours, then you have them in sight, and it is lawfull for you, so long to prosecute them; but if they fly out of your sight, *Fuunt occupantis*.

The

The *Egyptians* reckoned the *Bee*, a figure of *Regall power*, because in him (besides the nature of bruit *Animals*) he is constituted a *King* that administred his function (as it were) by deepe counsell, forasmuch as he is void of *sting*, and governeth his *Hive* as his commonwealth altogether by *lenity*.

If a *Bee* sting a dead carcase the loseth not her *sting*; but if she sting a living man she loseth her *sting*: So death stinging us who were as dead flesh, did not lose his *sting*; But stinging Christ, hath lost his *sting*. Therefore we may say, *O death where is thy sting?* &c. 1 Cor. 15. death hath onely the name of death, but not the sting of death, as the *Brazen Serpent* in the *Wildernesse* had the forme and shape of a *Serpent*, but not the life nor sting of a *Serpent*, Numb. 21. 9.



He beareth, Argent, a *Bee-Hive*, beset with *Bees* diversly volant, Sable, by the name of *Rooe* of *Makenfield* in *Cheshire*. The *Bee* (saith the *Wise-man*) is the least of *Birds*, but she is of much *vertue*; and she provideth both *Honey* for *Pleasure*, and *Wax* for *thrift*. And not onely do they carefully preserve their own *petty-state*, but by their labours do much sway in all *humane states* and *policies* also: as is said in that verse.

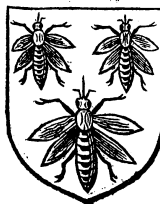
The Calf, the Goose, the Bee;
The World is ruled by these three.

Meaning that *Wax*, *Pens*, and *Parchment* sway all mens states, *Bees* have three properties of the best kind of *Subjects*, they stick close to their *King*; they are very industrious for their livelihood, expelling all idle drones, they will not sting any but such as first provoke them, and then they are most fierce.



He beareth, Sable, a *Harvest-fly* in Pale, volant, *en arriere*, Argent, by the name of *Bolowre*. As touching *Insects* that live above the *Earth* in the *Aire*, *Pliny* giveth this generall note; that all such as are armed with a *sting*, in their *body* or *tail*, have *four wings* a piece: and none again have above two, that carry their *weapon* in their mouth. To the former (saith he) *nature* hath given it for their *revenge*, to the other onely to feed themselves withall, and to content *nature*. All *Insects* (saith the same *Author*) having *hard eyes*, have their *fore-feet* longer than the rest, to the end that with them they may other whiles scoure their *eyes*.

Note generall.



He beareth, Sable, three *Gad-bees* volant, *en arriere*, Argent, by the name of *Earninghill*. This *Fly* maketh a great humming noyse when he flyeth, and of some is called the *Gad-bee*, and of others the *Dun-fly*, *Brimsey*, or *Horfe-fly*, which in the *summer* time do grievously vex *Cattle*, having, as *Eliausus* saith, a *sting* both great and stiff. These are of the nature of *Common Barrators*, *Pett-foggers*, and *Promooters*, which are ever disturbing the quiet state of their civil and honest neighbours.

SECT.

SECT. III. CHAP. XXII.

Watty Animals.

HAVING finished our intended survey of *Animals*, both *Terrestrial* and *Aeriall*, and of their use in *Armory*; I will now (according to order) proceed to the handling of *watery Animals*, being such as have their principall abode and relief in the *waters*; as *Fishes* of all sorts. As *Fishes* are of a less compleat nature than *Earily* or *Aeriall Animals*, so must they in reason be of less esteem in *Coat-Armour*; *Data paritate gestantium*, unless the quality of the *bearer* adde an honour thereto: because those others do approach much nearer to the nature of *man*, than the *watery* sort doth; *Et illud est melius, quod optimo est propinquius*; That is the better, which comes nearest to the best. And the *Picture* which is the adumbration of the thing *pictured*, cannot invert or alter the order or worth of the things, whereof it beareth the similitude, *Quia scilicet non plus operatur quam veritas*; representations may not alter the truth of the principall.

Enobled by the bearers dignity.

But here I speake of *Armes* composed of *Fishes*, as they are considered in their self-nature; which notwithstanding as they be borne of many persons descended of noble and royall Families, are so much enobled in their estimation, as that they are to be preferred before many that are formed of *Beasts* or *Fowles*. This therefore must be here also recommended for a general rule, that the worthinesse of the *bearer* is not the least respect we should use in considering the dignity of things borne in *Coat-Armour*.

Rule generall.

Like as *Birds* have their *plumes*, *wings*, and *traints*, by means whereof they do cut their way, and make smooth passage through the *Ayre*; in like sort, *Fishes* are furnished with *Fannes*, wherewith they guide themselves in their *Swimming*, and cut the current of the *streames* and *waves*, for their more easie passage, wherein their course is directed by their *tail*, as *Ships* are conducted by their *Helme* or *Rudder*. And for their kinds of motion, *Fishes* are in *Scripture* tearmed *Reptilia*: *In ipso magno Mari & statioso, illic reptilia sunt, &c.* In the great and wide Sea there are things creeping innumerable both small and great: which are therefore said to be *Reptilia*, as *Chrysostomus* noteth, *Quia omnia quae natant reptandi habent vel speciem, vel naturam*: because things when they swim seem to creep along in the water.

Psal. 154. 35.

Fishes, albeit they have not breath (as we may say in a comparative sort) so strong and sensible as *four-footed Animals* have, because they want *lungs* or *lights*, as *Aristotle* hath taught; yet it behoveth they should have both *Attraction* and *Respiration* of breath in some fashion, which we call in *Latine*, *Inspiratio*, which is a drawing in of breath, and *Respiratio* which is a venting out of the breath attracted, as both *Plato* and *Galen* do teach; who do affirmethat *Fishes* do receive and deliver their breath by their *gills*; For no longer is any *Animal* said to have life, than he hath attraction and remission of breath.

Whereas *Moses* maketh mention *Gen. 2. 19. 20.* That God caused all the *Beasts* of the field, and the *Fowles* of Heaven to come unto *Adam*, that he might see how he wou'd name them: there is no mention of the coming of *Fishes* unto him, neither that he gave names to them. The reason is, for that such is the nature of *Fishes*, as that they cannot live long out of their pro-

per

per element which is the *Water*. Besides *Fishes* doe serve men for no other use, but for food and some sorts of them for *medicine*; whereof it cometh that we have not so many names of *Fishes* mentioned in the *Scriptures*, as of other *Animals*. For these reasons *Fishes* were not produced before *Adam*, that he might give them names answerable to their natures. Neverthelesse God gave him *Dominion* over them as well as over the rest, when he sayd *Domini mini piscibus maris, &c.*

Hereof it cometh that man hath lesse familiarity and acquaintance with *Fishes* than with many other *Animals*, as *Horses*, *Dogges*, small *birds* of many kinds, which we daily use, either to serve our necessities or for our delights.

Fishes are borne after a diverse manner, viz. directly, upright, inbowed, extended, indorsed, Respecting each other, Surmounting one another, Fretted, and Trianguled, &c. All *Fishes* (saith *Leigh*) that are borne feeding shall be termed in *blazon*, *devouring*, because they doe swallow whole without *mastication* or *chewing*: and you must tell whereon they feede. All *Fishes* raised directly upright, and having *Fannes*, shall be termed in *blazon* *Hauriant*, ab hauriendo, signifying to draw or sucke, because *Fishes* do oftentimes put their heads in such sort above the water, to refresh themselves with the coole and temperate *Ayre*, but especially in such waters do so rage and boyle in the depth of the *Seas* against some furious storme, that they cannot endure the unwonted heat thereof. *Fishes* being borne *Transverse*, the *Esccheon* must in *blazon* be termed *Natus*, of the word *Natus*, swimme; for in such manner doe they beare themselves in the *waters* when they swimme.

Rule 1.

Rule 2.

Rule 3.

Concerning both the variety and the innumerable multitude of *Fishes* *Pliny* is of a prettey fantastickall conceit, affirming that the *seeds* and universall *Elements* of the *World*, are so sundry wayes commixed one with another, partly by the blowing of the *winds*, and partly by the rowling and agitation of the *Sea*, that it may be truly said, according to the vulgar opinion, That whatsoever is ingendred or bred in any part of the world besides the same is to be found in the *Sea*, besides many things more in it, which no where else are to be scene. A *Fish* (if you will beleeeve *Farnesius*) is called *pisci à pascendo*, *Quia ad rem nullam nisi ad pastum natus est*, he is bred onely to eate and to be eaten. Of *Fishes* some have hard and crusty coverings, others have a softer out-side: and those latter are also of two sorts, some having onely *skin*, and other *scales*. Scaled *Fishes* by their *fins* are both adorned, and greatly assisted also in their *Swimming*: but *Congers*, *Eeles*, *Lampreris*, and such like, may seem (in respect of the malnesse of their *fins*) to have received them of nature, rather for ornament, than for use in *Swimming*, especially because these lye most in the bottome of the *waters*, and therefore lesse need their *fins*.

Derivation.

Fishes Scaled what.

Of these severall kinds I will briefly give some few examples, wherein I rather purpose to lay open their diverse formes of *Bearing* in *Coat-Armour*, than meddle with their unlimitable particular kinds: as in example;

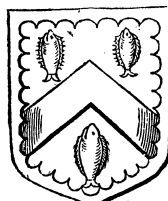
H h

He

Three Eeles
naiant.

meerely of *skin*, and have not the defensible furniture of *Scales*, such as next ensue, as in example.

Soles.



the Greek call *Limulaca*, or *Limulaca*, a kind of shoe open with latches on the instep: *Limulaca, quod forma lingue refert*: The French call this *la Partridge of the Sea*.

Dolphin naiant.



Dolphin hauriant.



so exceedingly in love with faire yowths, as that they became most familiar with them, and afterward wanting their company, have dyed for grief. They are reported also to be great lovers of *Musick*.

He

A Display of Heraldry.

Sect. III.

He beareth, Argent, three Eeles Naiant in Pale, Barrey, Sable, by the name of *Ellis*. Of this sort are all *Lampries*, *Congers*, and others of like kind, whereof some are borne Naiant after this manner, and others *Hauriant*. This sort of all others doth most neerly resemble in their motions, such *Reptiles* as having no feet do with a kind of volublenesse make their way in the waters with many intricate doublings. To these may be added *Plaices*, *Soles*, *Flounders*, and whatsoever other *Fish* whose covering consisteth

He beareth, Argent, a Cheuron, Gules, between three Soles fishes Hauriant, Proper, within a Bordure engrailed, Sable. This Coat pertaineth to the Family of *Soles* of *Braban* in the County of *Cambridge*. These *Armes* are agreeable to the Bearers name, which happen very often in memory, for divers men taking their names from *Birds*, *Fowles*, or *Fishes*, do bear Coat-*armes* of the same colour, and plant thereunto. This fish is known unto the *Antients* by three names, *Soles*, a *similitudine* *Solea*, in *Latin*; *Sole*: *Sandalium*, which cometh from

He beareth, Azure, a Dolphin Naiant, Imbowed, Argent, by the name of *Fitz-James*. The Dolphin is a fish of so great strength and swiftness, that when the fisher, which he followeth for his prey, flye to the *Rocks* or *Shore* for shelter, in the fierceness of his pursuit, he sometimes dasheth himself dead against the *Rock*, and sometimes runs himself on *Shore*: Such many times is the successe of over-heady and outrageous men, who seeking furiously the hurt of others, feeble the sinners themselves, in their own overthrow.

The field is Jupiter, a Dolphin hauriant, Sol. This Coat is ever more borne quarterly with the three Flowers de *Liz*, Sol, in a field, Jupiter, by the Kings *Eldest Son*, who beareth the title of the *Dolphin of France*; and is thereby known to be Heire apparent to the Crown of that Kingdome. The *Naturalists* write, that the *She-Dolphin* hath duggs abounding with milke wherewith she giveth her young ones suck; and that she is, as in that respect like to women, so also in her affection of love; inasmuch that *Dolphins* have fallen



He beareth, Azure, three Dolphins Naiant, extended in Pale, Barrey, Or. This is a *Venetian Coat-armour*, and is borne by the name of *Dolphin*. These *Dolphins* here are in their naturall form of swimming, where in they use to marshall their great troopes in admiring order: for in the *vanguard* swim all their young ones, in the middle all the Females, in the rear-ward all the Males; like good *Husbands*, looking both to the orderly demeanour of their wives and children, and also having them still in their eye, to defend them from danger.

Their order
observed in
swimming.

The field is, Gules, a Cheuron, Ermine, between three Dolphins naiant, imbowed, Argent; This is the Paternal Coat-armour of *Sammel Bleverhasset*, of *Lowdham* in the County of *Suffolk*, *Esquire*. The Dolphin is said to be a fish of such exceeding great swiftness, as that oftentimes he out-strippeth a Ship under layle, in her greatest ruffe and merriest winde, in swiftness of course. In this fish is proposed unto us an example of charity, and kind affection towards our children, as *Pliny* in his description of the nature of this fish sheweth, *Lib. 9. Cap. 8.* And *Plinius lib. 5. cap. 8.* As also of singular love towards man, whereof *Plinius* produceth strange example. To this Head must be referred all other Fishes of hard scale, as the *Carps*, *Trouts*, &c. Other scaled Fishes there are, but of a more soft and tender skin as these are which ensue.



He beareth, Sable, three Salmon hauriant, Argent, by the name of *Salmon*. If *Apicius* (whose tongue was a touch-stone to try the excellency of all dishes) were to give his sentence in the Senate-house of *Glaucous*, it is thought he would prefer the *Salmon* before any other fish, though the old *Romans* made chief reckoning of *Acipenser*, a fish of an unnaturall making and quality, for his scales turne all towards the head, and he ever swimmeth against the stream. These three Salmon here were very fair bearing in a great Charge penfer. The fish Acipenser.

Fishes are borne hauriant, both respecting each other, and also en- as in these next Examples.



He beareth, Azure, two Barbels hauriant, respecting each other, Argent. A like Coat to this (but different in colours) is borne by the Family of *Colson* of *Essex*. This fish even in his name bewrayeth his shape, which gave occasion thereof, by reason of the small and tender filmes that grow about his mouth, resembling after a sort the form of a *Beard*; whereupon he receiveth the name of a *Barbell*.

Two Barbels
respecting
each other.

H h 2

He

Two pikes
hauriant En-
dorced.

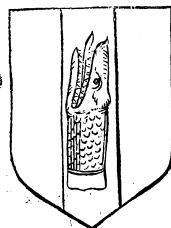


He beareth, Gules, two *Pikes*, *hauriant endorced*, Or. This *Coat* is quartered by the high and mighty Prince the now *Duke* of *Wittenberg*, for his fourth *Coat*, and are the *Armes* of the dominion of *Phiert*, within the *Territories* of the said *Duke*. Sometimes you shall find *fishes* borne *fret-waves*, that is to say, *fretted* or interlaced one over another, as in this next example.

Trouts fretted
in Triangle.



He beareth, Azure, three *Trouts* *Fretted* in *Triangle*, *Teste a la Queue*, Argent, by the name of *Trowbeck*. We use these words *Teste a la Queue*, in *Blazon*, to signifie the manner of their *Fretting*. The Heire of this *Family* was in the time of *Henry 7.* married to *John Talbot* of *Albrighton*, from whom the *Talbots* of *Grafton* now living, are lineally descended, and do *Quarter* this *Coat*.



He beareth, Argent, on a *Pale*, Sable, a *Couped* head erected, *Coupee*, Or, borne by the ancient family of *Goscoigne* of *Harwood*, and *Gawthorpe* of *Shire*.

Three Chal-
bots.



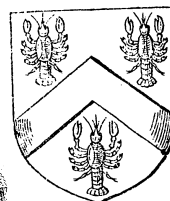
He beareth, Or, three *Chalbots* *hauriant*. This did belong to that worthy *Earle Philip* of *Newblanch*, and great *Admirall* of whom *King Henry* the Eighth vouch-safed to be *Knight*, and companion of the most noble Order of the *Garther*. A *Chalbot* fish seemeth to have the shape of a *Gurnard*, for so doth *Bara* describe him.

SECT. III. CHAP. XXIII.

Scales of Fi-
shes not con-
tinuate.

THE *Hardness* of *Scaly* fish (whereof we have before spoken) is not *Continue*, but *Plated* fitting for *Motion*; but there is another sort of *hard covering*, which is *continue*: Of which sort, some are *crusted*, other some are *shelled*, as *Examples* shall shew.

He



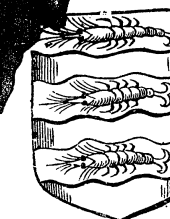
He beareth, Argent, a *Chevron*, Sable, between three *Crevices* upright, Gules. I term these *upright*, because they wanting fins cannot without breach of the Rule formerly given be properly said to be *hauriant*.



He beareth, Gules, on a *Bend*, Or, a *Lobster*, Sable. A *Lobster* upon a *Bend*. *Gongulo Argote de Molina*, In his book entituled *No. on a Bend*. *bleza de Andaluiza*, noteth this for the *Coat-armour* of *Grilla*. It is noted by certain *Naturalists*, that the *Lobster* is subtil in acquiring his food, for he watcheth the *Escallop*, *Oyster*, and other like *fishes* that are fenced by nature with a stronger and more defensible *Coat* than himself, to become a prey unto him, by observing when they do open their shell either to receive food or *ayre*, and in the mean time with his pincers he taketh a stone, and casteth it between the shells of the *Oyster*, so that he neither save her self, nor annoy her foe; using his wit for a suppliance of his strengths defect, according to the old proverbe, *Where the Lynx is too scant, it must be peeced out with a Fox case*.

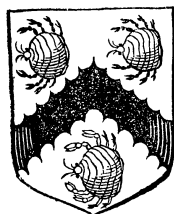


He beareth, Argent, a *Lobster's Claw* in *Bend* *Sinister*, Sable, surmounted of another *Dexter*, Gules, by the name of *Tregarthick*. Those other *Fishes* which are said to be *shelled*, and are naturally inclosed in strong and thick *walls*, do dilate and open their shells at certain seasons, either to receive the benefit of the *ayre*, or of food: and again contract them (at their pleasure) and so defend themselves from all harme and violence. Of these, the *Shells* are of most frequent use in *Armes*, and are diversly borne, as well with *Ordinaries* between them, as by *Example* in the next *Escudo* in part to appeare.



He beareth, *Barry* *Wavy* of *six*, Or, and Gules, three *Prawns* *naissant* in the first and of the second, by the name of *Sea*, alias, *Atsea* of *Herne* in *Kent*.

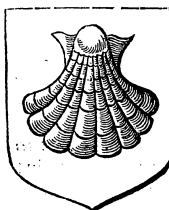
He



He beareth, Argent, a *Cheuron* engrailed, Sable, between three *Sea crabs*, Gules, by the name of *Bridger*. It is an observation amongst *Fishermen*, that when the *Moon* is in her *Decrement* or *Wane* (as we commonly call it) these sort of *Fishes* have little or no substance at all in them, which moveth them to forbear to *fish* for them in that season, in regard that the *Moon* is the naturall and secondary cause, that the *Crabs* of the *Sea* are either full and plump, or else *shere* and (after a sort) *empty*.

The claws of the fore-feet of this sort of *fish* are called *forcipata brachia* *Cancrorum*, of *forceps*, which signifieth a *paire* of *Tongs* or *Pincers*, or such like, alluding to their quality, which is to pinch and hold fast whatsoever they do seize upon.

Escallop shell
Gules.



The nutritive
quality of the
Escallop.

He beareth, Argent, an *Escallop shell*, Gules, by the name of *Prelate*. This *Coat* standeth in the *Abbey Church* of *Chirencester* within the *County* of *Glocester*, and seemeth to have been of long continuance there. The *Escallop* (according to *Dioscorides*) is ingendred of the *Dew* and *Ayre*, and hath no blood at all in it self, notwithstanding in mans body (of any other food) it turneth soonest into blood. The eating of this *fish* is said to cure a surfeit.



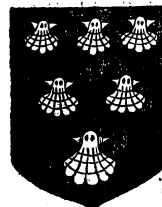
He beareth, Azure, a *Cheuron*, Ermine, 3 *Escallops*, Argent, this is the *Coat-Armour* of that worthy and noble Gentleman Sir *Horatio Townshend*, son of Sir *Roger Townshend*, to created 16. 1617. by *Mary* Daughter and Co-heire of *John Vere* Baron of *Tilbury*, who is re-married to *John* Earle of *Westmerland*, and has by him several children.



He beareth, Pearl, a *Lyon Rampant*, Ruby Chief, Diamond, three *Escallop shells* of the first, this is the *Paternal Coat* of the Right Noble and Valiant Family of the *Ruffsels*, Earle of *Bedford*. Such a beautifull shape that nature hath bestowed upon the shell, as that the Coller of the Order of *S. Michael* in *France*, in the first institution thereof, was richly furnished with certain pieces of gold artificially wrought as near as the Artificer could by imitation express the stamp of Nature.

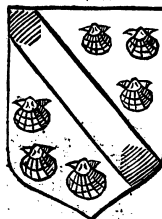
Which institution doubtless was grounded upon great reason, to shew the steadfast amity and constant fidelity, that ought to be between brethren and companions of one society and brother-hood: for take one of these *fishes* and divide the *shells*, and endeavour to sort them with (I will not say hundreds) but millions of other *shells* of *fishes* of the same kind, and you shall never match them throughout: therefore do they resemble the indissoluble friendship that ought to be in fraternities and societies, because

because there can be according to *Cicero*, *Offic. 1. Nulla firma Amicitia nisi inter aequales*. The consideration whereof (if I be not deceived) moved the first Founders of this Order to sort them in the collar of this order by couples, for that all others do disagree with them, *secundum magis vel minus*, and none do concur together with them in all points, but onely those that nature hath conformed, and made agreeable to each other in all points.



He beareth, Sable, six *Escallop shells*, Or, three, two, six *Escallops*, and one, by the name of *Escott* of *Cornwall*. Here I thinke it fit to note out of the number and position of the *Charge* of this *Coat-armour* two things: the one concerning the number which you see is six, which some *Armourists* hold to be the best of *Even* and *Articulate numbers*, that can be borne in one *Escalcheon*; their reason is, because none other even number under ten, can decrease in every rank, one, to the base point of the *Escalcheon*, and produce an odd one in the same point.

Next touching this manner of the Position of this number; which suteth most aptly with the figure of a *Triangular Escalcheon*, as in the *Elements* of *Armories*, pag. 181. is observed.

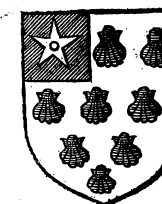


He beareth, Azure, a *Bend* between six *Escallops*, Argent, by the name of *Frecheville*, a Family of very good account and antiquity in *Darbyshire*.



The Field is, Argent, on a *Fesse*, Azure, 3 *Escallops* (shells of the first, a *Bordure* engrailed, as the second, in chief, a *Cressant*, Gules, for a difference of a second brother. This is the *Coat-armour* of that worthy gentleman *John Fenne*, one of the Captains of the City of London: I read in a *French Manuscript* remaining in the Office of *Armes*, to this effect, that in bearing of the *Escallop* in *Armes* signifieth the first bearer of such *Armes* to have been a Commander, who by his virtues and valour had so gained the hearts and loves of his Souldiers and Companions in *Armes*, that they desired much to follow him even into dangers mouth, and that he in reciproca-
tion of their loves had ventred to sacrifice himself for their safeguards.

He beareth, Argent, ten *Escallops*, 4. 3. 2. 1. Sable, on a Canton, Gules, a *Muller* pierced, Or, by the name of *Kingscot*, in the County of *Gloucester*. I do here Blazon the charge to be ten *Escallops*, although there be but eight to be discerned; for such was the *Coat* before the addition of the superjacent Canton, which Rule: as it is indented, doth over-shadow those other two that are not seen.



He

A Heron volant.



A Fesse between three Welkes.



A Display of Heraldry.

SECT. III.

He beareth, Argent, a *Heron volant*, in *Fesse*, Azure, *membred*, Or, betweene three *Escallops*, Sable, by the name of *Herondon*. Here also you see one gesture of a *Fowle volant*, in the carriage of his legs, which was not before exemplified. *Pliny* saith, that all *Fowles* that stalker with *long shanks*, as they flie they do stretch out their legs, in length to their *tailes*; but such as are short legged, do draw them up to the midst of their bellies.

He beareth, Sable, a *Fesse engrailed* betweene three *Welkes*, Or, by the name of *Shelley*, of which family is Sir *Charles Shelley* Baronet. & also *Thomas Shelley* of *Greys-Inne* Esquier, Who so shall advisedly view the infinite varietie of *Natures workmanship*, manifest even in the very *shells of Fishes*; shall doubtlesse find just cause to glorifie *God*, and admire his *Omnipotence* & *Wisdom*, shewed in these things of meanest reckoning. To this head must be reduced all other *Shell fishes*, of what kind soever, that are inclosed with hard *Shells*.

SECT. III. CHAP. XXIV.

A Transition from things unreasonable.

Man the Noblest of Gods creatures.

WEE have long insisted in the *bearings of Animals or Living Creatures Unreasonable*, distinguishing them according to their *Kinds*, fortifying them into several *Ranks*, placing them under *Sundrie Heads*, exemplifying their manifold *Use* and *Forms of Bearing* in *Coat-Armour*, to the end that they might give better life, and warrant to such *Rules* and *Observations*, as concerning them are formerly given. The last place I have here reserved, to the most *Noble creature* and first in estimation, I meane, *Man*, whom *God* hath indued with a reasonable *Soule*, and for whose sake he created all other things, subjecting them to his *Sovereignty*, that they should serve *Man*, and *Man* should serve *God*. Thou hast given him (saith *David*) *Sovereignty* over all the *Workes of thy handes*, and hast put all things in subjection under his feet; all *Sheepe* and *Oxen*; and all *Beasts of the Field*, the *Fowles of the Aire* and *Fishes of the Sea*, &c. For *God* made *Man* in his owne *Image*, not onely in giving him an *Understanding soule*, and an *Holy will*, but also a *Sovereigne jurisdiction* over these inferiour creatures; even as *Kings* are the *Image of God*, in a more peculiar manner, because *God* hath given them *Sovereignty* over *Men*: Neither is the *Beautie* of the *Body* it selfe lightly to be regarded; whose admirable *Proportions* and *uses*, made *Galen* (an *Heathen*) to acknowledge the *Infinite Wisdom* of an *Eternal Creator*: And that *Godly King* to breake out into termes of *Admiration*, saying, *Thine eyes did see my substance yet being unperfect, and in thy booke were all my members written, which day by day were fashioned, when as yet there was none of them*. Inasmuch as we are now come to treat of *man* the most excellent of all *Gods* creatures, and for whose sake all things else were created. Let us take a considerate view of the order of the *Creation*, and we shall finde many forcible motives to stirre us up to the glorifying of our gracious *God*, that hath so graciously and abundantly provided for our sustentation

Chap. XX. IV

A Display of Heraldry.

tation and maintenance before we were yet created: that so we may be provoked with more *circumspection* and regard to meditate upon *Gods* admirable *omnipotency*, *mercy* and gracious *providence*, and be induced more regardfully to ponder and consider the inexpressible *glory of the Heavens*, and their most beautifull *Ornaments*, the fruitfullnesse and riches of the *Earth*, the infinite varietie of *shapes*, *colours*, *qualities*, and *operations* of *Animals* and *vegetables*; of all which there is not the least; or whatsoever we hold most contemptible, but will minister unto us just cause to glorifie *Gods* omnipotence, *mercy*, and *wisdom*.
Man as touching his body hath a three-fold estate, viz.

Esse	} in	Creatione,
Non esse,		Morie,
Semper esse		Resurrectione.

God hath created *man* and placed him in this world, to the end he should be a diligent searcher, viewer, and beholder of all his works, and withall that he should not be only a *Spectator*, but also a serious and zealous *Enarrator* of his infinite *wisdom*, *power*, and *mercy*, in that he hath most powerfully created them, most wisely disposed them, and most providentially conserved them in their several ranks and subordinate places & offices.

But when we speak of *man*, we must not understand him to be that outward form or *lineaments of body*, that is subjected to our visible sense; but the *minde of each man is the man indeed*, not that part of him that may be demonstrated by pointing of the finger.

The mind of *man* penetrateth and passeth through all things in a moment, more swiftly then the *stars*, more speedy then imagination, yea with more celerity than time it self.

So great is the estate and dignity of mans condition and nature, as that there is no good can suffice him, but the chiefest and only good of all.

The *Soul of man* is of a *Divine nature*, and therefore *immortal and eternal*, he ascendeth up by degrees evermore, and never ceaseth until he attain divine and celestial things: Which nature and property is not found in any creature but in *man* onely.

God indeed hath created *man* of an upright stature, with his countenance raised up towards heaven, whereas he hath given all other *Animals* a groveling countenance, fixed upon the *Earth*: whereby he would notify, that *mans soul* is a *Celestial thing*, and that his *ultimum bonum* is in *heaven*; that heaven is his *Country*, that there is his everlasting habitation, if he love his *God*, & become pliant and obedient unto his divine will.

Plato calleth *man* the *miracle of God*; for, saith he, *man* is endued with the force of nature of the *World*. For what is the *world*, but an *universality* of things compacted together in the forme of a *Sphear*? And what is *man*, but a *compendium* or epitome of the *universality* of things? Therefore was he not misnamed by *Aristotle*, when he called him a *little world*. For he understandeth with the *Angels*, he hath sense with living creatures, he communicateth of food, growth and generation with *plants*, and finally he hath being with all the *Elements*, and retaineth with the *world* the form of a *Sphear*. For as *Julius Solinus* saith, look how much breadth a *man* hath when he extendeth his hands to the full, so much is his length from the crown to the heel: So as if you draw a circle about him, you shall comprehend him within the form of a compassed *Sphear*.

Moses speaking of the particular works of *God* in his creation before

I i he

he had created man, saith, *Ea visa fuisse Deo bona* ; but after he had created man and all things pertaining to his sustentation and preservation, as also all things behovefull for the propagation of all mankind prepared, then did he take a generall view and survey of the whole *Fabricke* of the world, *Et Deo visum fuisse valde bonum* : They were exceeding, that is, so perfect good in the highest degree, as nothing could be wished to be added thereto for the bettering thereof.

As touching the food allotted to man, at the first it is most certaine that the same was *herbs and fruits*, as appeareth *Gen. 1. 29. Ecce dedi vobis omnem herbam, &c.* And God sayd, *Be hold I have given unto you every herbe bearing seede, which is upon all the earth : and every tree, wherein is the fruit of a tree bearing seed, that shall be to you for meate.* That is to say, (saith *Zanchinus*) *multam, amplissimam, suavissimam & utilissimam* ; In great plenty, abundant, most delicate and most wholsome ; herewith shall ye be satisfied and contented without seeking after other foode.

These three things (saith *Zanchinus*) are most certaine ; first, that before the *floud*, both herbs and fruits of trees were so wholsome and good as that man needed no other foode ; in regard whereof there was no need that the eating of *flesh* should be permitted unto him. Secondly, it is also undoubtedly true, that after the *floud* the earth was so corrupted by the inundation thereof, and consequently mans body became so weakened, that he stood in need of more solid and strong nourishing meats ; as the flesh of *Oxen, Kine, Sheepe, &c.* In regard, whereof God gave him permission to use them for foode. Thirdly, this also is without all controversie, that God did not prohibite unto man any sorts of meats, because all things are cleane to the cleane : as also for that every creature of God is good, because they are sanctified by his Word.

Of the mixture and composition of the *four Elements* before mentioned, and of the *humors* of them, and of them engendred, two principall parts of matters of our bodies have their being, viz. Our bones with their nerves or sinewes, wherewith they be conjoynd and knit, and our flesh with the veines, whereby the blood is conveyed throughout all parts of the body, together with her Arteries, whereby the vitall and Animall spirits are carried into every part and member thereof.

These two parts did *Adam* well expresse, when speaking of Eve he said, *Hec est os ex ossibus meis, & caro de carne mea.* First, he maketh mention of bone, as the more solid and substantiall part, and as it were the fundamentall part of the whole body, and after of the flesh, as of the matter wherewith the bones are covered.

To these two parts there is annexed a *skinne*, wherewith the whole frame of the body (being united and knit together) is covered, and wherein it is comprehended and contained : and this *skinne* is not *scaly*, such as is proper to *Fishes*, neither feathered after the manner of *Fowles*, neither hairy and rugged, as many sorts of *Beasts* are, neither thick-skinned as many brut Animals have, but a soft tender skin, and of a delicate touch, and such as may well beseme such a mind, as the mind of man is : for where there is store of wit there needeth not a hard skinne, but a soft, tender skin fitteth best a generous and ingenious mind. For so was it the pleasure of the most wise God, to adde unto the Noblest mind, the Noblest flesh, and the tenderest and most daintie skinne, that so the externall shape might be an evident testimony of the inward mind. That this creature Man is also borne

in

in Coat-Armour both *Lim-me de* (as I may terme it) and also entire, with Man and his parts borne in Coat-armour all his Parts conjoined, I will shew by examples, and we will first here set down the whole Bearings, and afterward proceed to the Parts.



The Field is, *Jupiter, our blessed Lady* with her Son in her right hand, and a *Scepter* in her left, all Topaz. This Coat pertaineth to the *Bishoprick* of *Salisbury*. Sith it hath pleased some (doubtles out of a devout affection) to assume the bearing of the *blessed Virgin* with her most *blessed Babe* ; I hold it great reason to set this *Escoccheon* in the first place. For, I am far from their opinion who damne it for *superstition* to portraict that glorious *Virgin*, or her *Babe*, but yet I hold it undoubted *Idolatri* to offer to these, or any other Pictures those services of worship and prayer, which God hath made his own peculiar prerogative, not to be communicated to that *holy Virgin* her self, much less to her Image ; which yet are so far oftentimes from being her Image, that it hath been acknowledged, that some lewd Painters have portraied that unspecked Lady to the likeness of their own *Curtezans*, and so have proposed her in Churches to be adored. This worship of the *Virgin Mary*, hath almost worne out the worship of her Son, especially where their ridiculous *fained miracles* dayly broached, do find any credit.



The Field is, Topaz, a King enthroned on his Seat *A King en-Royal*, *Saphire*, *Crowned*, *Sceptered*, and invested of the *throne*. first, the cape of his *Robe*, *Ermine*. These are the *Armes* of the City *Sivill* in *Spain*. As we formerly prescribed of unreasonable creatures, that they should be set forth in their noblest Action, so much more is it fit, that man (the most excellent of Gods creatures) should be set forth in his greatest dignity. And as amongst men there are manifold degrees and callings, so is it decent (saith *Bartolus*) that each particular person should be habited as is fitting for his estate, calling, and employment, viz. *Princes in solio Majestatis*, *Pontifex in Pontificalibus*, *Miles in armis*, *sive equestris*, *sive pedestris*, *depingi debet* : A King in his Throne of Majesty, a Bishop in his Pontifical vestures, and a Souldier in his Military habit, either on foot or Horse-back : So shall they receive such reverence as is answerable, both to their persons and functions.



The Field is, *Saphire*, a Bishop seated in his *Chaire*, *A Bishop* in habited in his *Pontificals*, sustaining his *Crozier* in his left arme, staied upon the *Chaire*, and extending his right hand towards the dexter point of the *Escoccheon*, *Pearle*. This Coat-armour was quartered by *Eberhardus*, sometimes Bishop of *Lubrick* in *Saxony*, who was descended of the noble progeny of the *Hollis*. The dignity *Episcopall* is next unto the *Regall*, inasmuch that *Constantine* the great (the first *Christian Emperour*) received a Bishop with no less reverence and honour, than the dignity *Episcopall* next the *Regall*. if every one of them had been his own Father : and great reason ; since they directly succeed the *Apostles* of *Christ* in the government of the Church, especially if together with this *Apostolical* dignity, they joyn the truth of *Apostolical* Doctrine, which the *Romish Bishops* have abolished.



A Display of Heraldry.

Sect. III.

He beareth, Gules, a *Saracens Head* erased at the Neck, Argent, environed about the Temples with a Wreath of the second, and Sable, by the name of *Margith of Wales*. After examples of the whole bearing of *Man*, it is fit the Head should first be handled before the other Parts; for that amongst all the parts of *Living creatures* the Head obtaineth the chiefest preeminence, saith *Pierius*; and (as *Isidore* noteth) it is called *Caput*, not onely because it is *Capable* of the knowledge attained by the *Senses*; but for that also it comprehendeth and containeth them all. As this *Member* is chiefest in dignity, so hath Nature appropriated thereto, the highest and principall place, it being lifted up on high, as in a *Watch Tower*, that it might oversee all approaching danger before it come near, for which cause also Nature hath given man more *Flexibility* to turne about his neck and look on all sides, than other creatures have.

In the workmanship of this principall member of mans body may we behold with admiration the unspeakable power, providence and mercy of God, if we shall attentively consider the order and composition of the head, with the externall and internall parts thereof.

First of all the skull called in Latine, *Cranium*, is the uppermost bone of the Head, fashioned in the forme of a *Globe*, and distinguished with their orders of small holes and seams. An example of bearing in *Coat-Armour* of three of these skulls on a *Chevron*, I have formerly given you, pag. 153. where I treated of *bones*. The skull is outwardly covered with skin and thin flesh, left the same should be over-burthened with too much weight; This flesh with that skin is therefore made full of pores, or small invisible holes, for the more commodious evaporation of the grosse humors of the *braine*, and certain excrements thereof; whereof *haire*s are engendered, and may have their passage: The skull is inwardly hollow, to the end that the *braine*, which is the seat of all the *senses*, might be the more commodiously conferred therein.

The skull hath God distributed into three parts, viz. into *Sinciput*, which is the fore-part thereof, and conjoyneth to the forehead; into *Occiput*, which is the hindermost part thereof; and into *Verticem*, which is the *Crowne*, or middle part of the same, seated between the fore and hinder part afore named.

Under these three partitions are placed three severall faculties: In the fore-part is the *Phantasie*, or *Sensus Communis*, scil. the Judgment of the *senses*, or universall notion of things: In the middle the *Imagination*; And memory in the hinder-part of the head.

Within the concavity of the skull, the *braine* hath his being, distinguished with three little ventricles or *Cels*, one in the fore-part, another in the midst, and the last in the hinder-part: in which three ventricles the formes and *Ideas* of things, apprehended by the exterior senses, are severally and distinctly imprinted; therefore to the end the same might be more effectually performed, God made not the *braine* *fluent*, like *water*, for then would it not apprehend or retain those conceived formes, nor yet of *solid* substance, like *bones*, for then could it not easily admit the impressions of such *imaginary formes*, but he made the *braine* of an *indifferent* temper, viz. moderately soft, and moderately hard, to wit, of a soft and temperate nature.

Further-

Chap. XXV.

A Display of Heraldry.

Furthermore, God hath made in the *brains* of man certain *concavities* or hollownesse, and those hath he replenished with *vital spirits*, without which the *interior* senses could not consist: and these *spirits* doth the soul use to understand by, and to the performance of other actions which the *prodaceth* in the head.

Moreover, in the *braine* hath he placed the fountain of the *sinewes*, which from thence are dispersedly conveyed throughout the body, as well those *nerves* and *sinewes* as are *sensitive*, as also those that are *motive*, viz. those that give motion to the body. But who can expresse or conceive in mind, the manifold instruments of the *soule* that God hath placed in the head of man?

In the head we may observe (well-nigh) all the uses of the *soule*: Behold the admirable composition of *man's head*, which of all other parts of the body is the noblest; and how all and singular the parts thereof are accommodated and applied by our most gracious *Maker, Conserver, and Redeemer*, to serve for the uses of all the *faculties* of the *soule*.

If the framing of this one member (I mean the head of a man) be so admirable in it self, how much more is the composition of the whole frame of the body, being conjoynd and united together, with *sinewes* and *arteries*, in a proportionable manner, and furnished throughout with all the externall and internall parts, and their particular appurtenances to be admired?

The members of *Animals* are (of *Philosophers*) usually distinguished into *Externall* and *Internall*, and so to be handled severally, each one apart by it self: but I labouring to be brief herein, will handle those outward and inward parts onely, whose shapes and forms I find to be borne in *Coat-armour*, leaving the more copious and exact handling of them to the consideration of *Physicians, Chyrurgions* and *Anatomists* professed, to whose consideration they do more properly appertain.

The head in Latine is called *Caput*, because it is the chief and principall beginning of the whole *Fabrick* of the body, and withall, the noblest of all other the members thereof.

In the head do the two principall *faculties* of the *soul* rest, viz. the *Intelligent* and *Sensitive*, and do there execute their functions; albeit that the *vegetable faculty* also hath his operation there, but the other two do reign, and chiefly predominate therein: Therefore it is the seat and residence of all the *senses*, as well *Internall* as *Externall*, placed in the head, and that for good cause; for sithence that the faculty *Intelligent*, understandeth not in any other sort than by *inspection* of *Imagination* and *Imaginary* shap'es which are ingendered of *Externall* formes, and are by the outward senses conveyed to the *Phantasie* or *Image* conveyed in the mind. Most wisely therefore hath God there placed the *seate* and *wisdome* of all the *senses*, where the mind hath her being, that so she need not go far to seek those *imaginary* formes whereof she is to consider, to understand and dispose of according to *Order*.

Therefore in as much as the *senses* are become serviceable to the mind, there the seate or residence of the *senses* is most fitly placed where the mind doth exercise her offices and operations.

From the same head do proceed all the *nerves* and *sinewes* wherewith each bone and members, as also the *universall body* is conjoynd and fastened together, and consolidated, and also receiveth increase and being. In the

the head is placed the principall part of manly forme, the *visage*, whereby he differeth from all other *Animals*; and doth far surpasse them in favour and comlineffe; whereof the Poet rightly wrote in these words,

*Finxit ineffigiem moderatum cuncta deorum.
Pronaque cum spectent animalia cetera terram,
O homini sublimis dedit, cœlumque tueri
Jussit, & erectos ad sidera tollere vultus. Ovid. Met. 1.
—fixt The forme of all th' all-ruling Deities.
And wheras others see with down-cast eyes,
He with a lofty look did man endue:
And bade him Heavens transcendent glories view.*

Forasmuch as God would that the *faculties* both *intelligent* and *sensient* should predominate in the head; therefore did he forme and accommodate therein instruments well fitting for either use: Of these instruments there are onely two sorts, whereof the first containeth the instruments of the *inferior senses*, and the other of the *outward*.

The *Instruments* serving for the use of the *externall senses* (whereof there is use in *Armory*) are not many, therefore will I handle them as I shall find use of them in *Coat-armour*, the rest I will onely name, and so passe them over as impertinent to my purpose. These instruments of the *Externall senses* are in number *five*, that is to say, the *eyes*, *nostrils*, *ears*, *mouth*, with the *rooſe* and *palate* thereof, and the *tongue*. Of these I find onely the *eyes* borne in *Coat-armour*, therefore of them onely will I treat some thing in their due place, as those that are best known to use.



He beareth, Argent, a *Chevron*, Sable, between three *Blackmores heads couped*, Proper, by the name of *Ives*. I find that some have given this *Coat-Armour* another *Blazon*, thus, He beareth, Argent, a *Chevron* between three *Jewes heads couped*, Sable; but then I take it the *Beasers* name should have its *Orthography* thus; *Jewes*.



He beareth, Or, three *Mores-heads couped*, Sable, banded about the head, Argent, this *Coat* belongs to *Samuel Mico* of *London*, Esquire, and to *Edward Mico*, and *Aaron Mico*, Brothers, eminent Merchants of the said City.

He



He beareth, Argent, three *Blackmores heads couped*, Proper, between two *Chevronels* Sable, And is the bearing of Sir *George Soudes* of *Leez-Court* in *Shelwich* in the County of *Kent*, Knight, of the Honourable order of the Bath, at which place, and his (near adjoining) seate of *Throngbley*, this family hath flourished many Hundred years.

This Order of the Bath is as Ancient as *King Alfreds* time, of which with all its Rites and Ceremonies you may Read a large description in *Malter Dugdales* excellent booke of the *Antiquities* of *Warwick-shire*.



The Field is, Or, on a *Fesse*, Sable, betweene three *Blackmores heads erased*, Proper, as many *Cressants*, Argent. This is the *Coat-Armour* of *Humphrey Blakmore* of the Countie of *Middlesex*: now I will shew you a rare, yet an ancient Bearing of *Childrens heads couped*, enwrapped about the neckes with *Snakes*.



He beareth, Sable, a *Chevron* betweene three *Childrens heads couped at the shoulders*, Argent, their *Peruques*, Or, enwrapped about the necks with as many *Snakes*, Proper, by the name of *Vaughan*. It hath bene reported (how truely I cannot say) that some one of the Ancestors of this family, was borne with a *Snake* about his necke; a matter not impossible, but yet very improbable: *Idco quære*.

A Chevron betweene three heads couped.

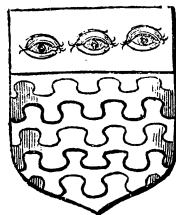


He beareth, Argent, a *Chevron*, Gules, betweene three *Peruques*, Sable. This *Coat* standeth in one of the windowes of *New Inne Hall* without *Templebarre* in *London*. *Clodius* (surnamed *Commatus*, because of his long hayre) having attained the government of the *Sterne* in the kingdome of *France*, at his first coming to the crowne, did institute a *Law*, that the *Frenchmen* should in common weare their *hayre long*, in token of liberty. And so contrariwise shaving off the *hayre* was a signe of servile bondage: For the

A Chevron betweene three Peruques.

Romans (saith *Francis de Rosiers*) did institute by a publike Edict, that the *baires* of bondmen should be shaven in token of bondage. But as *hayres* change according to time, so it is the part of a wise man (saith *Farnesius*) to conform himself to the mutability of times and seasons.

The



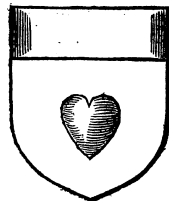
He beareth, *Barrey Nebule of six peeces*, Azure and Argent, on a *chiefe of the second*, three eyes, Gules, by the name of *de la Hay of Ireland*. The eyes hath God formed with admirable skill in such sort, as that by them the *visible spirits* are transferred to the *soul*. For by them, as it were by *Windows*, the soul doth apprehend the forms and kinds of things coloured by way of attraction; therefore to the end the same might be the more commodiously performed; first of all, he made them *slippery* and *round*, that they might more easily move and stir every way, and so apprehend the colours of all sorts of things, which are either above, below, on the right hand or upon the left, as it were in a moment: he would that the eyes should consist of 3. distinct humors, to wit, of a watery or whitish humor, of a glassie and crystalline humor, and those severed each from other with most thin *filmes* or *skins*, to the end that they should be capable of the *Species* or kinds of colours: In the midst of these there is a little ball, (as it were) which we call the *Ball*, or *Apple of the eye*, as it were a certain hole through which the sight hath his passage; by which as through a little window or Casement the *visible spirits* of the soul are sent forth to their objects, and also the *Species* or kinds of colours are received inward and conveyed to that we call *Sensus communis* or the *Phantasia* (which is seated in the fore-part of the brain) by means of *Sinews* that do bring sight to the eyes.

God hath annexed those two *nerves* or *sinewes*, as the *Waggons* of the shapes and resemblances received into the eyes, to be conveyed to the *Phantasia*: which *sinews* albeit there are two of them annexed to each eye, nevertheless when they are protracted to the *brain*, they do joyn together, and end in one point, for this end and purpose, that the shapes that were two-fold in the two eyes, they should yet end in one; forasmuch as the conceived shapes are simply of one colour, and that so the *Judge* of the *Sensus communis*, or the *Phantasia* should not be deceived.

Furthermore he hath covered the eyes with *lids* as it were with *folding doors*, both for a defence against harmful objects, and more specially for sleep, that these being shut, man might take his rest and sleep.

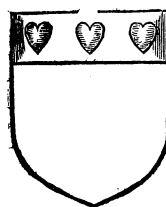
These are the means and instruments of sight, that is to say, of the eyes, wherof who can attain the knowledge of the exact workmanship of them.

The rest of the before mentioned external instruments, viz. the *Nose*, *Eares*, *Mouth*, with the *Roof* and *Palat* thereof, and the *Tongue*, I do passe them over, as not being of any or (at the least) frequent use in *Armory*, but as they are parts of the head, and therewith united and conjoyned. After the head and parts thereof, the heart doth challenge the chiefest place, as in example.

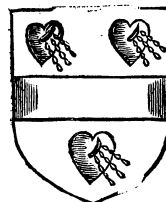


He beareth, Argent, a Heart, Proper, a Chief, Sable, by the name of *Scambler*. If the Heart (according to *Homer*) doth waite and consume in those that by any accidental occasion are attached with some vehement or long lingering sickness; much more must the heart waste in those which are possessed with the fretting canker of envy, against the prosperity of others. According to that saying; *Invidus ipse sibi est longè tristissimus hostis*; The envious man is a most deadly foe to himselfe.

A Heart proper and a Chief.



He beareth, Gules, on a Chief, Argent, three Hearts, Proper, by the name of *Heart*. The heart (saith one) is naturally shaped long, and not round; to signifie, that our thoughts and consultations ought to be long, deliberate, and not hasty and inconsiderate. This is the Fountain, Seat, and Treasure of life, where-through the whole body receiveth the *vital spirits*; which are (as it were) certain quickning flames, which by the ministry of the Arteries and Veines, are dispersed throughout all parts of the body, giving thereto life and vigor, and enabling the same to the performance of every action.



He beareth, Argent, a Fesse, Gules, between three Hearts vulned, and distilling drops of blood on the sinister side, Proper, by the name of *Tote*. These are termed vulned of the Latine word *vulnus*, which signifieth a wound. This noble Member hath Nature placed in a seat well fitting the dignity thereof, in so much as it may well be said (according to *Aristotle*) *Natura constituit rem nobiliorum in nobiliori loco, ut cor in medio*; To the best part the best place. This is that which of all other parts God requireth us to reserve for himself, and to his service, where he saith, *My son, give me thy heart*; and good reason, sith he was pleased to give us his sons heart, to be pierced to the death for our demerits. And this place may decide their doubt, who make question whether be the more principall part of a Man, the Braine or the Heart, sith God preferreth the heart, as more esteeming the hearty affection of true charity, than a speculative contemplation void of Christian practice.



He beareth, Gules, a Heart between two wings displayed, Or, by the name of *Henry de Wingham*. The Ancients used to hang the figure of an Heart with a lace or chain from the neck upon the breast of a man, signifying thereby a man of sincerity, and such an one as speaketh the truth from the Heart, and is free from all guile and dissimulation, and is far unlike those that the *Psalmist* mentioneth, saying, *They give good words with their lips, but dissembles with their heart*. Too ripe are they found in this age, whose tongue and heart go two diverse wayes. Therefore well is that saying verified of these and like persons, which is usuall in the mouths of many men, *Ad in ore, verba latrunt, sed in corde, fraudes in fatis*; Honey in the mouth, Gall in the heart, and guile in their actions.

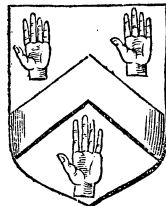
K k

Hé

A Heart between two wings.
Bishop of London, An. 44. Hen. 3.

Three dexter
Armes con-
joyned.A hand extend-
ed on a chief.

chief working instrument of the body, and of no lesse comelinesse than use; *Quam multarum artium ministræ sunt* saith Zanchius, of how many Arts is the hand the worker? and it is called *manus* (according to some) *à manando*, *Vel quia ipsa è brachio manat*, *vel quia ex ea manant digiti*; either for that it proceedeth out of the Arme, or for that the fingers proceed out of it. This member is divided into five parts, whereof each one hath a name appropriate to the particular use therof: as the thumb is called *Pollex*, *quod vrrtute præ cæteris polleat*, for the strength of it. The fore-finger is named *Index*, *Quia homo illo digito omnia indicat*, for pointing with it. The next is called of the place, *Medius*, the middle finger. The fourth *Anularis*, or Ring finger. The fifth *Annularis*, because men use to pick their Eare therewith.



A Display of Heraldry.

Sec. III.

He beareth Argent, an Arme Sinister, issuing out of the Dexter point, and extended towards the Sinister base in form of a Bend, Gules, by the name of *Cornubill*. The Arme is a member of the body ordained by Nature for labour: and for that purpose the hath fortified the same strongly with Arteries, Muscles, and Sinewes: by the Arme therefore is signified a laborious and industrious man, but that no man should rely on his own or any other mans power or industry too much, God hath forbidden us to trust to the Arme of flesh.

He beareth, Gules, three Dexter Armes conjoyned at the Shoulders, and flexed in Triangle, Or, with Fists clenched, Argent. This Coat-armour pertaineth to the Family of *Irenaine* of *Colacombe* in *Devonshire*. These Armes and Hands conjoyned and clenched after this manner, may signifie a treble offer of revenge for some notable injury done to the person or fame of the first bearer, which to an honest man is no lesse dear than life; *Nam honor & honestas pari passim cum vita ambulant*.

He beareth, Or, on a Chief, Gules, a hand extended and borne transverse the Chief, Argent, by the name of *Mainstone*. The Hand is the pledge of friendship and fidelity, which was in ancient times confirmed by shaking of hands: but latter times have taken up another fashion, by embracing with the Armes: but the truth is, a handsful of that ancient Amity, is more worth than a whole armesfull of the new; which now every where consists in words, not in deeds. The hand is the

The Field is Pearl, a Chevron, Sapphire, between three sinister hands copped at the wrist, Ruby. This is the Coat-Armour of the Right Honourable, William Lord Maynard of *Estaines* in *England*, and of *Wicklogh* in the Kingdoms of *Ireland*.

In the actions & gestures of the body, of all the members thereof the hand is (as I may say) the most talkative. For it is an usual thing with the most sort of men, by the motion of the right hand to crave silence: when we make any speech or protestation of our selves, we do

Chap. XXIV.

A Display of Heraldry.

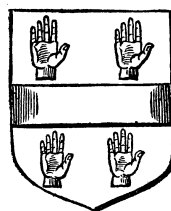
do clasp our hands upon our breast; When we are moved with admiration, we strike our hand upon our thigh; With the hand we do beckon and allure unto us, and therewith we do repell and put from us; When we speak to other men, we do extend our hands towards them. The apposition of the finger to the mouth, is a note of silence craved, the striking of the breast with the fist, is a token of sorrow and repentance, the exalting and shaking of the right hand aloft, is usual with military persons when they will notifie any prosperous successe.

The hand, as it is comely in sight, so is it also of singular use, and an Instrument of many Arts: for by their help there is no invention of mans wit left unattempted and brought to perfection, and therefore it is of all other members of mans body, the nimblest and most universall: yet is the same no longer reckoned a part of man, than it can performe her function, as witnesseth *Aristotle Metaph: Manus non semper est pars hominis, nisi quando potest perficere opus suum*.

The clapping of hands is a token of joy and applause, and hath been in use not onely with men of modern times, when they would signifie their consent and approbation, but also with those of ancient time, as we may see when *Jehoiada* the Priest caused *Joash* the son of *Ahaziah* to be crowned King; *Then he brought out the Kings son, and put the Crown upon him, and gave him the testimony, and they made him King and anointed him, and they clapt their hands, and said, God save the King*.

Anciently the cutting off of hands and feet was used for a military punishment, for such as had committed some capitall crime meriting death. So we read that *Aufidius Cassius* by a new and un-experimented example did punish divers fugitive Souldiers, that had abandoned their Captain, by cutting off their hands and feet, affirming that such punishment was more exemplary and disciplinable than the putting of them to death: by how much a long and lingering reproachfull life, is worse than death it self, that giveth a speedy end to all lamentable and wretched calamities.

It hath been an ancient custom that when a Master requireth his servant to perform for him any matter of importance (and would oblige him by taking of a solemn oath, to use his best care and diligence for the effectuall accomplishing thereof) to cause his servant to put his hand under his thigh, and so to take his oath, as we may see *Gen. 24. 2, 3. Put now thy hand under my thigh, and I will make thee swear by the Lord God of Heaven, and the God of earth, that thou shalt not take a wife unto my son of the Daughters of the Canaanites amongst whom I dwell*: This Ceremony shewed the servants obedience to his Master, and the Masters power over the servant.

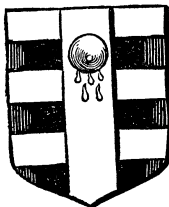


He beareth, Argent, a Fesse, Sable, between foure Dexter hands copped at the wrist, Gules, by the name of *Quatermaine*. The Kissing of the hand so much in use with us at this day, may be thought to be an invention of the latter hatches; but if we look back into the customs of ancient times; we shall find that it was in use many ages past, and is by the revolution of time become new again: *For what is new* saith *Salomon* *that hath not been in former times*? Of this custom of kissing the hand, we read as followeth, *Many, when a thing was lent them, reckoned it to be found, and put them to trouble that helped them. till he hath received, he will kiss a mans hand*: and concerning the Anti-

Eccle. 29. 41

quitie of this action of *kissing the Hand*; you may further reade, Learned Master *Selden* in his *Titles of Honour*. pag. 40.

Barry of six
pieces.



He beareth *Barry* of fixe peeces, Or, and Sable, over all a *Pale*, Gules, charged with a woman's Dugge, disjilling droppes of milke proper, by the name of *Dodge*. And here because I finde in the Office of Armes a copy of the first Grant of this Coate-Armour; and that very ancient, I thinke it convenient to acquaint the Reader with some particulars of the said Patent as I there finde it; whereby appeareth that *James Hedingley* then *Gwen King of Armes*, after recitall made of the loyal and valiant service which *Peter*

Dodge, borne in the Towne of *Stopworth* in the County of *Chester*, Gentleman, had done to *King Edward the first*, (for as it there appeareth by the Copie; this instrument beareth date the eighth of *Aprill* in the 34. yeare of that Kings Reigne) in divers battels and sieges, for which the said King had remunerated him the sayd *Peter*, with the gift of a *Seignory*, or Lordship there mentioned: He (I say) the sayd King of Armes, after such recitall made, doth give and grant unto the sayd *Peter Dodge*, that from thenceforth, if (understand the sayd *Peter*) porter a son escu d'or & Sables, barre de fixe pieces & ung Pale de Gules, avec une mamelle de femme degoulant; for so are the very words and their Orthographie, in the copie of the Patent, which is in French. Thus much whereof I thought fit to present to the publique view, not doubting but the Judicious Reader by careful observation thereof may make some good use. The function of this number is thus taught us, 2 Esdr. 8. For thou hast commanded the members, even the Brest to give milke unto the fruit appointed for the breasts, that the thing which is created might be nourished for a time, till thou disposest it to thy mercy.

The earths fountaines are made to give water, and the breasts of women are made to give sucke: but Gentlewomen and Citizens wives are sayd to bee troubled with a perpetuall drought in their Breasts, like the gout that haunteth the rich and wealthy only: By the Teates sometimes are meant the plentifull fields wherewith men are nourished: as we may read, *Esay* 32. 12. Men shall lament for the teates, even the pleasant fields, and for the fruitfull vines: Like as wholesome and plentifull feeding nourisheth and encreaseth milke, so contrary wife, thin dyet, sorrow, and grief of mind or sicknesse, dryeth up, and much wasteth the same.

The Prophet *Esay* shewing the untowardnesse of those that should learn the Word of God, saith, Whom shall he teach knowledge? and whom shall he make to understand the things that he seareth? Them that are weaned from the milke, and drawn from the breasts, *Esay* 28. 9. Whereby he sharply reprehended their backwardnesse in Religion, and compareth them to babes newly weaned from the Breasts.

A mans legges
Couped.



Ancient
Custome.

He beareth, Or, a Mans Leg Couped at the middest of the Thigh, Azure, by the name of *Haddon*. The Leg is the member of strength, stabilitie, expedition, and obedience. It was a custome of the ancient World, that servants or Children should put their hand under the Thigh of him to whom they should be obliged by oath, which ceremony (as some take it) they used alwell to shew the ready obedience of the servants and children

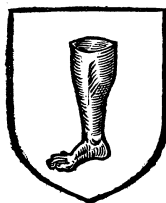
children towards their Masters and Parents, as also the jurisdiction and authority of their Masters and Parents over them, as I have formerly shewed, page 251. So did *Abraham* cause his servant to do; and the like oath also did *Israel* require of his son *Joseph*.



He beareth, Argent, a Mans Legge Erased at the Thigh, Sable, by the name of *Prime*.

A mans leg
Erased.

In blazoning of Coat-armour consisting of Legs borne after this manner, I hold it needlesse to mention the bearing thereof in pale, because it is naturall for a mans Leg to stand upright: but if the same be borne in any other sort than thus, then shall you make speciall mention thereof.



He beareth, Sable, a Leg Couped, below the Knee, Argent, by the name of *Shrigley of Cheshire*. The Leg being the lowest and lowliest part of the Body,

A leg couped
below the
Knee.

therefore do we use the motion thereof, to shew humility and submission to our Superiours: and of all gestures of the Leg, it is not more playable to any; than to that whereby we humble our selves before God in kneeling and praying, as if Nature had especially framed our Bodies, as well as our Souls, for that service to him that made us. And in this sense, God doth delight in mans legs, though he doth not (as himself saith) in the strength or beauty thereof. And as the Leg cut off from the body, loseth all his former strength, so Man cut off from God, loseth all his grace, power, and felicity, which are onely preserved by our Union with him.

SECT. III. CHAP. XXV.

IN the proceesse of our former tracts touching Animals as well Rationall Creatures of *Irrationall*, we have been very carefull to limit every severall kind of creatures with his own Naturall and distinct bounds, formes, and proprieties, whereby it hapneth, that such other kinds of living creatures, as are any way exorbitant from Natures generall course and intendment, either for qualities or essence (and therefore wanted a certain place amongst the rest, have been reserved for this last place. And of these are divers sorts; as first Amphibia, such as live sometimes as if they were water creatures, at other times as if they were land-creatures, as examples here shall shew.

Amphibia.



He beareth, Argent, a Beaver crested, Sable, devouring a fish, proper, Armed, Gules. This Coat standeth in a glasse window in an Iane of Chancery called *New-Inne-Hall* without Temple Bar, near London. The Beaver is like an Otter, and both of them are like *Hyse* resembling companions, who to make their profit, and feed their own bellies, will closely keep good quarter with contrary sides, in affection to neither, but onely for their own behoof: therefore I could wish they had one other property of the Beaver; which is to

to himself, that so he might escape from his pursuers, who hunt him for his testicles, which are much used in *Phyllick*. This *Beaver* hath onely his taile fish, and therefore keeps that part most in the *water*: he hath his *hinder legs* like a *Swan*, and his *formost* like a *Dog*, and so swimmeth with the one whilst he *preyeth* with the other.

Fesse between
three Otters.



He beareth, Argent, a *Fesse*, between three *Otters*, Sable, by the name of *Lutterell*. Sir *John Maundeveile* in his *Discourses*, reporteth that in the *Country* of *China* they use *Otters* for *water-dogs*, bred tame among hem in great number, which so often as they are commanded, go into the waters and bring forth *Fish* to their *Masters*.

Seales feet
braided.



He beareth, Argent, a *Cheuron*, between three *Seals feet Erected and Erased*, Sable. These *Armes* do pertain to the *Town* of *Tarmouth* in *Norfolke*. The *Fine* wherewith this *Fish* doth swim, do serve her turne also as feet to go withall upon the *Land*. The milk of this *Seale* (or *Sea Calf*) is very wholesome against the *Falling sicknesse*: but she sucketh it out, and spoileth it of envy, that it should not profit any other. To this head of *Amphibia*, all other of like nature are to be reduced.

Bigenera.

Occasions of
unkindly pro-
creations.

The second sort of *Natures un-naturall creatures* (as I may call them) are *Bigenera*, such as are ingendred of two distinct kinds of *Beasts*, against the prescript of *Natures* order. Of which *prodigious* kinds of *Beasts*, as some have been procreated by means of mans idle *invention*, and others by casual accident; so are there sundry sorts of *Beasts* no lesse un-naturally ingendred, through carelesse neglect of the separating each sort of *Cattle* by themselves, and by permitting *Beasts* of distinct kinds, to sort and feed together confusedly in the time of their heat. Such are those that *Upton* calleth *Musimons*, ingendred of a *Goat* and a *Ram*; *Tytiri*, of a *Sheep* and a *Goat*; *Hybrides*, of a *wilde Boare* and a tame *Sow*; *Castarides*, *Dogges* ingendred by a *Fox* and a *Beaver*; *Lyciscus*, of a *Wolfe* and a *Mastiffe*, and such like.

These bigenerous *beasts* (saith *Upton*) may well beseeem the bearing of *Abbats* and *Abbeses* who bear the *Miter* and the *Crosse*, which are representations of *Pastorall jurisdiction*, but have not the actuall exercise thereof; as the *Mule* and *Leopard*, having the generative instruments of the *Horse* and the *Lyon*, yet have not the naturall use of them: though in this property, *Abbats* and *Abbeses* have never been very like them, but for the other respect. Whereupon a certain *Author* hath this saying.

Mulus & Abbatess sunt in honore pares:
Muler, Abbats, and Abbeses are alike;
They beare the Weapons, but cannot strike.

He



He beareth, Gules, a *Musimon*, Argent. This is a *Bigenorous* beast of unkindly procreation (like as the *Mule* before exemplified amongst *whole-footed beasts*) and is ingendred between a *Goat* and a *Ram*, like as the *Tytirus* is ingendred between a *sheep* and a *Buck Goat*, as *Upton* noteth.



He beareth, Gules, a *Leopard passant*, Argent, Or, The shape of the *Leopard*. Spotted, Sable. The shape of the *Leopard* bewraith his unkindly birth, forasmuch as he is in all proportion of body more like the *Pardus*, as well in respect of the slenderesse of his body, as of his spots, and wanteth the courage notified by the plentifull mane wherewith *Nature* hath invested the *Lyon*, being the expresse token of his generous and noble spirit. This mis-begotten *Beast* is naturally enemy to the *Lyon*, and finding his own defect of courage to encounter the *Lyon* in fair fight, he observeth when the *Lyon* makes his walk near to his *Den*, which (in policy) he hath purposely wrought spacious and wide in the double entrance thereof, and narrow in the midst, so as himself being much more slender than the *Lyon*, may easily passe: when he seeth the *Lyon*, he maketh towards him hastily, as if he would bid him battell in the open fields; and when he seeth the *Lyon* prepared to encounter him, he betaketh him to his heeles, and maketh towards his *Den* with all celerity, whom the *Lyon* eagerly pursueth with full course, dreaming of no danger by reason of the large entrance into the *Den*. At length through the vehemency of his swift course, he becometh so straitned in the narrow passage in the midst of the *Den* (by reason he is much bigger bodied than the *Leopard*) that he can go neither forwards nor backwards. The *Lyon* being thus distressed, his enemy passeth thorough his *Den*, and cometh behind him, and gnaweth him to death. Of this *Beast*, the head is more usually borne in *Coat-Armour* than the whole, and that in a diverse manner, as by these examples next ensuing may be seen.



He beareth, Sable, a *Cheuron* between three *Leopards heads*, Or, by the name of *Wentworth* of *Wentworth-Wood-house* in *Tork-shire*, where they have flourished for many hundred years, of which Family *Thomas Viscount Wentworth* (Son of Sir *William Wentworth* Baronet) was created Earle of *Strafford*, the first of *December*, in the seventeenth year of the late King, whose worthy Son *William* now enjoyes those Titles; from this Family, derives it selfe also that of *Nettlested*, Earle of *Cleveland*.

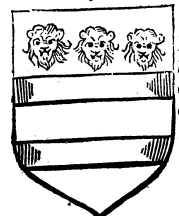
He



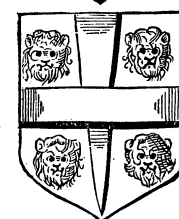
He beareth, Vert, a Cheuron between three Leopards heads, Or, by the name of *Fitch of Essex*.



He beareth, Argent, a Cheuron, Gules, between three Leopards heads, Sable, this was the Coat-Armour of Sir *Richard Newport* of High-Archall in the County of *Salop*, created Lord *Newport* the fourteenth of *October*, 1642.



He beareth, Azure, two Bars, Argent, in Chief, three Leopards Heads, Or. This is the Coat of Sir *Henry Wright* Baronet, son of that eminent Physician lately deceased, of which Family was also *Nathan Wright* of London, Merchant, lately deceased, Father of *Benjamin Wright* Esquire, living 1659.



He beareth, Argent, a Pile surmounted by a Fesse, between four Leopards heads, Gules, by the name of *Garway*, and is thus borne by *William Garway* of *Chichester*, Esquire, son and heir of Sir *Henry Garway*, Lord Mayor of London 1639. *William Garway* Agent to *Persia*, and his Brothers, *John*, *Robert*, and *Rowland*; and also of *John*, *Thomas*, and *Philip*, sons of *John*, and he of *Richard Garway* Governour of *Barwick Castle*, all descended from *Webley* in *Herefordshire*.



He beareth, Verrey on a Pale, Gules, three Leopards Heads, Or, by the name of *Ockwold*. The Leopard hath a name well fitting his unkindly procreation and double Nature: for being ingendred between the *Lionesse* and the *Pardus*, is thereupon called a Leopard. It is oftentimes found in the hot climates, especially in *Africa*, where, through great scarcity of waters, many Beasts did often convent together at some River to drink, of whose commixtion, many monstrous births have been produced; which gave occasion of that

vulgar Proverb, *Semper aliquid novi fert Africa: Africa still yields new Monsters.*

Leopards heads.

Occasion of bigenorous procreations.



The Field is Sable, a Leopards head, Argent, *Jessant*, a flower de lis, Or, a Crestant for a difference of the second. This is the Coat-armour of *James Morley*, Esquire, one of the Six Clerks of the Kings Majesties high Court of Chancery: what *Jessant* is, I have formerly shewed you in the 15. Chapter of this third Section, pag. 194. And now I will shew you three Leopards heads *Jessant*, the like flowers borne in one *Escoceon*.



The Field is Sable, three Leopards heads *Jessant*, flowers de lis, Or. This is the Coat-Armour of *Brampston Gordon* of *Affington* in the County of *Suffolk*, Esquire. Some are of opinion that this colour Sable, is the most ancient of colours, and their reason is, for that it appeareth in *Gen. Chap. 1. 2.* that darkness was before God made light. Here you see this Sable Field charged with Or. And what kind of qualified and conditioned Bearer a Coat-armour of this colour and metal besitteth, I have already declared in the 30. Chap.

of this third Section, page 145.

Now in the Blazon of this next ensuing *Escoceon*, I in this present Edition shall upon better consideration differ from that which I gave it in my former, *secunda Cogitationes sępe sunt meliores*.



He beareth, Gules, three Leopards heads, Or, *Jessant*, flowers de lis, Azure, over all a bend engrailed of the third, by the name of *Dennis*. This is that ancient Coat-armour of that Family, as appeareth in the Cathedral Church of *Worcester* and *Hereford*, as also in the Churches of *Durham* and *Austie*, and many other places: nevertheless, some have of late years altered the flowers de lis into Or, wherein they have much wronged the Bearers, in rejecting the ancient forme, which is both warranted by *Antique Monuments*, and no way discommendable, fith it is borne in the naturall colour.



The Field is, Gules, three Leopards heads reversed, swallowing as many Flowers de lis, Or. This Coat pertaineth to the See of *Hereford*. These Leopards heads differ from the former in this, that they are borne reversed; of which form of bearing you must take speciall notice in Blazon, as also of the Flowers de lis, which in these are said to be swallowed, and not borne.

SECT. III. CHAP. XXVI.

Another sort there is of exorbitant Animals much more prodigious than all the former: such are those Creatures formed, or rather deformed with

with the confused shapes of *Creatures* of different kinds and qualities. These (according to some *Authors*) are called in Latine *Monstra*, à *Monstrando*, for shewing some strange events. These *Monsters* (saith Saint *Augustine*) cannot be reckoned amongst those good *Creatures* that God created before the transgression of *Adam*: for those did God (when he took the survey of them) pronounce to be *valde bona*, for they had in them neither access nor defect, but were the perfect workmanship of Gods creation. And of them *Zanchini* saith, that *Eorum deformitas habet usum, cum & Deo seruiant, ad gloriam ipsius illustrandam, & electis ad salutem promouendam*. If *Man* had not transgressed the Law of his *Maker*, this dreadful deformity (in likelihood) had not happened in the procreation of *Animals*, which some *Philosophers* do call *Peccata Natura*, Errors in Nature, *Quoriam natura impeditur in horum generatione ne possit quale velis producere animal*. Some examples in this kind here ensue.

A Griffon passant.



Wiverne, Cockatrice, &c.



He beareth, Azure, a Griffon Passant, and a Chief, Or, by the name of *Evelin*, a very spreading and worthy Family in *Surrey*, *Hampshire*, *London*, and other parts.



He beareth, Azure, a Griffon, Sergreant, Or, this Coat is borne by two severall Families, not having relation one to the other, viz. by Sir *John Read* of *Brocket Hall*, in the County of *Hartford*, created Baronet the sixteenth of *March*, 1641. created Baronet again by *Oliver Lord Protector*, the twenty fifth of *June*, 1656. And this Coat is also borne by the name of *Curfellis* of *London*, Merchants, a Family of good account, descended out of *Flanders*.

He



such as he had rather expose himself to all dangers, and even to death it self, than to become captive.



He beareth, Or, a Griffon Sergreant, Sable, within a Bordure, Gules, this is the Coat of *Boys of Kent*, a Family of worthy note now flourishing in the persons of *Edward Boys of Fredville*, Sir *John Boys of Bonnington*, Master *Boys of Trapham of Dffington*, and many other places in that Country.



He beareth, Sable, a Cheuron between three Griffons heads erased, Argent, this is the Coat of Sir *John Cotton* of *Lanwade* in the County of *Cambridge*, and of *Farningham* in *Kent*, created Baronet July 14. 1641. he was son of Sir *John Cotton*, Knight.



He beareth, Or, on a Cheuron, between three Griffons heads Erased, Azure, two Lyons counter-passant, of the Field, by the name of *Gardiner* of *Wigan* in *LANCASHIRE*, from whence descended *Robert Gardiner* of *London*, Esquire, Father of that hopefull Gentleman *William Gardiner*, and of *Mary Baronesse Digby* of *Gelsball* in *Ireland*.

As a *Lyon Rampant* is figured erectus, elevatus, mordax ore, radens pedibus, so may a *Beare*, *Griffon*, or whatsoever other *Animall* of fierce nature (as aforesaid) that is shaped in like form and action: For the *Lyon* is not said to be *Rampant*, because he representeth the shape of a *Lyon*, but in respect of his fierce and cruell action; so this in like manner using the same actions, may aptly participate the same terms of *Blazon*, his double shape notwithstanding, *Similium enim similibus est ratio*.

E L 2

He



He beareth, per bend, Or, and Gules, three Griffon heads erased, counterchanged on a Chief, Argent, a Flowerde-luce between two Roses of the second, by the name of Rycroft or Roycroft, who from Abbeville in Normandy, planted themselves in Lancashire, from whence are derived the severall Stems in Shropshire, Cheshire, Devonshire, and London; and is borne by Josiah Rycroft of London, Merchant.



He beareth, Azure, three Dragons heads erased, Or, a chief, Argent, by the name of Cutler, this Coat is borne by John Cutler of London, Esquire.

A Wivern, his wings displayed.



He beareth, Argent, a Wivern, his wings displayed; and Taile Nowed, Gules, by the the name of Draker. This word Nowed, is as much to say in Latine as Notatus. This Taile is said to be Nowed, because it is intricately knotted with divers infoldings, after the manner of a Frette: Like as a Griffon doth partake of a Fowle and a Beast, as aforesaid: so doth the Wivern partake of a Fowle in the Wings and Legs, and with a Snake, Adder, or such other Serpents (as are not of Gressible kind, but Glide along upon their

Belly) and doth resemble a Serpent in the Taile.

The Poets do feign that Dragons do keep, or (according to our English phrase) sit abroad upon Riches and Treasures, which are therefore committed to their charge, because of their admirable sharpnesse of sight, and for that they are supposed (of all other living things) to be the most valiant. Adag. col. 515. Whereof Ovid. Metamorph. 7.

Pervigilem superest herbis sopire Draconem. The Dragons are naturally so hot, that they cannot be cooled by drinking of water, but still gape for the Aire to refresh them, as appeareth, Jeremiah 14. 6. And the wild Asses did stand in the high places, they snuffed up the wind like Dragons; their eyes did faile because there was no grass.

A Cockatrice displayed.



He beareth, Sable, a Cockatrice displayed, Argent, crested, membered, and jollopped, Gules, by the name of Buggine. The Cockatrice is called in Latine Regillus, for that he seemeth to be a little King amongst Serpents, not in regard of his quanty, but in respect of the infection of his pestiferous and poysonfull aspect, where-with he poisoneth the Aire. Not unlike those devilish Witcher, that do work the destruction of silly Infants

Infants, as also of the Cattell of such their neighbours, whose prosperous estate is to them a most greivous eye-sore. Of such Virgil in his Bucolick makes mention, saying,

Nescio quis teneros oculus mihi fascinat Agnos.
I know not what wicked eye hath bewitched my tender Lambs.



He beareth, Argent, a Reremouse displayed, Sable, A Reremouse by the name of Bakfer. The Egyptians (saith Pictorius) used to signify by the Reremouse, a man that having small means and weak power, either of Nobility, or of Fortune, or yet stored with pregnancy of wit, hath neverthelesse stepped up so suddenly, that he might seem not so much to be supported by the earth, as by a sudden flight to be exalted above the same. Sometimes you shall find this bird borne in the form of some Ordinary; for so shall you see them borne displayed in Pale, three of them one above another.

As in the Ensignes of the Kingdome of India, sorted amongst the Coat-Armours of the innumerable multitude of the great assembly holden at the Council of Constance, Anno Dom. 1414. This little creature doth partake both with beast and bird, in such nearnesse of resemblance to either of them, as that it may (with reason) be doubted, of whether kind he is. By occasion whereof he taketh advantage in the battell between beasts and birds (mentioned in the Fables of Aesop) to flutter aloft above them to behold the event of that dangerous fight, with a resolution to incline to the stronger part. Of all Birds (according to Pliny) this alone bringeth forth young alive, and none but she hath wings made of panicles or thin skins. So is she the onely bird that suckleth her young with her paps, and giveth them milke.



He beareth, Azure, an Harpy with her wings displayed, her Haire flowing, Or, Armed of the same. This Coat standeth in Huntington Church. Of this kind of bird (or rather Monster) Virgil writeth in this manner;

Tristis haud illis monstrum, nec se vior ulla
Pestis & ira deum, Stygiis sese extulit undis,
Virginei volucrum vultus, sed dissima vultus
Englvetur, uncae; manus & pallida semper
Ora fame.

Virgilus.

Of monsters all, most monstrous this; no greater wrath
God sends amongst men; it comes from depth of pitchy Hell:
And Virgins face, but wombe-like gulfe unjariate hath,
Her hands are griping claws, her colour pale and fell.

The



A Mermaid.



A Display of Heraldry.

Sect. III.

The Field, Azure, an Harpey displayed, *Crimed, Crowned, and Armed, Or*. These are the *Arms* of the noble City of *Norenberga*, which according to some Authors, is situate in the very Center of the vast and spacious Country of *Germany*. The Harpey (saith *Upton*) should be given to such persons as have committed man-slaughter, to the end that by the often view of their *Ensigns* they might be moved to bewaile the foulness of their offence.

He beareth, Argent, a Mermaid, Gules, *Crimed, Or*, holding a Mirror in her right hand, and a Comb in her left, by the name of *Ellis*.

To these must be added, *Montegres, Satynes, Monkfishes*. As also *Lyons-dragons, Lyons-poisons*, and whatsoever other double-shaped *Animals* of any two or more of the particular kinds before handled.

SECT. III. CHAP. XXVII.

Of degenerate
and monstrous
Natures.

Unto this will I adde some sorts of *Animals*, which although they be duly shaped, and therefore may seem to agree with those of the same kind formerly treated of, yet do they much differ from them, either in their *unnaturall* postures and gestures; or else being with some *liberty-debarring instrument* by mans industry and invention, restrained of their naturall freedom, as by a chain, or the like; and therefore could not according to *Methods* strict rule have been handled promiscuously among the former. Some few examples of this kind of bearing of *Animals* of this sort in *Coat-armour*, I here present unto your view.

A Lyon Rampant, Regardant.



He beareth, Or, a Lyon Rampant, Regardant, Sable, *Armed, Gules*, by the name of *Gwys* the Voyde, sometime Lord of *Cardagan* in *Wales*. This action doth manifest an inward and degenerate perturbation of the mind, which is meely repugnant to the most courageous nature of the Lyon, *Cujus natura est imperterrita*, according to the saying, *Leo fortissimus bestiarum ad nullum pavebit occursum*.

The form of bearing of the Lyon Regardant, albeit in respect of his courage & magnanimity, it be contrary to his natural quality, for that it may be thought, and is indeed generally holden to be a chief note of *timorousnesse*, which is meely contrary to his generous nature; yet nevertheless it is good *Armory*, not only in him, but also in all other *Animals* of like bearing, so long as they are borne significantly; and it fitteth our profession, to interpret all sorts of bearing to the best, that is to say, to the most honour of their bearers. To the end therefore that I may give some satisfaction touching the commendable bearing

Chap. XXVII.

A Display of Heraldry.

bearing thereof, to such as do hold the contrary, I hold the same forme of bearing to be borne (not onely in the *Lyon*, but in whatsoever other *Animals*) significantly, and therefore commendably: Forasmuch as such action betokeneth a diligent circumspection, or regardfull consideration of fore-passed events of things, and comparing of them with things present, that he may give a conjecturall guesse of the effects of things yet to come, and resting in deliberation, which proprieties are peculiar to men that are carefull and considerate of such businesses as they do undertake.



He beareth, Argent, a Lyon Rampant, coward, Pure, by the name of *Roweb*. This is termed a *Lyon Coward*, for that in cowardly fort he clappeth his tail between his legs, which is proper to all kind of beasts (having tails) in case of extremity and fear, than which nothing is more contrary to the magnanimity and noble stomach of the *Lyon*, who will not shrink or be abashed at any encounter, so valiant and resolute is he of nature.

Other sorts of bearing of *Animals* there be, whose naturall actions are hindred by reason of the apposition of certain *Artificiall* Impediments. As shall appeare hereafter in these next following *Escocheons*.



He beareth, Argent, a Lyon Rampant, Sable, *Gorged* with a Collar and a Chain thereto affixed, reflexing over his back, Or, by the name of *Meredith*. Such forme of bearing may signifie some Bearer thereof to be captivated by such an one as was of greater power than himself.

No beast can be truly said to be free that is tied about the neck, which *Aristotle* observeth, saying, *Nullum animal tunc est liberum, quando collum suum vinculis habet solutum*.



The Field is, Gules, a Boare, Argent, *Armed, griffled, Collared and Chained, Or, tied to an Holly bush* on a mount in base, both proper. This was the paternall Coat-armour of *George Owen Esquire*, deceased, a singular lover, and an industrious Collector of *Antiquities*, as learned *Master Camden* writeth in the description of *Pembroke-shire*. He was owner of the Barony of *Kcimes* in the said County, which as the same *Master Camden* there noteth, consisteth of twenty *Knights fees*, and twenty six *Parishes*, over and above the three Burroughes of *Newport, Fishgard, and Saint Dogwells*. By this *Master Owen's* industry, the printed Map of the said County, was, as you may see in the said *Master Camdens* description, composed.



He beareth, Sable, a Horse passant, Argent, Spangled on both legs of the nearer side, Gules, by the name of Percivall. Albeit this Horse be now Spangled as you see, yet must you not account him to be of so base and dejected nature, as that he hath been forced to this subjection, but rather won thereunto by tractable usage: for such is the quality of noble spirits, as that they are rather brought to conformity by gentleness: than by severity, according to the memorable saying of Seneca, *Generosus animus facilis ducitur quam trahitur*. For it is with Irrational Animals, as with the Rational, who are rather drawn by the Eares than by the Cloake: That is, they are sooner won by perswasion, than forced by compulsory means, which being taken in this sense, the imposition of this Artificiall note of restraint, doth no way derogate from the worth of the Bearer.

In the closing up of this third Section of Irrational Animals, I will note unto you some few examples (not unworthy your observation) of some other sorts of bearing than have been hitherto spoken of, for that I would not willingly omit any thing worthy of note, that may serve for your better information: for I had rather you were furnished at my hands, than that I should leave you altogether disarmed. The things that I purpose to note unto you in this place, are briefly these: to wit, That there are some Coat-Armours, whose Fields (besides their grand charge) do admit some petite charge to be annexed to the primer charge. Others there are, wherein the field being freed of such petty Charges, the same are imposed upon the charge it selfe. Hence it is, that we have so many Lyons and other living things borne Gulle, Billette, Escallops, Pellette, &c. as by this that ensueth in part may be seen.

A Lyon between Croffets.



A Lyon Rampant, and Croffets.



spects touching my own particular.

A Display of Heraldry.

Sect. III.

Chap. XXVII.

A Display of Heraldry.



The Field is Gules, two Lyons passant, Argent, between nine crosslets croffets Fitched, Or, an Inesccheon of the second, charged with a Sinister band couped at the wrist as the first, in chief one Croissant surmounted by another (for a difference of a second Brother of a second.) This Coat-Armour belongeth to Sir William Aiton Knight and Baronet, Alderman of the City of London, who is descended of the Aitons of Aldenham in the County of Salop, a Family of good worth and note there. I do here in the blazon mention nine crosslets Fitched, although the one of them by reason of the addition of the superjacent Inesccheon is little discerned, and another of them is by the Croissants somewhat obscured: A like Blazon of an undiscerned Charge you may see in the 23. Chap. of this third Section, in the Coat-armour of King-
scot, page 239:



He beareth, Azure, a Lyon Rampant, in Chief, three Escallops, Argent, by the name of Clutterbuck.

a lion Rampant in Chief



He beareth, Argent, a Lyon Rampant, Sable, Gulle, A Lyon Rampant, Or, by the name Bromwich. As this Charge is borne Gulle, so shall the carefull observer find other Charges borne Billette, Pellette, &c. And so concluding this third Section, I will hasten to the next.

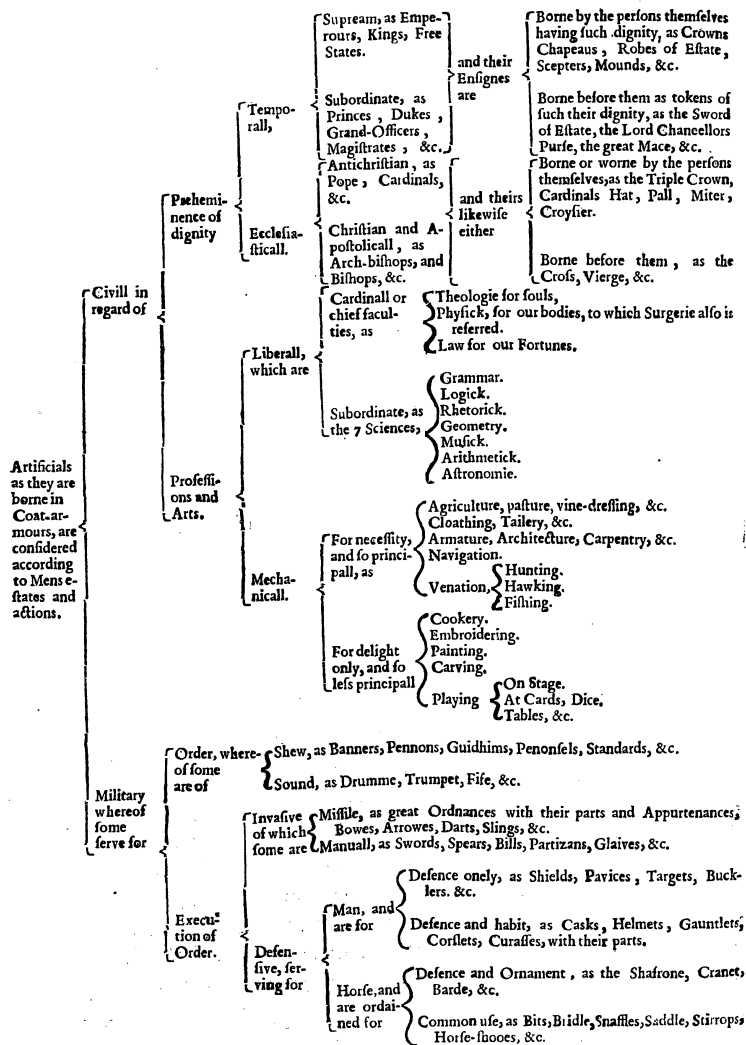
The end of the third Section.

F. licet essent Artes, si de his solummodo Artifices judicaret.

This Fourth Section treateth of Coat-Armours formed of things Artificiall, that is, of such things as are wrought by the Wit, Art, and Endeavour of Man for the Use of Man: whether we consider such Artificialls as appertain to the use of Civill Life, as the Ensigns of Dignities, both Temporall and Ecclesiasticall; and of Professions, both Liberall and Mechanicall: or else as they belong to the Life and Actions Military; for Artificialls being made for the behoof and severall Uses of Men, they are here proposed according to the severall Actions and Estates of Men.

Scientia non habet inini. um præter ignorantem.

The Table of the Fourth Section.



SECTION IV. C H A P. I.



All *Naturall* things (of which hitherto we have intreated) were made by the powerfull hand of the *Almighty* and *All-wise* God for the use of *Mankind*. So did God also endue *Man* with an *admirable* power infused into him, with a *Reasonable* Soul, whereby every *Man* might invent wayes and means to help himself, and one *Man* to help another by the benefit of *Arts*, for the better use of those things which God and *Nature* hath provided. In which respects *Art* is reputed *Naturæ Simia*, *Natures Ape*, for imitating those things which *Nature* her self hath framed, as we see in *Painting*, *Poetry*, and the like: but we may go further (since *Art* goeth further, and adde, that *Art* is also *Natura Obstetrix, Medica, Leno* ? *Natures Midwife*, in helping her for the safer and better producing of her fruits, as is *Husbandry*, &c. *Natures Physician*, in preserving *Natures* workes, as *Architecture*, *Armature*, and *Physick* it self. Lastly, *Art* is *Natures Pandor*, in setting her out to the most tempting and pleasing fashion by inventing those things that tend either to the *adorning* or *delight*, so to please the senses and fancies with those things, which in their own *Nature* without *Art*, would not be so contentfull. And therefore *Aristotle* yeeldeth this reason, of the invention of *Arts*, *Quia natura multipliciter est ancilla & multis angustis oppressa, ideo inventa est Ars, ut suppleat defectum Naturæ* ; *Nature* is much kept under and oppressed like a *Handmaid*, and therefore *Arts* were invented, to supply those defects of *Nature*.

In this place therefore we intend from the *works* of *Nature*, to come to the *works* of *Art*, so far forth, as they are used in *Coat-armour*. And here we must be borne with, if we use the word of *Art* in his largest signification, including all *Sciences*, and *Knowledge*, whether *Contemplative*, or *Operative* and *Practick* whatsoever ; for so^a one hath defined it, *Art* is the *cunning of doing or teaching any thing by certain Rules* [or prescript formes :] And therefore^b some have thought *Arts* to be ad *Artificio*, *Quia artificis brevisque præceptis concluditur* ; *Because it is comprised in brief and compendious precepts* : whereas those who so call it, *quia per Artium operatur*, for the *work of the lims or joynts*, they comprehend onely *Arts Mechanicall* by that name. Some more probably derive it from the *Greek* word *Arete*, which *Art*, signifieth *vertue*, because the *perfect skill* or *Art* of doing any thing, is properly the *vertue* of that *Action*. In handling these *Artificials* ; I will follow our prescrib'd Order, and begin with the *Ensigns* of the *Actions* of Estate *Civill*, and first with the *Highest* and *Sovereign*, as in example.



man might be *Emperour* or *King*, but he was to be also a *Priest*; and thence are they stiled in *Coines*, *Imperatores*, & *Pontifices Maximi*; whence we may see that the originall was merely *Heathenish* of the *Popes* usurpation of that title, *Pontifex Maximus*; surely he could find in his heart also to stile himself *Imperator Maximus*; for that high command he challengeth over all *Emperours* and *Kings*. And though this be now the *Ensigne* of the *Empire*, yet it is rather in possession of the *usurping* Papacy.

A Signifi-
cation of it eleva-
ted.



The *Field* is *Mars*, A *Crown Imperiall*, Sol. This is called an *Imperiall Crown*, in regard of the *Imperiall Jurisdiction* and *Prerogatives*, that an *absolute King* (to whom such a *Crown* is due) hath within his *Kingdome*. The high rising of the *Diad.*, doth signifie the greatness and perfection of such a *King*, from whom there is no appellation, forasmuch as he acknowledgeth no earthly *Superiour*, in any thing pertaining to his *Royall Jurisdiction*, neither oweth he duty, but onely to the *King* of all *Kings*; of whom he holdeth by an *Immediate* right.

The cause that moved the *Egyptians* to insert a *Crown* amongst their sacred or *Hieroglyphicall* letters, may not impertinently be expressed in this place, where we are to handle their divers forms according to the severall dignities and estates, to whom they do appertain: for as *Gamesters* make but cold sport when there is no money at stake; so *knowledge* doth oftentimes faint, if it be not seasoned with the Salt of reason. In this *Hieroglyphick*, we may observe the four causes of the *Law*: The *efficient* cause is understood by the head of the *King* that is adorned with this *Crown*. The *final* cause is conceived by the *Flowers*, or by the profitable use of fruit: which how great the same in (likely-hood) will be, may be conjectured by the *flowers*. The *materiall* cause may be gathered by the context or interlaced form, and workmanship of the *Crown*, which carryeth a resemblance of the people or Subjects. Finally, by the Orbicular form of the *Crown* is understood *Justice*, and amongst *Mathematicians* the *Spherical* form is reckoned the perfectest and most noble, *Farnes.* 3. 65.

The *Prince* is to the people the *author* of all goodnesse, inasmuch as from him, as from a plentiful Fountain, doth flow a sweet current of plentiful streams of honour, profit and pleasure. In regard whereof he is reputed to be the common parent of all his Subjects, in that he affordeth unto them whatsoever a *Naturall* parent oweth to his Children. The plating of these *flowers* in the *Crown* doth represent the end of the *Law*, which end hath his determinate period in utility, *Farnes.* 4. 66. for that *Tree*, which beareth no blossomes, for the most part produceth no fruit at all. *Ibid.*

Crown

A Display of Heraldry.

Sec. IV.

The *Field* is *Jupiter*, a *Crown Mitrall*, *Imperiall*, Sol, garnished and enriched with sundry precious *Gems*, *Preper*. These *Armes* do pertain to the *City of Toledo* in *Spain*. This sort of *Crown* was devised to represent a two-fold dignity united in one, viz. *Sacrificall* and *Imperiall* (in which respect I have given it this new-coined form of *blazon*:) for in ancient times, *Emperours* and *Kings* were also *Priests*, *Tanta est Sacerdotalis dignitas*, &c. (saith *Chysa*.) so great is the *Priestly* dignity, that in the glorious times of the *Romans*, no

Chap. I.

A Display of Heraldry.

Crown in times past have been of great value, and sumptuously enriched with precious stones, as we may read, 1 *Chro.* 20. 2. And *David* took the *Crown* of their *King* from off his head, and found it to weigh a Talent of Gold, and there were precious stones in it. And it was set on *David's* head.

In these latter ages the *Emperour* elected (before his *Coronation*) doth write himself *King* of the *Romans*, as a Title of lesse esteem and dignity than is the title of *Emperour*. But in ancient times the *Romans* had three degrees of supream dignity, that is to say, a *King*, a *Dictator*, an *Emperour*; and of these the dignity of a *King* was the chiefest, and next thereto, the dignity of a *Dictator* was holden the worthiest. And after the *Dictatorship*, the estate of an *Emperour* held the third place as inferior to both the other. Hereof we have a manifest proof, in that the *Senate* and people of *Rome* minding to give unto *Octavian* the *Emperour* (being a man well deserving of them) some advancement or increase of honour and dignity, they purposed to make him *Dictator*, which he (reverently bowing his knee) refused, for that he reputed the same a *Dignity* more ambitious; and of greater esteem, and withall more subjected to spite and envy. Esteeming the Title of the *Emperour* to be popular and of small account, in comparison of the eminency of a *Dictatorship*. We may easily perceive by this, that *Julius Caesar* (that time he was *Dictator*) did affect to aspire to the dignity of a *King*; for which cause he was slain, forasmuch as the *Citizens* could not endure that he should exercise *Royall authority* over them: but well could they suffer him to use the power of a *Dictator* as a jurisdiction of lesse esteem. *Leonard. Aretini Epistolar. Lib. 5.*

There can be but one *King*, at one time, in a *Realme*, whose power must be *absolute*, for the better managing of the estate and affaires thereof; for if there be more, they will crosse and hinder each other in his government, and so destroy the nature of a *King*, in that neither of them can sway the whole weale publick, but each of them should admit a participation in government. This do both ancient and modern times manifest unto us by examples: for neither *Numa*, nor *Hostilius*, nor *Ancus Martius*, nor any other of succeeding *Kings* of the *Romans*, could endure any fellow or co-partner in government, the like also may we observe in *Kings* of modern times; for neither doth *England* or *France* admit more than one *King*, at once to sway the *Sovereign state*, but one alone hath the sole government: So that it is a thing merely repugnant to the naturall *Royall Jurisdiction*, that two persons at one time should exercise *Kingly Authority*.



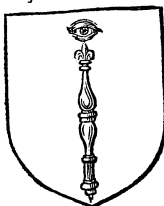
The *Field* is *Jupiter*, three *Crowns* in *Pale*, Sol. *Be-3 Crowns.* *linus* King of this our *Britany*, having conquered *France*, *Almaine*, all *Italy*, and the *City of Rome*, together with all *Greece*, he returned into this land, and assumed unto himself new *Armes* (as *Upton* reporteth) *Tres Coronas auratas in campo Azoreo, quia ipse fuerat* *terna vice in diversis Regnis coronatus*, Three *Crowns* Or, in a *Field*, *Azure*, because he was three times *Crowned King* in sundry *Kingdomes*. But this kind of *Crown* is now held proper to such a *King* as oweth

homage or fealty to some other *King*, as to his *Superior Lord*: In which respect some have given it the name of a *Crown Homager*.

It is in your choice whether you will term the foresaid *Crowns*, Or, or not;

not; for it sufficeth onely to mention their *Forme*, because it is proper to them to be made of *Gold*. But when they are found to be borne in other kind of *Metals* or *Colours*, you should in *Blazoning* make mention whereof they are.

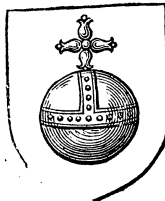
A Scepter Royall.



The *Field* is Jupiter, a *Scepter Royall* in *Pale*, insigned with an *Eye*, *Sol*. This is the second *Ensign* that is borne by the person himself that hath the exercise of *Royall Jurisdiction* and *authority*. This *Coat-Armour* is of divers *Authors* vouched to have been anciently borne by *Orysius* surnamed *Jupiter*, the just son of *Cham*, the cursed son of *Noah*. The *Eye* betokeneth *Providence* in government, *Oculus enim est custos corporis*; The *Eye* is the watchman of the body; and the *Scepter* signifieth *Justice*.

A *Scepter* (with many nations) is holden for an especiall *ensigne* of *Royall Jurisdiction*, and *authority*, and the extending thereof a speciall note of the placability and *Royall* favour of the *King*. As we may see *Hester* 15. 14. And he held up his golden *Scepter*, and laid it upon her Neck. That the *Scepter* betokeneth *jurisdiction* and *authority*, it is manifest by that which is written, *Baruc*. 6. 13. One holdeth a *Scepter*, as if he were a *Judge* of the Country, yet can he not stay such as offend him: Which is here spoken of the vanity of the *Idols* before mentioned in the same *Chapter*. Now shall you see in *Babylon* Gods of *Silver* and of *Gold*, and of *wood*, borne upon mens shoulders to cause them to fear.

A Mound.



Crosse Avelane, what.

The *Field* is *Sol*, a *Mound*, *Saturne*, environed with a circle, and insigned with a *Crosse* *Avellane*, *Mars*. *Bara* in his book intituled, *Les Blazones des Armoiries*, setteth down this for the *Coat-Armour* of one *Chawlas*. This kind of *Crosse* is called a *Crosse* *Avellane*, for the resemblance it hath of a *Philbert Nut*, which in *Latine* is called *Avellana*. This also is one of the *Ensigns* that representeth the *Sovereign Majesty* and *Jurisdiction* of a *King*. By the roundnesse of the *Mound*, and insignifying thereof with the *Crosse*, is signified, that the *Religion* and *Faith* of *Christ* ought to be received, and religiously embraced throughout his *Dominions*, which high duty is residing in his own *sovereign* power, and not to be derived from any forrain *Spiritual Jurisdiction*.



He beareth, *Sol*, a *Cap* of *Maintenance*, *Mars*, turned up, *Ermine*. A like *Cap* did *Pope Julius* the second send with a *sword* to *King Henry* the eighth. And after him *Pope Leo* the Tenth gave him the *Title*, *Defender of the Faith*, for that he had then lately before written a *Book* against *Martin Luther*. The *Bull* by which this *Title* was given, is now printed by that worthy and famous *Antiquary*, *Master Selden* in his *Titles of Honour*, page 54, 55. of his last *Edition*. But howsoever the *Cap* may seem then and thereof to be first called a *Cap* of *maintenance*, yet certain it is, that the *Kings* of *England* did long before that time declare and profess themselves *Defender of the Faith*, as by divers of their *Charters* yet extant may easily appear, and

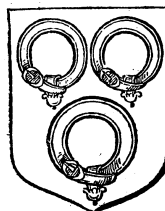
an instance thereof, you may read in the *Book* of the *Ants* and *Monuments* that *King Richard* the second in his commission (which went forth in the sixth Year of his *Reign*) used these words, *Nos zelo fidei Catholice cuius sumus & esse volumus defensores in omnibus (ut tenemur) moti salubriter & induci,* &c. page 441.



He beareth, *Luna*, a *Mantle* of *Estate*, *Mars*, doubled, *Ermine*, *Ouched*, *Sol*, garnished with strings fastened thereunto fretwayes, dependant, and tasselled of the same. These *Armes* do pertain to the *Town* of *Brecknock*. The *Mantle* is a *Robe* of *Estate* peculiar to *Emperours*, *Monarchs*, *Kings*, and *Free estates*, and thereof perhaps received his name, as I here understand the same in the strict construction thereof; but taken in the largest signification, it may represent as well those kinds of *Mantles* (that together with some

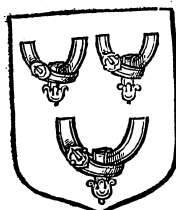
Dignity or *Jurisdiction*) *Emperours* and *Kings* do communicate unto such as they advance to some *Principality*, *Dukedome*, &c.

Hitherto of *Honorary Ensigns*, that serve for a Declaration of the *Royall* Majesty or function of an *Emperour* or *King*: and are worn by the persons themselves, that do exercise *sovereign Jurisdiction* over their Subjects within their *Dominions*. To which *Ensigns* I hold it not impertinent to adde these few *Attires* or *Ornaments* following, viz. *Garters* and *Tassels*, as in example.

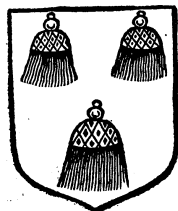


The *Field* is, *Gules*, three *Garters* Buckled and *Nowed*, *Argent*. This *Coat-armour* pertaineth to the *Family* of the *Sydemers*. The *Garter* here demonstrated, hath some resemblance to that which is the proper *Ensign* of the noble society of the *Knight* of the most honourable *Order* of the *Garter*, instituted by that Famous *King Edward* the third: every *Knight* of which *Order* is bound dayly to wear (except when he is booted for to ride) on his left leg a *Blew Garter*, richly decked with gold, and precious stones, with a

Buckle of gold, having these words upon it, *Honi soit qui maly pense*: and when he is booted to ride, it sufficeth to wear upon the same leg under his boote, a *Blew Riband* of silk in signification of the *Garter*. Of this *Honorable Order*, divers have already largely written, as worthy *Sir William Segar* *Garter Principall King of Armes*, Learned *Master Camden*, sometimes *Clarenceaux*; and the before mentioned judicious *Linguist Master Selden*, with others, and for the hidden myteries which seem to lurk under his Noble *Ensigne* of the *Garter*, and of every circumstance thereof, you may read the *Book* intituled *Catechismus Ordinis Equitum Periscelidis*, long since compiled, but lately printed; wherein the *Author* among many other observations of this *Order*, and of this token or *ensign* written, that *Sicut la larretiere* (he meaneth, *Periscelis seu fascia poplitaria*) tenet densam caligant caligaeque tenfa format tibiam, & tibia hominem compositum reddit: ita iustitia stringit tibiam, id est, conscientiam, quam ad instar tibiae Deus rectam creavit, page 9, 10. And now I will shew you an example of three of these borne in *Coat-armour* dimidiated or divided into halves.



He beareth, Or, the perclose of three Demy Garters Nowed, Azure, Garnished of the first. This was the Coat-armour of the Family of the Narboons, for I find that Richard Narboon Richmond, Herald, who lived in the time of Edward the sixth, and was afterward by the High and Mighty Prince Thomas Duke of Norfolk, Earle Marshall of England, in the beginning of the Reign of Queen Elizabeth, Crowned and Created Visier King of Armes of Ireland, bore this Coat-armour with a Marilet, Sable, in chief, for a difference of a fourth Brother, and John Narboon Richmond, Herald, who lived in the time of King Henry the eighth, bore the same Coat-armour also, with a difference of a Mullet for a third Brother. Though this Garter be dimidiated or severed into two halves, yet doth the most permanent part thereof remain, which is that Buckled and Nowed part of the same, which detaineth and restraineth the Garter being entire, or howsoever dimidiated from dissolution, inasmuch as the Buckle and interlacing thereof, and of the pendants, are the chief stay and fastening thereof, whether the same be whole, dimidiated, or howsoever.



He beareth, Gules, three Tassels, Or, by the name of Wooler. The Mantle of Estate which even now I shewed you was Garnished (as you may remember) with strings Tasselled, which kind of Tasseling is an addition to divers other strings or cordons, as those used about the habit of the Prince of Wales at his creation, and of a Knight of the Garter, when he hath the whole habit on, and to the Prelate of the Garter, and others.

Now of those other Honorary Ensigns that are born before an Emperour or King, or Persons that do exercise Sovereign Jurisdiction, as their Vicegerents holding place of Supreme dignity under them, in signification of that their dignity which (for brevities sake) I will here only name, leaving their examples to be hereafter observed. Such are the Sword of Estate, the Canopy of Estate, the Cap of maintenance, the Purse, wherein the great Seal is borne, the great Mace, &c. All which shall follow hereafter in place convenient.

SECT. IV. CHAP. II.

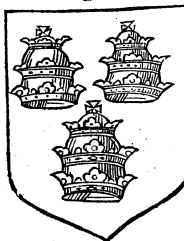
Ensignes Ecclesiasticall.

HAVING in the former Chapter discoursed of things Honorary, representing Estate or Dignity Temporall: Let us now consider of such Ornaments as bear a representation of Estate or Dignity Ecclesiasticall, according to the distribution thereof, of which sort are these ensuing examples.

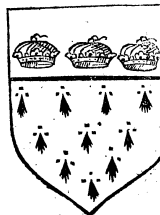


The Field is Gules, a Papall Infula, Insignied with a Triple Crown and a Crosse Fleury, Or, two Labels pendant, Argent. This kind of Infula or Miter, is worn by the Antichristian Prelate of Rome, to signify the three-fold Jurisdiction that he doth arrogate to himself as Christ, Vicar generall in Heaven, in Earth, and in his supposed Purgatory. Guido Duke of Urbino in Italy, who was elected Knight of the most Honourable Order of the Garter, Anno 23. Henry 7. did beare this Coat quartered next to his own. As touching the installa-

tion of this Duke, Sir Gilbert Talbot Knight, Sir Richard Bere Abbat of Gloucestersbury, and Doctor Robert Sherbourne Dean of Pauls, being sent Ambassadors to Rome unto Pope Julius, did beare the Collar and Habit of this Order unto the Duke; who receiving the same, sent Balthazar Castilio, Knight (a Mantuan borne) to the King, which Balthazar was installed in his room according to the usuall Ordinance.



Azure, three Clouds radiated, Proper, each adorned with a triple Crown, Or, and is the Coat of the Right Worshipfull Company of the Drapers of London, not a little dignified by having Henry Fitz Alwin Knight, Noble by Birth, a Brother of their Company, who was the first Lord Mayor of this City, in which Dignity he continued twenty four years and a half, he dyed 1212. aged 72.



Ermes, on a Chief, Gules, three Crowns, Or, with Caps thereunto of the first, and is the Coat of the Right Worshipfull Company of Skinners. This Company hath been highly enobled, by six Kings, five Queens, one Prince, nine Dukes, two Earles, and one Lord, who have desired to be admitted into the Freedom of this worthy Society.



The Field is Argent, a Cardinals Hat, with strings pendant, and platted in True love, the ends meeting in Base. Gules, these are the Armes of Sclawonia a Region in the Sea Adriaticum, and is commonly called Wind-Smarke, * Pope Innocentius the fourth, ordained that Cardinals should wear red Hats, whereby he would signify, that those that entred into that Order ought to be prepared to expose themselves even to the shedding of their blood, and hazard of their lives (if need so required) in the defence of the Ecclesiasticall

liberty. And this Institution was made (according to Chiffa.) at the council holden at Lyons, 1273. But they have ever since so far digressed from it, as that they have more justly deserved that censure of a learned man, thus:

Semiviros quicunque patres radiante Galero
Conspicis, &c.

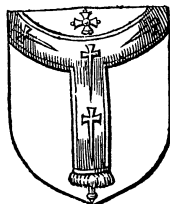
N n

Cardinals
Robes.

Whom

Whoever makes our carnall Cardinals Weeds,
Their Hat, and pandant Robe of purple staine;
Beleeve me, 'tis no crimson jayce which breeds
This sanguine hew, nor costly scarlet graine:
But 'tis the guiltlesse blood of martyr'd Saints,
Wherein their thirstie vestures they have dy'd;
Or else 'tis blushing, which their Weedes depaints,
As shaming at the shamelesse beast they hide.

Armes of the
Archbishop of
Canterbury.



Title of Me-
tropolitan of
England.

The Field is Jupiter, a Staffe in Pale, Sol, and there-
upon a Crosse Patee, Luna, surmounted of a Pall of the
last, charged by 4. other like Crosse Fitched, Saturne,
edged and fringed as the second. This Coate belong-
eth to the Archiepiscopall See of Canterbury, which
hath annexed with it the title of *Primate and Metropol-
itan of all England*; to whose high place it of right ap-
pertaineth to Crowne and Inaugurate the Sovereigne
Monarke of this Kingdome. This Ornament is cal-
led in Latine *Pallium*, *Quia ex eo plenitudo dignitatis*

Archiepiscopatus in gestante, palam fit omnibus. What a Pall is, *Chassamens*
sheweth in these words, *Pallium est quoddam ornamentum admodum Stola*
Sacerdotalis cum quibusdam crucibus nigris contextis, quod deservit super alia
ornamenta, circumdant pectus & humeros, admodum coronæ dependens. In ancient
time it was (through the intolerable pride and tyrannie of the *Roman Bi-
shop*) not lawfull for any to take upon him the title of an *Arch-Bishop*, be-
fore he had received from the *Pope* this Ornament which we call a *Pall*, and
that was reckoned to be a manifest demonstration of the lawfulness and
fulnes of his *Archiepiscopall Jurisdiction*. Besides, he was to take a *Corporall*
oath, to hold faith and obedience to the *Church of Rome*, at the receiving
of this *Pall*. No man ought to lend his *Pall* to any other, but contrariwise
the same to be buried with the possessor and owner.

Ancient Usage

Corporall oath
exactd.

Sable, a Bishops
Miter Argent.



The forked
shape thereof.

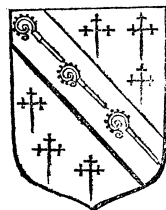
A Lyon Ram-
pand with a
Bishops Cro-
zier.



Wolf, wherein they do imitate the good and watchfull shepherd, of whose
Crock

Crock this Croysser hath a resemblance. Besides these Ornament, the same
Author speaketh of a *Ring* given to a *Bishop*, in signification of the conjun-
ction or marriage of *Christ* with his *Church*, whereof the *Ring* is a pledge:
and of his *Gloves*, that betokened cleannesse of hands, free from all conta-
gious corruption: and lastly, his *sandals*, that betokened his industrious
vigilancy over his *Flock*: all which are said to have been intituted by the
Decrees of *Pope Clement*.

In Blazon here you shall not say, *debruised* or *oppressed*, both in respect
the *Croysser* extendeth not to the extremities of the *Escutcheon*, as also in
respect of the slender substance thereof, whereby it may be intended, the
Lyon may easily free himself thereof, if it were extended throughout to
the *Corners* of the *Escutcheon*. Howsoever most true it is, that those who
are advanced to the calling represented by the *Croysser*, ought to be like
Lyons, both for *courage* and *vigilancy*, in execution of that great authority
and jurisdiction, wherewith *Christ* and his *Church* have honoured them,
for the repressing of obdurate offenders, and preservation of the *Churches*
Peace and *Discipline*.



He beareth, Argent, on a Bend, Vert, between six
crosse cruslets fitched, Gules, three Croyssers, Or, by the
name of *Weave*, of *Weave Gifford* in *Com. Devon*. And
is quartered by *Portefus* of *Fille*. This Coat standeth
in a *care Church* in *com. predict*.

To this head must be referred all other Ornament
properly pertaining to persons of *Ecclesiastical* Di-
gnity or *Function*. But this is sufficient in this place to
shew their use in Coat-Armour.

SECT. IV. CHAP. III.

OF things Artificiall, borne or worne by Persons in Dignity, and re- Things borne
presented in Coat-Armours, we have spoken in the two Chapters by other per-
preceding: In this shall be delivered examples of such Ornament, or repre- sons.
sentations of Dignity, as are borne before Persons of such Majesty or Digni-
ty, for the more honour of their place and calling.



The Field is Pearle, a Sword of Estate in Pale, the
point erected, Ruby, Hilted and Pomelled, Topaz, the
Scabbard enriched with stones of divers kinds, set in
Goldsmiths work, Proper. The manner of bearing
this Sword varieth according to the severall Estates
and Dignities of the persons for whom they are borne.
But the same is not borne before the Head-Officers
of *Burroughs* and other *Towns Corporate* (saith *Leigh*)
comparable to the Orderly bearing thereof within his
Majesties Chamber of London, by reason of the want of

judgment therein. It is therefore to be observed, that when the *Sword* is
borne before our Sovereign Lord the *Kings* most excellent Majesty, the *Bearer*
thereof must carry the point thereof direct upright, the blade opposite
and near to the middle part of the forehead. And as to the forme of bea-
ring the *Sword* before inferiour Estates, as a *Duke*, *Marquess*, *Earle*, &c. I
refer the Reader to the *Accidence of Armory*.

The Manner
of bearing
thereof.



A Display of Heraldry.

SECT. IV.

The Field is Jupiter, a Mace of Majesty in Bend, Sol. I call this a Mace of Majesty, to distinguish the same from the Mace borne by a common Sergeant, not one-ly in form, but also in use; forasmuch as this is borne in all solemn assemblies before his Majesty, as also before his Highness Vice-Roy. In like manner the same is borne before the Lords Chancellor, Keeper, and Treasurer of England, and the Lords President of Wales, and of the North parts, and the Speaker of the Parliament-House in time of Parliament.

The Bearer hereof is called a Sergeant at Armes; whose office is to attend the Estates and persons aforesaid, for the execution of their commands, for the Arrests of Traitors, the Remove of forcible Entries, and the Apprehension of Malefactors. A man that is under the Arrest of a Sergeant at Armes, is protected all that time from all other Arrests.

The Chancel-
lors purse.Peculiar En-
signe.
His Office.

The Field is Pearle, a Purse open, the long strings thereof pendant, Fretted, Nowed, Buttoned, and Tasselled. Mars, all hatched, Topaz, embroidered all over with the Sovereign Emblems of his Majesty, ensigned with a Crown Triumphant, and supported of a Lyon Gardant, and an Unicorn, underneath the same an Escrolle. This Purse is borne before the Lord Chancellor and Lord Keeper, as the peculiar Ensign of his High Magistracy, whose Office is to mitigate the rigour of the common Lawes of the Realm, according to the

Rule of Equity, and by apposition of his Majesties great Seal, to ratifie and confirme the Gifts and Grants of Dignities, Offices, Franchises, Priviledges, and Immunities, Estates in Fee, for term of life, or for years, granted by his Majesty: as also to correct and reform whatsoever seemeth to him (in any of those Grants) either prejudiciall to his Majesty, his Royall Dignity, Honour, or Profit, before he do confirm the same under the Great Seal. He is (according to Chassancus) the Kings Vicar, for that (in his Majesties stead) he ordaineth Provinciaall Governours, nominateth Judges without election by Vices, and appointeth other officers of inferiour place and service. He hath his name à cancellando, of cancelling things amiss, and rectifying of them by the rules of Equity and a good conscience. Of whose dignity Policratus hath this Tetrastrich.

*Hic est qui Leges Regni cancellat iniquas,
Et mandata pii Principis aqua facit.
Siquid obest populis aut legibus est inimicum,
Quicquid obest, per iura definit esse nocent.*

Ornaments
borne before
Ecclesiasticall
persons.

Of Ornaments representing dignity borne before Ecclesiasticall persons, the chiefeft are the Croſſe before exemplified, and the Vierge, which is borne before them in Cathedrall Churches, within their severall Jurisdictions, which I leave to each mans own Observation.

SECT. IV. CHAP. IV.

Badges of dig-
nity.

TO these Honorary Ensigns, as well Temporall as Ecclesiasticall worn by the persons dignified, and borne before them in token of honour, it shall

Chap. IV.

A Display of Heraldry.

shall no infringe our order, if I adde such honourable donations and Badges of dignity, as have in former Ages been bestowed by Emperours, Kings, Princes, and States upon their Favourites, and upon such others as they esteemed worthy, in respect of their merits, to pollicite some pledges of their favour, as testimonies of their merits, in which number are Rings, Chains, Collars, Chaplets, and such like. That these in former Ages were bestowed upon persons advanced to honour, appeareth by many evident testimonies, both of sacred and prophane Historie. Pharaoh minding to advance Joseph (for that he found by experience that God had bestowed upon him gifts worthy to be highly honoured) put upon his Finger a Ring, and about his Neck a Chain of Gold; Dstrabens Pharaoh (saith Moser) annulum suum è manu sua, induit illum in manum Josephi, jussitque illum induere vestis xylinas, & apponit torquem aureum collo ejus, &c. And as touching Collars of Gold, they were bestowed for Rewards upon such as were of the Blood Royall of Kings, or such as were near of Alliance unto them; as appeareth in the first Book of Maccabees: Fuitque ut audivit Alexander Rex sermones istos, ut ampliore honore Jonathanem afficeret, mittens ei auream fibulam, ut mos est dari cognatis Regum, &c. Of these last mentioned Ornaments, Rings are most usually borne in Coat-Armour.

Collars be-
stowed upon
such as were
of the Blood
Royal.

He beareth, Sable, three Gem Rings, Or, enriched with Turkeſſes, Proper. The Romans having lost three great Battels to Hannibal, one at Ticinum, another at Trebeia, and the third at Thrasimene, Mago his brother went to Carthage to make report of his happy Victories to his Country-men there: and for approbation thereof, he powred forth before the Senate (as some report) above a Bushell full, and as others write, above three Bushells and a half full of Rings, which had been taken from the Roman Knights.

Three Rings
enriched with
Turkeſſes.Bushells full of
Rings.

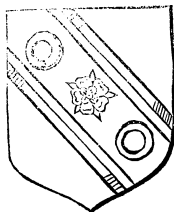
And though custome and time hath made the Ring a common ornament for every Mechanick hand, yet of right none should use them but such as either Blood, Wars, Learning, or Office and Dignity had made capable thereof.

The Lacedemonians waging battell against the Messeni, a people of Peloponnesus in Greece, to the end their people that deceased in the Wars, should have funerall rights, and not be exposed (unburied) to all casualties they had certain Rings about their Armes, wherein their names were engraven.

When Gideon purposed to make an Ephod to signifie his thankfulness unto God for his victories against the Midianites, he required of the Israelites, that every man would give him the eare-Ring of his prey, whereto they willingly consented; the value whereof amounted to the weight of one thousand and seven hundred shekels of Gold, besides Collars & Jewels, and purple raiment that was on the Kings of Midian. And besides the chains that were about the Camels necks, Judges 8. 24, &c.

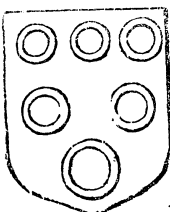
The Ring is a Type or representation of fidelity, as appeareth in the sacred writs of the Egyptians, for the ancients did not weare Rings on their fingers, so much for ornament or ostentation, as for use of Sealing, in regard that the Seale gave a better approbation than the writing did, concerning the validity and verity of the charter: therefore in after-ages men used to fortifie their last Wills and Testaments with seven Manuall Seales, or Rings

Rings Minuall of witnesses called thereto, to signifie the verity, and validity thereof. Hereof came that saying of *Cicero*, *ad Quintum fratrem*, *Anulus tuus non minister alienæ voluntatis, sed testis tuæ.*



He beareth, Sable, on a Bend, Gules, Cottized, Argent, a Rose, between two Annulets of the Field. This is the Coat of the Right Honourable *Edward Conway*, Baron of *Ragley* in *Warwick-shire*, Viscount *Conway* of *Conway Castle* in *Carnarvon-shire*, and of *Kilultagh* in *Ireland*, son of *Edward Viscount Conway*, son of another *Edward Viscount Conway*.

Six Annulets.



Annulets what.

He beareth, Gules, six Annulets, three, two and one, Or, by the name of *Vypount*. This Coat is quartered by the right honourable the *Earle of Cumberland*. These are called *annulets*, in respect of their small quantity, wherein they differ from the bigger fort, and do thereupon receive the name of *diminution*, and are supposed to be the *Rings of Minie*, which (according to *Leigh*) was an *Armour of Defence* long before the hard temper of *Steel*, and was devised by *Messius Maffinus*, and then called an *Habergion*, for the nimbleness thereof: Some others take these to be diminutives of the former *Rings*. And so from *Examples of Artificials* representing *Dignities*, I proceed to *Artificials* annexed to *Professions* or *Arts* of all sorts.

SECT. IV. CHAP. V.

WE now come to *Coat-armours* betokening or borrowed from the *Arts Liberall*: which (according to *Joh. de Tur. Cremat.*) are so denominated for three respects: First, *Quia liberam mentem requirunt*, to put a difference between them, and those *Mechanicall Sciences*, wherein *Artificers* do more exercise their limbs, than their minds. Secondly, they are called *liberall* in regard they are attained without any impeachment of credit, or cawterize of conscience. Thirdly, for that in times past, only the Children of noble and free born persons were admitted to be instructed and trained up in them. *Patricius* saith, that *Arts Liberall* are so termed, *Quia liberos homines efficiunt ab omni turpi & sordido questu, &c.* Because they make men to be of *liberall* and ingenious minds, free from base and sordid covetousnesse and sensuall delights, ennobling them with true wisdom (the most noble endowment of mankind) whereby men are as it were linkt unto God, and made most like unto him.

And this especially is effected, by that high and Heavenly *Art, Theology*, a Science not invented by man, but proceeding from the *Eternall wisdom* of the *Almighty*, whereunto all other *Arts* are but *Handmaids*, in which respect the *Professors* thereof are by right, and also by common assent of best approved *Heralds*, to have the precedency of all worldly professions whatsoever, and this *Celestiall Science* tending to the eternall happiness of the *Soul*, is accompanied with two other *Faculties* of great esteem (though inferior

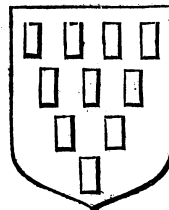
inferior to the former) which are, *Physick*, and *Law*; the one respecting the good of our *Body* (and therefore worthily to have the next place after our *Soul*) the other tending to our outward estates of fortune, which are not to be neglected of the wisest. And these three we call the *Cardinall Sciences*, because of their great necessity and noble use above the other seven *Liberal Sciences*.

Man naturally desireth knowledge, but is not able to attain the perfection thereof, no, though he be well read in *Naturall Histories*, in *Chronography* and *Morall Discipline*, as may be seen *Ecc. i. 13.* And I gave my heart to seek, and search out by wisdom, concerning all things that are done under the Heavens: this sore travell hath God given to the son of man, to be exercised therewith, and all is but vexation of the spirit. For in much wisdom is much grief, and he that increaseth knowledge increaseth sorrow, *Verse 18.* And further, by these, my son, be admonished, of making many bookes there is no end, and much study is a weariness of the flesh. Whereby we are given to understand, that wisdom and knowledge are not gotten without great travell of body and mind, and when a man hath attained to the highest pitch, yet is his mind never fully satisfied, wherefore we must depend only upon God, and acknowledge that there is no true felicity in this life. One example I will give you which shall comprehend all the *Liberal Sciences*, joyntly, which is this next following.



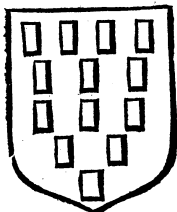
The *Field* is *Jupiter*, a *Book expanded in Fesse*, *Luna*, A *Booke expanded with 3. Crownes.* garnished, having 7 *Labels* with *Seals*, *Sol*, and this inscription, *Sapientia & Felicitate, Saturne*, between three *Crowns* of the third. This *Coat-armour* pertaineth to the *Famous University of Oxford*; the bearing whereof appeareth to be very ancient, by that which is engraven on the top of *Saint Samsons Church* in *Grekeladr*, in *Glocester-shire*, where that *University* in the old *Britains* time (as is thought) was first planted.

The *Book* it self some have thought to signifie that *Book* mentioned in the *Apocalyps*, having seven *Seals*; but these here are taken rather to be the seven *Liberal Sciences*, and the *Crowns* to be the reward and honour of *Learning* and *Wisdom*; and the *Triplcity* of the *Crowns* are taken to represent the three *Cardinal Professions* or *Faculties* before specified. The *Inscription* I find to vary according to variety of times: some having *Sapientia & Felicitate; Wisdom and Happiness*: others (and that very ancient) *Deus illuminatio mea, The Lord is my light*: others this, *Veritas liberat, bonitas regnat; Truth frees us, Godliness Crowne us*; and others thus, *In principio, &c.* In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God. This one *Escoboon* may serve for a pattern of all the other *Sciences*, yet of some of the rest I will give instance.

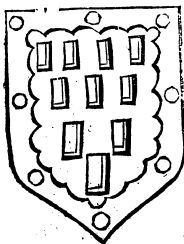


He beareth, Gules, ten Billets, four, three, two and one, Or, by the name of *Cawdrey* of *Bark-shire*. This *Billet* in *Armory* is taken for a paper folded up in forme of a Letter, for so I understand by the Author of that *French Manuscript* which I have so often cited in this Edition, where he writeth of *Billets and Billetes*, I will presently in my *Lord chief Justice Hattis Coat-Armour*, shew you the very words; in the mean time I for the easier understanding of that place

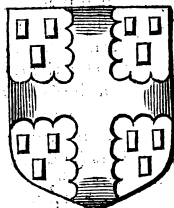
place of the *Manuscript*, will observe out of *Leigh*, page 159. the difference between *Billets* and *Billette*, which is this : if the number of the *Billets* borne in one *Esccheon* be ten or under, then you must in *Blazon* of such a *Coat-Armour* say, he beareth such or such a metal or colour, and so many *Billets* ; as in this present *Coat-Armour* of *Cowdrey* I have done, but if the number of the *Billets*, exceed ten, then you may tell the colour or metal of the *Field*, and then say *Billette*, as in this next example is more plainly demonstrated.



He beareth, Argent, *Billette*, Sable, by the name of *Belvale*. Now I will shew you one other *Esccheon* of this kind, with the addition of a charge thereunto of another sort: but first give me leave to tell you that this *Billette* is by some *French* *Heralds* *Blazoned*, *Billets sans nombre*.



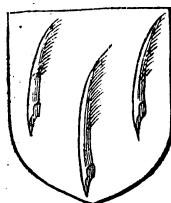
He beareth, Gules, ten *Billets*, Or, a *Border* engrailed, Argent, *Tortaux*, and *Heurty*, this is the *Coat* of *Edward Salter* of *Rich-Kings* in the *County* of *Buckingham*, *Esquire*, Son and *Heir* of *Sir William Salter* Knight, *Cup-bearer* to the *Queen*, son and *heir* of *Sir Edward Salter* Knight, *Carver* in ordinary to *King Charles*, and *Master* of the *Chancery*.



The *Field* is *Pearl*, *Billette*, *Ruby*, a *Crofs* engrailed, of the second. This is the *Paternal* *Coat-armour* of that worthy *Judge* *Sir Robert Heath*, Knight, *Lord* chief *Justice* of his *Majesties* *Court* of common *Pleas*. And now according to my promise I will shew you out of the late mentioned ancient *French* *Manuscript*, the very words of that *Author*, concerning the bearing of *Billets* and *Billette* in *Armory*, and their difference and signification ; *Billettes* ou *Billette* sont unig peu plus longues, que a carres & sont une meisme

chose si non pour difference de nom, les Billes ou Billets se numbreront ; & le Billette est sans nombre ; and a little after, Et est Billet senefiance de lettres closes qui sont communement plus longues que lors (I think he means larger) & en plusieurs pais appellez billes, par les quelles l'on adionste foy credence & connoissance servant a un corps dome, & senefie que celui qui premier les porta en armes estoit home hault & bien trechie de membres, a qui l'on adionsoit foy creance & connoissance en ses paroles, & en ses b faits & segret en ses affaires. The *Curious* *Frenchmen* I know will much blame the *orthography*, but I in this as elsewhere in the like case, have with all the care I could, followed the very letter of the *Author*, punctually ; although I know well that since the time that this *Author* wrote, the *French* have much varied their *Orthographical* form of writing.

He



He beareth, Gules, three *Pens*, Argent, by the name of *Cowpen*. This hath affinity with the *Art* of *Grammar*, and is therefore here placed. The wisdom of a *Learned* man, cometh by using well his vacant time : and he that ceaseth not from his own matters and labour, may come by wisdom : *Ecclesiastes* 38. 34. In ancient ages, before the invention of *Printing*, the onely means of preserving good *Arts* (without which the *World* had been overwhelmed in *Barbarisme*) was by this filly instrument, *The Pen*; where-

by greater matters in the *World* have been achieved, than ever could be by *Sword* or great *Cannon* : and a great *Monarch* said, that he more feared one blot or dash of a learned *Pen*, which might wound his fame amongst all *Posterity*, than the *Armies* of his most powerfull enemies. Great things performed by the pen.

It is a custom with many men that are slow or dull of apprehension, when they set themselves to write of any serious matter, long to deliberate with themselves, how they may best contrive the same, and during all the time of their meditation, to gnaw or bite their *Pen*, whereupon it seemeth the *Proverb* grew, *Demandere Calamum*, which may be applied to them that bestow much time, and take great pains to accomplish that they undertake. Whom shall he teach knowledge, and whom shall he make to understand the things that he beareth ? them that are weaned from the milk, and drawn from the breasts, *Isaiah* 28. 9. For precept must be upon precept, precept upon precept, line upon line, line upon line, here a little, and there a little, *verse* 10.



The *Field* is, Argent, a *Penner* and *Inkhorne* in *Fesse*, Gules, stringed, Azure. These are the badges whereby *Novices* and practitioners in *Learning* are known, and by means whereof many men by long practise and industrious travell do attain to sundry places of *Eminency* in the *Weale-publick*, to the great benefit of themselves, and good of their *Country*, and oftentimes do merit to be highly rewarded by the *Sovereign* ; than which there cannot be a greater *Spurre* to good endeavours, or more beneficial for the universal *Spur to well-doing*.

good, for that it returneth with plentiful interest : As a certain *Author* noteth ; saying, *Professoribus atque veris bonarum Artium studiosis qui quid tribuitur, &c.* Whatsoever is bestowed upon *Professors* of *Arts*, and those that are truly studious, that returneth an hundred fold benefit to the *Common-wealth* ; whilst every man performeth the function whereunto he is called : either by preaching the *Word* of *God*, or by forming some politick course of government, or by curing of the diseased. Whereas on the contrary part, that which is bestowed upon *Counterfeit Professors*, idle *Mass-mongers*, and *Monks*, doth turn wholly to common destruction of *Double privilege* the generall good. Rightly therefore did *Frederick* the *Emperour* bestow *Double privilege* upon such as employed their time and travell in the practice of good *Arts*.

Oo

He

MS. M. 18.
pag. 126, remanente in
Officio Armorum.

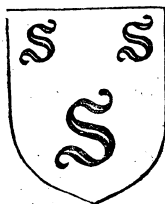
a Quatre,
which now
thus orthographe
signifieth
in English
four-square.

b Faits.

A Chevron
between three
Text Tees.

He beareth, Argent, a *Chevron* between three *Text Tees*, Sable, by the name of *Toste*. Letters have not had originally any one prescript form of *character*, but have in all Ages and Countries varied their form according to the conceit of their first deviser. As *Benhab* noteth, saying, *Litera sunt quadam elementa figuram ad voluntatem instituentis fide, ad notificandum vota hominum absentium, vel absentium instituta*; Letters were instituted to make known the thoughts of men absent or silent.

The comfortable letter amongst those of ancient time was *A*; which signified *absolution* or pardon: contrariwise the sad and wofull letter was *C*; which betokened *condemnation* or death, the Text letters are ordained for perspicuity that they may easily be discerned afar off. In such was that vision written that was com-manded to *Habak*, to be put in writing, that it might be legible even to him that beheld the same running. And the Lord answered me and said, Write the vision, and make it plain upon Tables, that he may run that readeth it, *Habak*, 2. 2.

Three Text
Esfes.

He beareth, Gules, three *Text Esfes*, Or, by the name of *Kekij-Mori*. Commendable was the invention of *Artemidorus* the *Philosopher*, who read *Philosophy* to *Octavian Augustus*. For when he saw him easily inclined to anger (to the end he should do nothing rigorously, whereof he should afterwards repent) he did admonish him to rehearse the twenty four *Greek Letters*, that so his momentary passion (which according to *Horace* is a *jury* for the time) might by some like intermission of time be delivered, and

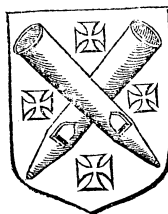
so vanish away. This letter *S* as it hath the forme of a *Serpent*, so doth it resemble their sound and hissing. So much for *Grammaticall Escheons*.

Instruments
pertaining to
Arts Liberal.

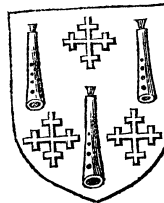
Of demonstrable examples of Instruments pertaining to the *Arts Liberal*, the number is not great, unless it be of such as do peculiarly pertain to the *Art of Musick*. As touching the rest, either they have no material Instruments at all, for that their attaining and exercise are altogether in Discipline and Instructions by speech onely, as *Grammar*, *Logick*, *Rhetorick*, &c. Or if they have instruments, they are such as are common with them to other professions, as the *Rule* and *Compass*, &c. whereof the *Carpenter* and *Mason* have use as well as the *Geometrist*. As for *Globes*, *Sphaeres*, *Quadrants*, and other *Astronomical Instruments*, I find them not usuall in *Coat-armour*, wherefore I let them passe. The *Musical Instruments* are of three sorts, whereof some are *wind-Instruments*, as are the *Organs*, *Shagbuts*, *Howboies*, *Cornets*, *Flutes*, &c. The second sort consisteth in strings, and in the skilfull fingering of them as are *Harp*, *Viols*, *Rebeckes*, *Virginals*, *Clavichords*, *Bandore*, *Alpharion*, *Citterne*, &c. The third sort consisteth in striking, as the *Taber*, *Timbrell*, *ordinary Drums*, and *Kettle Drums*, and such others, whereof in another place.

Musical instruments.
Wind-Instruments.

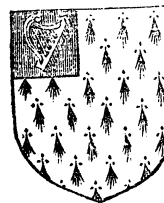
He



The *Field* is *Saphire*, two *Organ Pipes* in *Saltire*, Two *Organs* pertained sometimes to the *Lord Williams* of *Tame*. As touching the first finding out of *Musical Instruments*, it is clear that *Jabal* the son of *Lamech* did devise them, as appeareth, *Genes*. 4. where it is said, *Nomen autem fratris ejus Jubal, is fuit auctor omnium tractantium Citharam & Organum*.



He beareth, *Azure*, three *Howboies* between as many *Three Howboies* *croffe Croffets*, *Or*, by the name of *Bourden*. Albeit the *Harpe* or *Organs* are onely named to be the invention of *Jabal*, yet we must by them understand him to have been the first deviser of all other *Musical Instruments*. For so doth *Tremelius* observe in his Annotations upon that place before alleadged, saying, *His nominibus Synech chice comprehendit omnia Instrumenta Musicae quae digitis ventoque moventur*. Of some *wind Instruments*, as the *Fife* and *Trumpet*, we shall speak among *Military Instruments*.



He beareth, *Ermine*, on a *Canton*, Sable, a *Harpe*, *Ar-* A *Harpe* on a *Canton*.

gent, by the name of *Frauncer*. By the *Harpe* (saith *Pierius*) men used in old time to signifie a man of stayed and of a well composed and tempered judgment, because therein are conjoynd divers distinct sounds in note or accent of accord. Which office man seemeth to performe when he doth moderate and reconcile his discording and repugnant affections unto reason: and therefore this *Instrument* was worthily approved in praying, and praying of God, and used by the godly King *David* in his most devout Meditations.



He beareth, Gules, three *Treble Violents*, *transposed*, *Argent*, *stringed*, Sable, by the name of *Sweeting*. *Dionigenus* (who for his taunting and crabbed Quips, did merit the surname of *Cynicus*) not without cause used to taxe *Musicians* in this, that they could skilfully tune and accord the strings of their *Instruments*, but had the affections of their mind disproportionate and far out of frame. Under these will I comprehend all other sorts of stringed *Instruments* whatsoever. And now I will proceed to *Astronomical* examples.



The *Field* is, Gules, on a *Bend Sinister*, *Argent*, three of the celestial *Signes*, viz. *Sagittarius*, *Scorpio*, and *Libra*, of the first. This *Coat* is said to appertain to the King of *Spain*, in respect that he found out an unknown climate under which his *Indians* have their habitation. But in such conquests, it were to be wished that as well *Justice* Balance, as *Sagittarius* his *Arrow*, or the *Scorpions* sting were put in practice.

O o 2

The



of the contrary you cannot say, it may be, therefore it is. This is another quarter of the *Celestiall Zodiacke*.

A Display of Heraldry.

SECT. IV.

The Field is Argent, on a Bend, Azure, three of the *Celestiall Signes*, viz. *Gemini*, *Taurus*, and *Aries*; Or. This (like as the other last precedent) containeth a fourth part of the *Zodiacke*, and hath no owner that may challenge any property in him, but is formed by imitation of the former, and may (doubtlesse) be as well borne as that, *Quia ab esse ad posse bonum deducitur argumentum*, From that which is, to that which may be, we may well frame a good Argument: It is borne, therefore it may be borne; but

SECT. IV. CHAP. VI.

Differences of
Arts Liberrall
and Mechanicall,

Worthiness of
Agriculture.

Though great be the difference of dignity and esteeme betwixt the *Noble* and *Liberrall Professions* (before intreated of) and those other which we call *Mechanicall and Thliberrall*, because those are the objects of divine spirits and understanding mindes, whereas these are for the most part but the employments of an industrious hand; yet in these also, as there is great use for the necessity of mans life, so is there much reputation for the exquisite varieties of invention. And albeit they are called *Thliberrall*, *Quia libere exerceri non possunt, sine corporis viribus*, because they cannot be freely practised without bodily labour; yet in another respect they may be more truly called *Liberrall*, than the *Liberrall Sciences* themselves, for that commonly they bestow more wealth on their professors, whiles, as *Virtus*, so *Scientia* laudatur & alget. In the first rancke of these *Thliberrall*, reason exacts, that *Agriculture* should have precedence, it being the chiefe *Nurce* of mans life, and hath in the times of the ancient *Romans*, been esteemed an estate not unbefitting their greatest *Dictators* and *Princes*: and it was devised and put in practise soon after the *Creation*, as appeareth in the *Text*, where it is sayd, *Habel Pastor Gregis, Kuum vero Agricola*; for here we understand not onely *Tillage*, but also *Pastorage*, *Vintage*, and all kinde of increase of *Beasts*, or fruits for food; under this name of *Husbandry*.

After the *Deluge* God made a covenant with *Noah*, that from thenceforth he would never destroy mankind by water, as hath beene before touched: but that his first ordinance concerning the fourefold seasons of the yeare should remaine inviolable unto the worlds end; In assurance of this same infallible promise of God we do fit our actions according to the severall seasons; As our *Plowing*, *Seeding*, *Mucking*, and *Dunging* of our land, in *planting*, *pruning*, and such like.

That *Tillage* and *Husbandry* was the first of all the *Mechanicall Trades* (as we now call them) it is manifest *Gen. 2. 15. Then the Lord God took the man, and put him into the Garden of Eden, that he might dresse it, and keepe it, Wherein, (saith Zanch.)* God would moderate the pleasure and delight that he had given to *Adam*, in some kind of Trade or course of life, and honest exercise. Whereof *Tillage* is of all other the most ancient and commendable, inasmuch as it was instituted in *Paradise*, and that in the time of mans innocency before he had transgressed.

There

Chap. VI.

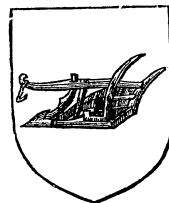
A Display of Heraldry.

There is a great difference between the *Husbandry* that man was initiated unto before his fall, and after; For after his transgression it was performed with much labor, pain and wear, and to supply necessity, such as is the *Husbandry* now used: for *Husbandmen* be forced to till the ground, if they will have wherewith to sustain life; Therefore God said, *Maledicta terra propter te, &c. Cursed be the Earth for thy sake; In sudore vultus comedetis, &c. In the sweat of thy browes shalt thou eat of it all the dayes of thy life, Gen. 3. 17. Thornes also and Thistles shall it bring forth to thee, and thou shalt eat the herbe of the field, verse 18. Before Adam's fall he was enjoined to till the ground onely to prevent Idleness; such as is the *Husbandry* that *Noblemen* are delighted withall, and do performe the same with great contentment.*

There is a kind of *Tillage* much differing from this, whereof *Petrarch* saith, *Ager est animus, cultus intentio, semen cura, messis labor, hunc fce colas diligenter uberimum fructum capies*: The mind is the field, intention the *Tillage*, care the seed, labour the harvest, if thou Husband the field diligently, thou shalt receive a plentiful harvest.

Sometime ease and quietnesse becometh restlesse and troublesome, therefore ought we evermore to be in action and exercised in some good Arts or Studies, as often as we find our selves ill affected with sloth and idleness which cannot abide it self. Many are the *Instruments* pertaining to *Husbandry*, I will make choyce of some of the chiefe, and of most frequent use in *Coat Armour*.

A Plough in
Fesse.



Plowing of
Cities.

noteth) in token of perpetuall detestation thereof: but that kind of *circumcising* their *Cities*, was an ominous token of succeeding abundance, and fertility of all things which the *Citizens* should stand in need of.

Harrowes.



He beareth, *Ermine*, three *Harrowes* conjoynd in the *Nombrill* of the *Escocheon*, with a wreath, Argent, and as the second, *Toothed*, Or, by the name of *Harrow*, This is an *Instrument* of *Husbandry*, ordained for the breaking of *Clods*, after the *Husbandman* hath plowed and seeded his land, for the better preparing of the Corn to take root, and preservation thereof from the *Fowler*. Moreover, it hath been used sometime by *Conquerors*, to torture and torment their enemies withall, and to put them to death. So we read, that *David* did execute the *Ammonites* his enemies, where it is said, *Populum vero qui in ea erat educum dissecuit ferra, & tribulis ferreis, & securibus; & sic fecit David omnibus Civitatibus Ammonitarum.*

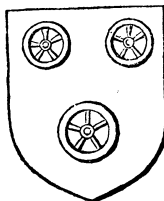
He

Scithes.



He beareth, Gules, three *Scithes* in *Pale*, *Barre*, *Argent*, by the name of *Kempes*. The condition of this kind of men is well set down, *Ecc. 38. 25* *How can he get wisdom, that holdeth the Plow, and he that hath pleasure in the goad, and in driving Oxen, and is occupied in their labours, and talketh but of the breed of iullocks?* He giveth his mind to make *Furrowes*, and is diligent to give the *Kine* fodder.

Wheels.



He beareth, Gules, three *Wheels*, *Or*. This was the *Coat-armour* of Sir *Payne Roet Knight*, who had a daughter married to the famous *English Poet Sir Geoffrey Chaucer*, I find in *Rom in Historie*, of a *Husbandman* who was accused before the Magistrate for being an *Incantant*, for that his grounds were fertill, when others were barren: a day being appointed, he promised to bring forth his *Incantments*, and then brought forth his *Plowes*, *Carts*, *Oxen*, &c. saying, *Hec mea incantamenta, These are my conjurings*: meaning that his industrious care made his grounds fertill, which others neglecting, found the punishment of their *Idleness*.

Wheels are the Instruments whereby *Chariots*, *Wagons*, and such like things are carryed both speedily and with great facility: and they are so behoovefull for these uses, as that if any one of them happen to fall off, the whole carriage must either stand still, or at least is forced forward with great difficulty. As we may see, *Exod. 14.* where God took off the *Wheels* of the *Chariots* of the *Egyptians*, that vehemently persecuted the *Israelites*, as appeareth, *verse 25.* And he took off their *Chariot Wheels*, and they drove them with much adoe, so that the *Egyptians* said, *I will flye from the face of Israel, for the Lord fighteth for them against the Egyptians.*

The *Whee*le is called in Latin *Rota*, a *rotunditate*, or else (as some hold) *à ruendo quia in declive facilliter mittit*, because it rowleth down suddenly from the steep declining part of the ground.

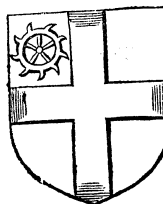
Other sorts of *Wheels* there are, which albeit they are not meet for *Husbandry*, yet I have held it fit to annex them to these, in respect of their near resemblance, as in these examples may be seen.

Katharine
Whee.

He beareth, *Or*, on a *Bend*, *Azure*, three *Katharine Wheels*, *Argent*, by the name of *Rudhall*. In the primitive age of the *Church*, even children and young Virgins, for the profession of their faith, did constantly endure most terrible deaths, as did *S. Katharine* by this kind of *Whee*le, wherewith all her tender limbs were bruised and rent in peeces. Now men will scarce be true *Christians*, when they may be such, not onely without punishment, but both with quickness and commendation also.

He

He beareth, *Argent*, a *Crosse*, *Gules*, in the first *Quarter*, a *Katharine Whee*le of the second, which was sometimes borne by *Robert de Stone*.



Under this *Head* may we aptly bestow all other Instruments pertaining either to *Husbandry*, or to the severall Trades of *Shepherds*, *Vinedressers*, *Bakers*, *Brewers*, *Vintners*, &c. for that these are all grounded upon *Agriculture* or *Husbandry*.

SECT. IV. CHAP. VII.

Agriculture is for meer necessity; clothing is partly for it, and partly for ornament and decency: but had not *Mam* sinned, he had not needed clothing: which were worth the considering by those who are so proud of their apparell.

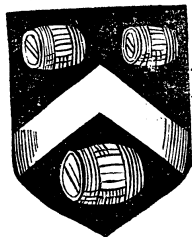
As touching such *Arts* or *Trades*, that we call *Handycraft* or *Mechanicall* professions, so called, perhaps of *Mecha* which signifieth an *Harlot* or an *Adulterous* person, for that as an *Harlot* counterfeiteth the modest behaviour of a modest *Matrone*, so do *Mechanicall Artizans* labour to resemble the works of Nature, *In quantum possunt*: These are not performed so much by wit and invention (like as the *Arts Liberales* are) as they are thought to be called *Arts*, *ab artibus*, which properly do signifie the muscles, sinewes, or other ligaments of the Body; but metaphorically it is often taken for the limbs themselves that are so combined and connected together.

How meanly soever we reckon of these in a *Relative comparison* to the *Arts Liberales*, nevertheless it is clear that these (no lesse than those) do proceed from the immediate gift of God, as doth plainly appear by *Bezaleel* and *Aholiab*, *Exod. 35. 3* and are no lesse behovefull and necessary for mans use, and for the support of humane traffick and society; as we may see *Ecclesiast. 38. 31.* Whereafter he had made mention of the care and diligence the *Carpenter*, *Porter* and *Smith*, and other men of Trade do use in their severall professions, he concludeth thus, *All these trust their hands, and every one bestoweth his wisdom in his worke. Without these cannot the Cities be maintained nor inhabited*; hereby we see the necessity of these *Artificial* or *Mechanicall Trades*, or professions.

With little reason may any man contemn the Tokens of Instruments, pertaining to *Mechanicall Trades* or professions, sithence they are express notes of Trades, so very behovefull for the use of mans life, and their exquisite skill, and knowledge issued out of the plentiful Fountain of Gods abundant Spirit.

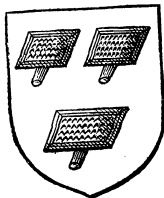
In things *Artificiall*, that manner of translation is reckoned the more worthy from which it is extracted, than that whereunto it is transferred, according to that saying, *Transmutatio in rebus Artificialibus famosius dicitur esse de genere ejus ex quo, quam ad quod.*

Sable



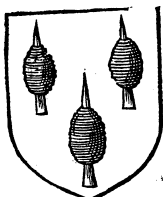
Sable, a Cheuron between three Tuns, Argent. This is the Coat-Armour of the Worshipfull Company of Vintners.

Wooll-cards.



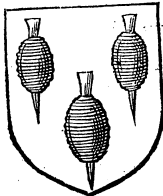
He beareth, Sable, three Wooll-Cards, Or, by the name of Cardington. Marcus Varro maketh mention, that within the Chappell of Fortune was kept the very Royall Robe or Mantle of Estate, that Tanaquil the wife of Tarquinius Priscus made with her own hands after the manner of Water-Chamlet in wave-work, which Servius Tullius used to weare.

Fusiles upon Slippers.



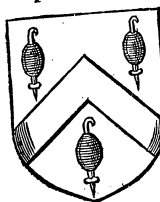
He beareth, Argent, three Fusiles upon Slippers, Gules, by the name of Hobby. These are called Fusiles of the Latine word *Fucus*, which signifieth a Spindle of Tarne, Marcus Varro reporteth, that in the Temple of *Saugus*, there continued even till the time that he wrote his Book, the Wooll that the Lady *Cia Cecilia* did spin, together with her Distaff and spindle. As for the Antiquity and necessary ule of spinning, we have an undoubted president in the 35. of Exodus, 25. 26. Where it is said, And all the Women that were wise-hearted did spin with their hands, and brought that which they had spun, both of blew and of purple, and of skarlet and fine linnen: And all the Women whose hearts stirred them up in wisdom, spun Goats haire.

Fusiles transposed.



He beareth, Sable, three Fusiles upon Slippers transposed, the points downward, Argent. This Coat is quartered by Knowell of Sandjord. Gloster the son of *Arachne*, taught first the making of the Spindle for woollen yarne. It was (saith Pliny) a fashion and custome at Rome, that when Maids were to be wedded, there attended upon them one with a Distaff dressed and trimmed with kembd Wooll, as also a Spindle and Tarne upon it, to put them in mind, that *Hufwivery* and *Wivery* were to go together. Fusiles (saith Leigh) are never pierced or voided, but are diversely borne, in respect of their local position or mutation: and the Frenchmen (saith he) take them for Spindles, we take them for Weavers Shuttles, and the Dutch for Mill pecks.

He



Wharrow Spindles. He beareth, Argent, a Wharrow Spindle, Sable, by the name of Tresnes. This Spindle differeth much from those precedent, in respect of the crook above, and of the Wharrow imposed upon the lower part thereof. This sort of Spindle women do use most commonly to spin withall, not at the Turne as the former, but at a Distaffe put under their girdle, so as they oftentimes spin therewith going. The round Ball at the lower end serveth to the fast twirling of the threaded, and is called a Wharrow: and therefore this is called a Wharrow Spindle, where the other are called Slippers, that passe thorough the Tarne as this doth.

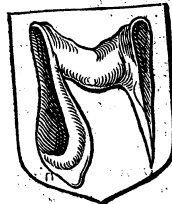


Sable, a Cheuron, Ermine, between two Habicks in chief, and a Tessel in base, proper. This is the bearing of the worshipfull Company of the Cloath-workers.



He beareth, Argent, three Weavers Shuttles, Sable, tipped and furnished with Quils of Yarne, the threads pendant, Or, by the name of Shuttleworth. Weaving was the invention of the Egyptians, and *Arachne* was the first Spinner of Flax thread, the Weaver of Linnen and knitter of Nets, as Pliny noteth. But it seemeth that those Arts were at first learned by imitation of Silkwormes, Spiders, and the like, whose subtil works no mortall hand can watch.

Under this Head must be reduced all manner of Toolles and Instruments borne in Coat-armour, and pertaining to the severall Trades of Weaving, Fulling, Dying, Sheering, &c. As also such as do pertain to the severall mysteries or occupations of Embroiderers, Sempsters, and such others. Amongst Artificers and men of Trade (saith Chasanius) this is a note of observation, that each one is to be preferred before other according to the dignity of the Staffe whereon he doth exercise his Trade. Hereto we will annex some examples of Tailors.



The Field is, Topaz, a Maunch Ruby. This Coat: A Maunch. Armour pertained to the honourable Family of Hastings, sometimes Earles of Pembroke, and is quartered by the right Honourable Henry Gray, now Earle of Kent. Of things of Antiquity (saith Leigh) that are grown out of use, this is one which hath been, and is taken for the Sleeve of a garment. Which may well be; for you may see in old Arras clothes, garments with Sleeves wrought not much unlike to this fashion, but now much altered from the same; for fashion and times do go together. That this is a sleeve, I will make more apparent by this next example.

P p

He

A Dexter
Arme with a
Maunch.



The signifi-
cation of a
Maunch.

Hierom Epist.
ad Eustochium.

He beareth, Gules, a *Dexter Arme* habited with a *Maunch*, Ermyne, the hand holding a *Flower de Lis*, Or. This *Coat-Armour* pertaineth to *William Moban*, alias *Sappell*, sometime *Lord of Dunstow*. This word *Maunch* seemeth to be derived from the Latine word *Manica*, which signifieth the sleeve of a garment. And the same of some *Armourers*, is termed *Manche mal tailee*, *Quasi manica male tallata*, as an ill shapen sleeve. To weare *Sleeves* unto any sort of Garment, was with some people holden reproachfull, as appeareth in the exposition of the Epistle of S. Hierome ad Eustochium, in these words *Obijciebatur quasi delicatum, apud Maronem quod tunica haberent Manicas*. The coming of the hand out in this manner doth shew the same to be a *Sleeve*. For (if you observe) you may herein discern the bough of the *Arme* in the midst, as also the *Elbow* opposite thereunto, and the widening thereof at the shoulder, as if the same were enlarged with a *Gusset* under the *armepit*. Also the hanging down of the bag from the *Handwrists*, doth concur with that form of *Sleeve* which the women of *Galoway* in the North parts of *Ireland* at this day do use. The same doth the former also expresse, although in a more obscure manner, as if you compare one of them with the other, you may easily perceive.

As touching apparell, we find that though the same be made chiefly to cloath our nakednes, yet shall we find that they were not only ordained by the invention of Man, but also allowed (and for some speciall end) expressly commanded by God himself to be made and provided, as well for glory, as also for ornament and comelinesse, as appeareth, *Exod. 28*. Likewise thou shalt embroider the fine linnen coat, and thou shalt make the mitre of fine linnen, and thou shalt make the girdle of needle-work. And for Aarons sons thou shalt make coats, and thou shalt make for them girdles, and bonnets shalt thou make for them for glory and for beauty.

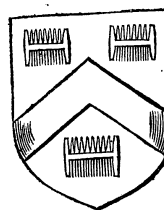
Rich Garments and costly Jewels are reckoned ornaments, as appeareth, *2 Sam. 1. 24*. The daughters of Israel weep over Saul, who clothed you in scarlet, with other delights, who put on ornaments of gold upon your apparell. And they be called *Ornaments*, because they do illustrate and adorne, or beautifie the person that is garnished with them.



He beareth, Argent, a *Cheuron* between 3 *Maunches*, Sable, by the name of *Maunfell*, of which Sir *Thomas Maunfell* of *Morgan* or *Morgan* in the County of *Glamorgan* was the third *Baronet of England*, being so created 22. of May 1611. whose Grandson (as I take it) Sir *Edward Maunfell* now enjoys the title and estate, there is also another Sir *Edward Maunfell* *Baronet* of this Family, also descended from *Francis Maunfell* of *Muddelcombe* in the County of *Carmarthen*, *Baronet*, so created 14. July 1621.

To this head may be reduced, all sorts of things whatsoever pertaining to the adorning, decking, or trimming of the body, as *Combes*, *Glasses*, *Head-brushes*, *Curling-Bodkins*, &c. And also *Purses*, *Knives*, &c.

He



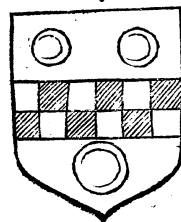
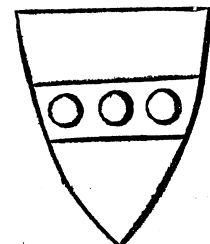
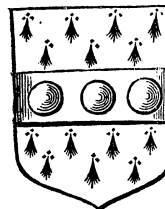
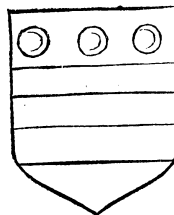
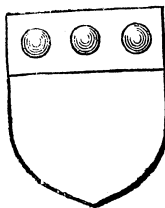
He beareth, Sable, a *Cheuron* between three *Combes*, Argent, by the name of *Tunstaff*. The *Combe* is a necessary instrument for trimming of the Head, and seemeth (as touching the forme thereof) to have been devised by imitation of the back-bone of a *Fish*: and serveth not onely for cleansing the Head from dandruffe and other superfluities, but is of most use with women for shedding and trimming their haire and head-tires, wherein some of them bestow more labor for the adorning of them than their whole bodie is worth.



He beareth, Argent, a *Cheuron* between three *Palmer's Scrips*, Sable, the *Tassels* and *Buckler*, Or. These are the *Armes* of Sir *Henry Palmer* of *Howlets* in the Parish of *Beake Burne* in the County of *Kent*, *Knight*, *Controuller* of his Majesties *Navy Royall*, Son of Sir *Henry Palmer* of the said Place *Knight*, sometime *Admirall* of the *Narrow Seas*, and *Controller* of the *Navy Royall*. These *Armes*, although some part of them allude unto the name, are very ancient, and were inpaied in *Ostford Church* in *Kent* before it was buried, where this *Knights* ancestors had some possessions; with the severall *Coats* of the *Torrells*, *Fitzsimonds* and *Tirells*: And in the *Chancell* at *Snodland* in *Kent* *Thomas Palmer* that married with the daughter of *Fitzsimons*, lieth buried, of whom I have read this *Epitaph* not derogating from the best of versifying in that Age:

Palmer's all our Fathers were,
I a Palmer lived here
And traveld still, till worne and Age
I ended this worlds pilgrimage,
On the Blest Ascension Day,
In the Cheersfull moneth of May,
A thousand with four hundred Seven,
I tooke my Journey hence to Heaven.

Sir *Thomas Palmer* of *Leigh* near *Tunbridge* in *Kent* *Knight*, Grandfather to the Elder Sir *Henry Palmer* *Knight*, before recited, was owner of the Mannors of *Tottington* and *Eccles* in *Aylesford* and *Boxley* adjoining to *Snodland* afore said, which came unto this Family by a match with a daughter of the Lord *Poyning*: and *Katharine Palmer*, this S. *Thomas Palmer's* Sister, was married to *John Roe* of *Boxley* in *Kent* *Gent*. Father of *Reginald Roe* of *Leigh* afore said, Gentleman, ancestor to Sir *Thomas Roe* *Knight*, now living, 1632. whose worthy merit in the discharge of many *Embassages*, wherein he hath been employed by this state, deserves to be remembered with an honourable Character.



A Display of Heraldry.

The Field is, Argent, on a Chief, Gules, three Bysants, by the name of *Russell* (sometime of *Durham*) in the County of *Gloucester*. What Bysants are, and of what form, weight and value they were in ancient time, and why they were so named, I have already shewed in my first *Session*, pag. 30. in the blazon of the bordure of *Richard Plantagenet* King of the *Romans* and Earle of *Cornwall*; whereto I refer you, for the avoiding of needlesse repetition.

He beareth, Sable, two Bars, Argent, in Chief, three Plates. This is the Coat of that honourable and ancient Family of *Hungerfords*, sometime Barons of this Kingdom, till in *Henry* the fourths dayes, the Heire of *Robert Lord Hungerford*, *Botreux Molins* and *Moles* was marryed to *Edward Lord Hastings*, and had *George* first Earle of *Huntington*.

The Field is Ermine, on a Fesse, Gules, three Plates. This Coat-armour pertaineth to that worthy Gentleman, *John Milward*, one of the Captains of the City of *London*, and first Governour of the Corporation of the *Silk-trade*. Some Armorsits are of opinion that Bysants and Plates in Armory, are Emblems of Justice and equall dealing among men.

This was the Coat-Armour of that Learned Gentleman Sir *John Brampton* Knight, Lord chief Justice of the Kings Bench, late deceased, and is thus blazoned, Or, on a Fesse, Sable, three Plates.

He beareth, Sable, a Fesse Checquie, Argent, and Azure, between three Bezants, by the name of *Pitts*, and is the Coat of — *Pitts* Esquire, who marryed Lady *Jane* second Daughter of *John Earle Rivers*, she having been first Widow of the Lord *Chandos*, and secondly of Sir *William Sedley*, Baronet.

Sect. IV.

He

Chap. VII.

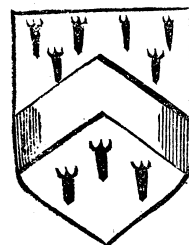
A Display of Heraldry.



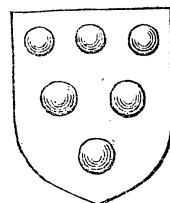
He beareth, Gules, three Bysants, each charged with a Crowned King, his Rober, Sable, doubled, Ermine, justaining a covered cup in his right hand, and a Sword in his left, of the second. This Coat pertaineth to *John de Lyde* the eighteenth Bishop of *Ely*.



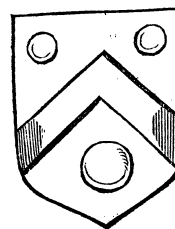
Gules, a demy Virgin, her haire dishevelled, Crowned, issuing out, and within an Orle of Clouds, all proper. This is the Coat-armour of the right worshipfull Company of *Mercers*, being the primer Company of the City of *London*, as it was most accurately, and lively demonstrated at the inauguration of the Right Honourable *John Dethick*, Lord Mayor of the City of *London*, in the year of our Lord, 1655.



Argent, a Cheuron, Gules, between nine Cloves, Sable. This is the bearing of the worshipfull Company of the *Grocers*.



He beareth, Sable, six Plates, 3. 2. and 1. by the name of *Punchardon*. These are bullions of *Silver*, having no manner of impression upon them, but are onely prepared ready for the Stamp. In the Blazoning of this, and of the other last precedents, there is no mention made of their colour; because, as the former are evermore Gold, so in like sort, are these alwayes *Silver*.



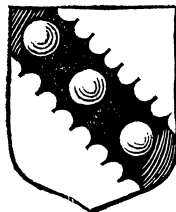
He beareth, Topaz, a Cheuron, Sapphire, between three Harts. This is the Coat of Sir *John Clepole* Knight and Baronet, Clerk of the Haniper, Father of *John Clepole* Esquire, Master of the Horse, who marryed *Elizabeth*, second Daughter of *Oliver* late Lord Protector.

He



He beareth, Sable, ten Plates on a Chief, Argent, a Lyon passant of the field, and is the Coat of Sir Orlando, and Sir James Bridgman, sons of that Reverend Prelate John Bridgman, Lord Bishop of Chester, so consecrated 1618.

Argent, on a Bend engrailed Sable three Plates.



The Field is Argent, on a bend engrailed Sable, three Plates. This Coat-Armour pertaineth to the Ancient Family of the Cutts's of Arkesden in the County of Essex, where in the Parish Church remains a Monument, whereupon these Armes here demonstrated, as the paternall Coat-Armour of this Family, are portraied: Neare unto which Tombe lye interred Richard Cutts Esquire, and his four sons, viz. Richard Cutts Esquire, eldest son, who erected that Monument, Sir William Cutts Knight, second son (and

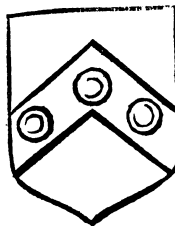
lately his onely son and heir Richard Cutts, Esquire) Frances third son, and John the fourth son; which Frances married Katharine one of the daughters and coheirs of John Bondivile or Bonvile of Sponton in the County of York, Esquire, who for his Coat-Armour bore Sable, six Mulletts, three, two, and one, Or. Leigh writeth in his Accidents of Armory, pag. 14, 15. That that Coat-Armour whose field consisteth of Argent, and the charge of Sable (as you see the Coat of Cutts doth) is the most fair kind of Bearing, and with him agree other Armors: Leigh there sheweth this reason, because Argent or White will be seen in the darkest place, and Sable or Black in the clearest light; And since these two of all other Colours may be discerned farthest off, therefore is the Shield thus borne and charged called the fairest.

Royalty of Coining.

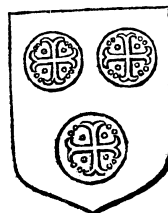
In respect we are now come to speake of Stamps and Coines; I hold it not impertinent (by the way) to give some little touch of the Royaltie of Coining. It is therefore to be observed, that the power to Coine money, hath been evermore reckoned to be one of the Prerogatives that in our common Law we doe call Jura Regalia, and pertaineth to the Sovereigne power amongst many regall immunities to that supreme jurisdiction peculiarly belonging, and to none others.

Nevertheless we read that Monarchicall Kings and Sovereigne States imparted this prerogative or preheminance unto others their inferiours upon speciall acceptable service done, or for whatsoever private respect; as we may see 1 Maccab. 15. 6. Where amongst many other preheminences granted by Antiochus the sonne of Demetrius to Simon the high Priest, which had been formerly granted to him by the predecessors of Antiochus, he enableth him to coine money, saying, I give thee leave to coine money of thine own Stampe within thy country.

He

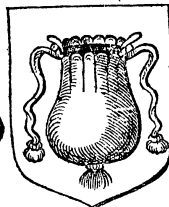


He beareth, Argent, on a Cheuron, Sable, three Bezants, by the name of Bond of Cornwall a very ancient family, from whence those of London are descended.



He beareth, Azure, three Penny-yard pence, Proper, by the name of Spence: these are so named of the place where they were first coined, which was (as is supposed) in the Castle of Penny-yard near the Market Town of Roffe, situated upon the River of Wye, in the County of Hereford.

To this head must be reduced all other sorts of Bullion or Coine, and whatsoever else pertaineth to Traffick or commerce.



He beareth, Argent, a Purse Overt, Gules. This Coat pertaineth to the family of Conradus Wittenbergensis Comes, that was first invested by Henry the fourth, Emperour, to whom he gave faithfull ayde in his wars; and did much detest the strife betwixt him, and Rodolph of Swevia, his competitor to the Empire, whom the Pope had nominated Emperour; he much laboured a pacification of the tumults then stirred up in Germany, as Hemingius in his Genealogies noteth.

By this open Purse, we may understand, a man of a charitable disposition, and a franke and liberall Steward of the blessings, which God hath bestowed upon him, for the relief of the needy: Of such an one S. Jerome hath this saying, Non memini me legisse nisi morte mortuum, qui libenter opera charitatis exercuit; habet enim multos intercessores, & impossibile est multorum preces non exaudiri.



He beareth, Gules, a Cheuron between three Trish Broges, Or. This Coat pertaineth to the Family of the Arishurs of Ireland: the pulling of a mans Shoe (which in Irish is called a Broge) seemeth to have been a note of reproach, or infamie, as we may gather by that which Moses hath observed unto us, Dent. 25. where it is shewed, that if a man happen to dye issueless, then his next kinsman should marry his wife, and raise up to his brother a name amongst the Israelites: which if he refused to do, then upon

complaint by her made to the Elders, he was warned before them, if then he refused to marry her, then came the woman to him in the presence of the Elders, and pulled off his Shoe, and did spit in his face, and say, So shall it be done unto the man that will not build up his Brothers house: And his name was called in Israel, The house of him whose Shoe is pulled off.

Though

Though the *Shoe* be an *habit* serving for the *foot*, which is the most inferior part of mans body, yet is it not therefore to be contemned; forasmuch as it is a note of *progression*, and very behovefull for Travellers: In the Scriptures it is often taken for expedition, as *Psal. 60. In Idumeam extendam calcamentum meum*; And proceeding to *Idumea*, I will cast my *Shoe* over it.

It was an ancient custom amongst the *Israelites* (in transferring of possessions) for him that departed therewith to pluck off his *Shoe*, and to deliver the same to his neighbour, as now it is with us, to passe *livery* and *Seizin* of Inheritance by the delivery of a *Turffe*, and *Sprigs* taken off the ground, and delivering the same to the purchaser: As appeareth in the book of *Ruth*, where it is said, *Now this was the manner before time in Israel concerning redeeming and changing, for to stablish all things: A man did pluck off his Shoe and gave it to his neighbour, and this was a sure witness.* By which Ceremony he publickly acknowledged that he had transferred, and put over his whole right unto the purchaser, *Ruth. 4. 7, 8, 9.*

But in after ages, it seemeth the *Jewes* passed inheritances by *Charters*, sealed and testified by witnesses (a custom of use with us at this day at the *Common Law*) as appeareth in the Prophecie of *Jeremiah*; *Men shall buy fields for silver, and make writings and seal them, and take witnesses in the Land of Benjamin, and round about Jerusalem, &c. 33. 44.* And again, *Jer. 32. 25. And thou hast said unto me, O Lord God, buy unto thee a field for silver, and take witnesses. And I bought the field of Hananeel my Uncles son, that was in Anathoth, and weighed him the money; even seventeen Shekels of silver: and I subscribed the Evidence, and sealed it, and took witnesses, and weighed him the money in the ballances, &c.*

Now sithence, I am casually fallen upon this argument of sealing of Deeds, I hold it not amiss, to give some little touch (by the way) of the first coming in of this custom of sealing (in this our Nation) which is now of so frequent use amongst us.

First, it is to be observed, that our Ancestors the *Saxons*, had not the same in use, for they used onely to subscribe their names, commonly adding the signe of the *Crosse*: And I need not to prove the same by the testimony of divers witnesses, for this custom continued here in *England*, untill the time that this Realm was conquered by *William Duke of Normandy*; who together with the state of government (a thing of common custom with absolute *Conquerours*) did alter the before mentioned custom of testification of deeds, into sealing with waxe; whereupon the *Norman* custom of sealing of deeds, at length, prevailed amongst us. Inasmuch that the before mentioned use of the *Saxons*, therein was utterly abolished: As witnesseth *Ingulphus* the Abbot of *Crowland*, saying, *the Normans do change the making of writings, which were wont to be firm'd in England with Cresses of gold, and other holy signes, into printing waxe.* And they rejected also the manner of *Englisch* writing: This change was not effected all at once, but took place by degrees, So that first the King onely, and some few of his nobility besides, used to Seal; Afterwards Noblemen for the most part and none others.

At this time also as *Joh. Ross*, noteth, they used to grave in their Seals their own Pictures, and counterfeits covered with a long Coat over their Armour.

After this Gentlemen of the better sort took up this fashion: And because

cause they were not all Warriours, they made seales ingraven with their severall Coats or Shields of Armes for difference sake, as the same Author reporteth.

At length, about the time of *King Edward the third*, Seales became very common: so as not onely those that beare Armes used to Seal, but other men also fashioned to themselves Signets of their owne devising: Some taking the letters of their owne names, some Flowers, some Knots, and flourishes, and other Beasts and Birds, or some other things, as now we behold daily in use.

SECT. IV. CHAP. VIII.

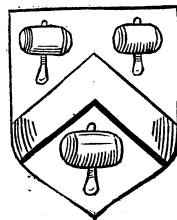
HAVING exemplified such bearings as are borrowed from the two Arts ^{What understood by Arms.} of nourishing and Cloathing our Bodies; the third place may justly be challenged by that Art, which we call *Armature*; whereby we are defended from all outward injuries, either of Foes or Weather: for by *Armature*: we understand not onely those things which appertaine to *Military profession*, (where of we will speake in it's proper place) but also those defensive Sciences of *Masonry* and *Carpentry* and *Metallwork*, which doe concur to building and other necessary strenghtning for protection of our weak Carcases. For houses are mansions for our Bodies, as our bodies for our Soules; and the weaknesse of the one, must be supplied by the strength of the other. *Escobeacons* of this kinde are these which ensue, as first, for *Masonry* and *Stone-work*



He beareth, Sable, three Pickaxes, Argent by the name of *Pigot*. This Coat may compare for *Antiquity* with any; in respect that it, or some such Instrument, seemeth to have been used by the most Ancient of Mankind, who was appointed to digge and delve in the Garden of Eden. Where we may see, how little cause any (though of Noblest and Ancientest blood) hath to be proud, if he looked unto the Pit whence he first was digged, being the very same from whence the meaneest also is derived.

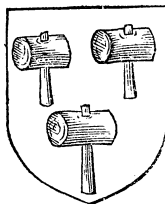


He beareth, Sable, on a Cheuron between three millpecks, Argent, as many Mallets, Gules, by the name of *Mosley* of *Staffordshire*. This is an instrument of great use, by which the bluntnesse of the millstone is amended; the Mill it selfe, as every one well knoweth, is very usefull in a common-wealth, for with it corn is grownd and made fit for bread, which is the staffe of humane life.



He beareth, Gules, a Cheuron, between three Mallets, Or. this was the Coat of *Sis Stephen Some* Knight, Mayor of *London*. A prayse-worthy and noble Citizen; from whom a hopefull progeny are descended.

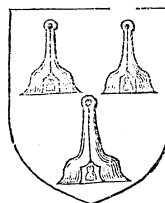
Three Mallets.



Use the perfection of things.

He beareth, Argent, three *Mallets*, Gules, by the name of *Forté*. Touching this and sundry other *Instruments*, we must observe, that whereas such *Instruments* are usually made by one *Trade*, and used by another, (as the *Smith* maketh the *Axe* which the *Carpenter* doth use,) we thought it fittest to place them under those *Arts* for whose use they were made (the end and use of each thing being the perfection thereof) than to refer them to those *Arts* which forme and make them.

Three Levels with their plummetts,



Reference.

To this head must be reduced all manner of *Instruments* that do pertain to the severall *Trades* of *Bricklayers*, *Plasterers*, *Pavers*, and such others, whose worke consisteth of *Stone*, *Lime*, or *Mortar*. So much may suffice for examples for *Masonry*. Now we come to *Carpentry*, as may appear by these next following *Escocheons*.

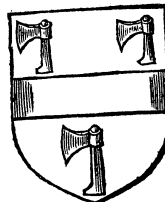
A Cheuron between three Squares.



He beareth, Argent, a *Cheuron* between three *Carpenters Squares*, Sable, by the name of *Atlow*. *Artificers* (saith *Plutarch*) doe use their *Squares*, their *Rules*, their *Lines*, and *Levels*; they goe by measures and numbers, to the end that in all their workes there should not be any thing found done, either rashly or at adventure: and therefore much more should *Men* use the like moderation and rules in the performance of those *Actions* of vertue wherein mans happinesse doth consist; especially those who sit in the *Seats* of *Justice*,

which in *Moses* time were wont to be *Men Fearing God*, and hating covetousnesse, which is the perfect *Square* which such ought to follow. But *Aristotle* writeth of a *Lesbian Square* or *Rule*, which was made of so flexible a stuffe that it would bend any way the workmen would have it: but most dangerous is the *Estate* of that *Common-wealth*, whose *Judges* worke by such *Squares*, making the *Laves* to bow to their private affections, and sometimes to meane one thing, another time the contrary, as themselves are disposed to incline.

He



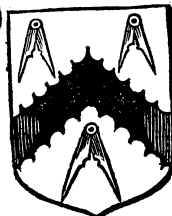
aply, soasmuch as he did execute the Office of Chief Justice of England.

He beareth, Sable, a *Fesse* between three *Hatchets*, Argent, by the name of *Wrey*. This *Instrument* is also much used in *Execution* for beheading of great offenders. In which sense, *Jordanus Ursinus*, *Viceroy* of *Sicily*, being imprisoned by his own *Son*, gave for his *Imprison*, an *Axe*, and a paire of *Fettters*, with this *Motto*, *Patientia in adversis*; to shew his resolution and patience in so great an indignity. Not many years since, there was a reverend *Judge* of this *Family*, with whose function this *Coat* futed very

A Fesse between three Hatchets.



Azure, three *Dolphins* naiant in *Pale*, between two paire of *Lucies* Saltier-ways, proper, crowned, Or, on a *Chief*, *Gules*, three couple of *Keyes* crossed, as the *Crowns*. This is the *Coat-armour* of the worshipfull *Company* of the *Fishmongers*.



The *Field* is *Argent*, a *Cheuron* Ingrailed, between three *Compasses Dilat'd*, Sable. These *Armes* do pertain to the *Company* of *Carpenters*.

Under this head must be comprehended all sorts of *Instruments* (whereof there is use in *Coat-Armours*) pertaining to the severall *Trades* of *Joyners*, *Milwrights*, *Cartwrights*, *Turners*, *Coppers*, &c. and whatsoever other *Trades*, whose use consisteth, and is exercised in working or framing of *Timber*, *Wainscot*, or any sort of *Wood*. And so from *Toolles* of *Masonry* and *Carpentry* borne in *Coat-armour*, we cometo *Instruments* of *Metal-work* (the other *Species* of *Armature*) whether the same be malleable and wrought by *Hammer*, or *Fusil*, and formed by *Fire*.



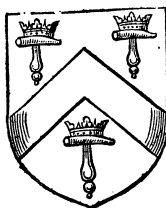
Argent, on a *Cheuron*, *Gules*, between three *Gads* or pieces of *Steele*, Azure, as many paire of *Shackles* or *Manacles*, Or. This is the *Coat-armour* of the worshipfull *Company* of the *Ironmongers*.

Q 9 2

The

A Display of Heraldry.

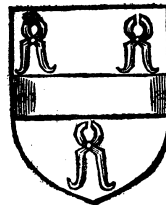
SECT. IV.

Necessity of
Iron.

not permit a *Smith* to live amongst the *Israelites*, as may be seen, *1 Sam.* 13. 19. where it is said, *Then there was no Smith found throughout all the Land of Israel: for the Philistians sayd, lest the Hebrewes make them Swords or Spears.* The *Hammer* and *Anvil* are two of the chiefest instruments of this Trade, for forging and forming of things malleable for necessary use. Of these doth *Ecclesiasticks* make mention, *Chap.* 38. v. 28. where speaking of the laborious travell of the *smith*, he saith, *the Smith abideth by his Anvil, and doth his diligence to labour the Iron; the vapour of the fire dryeth his flesh, and he must fight with the heat of the furnace: the noise of the hammer is ever in his ears, and his eyes look still upon the thing that he maketh: he setteth his minde to make up his work, therefore he watcheth to polish it perfectly.*

The bearing
of Nails.

wherein they meane to make them a settled habitation; doe drive *Nails* into the *Wallies*, for the more commodious and seemely hanging up and bestowing and orderly placing of things necessary. Whereof *Ezra* in his prayer to God taketh a similitude, saying, *And now for a little space grace hath beene shewed from the Lord our God, to leave us a remnant to escape, and to give us a nail in his holy place, &c.* *Ezra* 9. 8.

A Fesse be-
tween three
paire of Pin-
cers.

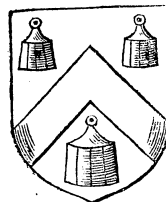
He beareth, *Argent*, a *Fesse* between three paire of *Pincers*, *Gules*. This *Coat* is quartered by the right honourable and worthy Gentleman *Sir William Russell*, Lord *Russel* of *Torbham*, lately deceased. Though the *Pincers* be an instrument peculiar to the *Smith* that formed the same, yet is the use thereof communicated unto the professors of divers other Trades, as *Carpenters*, *Joiners*, *Farriers*, &c. As touching the first invention of this Instrument, *Pliny* saith, that *Cynira* the son of *Agrippa* devised *Pincers*, *Hammers*, *Iron Crowes* and the *Anvil* or *Stylhe*.

Next will I speake of such as are formed of *Fusible Metals*, so called *fundendo*, because they are *liquid*, and powred forth into the mould wherein they are to be framed: but one example shall serve.

He

Chap. IX.

A Display of Heraldry.

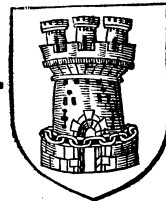


He beareth, *Argent*, a *Chevron*, *Gules*, between three *Plummetts*, *Sable*, by the name of *Jenings*. The *Plummet* may aptly serve for an *hieroglyphick* of *Prudence*, in respect that *Mariners* by the help of this instrument, fastned to some line of many fadomes, do found the depth of the *Seas*, when by some tempestuous storm, or other accident, they are forced upon an unknown *Coast*; that so, if necessity require, they may betake them to their *Anchor-hold*, or divert their course some other way: whereby we are admonished to sound the depth of our intentions, before we put them in practice, lest we hazard our *Fortunes* or *Lives* (through want of foresight) upon the shoales of destruction.

Hitherto I have onely given examples of the Instruments of the said Arts: I will proceed to some examples of the Works and Effects of the same.

SECT. IV. CHAP. IX.

A Mongst the sundry Works of the foresaid Artizans, some are fixed and permanent, as *Buildings*, either prophane, for ordinary use of dwelling; or sacred, as *Temples* for Gods service: and some others are moveable, as *Tents*, &c. Examples whereof we will now produce.

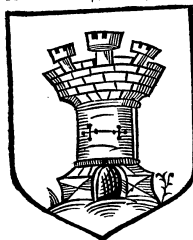
A Tower tri-
ple Towered,
Sable: Mun-
ster in Cosmo-
graph.

He beareth, *Argent*, a *Tower triple Towered*, *Sable*, chained transverse the *Port*, *Or*, by the name of *Oldcastle*. *Munster* reporteth, that *Catiphus* Governour of the *City Susa*, had therein a *Towerfull of Gold and Jewels*, but for avarice would not disperse his heaped treasures amongst his *Souldiers*. Afterwards *Alan* King of the *Tartarians* surprised this *City*, and taking *Catiphus*, shut him up in his *Tower*, saying unto him; If thou hadst not so greedily walled up thy *Treasure*, thou hadst saved thy self and this *City*; now therefore eat and drink, and take thy fill of that thou lovedst so dearly. So died he miserably through the famine in the midst of his excessive *Treasures*.

Castles and *Towers* are Strengths and fences fortified most commonly on the tops of hills, or other lofty or well-fenced places by nature, as well for decrying of the Enemy afar off, as for repulsing him upon his approach: whereupon they are called in *Latine*, *Arces*, ab *arcendo*, of keeping the enemy aloof, or repulsing or foyling him. And do serve rather for a place of retreat for the timorous to lurke in, than for the valorous to perform any noble feat of *Martiall* activity in: according to *Petrarch*, where he saith, *Arces scito non receptacula fortium, sed inertium esse latibula*. The greatest valour is shewed in aperto Marte, in the *Champaign field*; therefore the most valiant and resolute Generals and Commanders, have evermore reckoned it a chief honour to grapple with the Enemy hand to hand, and do reckon those victories most honourable, that are achieved with most prodigall effusion of blood, as witnesse the same Author, saying, *Mittia nisi largo sanguine magni que periculis hominum, non militum, sed militaris ignavia no-*

men

non tenet, non Regum modo iudicio, sed vulgi. Castles and Towers have proved many times very pernicious unto such as have reposed trust in their safety. For there have been many that living out of Castles or Towers, lived securely and free from danger, who afterwards taking stomach to them upon a conceived safety in their strength, became turbulent, and betook them to their holds, and have finally perished in them. And so their adventurous temerity have been there chastised or rather subdued, where it took beginning.



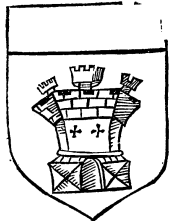
He beareth, Argent, a Tower triple Towred, Sable, on a Mount, proper. This is the Coat of Sir Richard Chiverton Knight, late Mayor of London, descended from an ancient Family of that surname in Cornwall.

A Lyon Rampant, and a Castle.



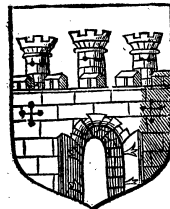
The Field is, Gules, a Lyon Rampant, Argent, a Castle in the Dexter point, Or. These are the Armes of Sir Francis Castillon, of Benball Vallence in the County of Berke, Knight, descended of the noble Family of the Count Castillon in Piemont, near unto Mantua.

The Lyon is a magnanimous beast, and of an invincible courage, and is not daunted with any occurrence, neither (being laid down) will he be rowled but at his pleasure, as appeareth, Gen. 49. 9. *Judah, As a Lyons whelp shalt thou come up from the spoyle my sons* He shall lye down, and couch as a Lyon, and as a Lyonsesse, and who shall stir him? Moreover, of his incomparable strength, and noble courage, a certain Author saith, *Leo fortissimus Bestiarum, ad nullius pavebit occursum*: The Lyon the strongest of all beasts, feareth not the encounter of any.



He beareth, Or, a Tower triple Towred, and a Chief, Gules. This is the Coat of Netter of Kent, a Daughter and heir of which Family was married to John Nower late of Ashford in Kent, by whom she had issue John Nower Esquire, Justice of Peace, now living.

A Castle triple Towred.



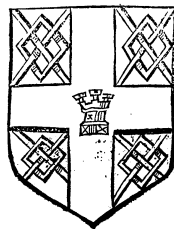
He beareth, Or, a Castle triple Towred, Gules, the Port displayed of the Field, Leaved, Argent. Note, that when the Architecture or Masonry extendeth it self all over the Field, from the one side of the Escutcheon to the other, then must it be named a Castle. But if it be thus Turreted and environed by the Field, then must it be blazoned (as above) a Tower triple-towred, or a Tower with so many Turrets. The Gate must be conceived to be transparent, so as the Field

Field

Field doth manifestly shew it self thorough the same: and all the Port should have Or, if the conceited shadow representing the thicknesse thereof did not extenuate a great part of the same.

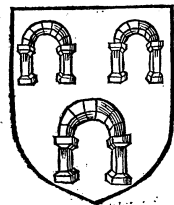


He beareth, Argent, a Tower, Sable, having a Scaling Ladder raised against it in Bend Sinister, Or. This Coat is quartered by Sir Edward Munnfell Knight. The Ladder thus raised against the Tower, may put us in mind to stand carefully upon our Guard, who live in this world as in a Castle continually assailed with our spirituall and corporall enemies, that cease not evermore to plot, and put in execution whatsoever tendeth to our destruction.

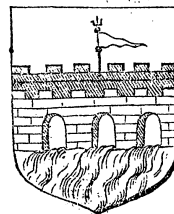


He beareth, Argent, on a Croffe between foure Frets, Gules, a Tower of the Field, by the name of Bence, of which Family is Alexander Bence of London, Esquire, the Father of two hopefull Gentlemen, John and Alexander, and one Daughter Anne, wife of Edward Bridgwood of London, Merchant.

After these Buildings of prophane and vulgar use, we should annex examples of Buildings Sacred, as Churches, &c. instead whereof, we will content our selves with these examples following.



He beareth, Gules, three single Arches, Argent, Three Arches, their Capitals and Pedestals, Or, by the name of Arches. These are supposed to be Arches of a Bridge: and Nicolas de Ponte, Duke of Venice, gave a Bridge for his device, beaten with the waves, with this Motto; *Aliis inserviendo confusor*. Pope Xistius the fourth also gave a Bridge, with this word; *Cura rerum publicarum*. And it may signifie the cares and patient stability of men in Magistracy, who must endure the assaults, taunts, and envy of the discontented vulgar.



He beareth, Or, on a Bridge of three Arches in Fesse, Gules, masoned, Sable, The streams transluent, proper, a fane, Argent, by the name of Trowbridge of Trowbridge. This Coat standeth in Kirton Church in the County of Devon: and it seemeth to have been given to the first bearer thereof, as an allusion to this surname Trowbridge, quasi Thrombridge, having respect to the current and fall of the streams that do passe through the Arches, wherein the deviser had an ingenious conceit in the fitting thereof to his name, yet so as it was not so palpably understood of the vulgar sort:

He



Azure, *Apollo* in his glory, with Bow in one hand, and Arrow in the other, bestriding the Serpent *Pyrhon*, all Or. This is the Coat-Armour of the worshipfull Company of the Apothecaries.

A Pillar en-
wrapped with
an Adder.



He beareth, Or, a *Pillar*, enwrapped with an *Adder*, Argent, by the name of *Mynur*. The *Adder* thus enwrapped about the *Pillar*, may signifie *Prudence* conjoynd with *Constancy*, both which being united in men of high spirits, do greatly avail to the achieving of noble enterprises. *Farnesius* making mention of the chief virtues that ought to be in a Prince, setteth down two in especiall; whereof the one is *Prudence*, whereby the *Helme* of the *Weal*-publick is governed in time of peace; the other, *Fortitude*, whereby the attempts of the enemy are frustrated in time of war.

Pillars the Hieroglyphicks of fortitude and constancy, were erected for divers ends and purposes, sometimes to limit out the bounds of the possessions of people that bordered one upon another; sometimes for memories of vows made: as that which was erected by *Jacob* at *Bethel*, *Gen.* 28. 18. Sometimes for Ornament, as those of the *Temple*, *1 Kings* 7. 15. Sometimes for Testimonies of Covenants, as that which was erected by *Jacob* for a memoriall between him and *Laban*, *Gen.* 31. 44, 45. Sometimes for Monuments to extoll the valour, worth and merits of well-deserving men, as those that were decreed by the *Senate* and people of *Rome* to men of speciall desert and approved virtue. Sometimes they were set up for preservation of names of families from oblivion, of which sort is that mentioned in *2 Sam.* 18. 18. Now *Absolom* in his life time had taken and reared up for himself a *Pillar* which is in the *Kings* dale: for he said, I have no son to keep my name in remembrance: and he called the *Pillar* after his own name, and it is called unto this Day *Absolom's Place*. To these we will adde one example of a *Work* moveable, as in this next *Excocheon*.

Tents.



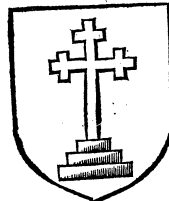
He beareth, Sable, a *Chenron* between three *Tents*, Argent, by the name of *Tenton*. *Tabernacles* or *Tents* were the chief habitation of our Fathers, in the first Age of the World, as we may see *Gen.* 12. 8. Such kind of habitations did best fit their uses, for the often removing of their Seats to refresh their cattel with change of pastures, sometimes at hand, and other-whiles in places remote: which they could not commodiously do, if they had been still commorant in solid and settled buildings. Such is the manner of the *Tartarians* at this day: they have no Cities, Towns, or Villages to inhabit, but the open and Champian fields, in *Tents* after the manner of the ancient *Scythians*, because they are (in manner) all herdsmen: in the *Winter* season they plant themselves in the *Plains* and *Valleyes*: And in the *Summer* they live in *Mountainous* places, where they may find the rankett and best pasture.

Argent,



Argent, a Tent Royall between two Parliament Robes, Gules, lined Ermine, on a Chief, Azure, a Lyon Passant, Gardant, Or. This is the honourable Archievement of the right worshipfull the Company of Merchant-Taylors of the City of *London*, which Company hath been enobled with eight Kings, eleven Dukes, thirty Earles, and four and forty Lords, who have esteemed themselves much honoured, by being admitted Freemen of this worthy Society.

Of this sort are the *Ships* and *Boats* hereafter to be handled, and all other navigable *Vessels*, in respect that during the time that men do undergoe any voyage, they are to them a kind of domesticall habitation. Now proceed we to examples of buildings ordained for sacred use, whereof in these immediately ensuing.



He beareth, Gules, a *Crosse* crossed, mounted upon three *Grieces*, Or. This Coat is quartered by *Edward* ^{Crosse} ^{red up} ^{Griec} *Jones* of *Lannaire* in the County of *Denbigh*. The *Cross* thus mounted upon three *Grieces*, may put us in mind of the means of our *Salvation*, even *Christ Jesus*, who in the fulnesse of time, thereto appointed by his Father, suffered the ignominious death of the *Crosse* for our *Redemption*; whereby he hath joynd us unto God the Father, and by that his one *Oblation*, hath purchased us eternall *Redemption*. The three *Grieces* or steps whereby we mount up to *Christ* crucified, are *Faith*, *Hope* and *Charity*, the three chief *theologicall* *Virtues*.



He beareth, Sable, three *Bells*, Argent, by the name of *Porter*. This sort of *Bells* that are cast by the hand of a *Founder*, is not of so great Antiquity as some others hereafter handled; yet their use no lesse approved, than those: forasmuch as both these and those were ordained for good uses; these to assemble the people together, to heare *divine Service*, the other to move them (being assembled) to attention, when the *high Priest* did exercise his office.



He beareth, Sable, a *Fesse*, Ermine, between three *Bells*, Argent, by the name of *Bell*: This was the Coat of Sir *Robert Bell* Knight, Lord chief Baron of the Exchequer, who dyed of that pestiferous sicknesse at *Oxford* 1577. together with the other Judge of Affize, *Nich. Barham* the *Queens* Attorney, which Sir *Robert* by *Dorothy*, Daughter and sole Heir of *Edmund* Beaupree of Beaupree-Hall in *Norfolke*, had issue Sir *Edmund Bell*, and *Sinolphus Bell*, Esquire. *Mary* married to Sir *Nicholas* *L'Estrange*, *Dorothy* married to Sir *Henry* *Hobart* Knight and Baronet, Lord chief Justice: and *Frances* married to Sir *Anthony* *Dering* of *Pluckley* in *Kent* Knight.

Because we have here spoken of *Buildings* and *Houses*, it will not be much amisse to adde hereunto such *Excocheons* as are derived from Instruments of Household-use; such are these ensuing.

R r

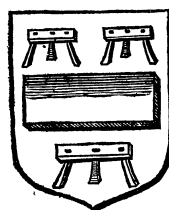
He



He beareth, Gules, three Cushions, Ermine, Buttoned and Tasselled, Or, by the name of *Redman*. Howsoever these are now taken for *Cushions*, others are of opinion, that they are more truly *Pillows*, and given to some *Ancestors* of this bearer (if Fame be true) for that by occasion of a *combate* challenged upon him by a *stranger*, for the performance whereof the day and place being appointed, this man being more forward than the *Challenger*, came very early to the place at the day appointed, and by chance fell on sleep in his Tent:

the people being assembled, and the houre come, the *Trumpets* sounded to the *battell*, whercupon he wakened suddenly, ran furiously upon his *adversary* and slew him.

These and such other *Wiensters*, do serve as well for Ornament as Necessity: whereas others there are which serve for necessity onely, as in example.



He beareth, Gules, a Fesse Humet, between three *Trestles*, Argent, by the name of *Stratford*. More aptly (in my conceit) may this transverse charge be termed a *Table*, than a *Fesse Humet*, for so have I seen the same anciently *blazoned*, and so taken, it is a note of speciall *Hospitality* and house-keeping, a thing in this age much commended, but little practised.

Now in respect we are in hand to speak of *hospitality*, it shall not be amisse to give some little touch by the way of the bountifull *hospitality* of *Kings* in former ages, whereof I find *King Salomon* to be the most famous president: for his dayly expenses that I read of, wherein he exceeded all others that preceded or succeeded him, as we may see 1 *Kings* 4. 22. where it is said, And *Salomons* vitails for one day were 30 measures of fine flower, and 60 measures of meale; Ten fat Oxen, and twenty Oxen of the Pastures, and one hundred Sheep, beside Harts, and Robucks, and fallow Deere, and fatted Fowle.

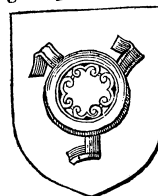
From *King Salomons* house-keeping, descend we now to the *hospitality* of the ancient *Kings* of this *Land*. I find in an ancient manuscript that *King Lud* commanded his household officers to have in dayly custom, to cover the *Tables* in the Hall from seven of the clock in the morning, till seven in the evening. His dayly diet was not much in rare and delicate viands; but that he kept it constantly with all good cates as could be gotten, and at the foure great Feasts, he caused Proclamations to be made in all Countries, for all manner of people to come thither.

Moreover the same Author maketh mention of a very memorable and most royall Feast, that *Cassibelane* made upon his second Triumph over the *Roman Emperour*, and forasmuch as it is a chief point to be observed of those that shall cite authority for any thing that he writeth or speaketh of, to use the expresse words of his Author which he voucheth, I will therefore deliver it, as he himself relateth the same.

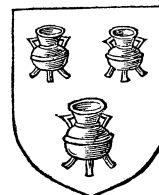
Domus Regis Cassibelani standeth for a speciall note, which after his second triumph upon the Emperour, gave out his Royall commandments to all the Gentiles of *Britany*, to come with their wives to magnifie his feast: For which he slew forty thousand Kine, & Oxen, one hundred thousand Sheep, thirty thousand Deere, and other wild beasts of the wood, besides the diverse kinds of Pullyne, Conies, wilde Fowle and tame, of

Sea,

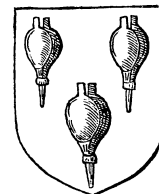
Sea, and Land, with much other purveiance of vitale with many disguisings, plaius, minstrelsie and sports.



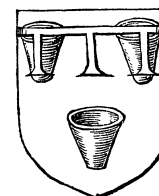
He beareth, Argent, a *Treuet*, Sable, by the name of A *Treuer*. *Treuet*. A *Treuet* seemeth to be so called of its three feet, or a *Tripode*, which in *Greek* signifieth a Stool of so many feet. Amongst the *Heathens*, *Apollo's* Priest was said to give *Answers* from the Oracle, sitting on such a Stool, whence he that speaketh Oracles, is said to speak, *tanquam ex Tripode*.



He beareth, Argent, three fleshy pots, Gules, by the name of *Mounbowchier*. It appeareth by *History*, that the *Ancients* were wont to seeth their meat in the hides of beasts, which yet is in use in barbarous Countries, but *Art* supplyeth that defect. The *Fleshy-pots* of *Egypt* are objected to the fleshy minded *Jewes*, who were contented to forsake the hope of blessed *Canaan*, to enjoy again their *bully-cheere*: and *Esaus* mess of *Pottage*, is with many of more esteem than the birth-right and inheritance of the heavenly *Canaan*.



He beareth, Argent, three paire of *Bellows*, Sable, by the name of *Scripton*. The invention of this Instrument for making of wind, was much more witty, than that conceit of the *Poets* of *Boreas*, his keeping of *Winds* in *Bottles*. The Author of these (as *Strabo* witnesseth) was *Anacharsis*.



He beareth, Argent, three Lamps, Sable, a File of three points, Gules, by the name of *Lampelaw*.

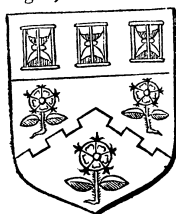
We read of a certain Church dedicated to *Venus*, wherein was a *Lamp* that burnt continually and never went out, but still gave light, yet was not maintained with any kind of *Oyle*, or other fatty matter or substance, and this was holden for a speciall miraculous thing; yet might the same be performed by some other natural means, as with a certain kind of stone that is found in *Arcadia*, and is called *Apsbestos*, which is said to be of that nature, that being once kindled and set on fire, doth never extinguish or go out, neither is it thereby consumed or wasted, *Zan. lib. 4. de potent. demon. chap. 12. pag. 255.*

There are doubtlesse both in herbs and stones admirable virtues (not manifest) whereby strange and unwonted effects may be wrought. Therefore men being ignorant of the efficacy and forcible vertues of things naturall, and apprehending only their effects by sight, do forth with conceive that there is wrought some strange or great miracle, whereas indeed it is nothing lesse, but a matter proceeding merely from some naturall cause.

R r 2

Besides

Besides the se afore said, there are sundry other Instruments, of Household use, as Mortars, Gridirons, &c. which we leave to observation. And to this may be referred, Candles, torches, &c. The great Turke Solimannus, gave foure Candles for his Device, one burning, the other three extinct; to signify that other Religions were nothing light, in respect of his: or that the other parts of the World should lose their beauty, by the brightnesse of his glory.



He beareth parted per chevron, Embateled, Or, and Gules, three Roses counterchanged, slipped proper, on a chiefe of the second, three Hour-glasses of the first. This Coate pertained to Doctor White sometimes Bishop of Winchester. Albeit the Sunne is the governour and moderator of time, yet because we cannot aptly expresse the same to the view, I have made choice of this Coate to manifest the same thereby, in respect of the Hour-Glasses placed on the chiefe thereof: for as the sun is the measure of time, so is the time also

the measurer, not onely of publike, but also of private affaires. For who is he that hath any businesse to performe that desireth not to know how he proceedeth therein, and whether he be before hand with time, or that he be belated. And for this end were Dials, Clocks, Watches and Hour-glasses devised.

Endlesse is the swift passage of time, which we shall better discern if we looke backwards to the times that have already overslipped us.

The best meanes we can devise to bridle time is to be evermore well exercised in some honest vertuous and laudable worke, so shall it not escape us fruitlessly; according to that saying of Petrarch, *Virtute & industria, bonarumque artium studijs frenari possunt tempora, non quia fugiant, sed ne perant*. So shall we be sure to carry a hand over time, and not time over us: so shall we if not clippe his wings that he glide not from us, yet shall we so attach him, that he shall not so passe us, but that we shall make some good use of him, that he passe us not unprofitably.

Time slippeth from us suddenly, and outstrippeth us, which onely we ought greedily to seize upon, and in no case barter or exchange the same for any costly price or reward, let us (though late, yet not too late) begin to love and hold time in estimation, which onely a man may lawfully and honestly covet. Let us bethink our selves of the shortnesse of our time, and our own frailty, and endeavour our selves to make good use thereof: and let us not then (as Seneca admonisheth us) begin to live when life begins to leave us.

To this place, are Clocks, Watches, and such like Instruments (representing the swift incessant motion of time) to be referred, wherein we may observe that every wheele therein, is moved by some other of more swift motion than it selfe hath; whereby is verified this saying, *Quilibet motus mensuratur per velociorem motum scilicet*.

SECT. IV. CHAP. X.

The Art of
Armatu. e.

NEXT to Armature with the appendices thereof, succeedeth Navigation, whereunto pertain all sorts of Ships and Boats, with their severall parts,

parts, their Halls, Stern, Sterne, Mast, Tops, Tacklings, Sailer, Oares, Cables, Anchors, &c. Whereof divers are borne in Coat-armour, as shall by these next examples partly appear.

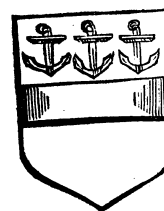


He beareth, Gules, three peeces of Masts Couped, with their tops, Argent, by the name of Cromer. The invention of the Mast, as also of the cross pece whereunto the Saile is fastned, and is thereof called the sail-yard, came (saith Polydor) from Dædalus, that excellent Engineer of Athens, who is famous for making the Artificiall Cow, wherein Pasiphae (that Master of Mankind) did put her self, and so enjoyed her lust and bestiall desires with a Bull, with whom she was in love.



He beareth, Gules, three Sails, Argent, by the name of Cavell, alias Locavell, Pliny ascribeth the invention of Sails to Icarus the son of Dædalus, who for this device, is said (by Poets) to have flowne with Artificiall wings. In a naturall conflict (saith Alex. ab Alex.) to strike Saile or take down the Flag at the command of another, is a token of yielding or submission, which is yet observed by men of Naval profession. There are three things (saith one) which excell all other for beautifull shew; a goodly man at

Armes bravely mounted on a Warlike Steed; a Woman of faire and goodly feature, bearing a great belly; and a goodly Ship in her ruffe, and under full saile



He beareth, Azure, a Fesse in chief, three Anchors, Or, by the name of Terne. This Coat is borne by Christopher Terne Doctor in Physick, Fellow of the Colledge of Physicians in London, Physician to Saint Bartholemew Hospital, and Reader of Anatomy to the Company of Barber-Chirurgeons, London.

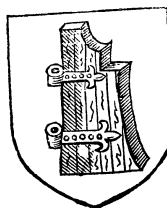
He is second son to Nathaniel Terne of much Wenlock in the County of Salop, lately deceased, and of Sarah Daughter and Coheir to Edmund Hill, of the Court of Hill in Tenbury, in the same County, by whom

he had also issue William eldest son, Henry third son, & Nathaniel deceased.

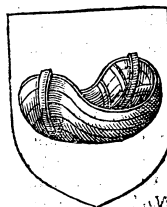


He beareth, Gules, an Anchor in Pale, Argent, the Timber or Cross-peece thereof, Or, by the name of Goodreed. Anacharsis (saith Pliny) made Anchors first with two Hooks. The Anchor signifieth succour in extremities: and therefore the Author of the Epistle to the Hebrewes, resembleth Hope to the Anchor, where it is said, *Ut spem propositam teneamus, quam velut anime anchoram habemus tutam & firmam*; Because Hope doth establish and confirme our faith against all the tempestuous Gulls of adverse occurrences, Cosmus Medices, Duke of Hetruria gave two Anchors for his impress, with this word, DUABUS, meaning, it was good to have two holds to trust to. But Richard the first, King of England, gave a Sun on two Anchors, with this Motto, CHRISTO DUCE: a worthy and Princely choice of so heavenly a Pilot.

He

Rudder of a
Ship.

He beareth, Azure, a *Rudder* or *Helme* of a *Ship*, Argent. By the help of this *Helme* doth the *Pilot* wield the *Ship* at will, through the most violent *Sea*. Some men are of opinion that the first invention of the *Helme* of a *Ship* was taken from the observation of a *Kite* flying, or rather gliding in the *Aire*, that by turning of his taylor one while one way, another while another way, doth guide his course in the *Aire*, whereby it seemeth that nature would manifest in the clear *Aire*, what was behovefull to be practised in the deep waters. So necessary is the use of this Instrument, as that without it no shipping can be directed in a certain course, but would be evermore in perill of splitting upon shoales and Rocks, through the forcible current and furling waves of the *Sea*, and the violence of the boisterous winds, notwithstanding the might of the skilfull *Pilots* or *Marriners* to their great hazard and astonishment. As we may see *Psalm* 107. 25, 26, &c. For at his word the stormy wind ariseth, which lifeth up the waves thereof. They are carryed up to Heaven, and down again to the deep, their soul melteth away because of the trouble. They reele to and fro, and stagger like a drunken man, and are at their wits ends. Other parts of *Ships* have been borne both in *Coat-armour* and *Impreses*: *Horatius* *Gonsaga* gave the *Prow* of a *Ship* tied to a *Flow-wheel*, with a *Laurell* over it, signifying his quiet *Country* life, after his *Naval* life. And *Cardinall Raphael Riarius*, affecting the *Papacy*, gave an *Oare* on the *Globe* of the *Earth*, with this word, *HOC OPUS*; shewing what a *Pilot* he would be, if he had the command.

A Lighter
boat.

He beareth, Or, a *Lighter Boat* in *Fesse*, Gules. This *Coat-armour* pertaineth to the family de *Wolfo* of *Sweden*. Like to this was borne in *Devise* by the *Prince Jam Bentivolious*, who opened his meaning with this Word, *ME VIDEO IN MARI SINE GUBERNATORE*: I find my self in the *Sea* without a *Pilot*. Such is the condition of a *Commonwealth* without a *Ruler*, or a *man* without *Reason*, tossed with every wave of affection. But in these tossings of *Fortunes* waves, wife was the resolution of *Vicount Hugo de Melan*, whose *Devise* was a *Ship* without any *Tackling* to stay it, with this word, *IN SILENTIO ET SPE FORTITUDO MEA*, My strength is in *Silence*, *Patience* and *Hope*.

The Hull of a
Ship.

The *Field* is *Mars*, the *Hull* of a *Ship*, having only a *Maine Mast*, and a *Top* without any *Tackling*, *Sol*. This is the *Coat-armour* of the high and mighty *Prince Duke Alberus de Alasco* of *Polonia*, who did bear the same also for his *Crest*, with this *Motto*, *DEUS DABIT VELA*: God will give *Sailes*; shewing that heavenly guidance is that whereby worldly affaires are governed, and that we must not altogether rely on humane help.

He



He beareth, Argent, a *Ship* with three *Masts*, a *Sail*, shrouded up, and hoisted to the top of the *Main Yard*, shrouded, Sable, by the name of *Meeres*. *Andreas Doreus*, *Admirall* of *Spain*, gave for his *Imprese*, a *Ship* under full *Sail*, with this heavenly *Motto*, *OMNIA FORTUNE COMMITTO*, I commit all to *Fortune*: but another of that Name (*Admirall* to *Charles the fifth*) gave the same *Devise* with a much more *Christianlike* word, *NON DORMIT QUI CUSTODIT*; he that is *keeper*, is no *sleeper*.

He beareth, Azure, a *Galley* passing under full sail, Or. This is a *Coat* of *Spanish* bearing, which *Nation* much useth this kind of *Vessel* on the *Mediterranean* and calmer *Seas*, the *Rowers* therein being so many captived *Slaves*, chained fast to their *sear*, lest they should rebell against the ministers of their oppression. The first *Ship* we read of was made by *Noah*, for the preservation of increase of all living creatures in the time of the generall *Flood*: but *Jason* first made the *Galley*, which *Sesjtris* King of *Egypt* used after him.

SECT. IV. CHAP. XI.

THE last of the aforesaid *Arts* we reckoned to be *Venation*, which *Plato* divideth into three species, *Hunting*, *Hawking* and *Fishing*; all which because they tend to the providing of sustentance for man, *Farnesius* doth therefore account a species of *Agriculture*. The dangerous chales of the *Bear*, the wild *Boare*, *Bull*, &c. whether the same be performed on horse-back or on foot, hath a resemblance of *Military* practice: for it maketh a man provident in assaulting, as also valourous in sustaining the brunt of the enemy: it maketh them politicke for choice of places of advantage, and enableth them to tolerate hunger, thirst, labour, stormes, tempests, &c. all which are most requisite for such as do profess a military course of life. What valorous commanders those men have proved, that have been trained up in the *Art* of *Hunting*, when they have come to the administration and managing of *Military* Affaires, the *Persians* can sufficiently witness unto us; who had no better means to become expert Souldiers, than their daily exercise of *Hunting*: As also the *History* of *Mithridates*, King of *Pontus*, who was so much transported with the love of *Hunting* as that (according to *Farnesius*) by the space of seven years he took not the benefit of any house, either in *City* or *Country* to lye in: by means whereof, he so enabled and enured his body to sustain all hardnesse, that afterward he became a scourge and terrour to the *Romans*. And therefore this noble kind of *Venation* is privileged from the title of an *Illiberal* *Art*, being a *Princely* and *Generous* Exercise: but those only who use it for a trade of life, to make gain thereof, are to be marshalled in the rank of *Mechanicks* and *Illiberal* Artizans.

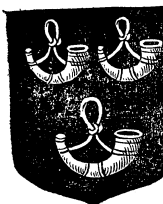
As touching the number of examples of things pertaining to this noble exercise of *Hunting*, proposed for the first species of *Venation*, I purpose to be

The privilege
of Venation.

be very brief, not in respect of their scarcity, but because of the manifold imployments of the workman for the present, that he is not able to furnish me with more. And having ended with them, I will proceed, according to order, with the other two *species of Venation*, viz. *Hawking and Fishing*.



He beareth, Sable, a Bugle or Hunters Horne garnished and furnished, Argent. This Coat-armour is of very ancient erection in the Church of *Rewardine* within the *Forrest of Deane in Gloucester-shire*, and pertained to the *Family of Hatheway* of the same place.



The Field is Sable, three Bugle Hornes stringed, Or, garnished, Azure. This is the *Paternal Coat-armour* of *John Thurston* of *Hoxon* or *Hoxne* in the *County of Suffolk*, Esquire. This colour Sable is resembled to the precious stone called *Diamond*, which signifieth in *Armory* durableness, and the charge of this *Esccheon* being of the metall Or, is oftentimes in *Blazon* described by the *Topaz stone*, the emblem in *Heraldry* of a sure messenger, as Sir *John Ferne* noteth.



He beareth, Gules, a Cheuron, between two Leopards heads in chief, and a Bugle in base, Argent. This is the Coat of Sir *Thomas Slingsby* of *Redhouse* in the *County of York*, Baronet, and Colonel *Thomas Slingsby* his Uncle, of which Family and Coat-Armour, as also divers other worthy Gentlemen: This was the Coat of *Scriven*, whose heir this Family married, and bore their Coat in the first place, their own ancient Coat being Argent, a Griffon Sergeant, Sable, supprest by a Fesse, Gules.

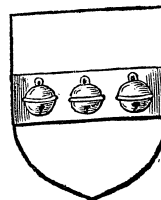


He beareth, Argent, on a Cheuron between three Stags heads couped, Sable, as many Bugles stringed of the first. This Coat pertaineth to Sir *George Hunley* of *Frowcesfer* in the *County of Gloucester*, Knight. Other Coats derived from this noble exercise I might produce, as three Dog-hooks borne by the name of *Meringham*, three Leaflets or Slips, by the name of *Hayward*: but these examples may stand instead of the rest. And hitherto are to be referred *Toyleys*, *Hayers*, *Collars* for *Greyhounds*: of which last fort, I find an

Esccheon erected in the Church of *Newent* in the *Forrest of Deane*, in *Field* Sable, three *Greyhounds Collars*, Argent, Edged, Strided, and Tyretted, Or.

Reference.

He



He beareth, Or, on a Fesse, Azure, three Hawks bells of the first, by the name of *Planke*. This sort of Bells is of no late invention, but of great antiquity, and in use amongst the *Hbrewes*, whose *High Priest* had little Bells at the skirts of his uppermost garment, as appeareth, *Exod. 28. 33*. And beneath upon the skirts thereof thou shalt make *Pomegranats* of blew silk, and purple, and scarlet round about the skirts thereof, and bells of gold round about: to shew that the attention and devotion of Gods people must be stirred up by the ministry of this most sacred function.



He beareth, Sable, a Cheuron, Or, between three *Lewres*, Argent, by the name of *Preme*. This Coat was quartered by Sir *Nicolas Arnold* Knight, sometimes of *Hyncham* in the *County of Gloucester*. A like Coat to this, is borne by the name of *Lie*, and well accordeth with the name, for *Fawknars* use to deceive their Hawks with casting up of this, as if it were some Fowle, and so they give them a Lie for a Truth. And these two examples may suffice for the noble Art of *Hawking*. The next and last is *Fishing*.

The skill of *Fishing* is diversly exercised: viz. sometimes with Nets, sometimes with Hooks, other whiles with *Sammon-spears*, or *Eole-spears*, and sometimes with *GINNES*, with *Futes*, *Weeles*, &c. all which are found borne in Coat-armour; now first of Nets. These are most usually borne in *Armes* piece-meal, or in fragments, which are the same (if I be not deceived) which we call in *Blazon*, *Frets*, because the *Frenchmen* call a Net, *Retz*, and we by intermixture of Language, have added thereunto the letter F. These fragments are sometimes borne single, and other-whiles manifold, as appeareth by these next examples.



He beareth, Gules, eight Masles, Or, 5 and 3, by the name of *Preston*. The Masle is taken for the mesh of a Net, as I shall presently shew you by good authority: and Nets are in sacred *Writ Hieroglyphicks* of persuasion, whereby men are induced to vertue and verity, and so may seem after some sort to be caught. Far diverse from this is that sort of Net which is in use with many men in this age, to catch and ensnare men of honest and plain dispositions, entangling them therein, not onely to decay of their bodies,

but also to the utter subversion of their estates, for the enriching of themselves and their posterity: of such the *Prophet Habakkuk* speaketh, chap. 1. 15, 16.

There is also borne, Gules, eight Lozenges, Argent, 4. 3. 1. by the name of *Preston*.

Sf

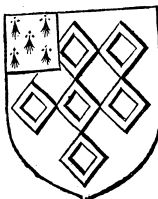
He

Three Mascles.



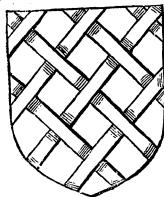
He beareth, Gules, a *Chevron*, Ermine, between three *Mascles*, Argent, by *Sir George Belgrave*, of *Belgrave* in the *County of Leicester*. These are by some taken to be the same with *Lozenges*. A *Mascle* in *Armory* (saith *Sir John Ferne*) is a representation of the *Mys* of a *Net*, signifying the *Bearer* thereof in a *Field*, Gules, to have been most prudent, and politick in the *stratagems of Wars*, for that the *Field* is dedicated to *Mars*. The bearing of *Mascles* therefore is of greater honour than many other *Charges* are, that in vulgar estimation are more accounted of. Sometimes these are borne to the number of six, viz. 3. 2. and 1. joyntly, without the interposition of any *Ordinary*. Otherwhiles they are borne to the number of seven conjunct, as in this next *Escudocheon*.

Seven Mascles conjunct.



He beareth, Gules, seven *Mascles* conjunct; viz. 3. 3. and 1. Or, a *Canton*, Ermine. This *Coat-Armour* pertaineth to *Henry Ferrers* of *Badlesley* in the *County of Warwick*, *Esquire*, a man very judicious in matters of honour. Whereas (*Leigh* saith) that the *Mascle* ought always to be square, whether the same be void or whole; I hold, that if they be *Mascles* of a *Net*, as *Sir John Ferne* taketh them to be, then can they not in any case be whole, but must be evermore transparent and void: for if they be solid, they may better be resembled to *Quarrels of Glasse*, or some other thing of massie and found substance, wrought every way square like a *Die*. From which a *Lozenge* is said to differ, in that the same is longer one way than another.

A Fret of 8. pieces.

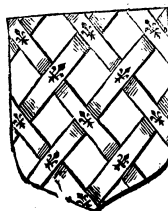


He beareth, Argent, a *Fret* of eight pieces, Azure. This was the *Coat-Armour* of a noble *Norman* well descended, called *Seigneur De Montier auvier*, as is testified by an ancient *French Manuscript*: if in any *Coat* of this bearing there be found more than eight pieces, (then (saith *Leigh*) you shall not need to number the pieces, but in the *Blazon* of such *Coat-Armours* you shall say, He beareth *Frette*; one example whereof followeth.

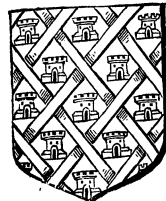


The *Field* is, Emerald, *Frette*, Topaz, a difference for a second Brother of the third house. This *Coat-armour* pertaineth to *George Whitmore*, a few years since *Lord Mayor* of the Honourable City of *London*, descended of the Family of the *Whitmores* of *Whitmore* of *Shropshire*. The elder Brother of which *Sir George* was, *Sir William Whitmore*, Grandfather of *Sir William Whitmore* of *Apsley* in *Shropshire*, Baronet. And now I will give you an example of a *Fret* of eight pieces, each charged in the joynts or midst.

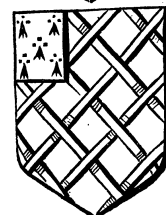
He



He beareth, Argent, a *Fret* of eight pieces, Gules, each charged in the midst with flowers de lis, Or. This *Coat* pertaineth to *Sir Lawrence Hamelden* Knight, who was one of those Knights that exercised the *Tournament* holden at *Dunstable*, in the second year of *King Edward the second*; like as in this *Coat* you see the *Fret* charged, and the *Field* (otherwise) free from any other charge: so contrariwise you shall find the *Frette* free, and the *Field* charged between, as in example.



He beareth, Argent, *Frette*, Gules, *semy de Castles* of the second, by the name of *Nechur*. Now I will shew you examples of the bearing of *Frets*, which differ from all the former bearings.



This is the *Coat-Armour* of the Right Honourable *Baptise Newell*, Viscount *Camden*, and is thus blazoned, Topaz, *Fretty*, Ruby, a *Canton*, Ermine.



The *Field* is, diamond, a *Fret*, Topaz. This was the *Coat-armour* of *Henry Lord Maltreviers* or *Mantreviers* (for I find the *Orthography* both waies) an ancient *Baron* of this *Kingdome*, and is now quartered by the Right Honourable, *Thomas Howard*, Earle of *Arundell* and *Surrey*, Earle *Marshall* of *England*. When the *Fret* consisteth of six pieces, then (saith *Sir John Ferne* in *Ladies Nobility*, pag. 69.) we say a *Fret*, without saying any more, but in this we differ from the *French Heraldry*, who blaze such a kind of bearing, a *Fret* of six pieces; and there he noteth further that a *Fret* cannot be of less than six pieces, you shall also sometimes find a *Fret* *Ingrailed*, as in the next *Escudocheon* but one.



He bears Sable, a *Fret*, Argent, by the name of *Harington*, a bearing so excellent, that it is generally known by the name of *Haringtons Knot*, even to the ignorant in *Armory*.

Sf 2

He

A Display of Heraldry.

Se&. IV.



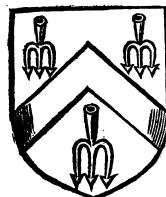
as I do here passe over, because I labour to be brief.

Fishing Hooks.



He beareth, Sable, a *Chevron* between three *Fishing Hooks*, Argent, by the name of *Meduile*. Not unproperly (saith *Pierius*) do men signifie by this kind of *Hook*, fraud and guile, *Quia decipere est unum ostentare, & aliud preter opinionem inferre*: for the *Fisherman* under a shew of tending food to the *Fish* (having subtilly covered the hook all over with the bait) doth give him his deadly bane. And of this trade are more in the world, than will acknowledge themselves of the *Company of fisher-men* or *fishmongers*.

Three spears.



cation of such an action of desert, wherein both *strength* and *policy* are conjoined.

three Weeles.



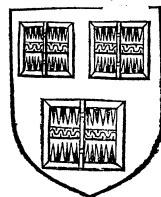
He beareth, Argent, a *Chevron*, Ermine, between three *Weeles*, their hoops upwards, *Viz*, by the name of *Wyley*. And indeed this is like the insnarings and deceits of *wily men*; for as this mouth is made broad and easie for the *Fish* to enter, but is narrow within, that they cannot get forth; so crafty *Varlets* will make fair pretense to draw men into their dangers, out of which they cannot get forth being once intangled. And this kind of trade is much more base and *liberal*, than any of the afore-specified: and with these are to be ranged all those, *Quorum lingua venalis est* (saith *Tully*) who sell their *tongue*, their *skill*, their *conscience*, onely to get a *Fee* of their *Clients*. And thus much of *Arts mechanicall* of the first and principall rank.

SECT.

SECT. IV. CHAP. XII.

ARTS *Mechanicall* of more necessary use for the nourishing and preserving of Mans body, we have proposed in the preceding examples; there yet rest other *Arts* of a second rank, which tend rather to the embellishing and beautifying of *Natures* works, than to the necessary supply of *humane* uses, yea, some of them, such as are rather *bites* to please the *senses*, than means to further mans good. Yet because the custom of times, and opinion of men, and a certain curious and affected skill hath given esteem and name of *Art* unto such superfluous curiosities, we will not utterly passe them by, the rather, because all of them being used with moderation, by understanding men, and for good ends, they may deservedly have both approbation and commendation. The first of these, is the skill of *Cookery*, for the exquisite pleasing of the *Palate*: unto which kind of men, some have been so addicted, that it is storied of a certain *Prince*, that he proposed a great reward, to every man that should invent a new conceived *Dish*: And the *Sybarites* were famous in this kind, who bid their guests a year before the *Fest*, and so long were catering for dainties. It is a Proverb amongst the *Jewes*, *Qui multiplicat carnes, multiplicat vermes*: and most true is it, that he that dayly feedeth his body, is but a *Cook* to dresse meat for worms. *Painting*, *Carving*, and *Embroidering*, serve to please another sense, the *Sight*, and therefore is a more ingenious delight: and in this kind some have been so excellent and renowned, as that they have been numbred amongst men of *admirable wisdom*; as *Apelles*, *Phidias*, *Polycletus*, and others, whose works have deserved immortal reputation, and some of their *Master-peeces* have been prized beyond belief. All these have sundry *Instruments*, which may be (and doubtless have been) borne in *Coat-armour*; but because they are not usuall, I will refer them to each mans own observation; and will give instance in the last of this kind of *Arts* of delight, which we call, *playing*; which comprehendeth either *Theatricall recreation*, or other *Games* whatsoever.

And forasmuch as their *first institution* was good, and that they are in themselves the commendable exercises, either of the *body*, or of *wit* and *invention*; and if there be in them any *evil*, it is not in them *per se*, but *per accidens*, because they are abused by those that do practise and exercise them; I have thought good to annex them unto the same: such as *Tables-playing*, *Chesse*, *Dice*, *Racket*, *Ballooe*, &c. The things wherewith these *Games* are practised, are borne in *Coat-armour*, as by these examples following may appear.

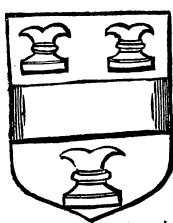


He beareth, Azure, three paire of *Playing-Tables*, Argent, bordured, Or, pointed and garnished within of the first, by the name of *Pegresse*. *Recreations* which are *Honest*, are as necessary for the mind which is employed in great affaires, and cares of importance, as meat is for the *body* which is exhausted with dayly *Labour*: and therefore of all men living, *Statesmen* and *Students*, are to be borne with, if they are more addicted to the refreshing of their *minds* discharged with meditation, than other sorts of men.

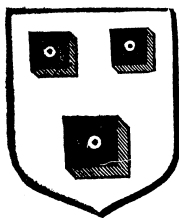
But

But the play at *Tables* is not held so fitting for the *Female Sex*, thereby they learn to *bear* a *Mind* more than they should.

A Fesse between three Chefs-rooks.



He beareth, Azure, a Fesse between three *Chefs-rooks*, Or, by the name of *Bodenham*. It seemeth these were at first called *Rookes*, for being the defence of all the rest, and therefore they stand in the uttermost corners of the *Chefsboard*, as *frontier Castles*. This is a game of noble exercise for the *mind*, as requiring much forecast and understanding. King *William the Conqueror* was much addicted to this delight, and lost great *Lordships* at this play. And indeed were it not too serious a recreation, and going beyond the nature of *Games*, it might well beseeem a King, because therein are comprised all the stratagems of *War*, or plots of *Civill States*.



He beareth, Or, three *Dice*, Sable, each charged with an *Ace*, Argent, by the name of *Ambesace*; as appeareth by an old *Route* late in the hands of *Malter Starke* deceased. There is no successfull event of *Dicing*, none prosperous or fortunate, but all ominous and lamentable: for he that loseth is tormented, and he that winneth is enticed, and tolled on, untill he be entrapped or insnared in some wily or dangerous plot.

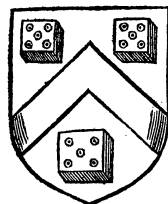
If a man play at *Dice*, and depart a *Winner*, let him try his fortunes again, he shall be sure to *lose*. If a man *win*, his gains is waisted by giving away here and there to *standers by*, and to the *Butlers Box*, but let him lose never so much, there is none that will afford him one jot of restitution.

In this kind of play, many men do over-shoot themselves, and commit such errors for the losse of a little mony, as otherwise they would not for great sums be hired to do.

In this Game all manner of vices, especially those of covetousnesse and swearing, do predominate and bear chief sway. Nevertheless many men observing the casuall chance of the *Dice*, out of a covetous desire of gain, and not being rightly informed of the use of this our mortall life, do with vehemency prosecute their insatiable thirst and desire of gain, as if that were the only scope whereto they ought to direct all their actions of this life; whose folly, or rather extreame madnesse is lively exprest in the book of *Wisdom*, 15. 12. *But they counted our life a pastime, and our time here a market for gain: For (say they) we must be getting every way, though it be by evil means.*

To conclude; the Hazard of *Dice playing* (according to *Petrarch*) is an huge and insatiable gulf, a dreadfull and suddain Consumption of *Patrimonies* and Inheritances; a Tempest of *Wind*; a Cloud of *fame*; a spur to wickednesse, and the road-way to desperation: And howsoever other recreations are sports, yet this is nothing but meer grief and vexation of *mind*.

He



He beareth, Argent, a *Chevron* between three *Dice*, Sable, each one charged with a *Cinque* of the first. This *Coate* is quartered by *Malter Fitz-Williams* of *Malton*. This is the game of *Fortune*, and *Fortunes children*. The square, which alwayes falleth right howsoever it be cast, is the *Embleme* of *constancy*, but the uncertainty of the *Picks*, is the very *Type* of *inconstancy* and *mutability*. He that layes his estate on the *Eyes* of these *Dice*, will leave a small estate for his owne *Eyes* to look on.

To this chapter may be referred all other games; as the *Racket*, and that of *Iacobus Medicus*, General to *Charles* the fifth, whose *Device* was a *Ball* with two *Balloones*, with this word, *PERCVSSVS ELEVOR*, *The harder I am stricken, the higher I mount*. And this may serve for conclusion of all *Arts* and professions civill, whether *Liberall* or *Illyberall*, necessary or delightful whatsoever.

SECT. IV. CHAP. XIII.

What manifold variety of *Coate-Armours* (consisting of things *Artificiall*) is borrowed from the severall *Dignities*, *Arts*, and *Exercises* of men of civill life and condition, the foregoing *trades* and *Examples* have sufficiently declared. There now remaine such *Artificials* as are in use amongst men of *Military Profession*, with which we will shut up this whole section of things *Artificiall*. By things *Military*, I understand all such as doe pertaine to the use and exercise of *Martiall Discipline* and *Service*: whereof some doe serve for *Order*, some for *Execution of Order*. Of the first kinde are those things which are for direction in *Marchings*, *Encampings*, *Avising*, *Assaults*, *Retraits*, &c. and such are the *Banner-Royall*, the *Standard*, *Guidon*, *Pennon*, *Cornet*, &c. For albeit it be true, that *Lyges silent inter Arma*, Lawes cannot be heard amongst clashing of *Weapons*; yet without certaine *Lawes* of *Discipline* and *Order*, it is impossible for any *Martiall Attempt* to be successfull. And therefore this is reckoned as *Hannibals* highest glory, that being *Captaine* of an *Armie* consisting of men of so sundry *Nations* and *Conditions*, he not withstanding kept them all under quiet *Discipline*: the want whereof hath commonly been the cause, when any great designe hath proved unprosperous.

The valiant *Zisca*, being starke blind, yet sitting in the midst of his *Armie*, whiles they were in any pitched *Field* with the *Enemies*, gave such directions upon all occasions, as that his *Armie* was ever *Victorious*. And *Cesar* was in this kind so fortunate, that he fought fifty pitched *Fields* with honour, wherein he alone surpassed the valourous *Marcus Marcellus*, who is sayd to have been forty times save one in the *Field*. And requisite is it in matters of so high nature, as are decided by wars, an exquisite care both in directing and obeying, should be observed, because it hath often happened, that the neglect or mistaking of some one small circumstance hath bene the overthrow of whole *Armies*, and all the *States* thereon depending.

And since we are about to treat of such *Artificials* as are in use amongst men of *military* profession, I hold it not impertinent to discourse a little

little of *Military Lawes*; and some observations concerning *Battels and Armies*, beginning with such *military Lawes and discipline* as were divulged to the *Israelites*, in the beginning of the second month of the second year, after their coming out of *Egypt*.

The all-powerfull and most provident *God*, and wise disposer of all things; having made speciall choice of a people selected out of all the Nations of the World for his own peculiar service, and minding to exercise them under many afflictions to prove what was in their hearts (to the end they might have a feeling sense of his Almighty presence, and ready deliverance at all seasons, out of all their calamities, that so he might humble them, and make them meet for himself) he did not presently lead them into the *Land of Promise*, so soon as he had brought them out of the *Egyptians servitude*; but led them to and fro in the *Wilderness*, by the space of forty years, keeping them in continuall exercise, to prove their faith, and to bring them out of liking with this World, and to learn them to depend wholly upon his divine providence; and in all their necessities to rest solely upon him, and to seek their comfort and relief from him only.

This most gracious *God*, having a tender care of these his people, and foreseeing in his divine providence how needfull discipline was, for the ordering and conducting of so huge and populous a multitude, in a passage so long, and withall, so full of perils; and knowing that all *Civill Discipline* consisted in commanding and obeying, prescribed to his servant *Moses* a regular form of government, whereby he might contain them in their severall offices and duties.

First, he commanded *Moses* to number the *Israelites*, saying, *Take yee the sum of all the Congregation of the children of Israel*, &c. Num. 1. 2.

And then, having given *Moses* and *Aaron* generall directions for the marshalling and ordering the whole Army of the *Israelites*, he saith, Num. 2. 2. *Every man of the children of Israel shall camp by his Standard, and under the ensigne of their fathers house: far off about the Tabernacle of the Congregation shall they pitch.*

Order for placing the four Standards.

The Standard of Judah according to *Berbaum*.



And on the East side toward the rising of the Sun, shall they of the Standard of the Campe of Judah pitch, throughout their Armies: and *Naathon the son of Aminadab* shall be Captain of the Children of Judah. And his hoste, and those that were numbered of them were threescore and fourteen thousand, and six hundred.

And those that do pitch next unto him, shall be the Tribe of *Issachar*: and *Nethaneel the son of Zuar*, shall be Captain of the Children of *Issachar*.

And his hoste, and those that were numbered thereof, were fifty and four thousand, and four hundred.

Then the Tribe of *Zebulun*: and *Eliab the son of Hebron* shall be Captain of the children of *Zebulun*. And his hoste, and those that were numbered thereof, were fifty and seven thousand and four hundred.

All that were numbered in the Campe of Judah, were an hundred, fourscore and six thousand and four hundred, throughout their Armies: These shall first set forth.

On

On the South side shall be the Standard of the Campe of the Reuben, according to their Armies: and the Captain of the Children of Reuben shall be *Elizur the son of She-deur*.

And his hoste, and those that were numbered thereof, were forty and six thousand, and five hundred.

And those that pitch by him, shall be the Tribe of *Sim-eon*: and the Captain of the Children of *Sim-eon* shall be *Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai*.

And his hoste, and those that were numbered of them, were fifty and nine thousand, and three hundred.

Then the Tribe of *Gad*: and the Captain of the sons of *Gad*, shall be *Eliafah the son of Reuel*.

And his hoste, and those that were numbered of them, were forty and five thousand, and six hundred and fifty.

And that were numbered in the Campe of Reuben, were an hundred thousand, and fifty and one thousand, and four hundred and fifty throughout their Armies: and they set forth in the second rank.

Then the Tabernacle of the Congregation shall set forward, with the Campe of the Levites, in the midst of the campe: as they encamp, so shall they set forward, every man in his place by their Standards.

On the West side shall be the Standard of the Campe of the Ephraim, according to their Armies: and the Captain of the sons of Ephraim shall be *Elishama the son of Ammihud*.

And his hoste, and those that were numbered of them, were forty thousand and five hundred.

And by him shall be the Tribe of *Manasseh*: and the Captain of the Children of *Manasseh*, shall be *Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur*.

And his hoste, and those that were numbered of them, were thirty and two thousand, and two hundred.

Then the tribe of *Benjamin*: and the Captain of the sons of *Benjamin*, shall be *Abidan the son of Gideoni*.

And his hoste, and those that were numbered of them, were thirty and five thousand, and four hundred.

All that were numbered of the Campe of Ephraim, were an hundred thousand, and eight thousand and an hundred throughout their Armies: And they shall go forward in the third rank.

The Standard of the Campe of *Dan*, shall be on the North-side: by their Armies: and the Captain of the children of *Dan*, shall be *Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai*.

And his hoste, and those that were numbered of them, were threescore and two thousand, and seven hundred.

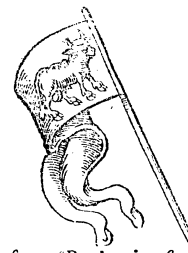
And those that encamp by him, shall be the Tribe of *Asher*: and the Captain of the children of *Asher* shall be *Pagiel the son of Ocran*.

And his hoste, and those that were numbered of them, were forty and one thousand, and five hundred.

Then the Tribe of *Naphtali*: and the Captain of the children of *Naphtali*, shall be *Ahira the son of Enan*.

Tt

And



The Standard of the Campe of *Dan*, according to *Berbaum*.

And his host, and those that were numbred of them, were fifty and three thousand, and four hundred.

All they that were numbred in the Camp of Dan, were an hundred thousand, and fifty and seven thousand and six hundred: they shall go hindmost with their Standards.

Here have we in this second Chapter of Numbers, an uncontrollable warrant pronounced by the mouth of Almighty God, for the use of two sorts of Emblems, the one generall being in number four, onely ordained for the leading and direction of the four Regiments (as I may so call them.) And the other particular, serving for the demonstration of the several families and for the distinguishing of the particular persons of each family for the more commodious distributing of them into bands: a thing most behovefull for the bestowing and conducting of so huge a multitude, considering how many thousand of persons, were comprised in, and under every of the above named Regiments: So as it is most cleare, that those are no lesse requisite (in their kind) than the former in theirs, for the more orderly and effectually managing of this military expedition of so long a continuance, and withall subjected to infinite dangers.

As touching the Tokens or Signes used in the general standards, we have shewed what they were after the opinion of Martinus Borhaus (who differeth from Speed) his very words you may read in the first Chapter, and first Section of this Book.

particular Em-
blems what.

But since here is mention made of signes pertaining to particular families and persons, it may perhaps be questioned what these Signes were? whereto I answer, that they must of necessity be *Signa existentium in rerum natura*, because there cannot be a representation of things that are not. If then they consisted of the similitude of the things in Essence, or being, no doubt they were such as not onely the skilfull sort, but the vulgar also (through frequent use and custom) did well know by their dayly sight and use of them: As being the expresse portraictures either of Celestiall Bodies, as of the Sun, Moon, Stars, &c. Or of things Sublunar, as Meteors fiery, Meteors watery, whereof we have before spoken in their due places: Or else of vegetable, as Trees, Shrubs, Plants, Fruits, Herbs, Flowers, &c. Or else they were resemblances of sensitive creatures; As of Man, Beasts, Fowles, Fishes, Reptiles: Or else of Instruments, or Tooles of familiar use in the exercise of Mechanicall Trades, pertaining to life Civil, or Rustick. Which in respect of their common and ordinary use were best known to men, and therefore served most fitly for notes or marks, or precise differencing of each particular family and person from other.

When a King or Prince do enter the field to give battell to their enemies, it behoveth that he be strongly fenced of the Army, both before and behind, and that he have his being near the great standard, in the heart of the battell, for the more safety of his person, and that he may the better give directions upon all occasions to the whole Army, as the necessity of the service shall require.

The safety of
the commander.

It is a thing very dangerous for a King, Prince, or other General, or whatsoever other their great Commander, to be over-forward or venturous to encounter his enemy in battell in his own person: It sufficeth such to command, and to give direction, and never to hazard their persons in battell. But if he must needs put his person upon the jeopardy of the uncertain and dangerous events of a Battell, it behoveth that he deferre the

the

the same to the last conflict; for that upon the safety of his person, dependeth the hopefull good successe of the battell, and the safety of the whole Army.

Besides so long as the Chief Commander is in life and safety; albeit he be foyled and discomfited: yet may he repaire his forces, and subdue him by whom he was foyled: but his person being either slaine or surprised, there is no hope of recovery.

Upon the first Display of the Banner of a King or Prince, or of their general or chiefe Commander; it behoveth that some discreet and ancient Counsellor should make knowne publicly the cause why those warres were undertaken, to the intent the same may be knowne to be grounded upon lawfull cause; and that the King or Prince doth not rashly attempt the same, but that he doth it in a lawfull quarrell and upon just cause.

Which done, then should he command the chiefe Herald to unrole and Display the said Banner, and deliver it to him that is appointed to bear the same (who before he take the same, must receive the order of Knight-hood, if he be not before Knighted) with a straight charge and command to hold the same fast, and to maintain the honour thereof, even with the extrem hazard of his life; and thereupon to advance the same in the Name of God, the sole Author and giver of all victory.

Like as the lawes of Civil Magistracy and government were ordained by God, so also were military Lawes and ordinances grounded upon his expresse commandement uttered by the mouth of the Prophets and Priests. As you may see particularly, for the exhortation of Priests, Deut. 20. 1, 2. and of other Officers, Deut. 20. 5. and Jud. 7. 3. besides, military lawes for Fight, Num. 21. 21. that the conditions of peace must be offered, Deut. 20. 11, 12, &c. for spoyle, 20. 19. and the division thereof, 1 Sam. 30. 26, &c. 1 Chron. 26. 27. Josh. 22. 8. 2 Chron. 28. 15. for Victory; that it is the duty of Captains and their Armies (after victory obtained) to ascribe the whole glory thereof to God, and with one heart and one voice to magnifie his most glorious Majesty by the example of Judas Maccabeus. Thus they went home and sung Psalms, and praised the Lord in Heaven, for he is gracious, and his mercy endureth for ever, 1 Maccab. 4. 24.

The skilfull managing of military affaires is a kind of Art; neither doth the publick profession of the name of a Souldier, nor yet his lofty countenance or change of habit forthwith make a man a Souldier, it is a matter of greater consequence, and of no lesse secrecy; for a Souldier is to be confident in that he undertaketh, and to wage battell with an assured hope of victory, and to retire himself and his forces (if the necessity of the cause so require) without fear of reproach or danger. For as the common proverb saith, *A more valorous man is he that wisely flieth, than he that foolishly exposeth himself to adventure and hazard.* *Periti enim bellatoris est non minus scire fugiendi artem, quam pugnandi;* for it is a matter of no great difficulty to draw men on to fight, but if the Captain in his providence whilst they be in action, shall discover some unexpected disadvantage or damage that may befall him and his band, and can wisely retire himself with honour and with safety of his souldiers, he sheweth himself both valorous in his encounter, and wise in his retreat.

The greatest victories have not been gotten by handy-strokes alwayes, but many times for safeguard of the effusion of blood, either the one part, or the other devised some witty unexpected suddain policy or stratagem, to

astonish

astonish the adverse parts; that so they might suddenly slaughter them, or put them to shameful flight. Large is the field of *Stratagem*s which every Commander hath by particular invention; neither hath there been more victories or trophies gained by any one meanes than by these *Stratagem*s. Whatsoever cometh beyond expectation maketh a disturbance or amazement in the Enemy: but it must be wrought with this caution, that it be no disturbance to our selves.

Neither is every slight invention fit to be put in practice, but such onely as have foresight and circumspection annexed to them. He must be *Argus* that is a Generall or chief Commander, he must be *eyed, behind, before, in his head, in his feet*; and then shall all things be easily disposed according to Order, and take good effect, when orderly distribution, and providence, and premeditation, have made way thereto.

It is not the length of a mans age, or the number of yeares, that yieldeth the *Art* or *Skill* of managing Military affaires, but a continuall meditation, how he may encounter all occurrents and put them in exercise and practise: for if a man receive never so many stipends, yet is the unexercised man still but a *freshwater Souldier* notwithstanding.

There were in former Ages two sorts of dismissal, or discharge from military service, the one named *ignominiosa*, that is to say, *opprobrious* or *infamous*; as when a Souldier for some notorious crime was discharged from his service, and disgracefully put out of pay and place, as for slothfullness, cowardize, forsaking of his *Captaine* or such like, then he was by the *Tribune* dismissed of his place, and branded with the marke of infamy and reproach, if he were so by the *Tribune* discharged, and deprived of his *Military* ornaments.

The other was called *Causaria missio*, as much to say as an occasionall dismissal or discharge, grounded upon good and lawfull considerations: as when in regard of debility, by reason of Age or Sicknesse, Wounds or other infirmities possessing a man; he was licensed to depart to his home, and those that were thus dismissed, did most commonly dedicate their *Shields, Swords* and *Armour, Laribus suis*, to their household-Gods, as the *heathen* termed them, by hanging them up upon the Walls in some chief or special place or roome of their house, for a memoriall of their service performed in defence of their friends and Country.

Martiall men are evermore in perill and hazard of life, in regard of their light esteeme of the manifold varieties, casualties and dangerous events of Warres, whereunto they do evermore expose themselves; for fortune thundereth not her perils more abundantly upon any sort of men, than upon those that set her at naught, such are high spirited and valourous men. And not without cause, for as others do labour to shelter themselves from danger, and do shunne the violence thereof; these contrariwise do lay open themselves to the utmost hazard that may befall them.

Call to mind the forpassed ages, and examine them to the point, and you shall find that the valiantest men (for the most part) have beene swallowed up with a violent death. Victory doth oftentimes make men swell with pride, and to insult over others, and provoke them to their own destruction, as we may see 2 *Kings* 14. 8. Where *Amaziah* summoned the son of *Jehozabaz* King of *Israel* to single combate, saying, *Come let us look one another in the face.* Who answered him, *Because thou hast smitten Edom, and thine heart hath lifted thee up: glory of this and tarry at home:*

High spirited
men subject to
violent deaths.

for

for why shouldst thou meddle to thy hurt, that thou shouldest fall, even thou and *Judah* with thee?

Some men are of opinion, that such as are vanquished in *Battell*, ought not to be captivated to such as had subdued them, unless the *Wars* were just and lawfull, as Doctor *Cassius* hath observed, but *Borreus* holdeth that, albeit the ground or cause of the *Wars* that are undertaken be unjust; yet is it not simply unjust, that such as are vanquished in battell, should be subjected under the power of the vanquisher: *Quia legislatoris intentio est ut victus vincens sic honoretur*: The purpose of the Law-maker was that the valour of the vanquisher should be so rewarded. Besides, it is no ignominious thing for a man to be subdued by a man accounted of valour, according to that saying, *Non tam turpe est vinci, quam contendisse gloriosum*; It is not reckoned a matter so reproachfull to be subdued, as it is honourable to have coped with a magnanimous and valiant man.

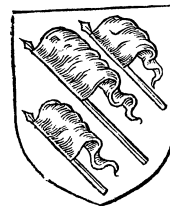
Many men are remunerated for the virtues that are found in them, or for the externall tokens of vertue that are observed in their outward carriage. Hereupon is that law grounded, *Quod capti bello victoribus subserviant*, not for that the Conquerors are always the better men, but in regard that in them the signes and tokens of vertue and valour, are more apparent than in those that are subdued.

It is a just dominion or superiority, and agreeable to the order of Nature, that the more powerful should predominate over the weaker sort. And the lawes do seem to approve the same, *Cum velint victum captum in bello victoris servum fieri*.

It is a Law of perpetuity (saith *Zenophon*) observed amongst men, that when a *Town* or *City*, that held out the *Assailants*, is surprised, whatsoever is found therein, is due to them that took the same, as well the persons as their whole substance, whose opinion herein *Aristotle* followeth *Polit.* 40. And *Saint Ambrose*, lib. 1. de *Patriarch*, writeth, that the prey of the King of *Sodom* was in like sort in the power of *Abraham* that conquered him.

This custom hath been also observed, that to aske leave to bury the slain in the time of open hostility, and whilst men are in *Armes* in the field, or depart the field after battell, is a kind of yeelding of victory: for it becometh not them that wan the Battell to seek any thing of the enemy by way of intreaty. Like as also the unwillingnesse to joyne battell, and protraction or delay of battell was taken for a yeelding of victory.

And now we will begin with examples of bearing such things in *Coat-Armour*, whereby *Martiall Discipline* and *Order*, which we have now discoursed of, are preserved; whereof some are for shew, other for sound.



The *Field* is *Jupiter*, three *Banners* disvellopped, in *Bend*, Sol. *Virginius Solis* noteth this for the *Armes* of the *Kingdome* of *Baldachia*. *Disvellopping* is the proper term for spreading or displaying of this *Martiall Ensign*, as *Wyrtley* noteth, in the life and death of the *Capitoll* de *Bur*, saying, *With threatening Axe in hand, I was at hand; And my disvellopped Penon me before, &c.*

Very behovefull are these ensignes for every particular band of *Foot* and troop of *Horse*, to the end they may know whither to draw together in expectation of the command of their *Captain* for the performance of all occasions; and that they may by them be directed after any conflict or skirmish, whither

to

to retire themselves without danger: they also serve for the manifest distinguishing of *Bands* and *Companies*. And by these they are all directed in their services, as a *Ship* is guided through the forcible and violent furies of the *Seas*, by the benefit of her *Helme*, and a skilfull *Pilot* guiding the same.

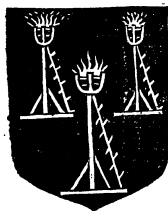
The *Ensigns* that the *Romans* anciently used, were of divers shapes; the *Eagle* fixed on the top of a pike or pole, was the chief: but that they had *Pennons* or *Flags* also, appeareth by *Lazius*, who saith they were called *vexilla*, à *velis navium*, from the Sails of *Ships*, which they resembled, being so named, *tantum minus velum*, as it were a little *Saile*.

He beareth, Azure, foure *Spears* in Bend, garnished with *Pennonels* dexter-wayes, counterly surmounted of as many other like, Argent. This *Coat* is borne quarterly by *Lazarus van Schwendi*, a *Dutchman*. These *Pennonels* made of certain small pieces of *Taffata* or *Sarcenet*, cut after the form of a *Pennon*, wherewith *Martiall men* do oftentimes adorne their *Spears* and *Launces*, which albeit of themselves they be things of no moment, yet do they very often (like as also *Banners* do) astonish the *Enemy* through their continu-

all motion, forasmuch as they are evermore wafting and wavering in the wind, whereby they do so occupy the enemies eye, as that it breedeth a terror in the mind of their foes, through a conceived opinion that those that come against them (being all troops of *Horsemen* that use this kind of *Spear*) are of a far greater number than indeed they are, as *Wyrley* in his said book noteth, saying,

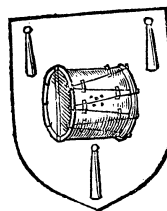
To Cockerell ward we light into the way,
Where we beheld the Foe-mates proud display;
So many Banners wafting in the Air,
They seemed twice the number that they were.

These foresaid Instruments serve for direction and order to the eye, and by shew. To these *Ensigns* thus borne in the *Field*, in time of battell, either expected or acted, we may adde this known *Ensign* of premonstration of eminent hostile invasion, which is the *fired Beacon*, which giveth a sudden warning of instant intended attempt or invasion of enemies, the notice whereof giveth occasion of the *firing* of the *Beacon*, whereupon a Gentleman of good reputation chose to bear for his *Imprese*, upon a *mount* a *Beacon* fired with this *Motto* annexed, *Sic perisse juvat*; meaning to die for his *Countries* safety was his desire. The bearing in *Armes* of three of these *fired Beacons* appeareth in this next example.



on the top of them. *Lambert's perambulation of Kent*, page 69. Now I will present

present to your view, some examples of the bearing in *Coat-Armour* such *Military Instruments*, which direct more distinctly by sound.

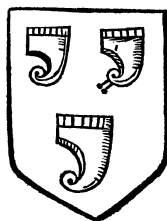


He beareth, Gules, a *Drum* in *Fesse*, between three *Down-sticks* erised, Argent. The *Drum* is of frequent use (with divers Nations) in the *Field*. The *Parthians* for this purpose have great *Kettle Drums*, hollow within, and about them they do hang little *Bells* and *Copper-rings*, all which sounding together do make a noise much like a dead sound mingled with the braying and bellowing of a wild beast. This *Instrument* as it serves for *dir-ct-ion*, so likewise is it of use in drowning the fearfull cries of wounded and dying men, lest that ghastly noise should daunt the hearts of the *Souldiers*. *Zisca* that renowned *Captain* of the *Bohemians*, being sick to death, willed his *Souldiers* to pluck off his *Skin* and to make a *Drum* of it, assuring them that when their enemies should hear the sound of it, they would flie before their face.

There is manifold uses of the *Drum*, *Fife*, *Trumpet*, and other muscull instruments used in *martiall* affaires, in as much as they serve not onely for the direction of *Companies* and *Troops*, but also of the whole *Army* in their marchings, encampings, risings, assaults, retraits, &c. but also to dead and drown the cries of the maymed and wounded; and to stir up valour and courage in the *Souldiers* to the fierce encountering and assaulting of the *Enemy*; and for these ends was the use of them ordained in wars, to which purpose do these Instruments much availle, *Sonus enim cornuum & Tubarum (in preliis) magnam vim habet ad spiritus, & sanguinem evocandum*. For it is not with men, as it is with beasts, which can stir up courage in themselves, as I have before shewed: for men in respect of fear and faint courage, are hardly provoked to fight, therefore had they need to be drawn on and provoked thereto.

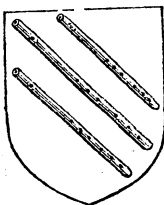


He beareth, Argent, a *Cheuron* engrailed, between three *Trumpets*, Sable, by the name of *Thunder*. This *Coat-Armour* standeth in a *Glasse window* in *Saint Peter's Church* in *Drogheda*: in *Ireland*. God himself vouchsafed to give direction to *Moses* for the making of this kind of *Instrument*, saying, *Make thee two Trumpets of silver, of an whole piece shalt thou make them, that thou mayst use them for the assembly of the congregation, and for the departure of the Camp: Num. 10. 12. and Ibid. 14.* But if ye blow an *Alarum*, then the *Camp* of them that pitch on the *East* part shall go forward. *Ibid. 15.* If ye blow an *Alarum* the second time, then the *hoste* of them that lye on the *South side* shall march, for they shall blow an *Alarum* when they remove. So that the sound of the *Trumpet*, is but as the loud and far-reaching voice of the *Generall*: and though the *Trumpet* fight not, yet it doth more than many others, because it encourageth them to the fight.



This is the Coat-Armour of Sir *John Greenville* Knight, a worthy Son of so noble a Father as was Sir *Bevil Greenville*: This with the Armes of *Wolter*, is likewise the bearing of Sir *Richard Greenville*, Knight and Baronet, and is thus blazoned, He bears Gules, three Clarions, Or. They are sometime described Redds, but whether they be understood to be the Rudder, or from the name to be a thing whereon to rest their Lances, I know not, but am rather induced to believe them instruments used in Battell and Tournaments as we do Trumpets, for I find *Robert Conjuls* Coat, base Son to *Harry* the first, blazoned, Clarions, of these very colours; And in many old Descriptions of tilting, we find the Knights to come in with Clarions sounding before them.

Flutes
end.

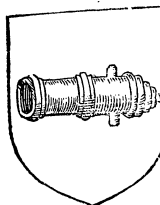


He beareth, Azure, three *Futes* in *Fend*, Argent. This *Instrument* seemeth to have been invented, for the quiet settling and composing the Souldiers minds before the fight: and some such did the *Lacedaemonians* use who (saith *Plutarch*) being ready to joyn a battell, did first *Sacrifice*, and then all adorned with *Girlands* sung a *Martiall Song*, their King marching with the whole *Army* in admirable quiet and composed order. But the *Sybarites* were not so happy in the use of such musick; for themselves being altogether given to wantonnesse and pleasure, all their Gentry taught their Horses to daunce at the sound of Musickall Instruments; which their enemies having notice of being then in the Field and ready to joyn, they commanded a noise of Musick in the front of the *Army* to sound; whereupon the *Sybarites* Horses fell all a dauncing, and overthrew their *Riders*, whereby their enemies departed Conquerors. And thus much for *Instruments of Military Order*, either for *Eye* or *Eare*.

SECT. IV. CHAP. XIV.

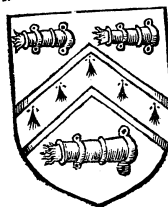
THE next are such things as serve for execution of order, which is the final end for which Military profession is instituted, viz. *propulsion*, or *revenge of wrong*, or for toiling the wrong-doer, refusing to give satisfaction to the party grieved: and as in the *Law portick*, so in this *Law military*, Execution is reckoned the foul thereof. To the accomplishment of Execution of order, sundry sorts of weapons are requisite: some *Invassive* or *Offensive*, others *defensive*; the one to protect our selves, the other to impeach our foes: and of these *Invassives*, will we speak in the first place; beginning with those which we call *Missilia*, such as are cast or forced by strength of hand, or slight of *Ingine*, and after we will come to such as are manuell, or managed with the hand.

He



He beareth, Argent, a *Culvering* dismounted in *A Culvering*. *Fesse*, Sable, by the name of *Leigh*. Before the invention of *Guns*, many sorts of weapons, as well *Invassive* as *Defensive*, were devised, which (saith *Munster*) by the space of every hundred years have admitted alteration twice or thrice, like as also the *Armour* wherewith our bodies are covered and fenced. But one saith that it was the *Devill* himself who invented this *hellish Instrument* for confusion of *man-kind*. Indeed it was a *Monke* who first invented *Gunpowder*: and I have read, that the first founder of these huge great *Pieces*, was himself slain with the breaking of one of them. A certain Captain was wont to call the *mouth* of the great *Cann*, *Hell-mouth*, and said that he who trembled not when one of them thundred, did fear neither God nor the *Devill*.

There are divers sorts of these kind of *Guns*, but I shall onely shew you an example of bearing of one other sort of them called *Chambers*; of which you may here see three borne with an interposition of one ordinary surmounted of another between them.



He beareth, Argent, a *Chevron*, Sable, surmounted of another, Ermine, between three *Chambers*, placed transverse the *Esccheon* of the second, fired, Proper, by the name of *Chambers*.

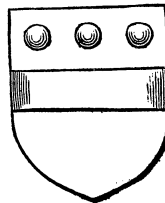
Chambers
fired.

Whether the invention hereof were behovefull and necessary; or (as others reckon it) most pernicious and devillish, I will not take upon to dispute, but refer you to *Sebastian Munster lib. 3. of his Cosmography*, where he maketh mention of *Bertholdus Swartz*, the *Monk* that first devised them, *Anno Dom. 1354*.



The *Field* is *Saphire*, three *Murthering chain-shot*, *Topaz*. This *Coat-armour* is borne by the *Right Honourable the Earle of Cumberland*, next to his *Paternal Coat*; and it is thought to be an augmentation: Some have taken these to be the heads of *Clubs* called *holly-water sprinckles*; other suppose them to be *Balls of wild-fire*; I rather think them to be some *murthering chain-shot*. *Amadeus Duke of Savoy* gave two *Slaves* topt with *wild-fire*, with this word, *IACTA CRESCIMUS*.

Murthering
Chain-shot.

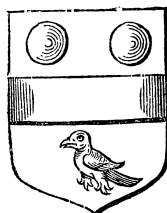


He beareth, Argent, a *Fesse*, Sable, three *Ogresses*, or *Pellets* in *Chief*, proper, by the name of *Langley*. There I tell not the *Colour* of these *Ogresses* or *Pellets*, because they be alwayes *Sable*, as shall be more plainly shewed in the conclusion of this fourth Section.

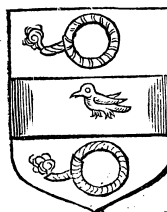
Ogresses or
Pellets.

Uu

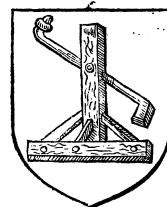
He



He beareth, Argent, a Fesse, Sable, two Pellets in chief, and one Martlet of the second in Base. This is the Coat-armour of Henry Lee, one of the Captains of the City of London: how proper it is for a martiall Commander to bear in his Armoriall ensignes such military Instruments, I shall not need to prove by strength of Argument, *Dum res ipsa loquitur.*



He beareth, Argent, on a Fesse, Gules, between two Matches kindled, Proper, a Martlet, Or. This Coat-Armour pertaineth to the Family of Leete of Bury Saint Edmunds, in the County of Suffolk. To this head must be referred all other the Appurtenances of great and small Ordnance, as Scomper, Ladles, Spunges, Flafques, Touch-boxes, &c.



Swepe charged with a Stone.

He beareth, Argent, a Swepe, Azure, charged with a Stone, Or, by the name of Magnall. This was an Engine of war, in fashion seeming like to that which the Brewers use to draw water withall, and therefore we call it a Swepe as they do. With this Engine they used in ancient time to throw great Stones into the Towns and fortifications of the enemy. Some such Instrument did Uzziah King of Jerusalem use among many others for the defence of the City against the assaults of the Philistines, as appeareth where it is

said, And he made very artificiall Engines in Jerusalem, to be set upon the Towers, and upon the Corners, to shoot Arrows and Stones, &c. These are called Engines for the ingenious and witty inventions of them; wherein former ages were so exquisite, as that Archimede could draw up the enemies ships from the Water.

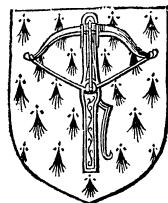


Battering ram.

The Field is Pearle, three Battering Rams, Bartrwyer, Proper, headed, Sapphire, Armed and garnished, Topaz. This is the paternall Coat-Armour of the Right Honourable Robert Bertie, Earle of Lindsey, Baron Willoughby of Eresby, Lord Great Chamberlain of England, Knight of the most Noble Order of the Garter, and one of his Majesties most honourable Privie Council. This Battering Ram was a warlike Instrument much used by the Romans when they besieged any City or hold, with purpose to surprize them.

Such an Engine (amongst divers others) did Titus Vespasianus erect against the City of Jerusalem, which were by Josephus and his associates consumed with fire. Such is the force of this Engine as that there is no Tower so strong, or circuit of a City so spacious, but if that they resist the first brunt thereof, through often use they will be subverted.

He



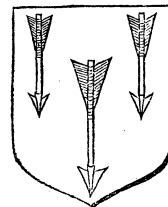
He beareth, Ermine, a Crosse-bow, bent, in Pale, A Crosse-bow Gules, by the name of Arblastre, quasi Arcuballista. This Instrument Military (saith Polydor) was first devised by the Cretians. And in former ages was called in Latine *Sorpio*, and out of this they used to shoot stones, as Ammianus Marcellinus noteth, saying, *Et Scorpiones quocunque manus perite duxissent, rotundos Lapides evibrabant.*



He beareth, Ermine, three long Bowes bent in Pale, Gules, by the name of Bowes, and of Sir Thomas Bowes. This kind of Bowe is called in Latine *Arcus*, ab arcendo, of keeping the enemy aloof, and not permitting him to approach near to us, by darting (as it were) out of the arrowes, whereby we do gall, wound or kill them afar off. This is a Military Instrument of the missile fort, and that not of the meanest rank, if we considerately peruse the Histories of former ages, for we shall find more set battels fought, and famous victories atchieved by Englishmen with bowes and arrowes, than any Nation of Christendome hath obtained by any one Instrument whatsoever, without exception. But this weapon alone sufficeth not of it self to perform any action, but with the Arrowes assistance, whereof you have an example in this next Esccheon.



He beareth, Gules, three Arrows, Or, Feathered and headed Argent, which is the Coat of that worthy and ancient Family of Hales of Kent, now flourishing in the persons of that Honourable Gentleman Sir Edward Hales of Tunstall in Kent, Baronet, Robert Hales of the Court of Chancery, and others.



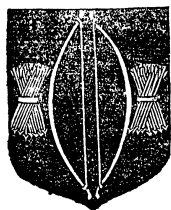
He beareth, Gules, three broad Arrows, Argent. The Arrowe is called in Latine *Sagitta* (as some do conceit it) *quisi satis iustus*, for that it annoyeth and galleth the enemy far enough off, so as he cannot approach the Archer to endamage him, because by the smart delivery of the Bow, the enemy is put to hazard a great way off: others would have it called (and not unaptly) *quod Sagax sic iustus ejus*: for that the same being directed by the hand of a cunning and skilfull Archer doth cleave the pinne or mark oftentimes in two, though the same be but of a small cantling.

The Arrowe is reckoned one of the number of weapons destinated to avengement, as appeareth, Deut. 32. 42. *I will make mine Arrows drunk with blood (and my sword shall eat flesh) for the blood of the sin, and of the Captain, when I begin to take vengeance of the Enemy.*

Sometimes you shall find both these martiall weapons borne together in one Esccheon, as in this next appeareth.

U u 2

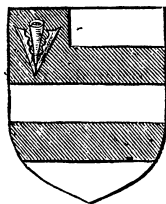
The



Victories obtained in France do well testify. There is yet another form of bearing of Arrows diverse from these, as in example.



He beareth, Argent, *A Quiver*, Gules, *banded and replenished with Arrows*, Or, *between three pheons*, Sable. This Coat is quartered by Loyd of Hollyrood Ampney, in the County of Gloucester. It was a custom amongst the Persians when they went to warfare, every man to cast an Arrow into a Chest, ordained for that purpose, and placed before the Throne of their King: and at their return, every one to take his own Shaft: that so by the number of Arrows remaining, the number of the deceased might be certainly known.



The Field is Argent, two Bars, Sable, on a Canton of the second, a Pheon of the first. This is the paternall Coat-Armour of Sir John Bingley Knight, in the Reign of King James, Auditor of his then Majesties Receipts in the Exchequer.

The Pheon is the head of an Instrument of the Missile sort, which we call a Dart, the same being a long and light Staff, headed after this manner, and having a Thong fastened to the midst thereof, for the more sleighty and strong forcing the same against the enemy, to keep or annoy him afar off. This is called in Latine *Jaculum, quia à longinquo jaciatur*: it pierceth speedily, and maketh a large wound, by reason of the wide spreading barbs thereof. The bearing of Pheons is both ancient and commendable.

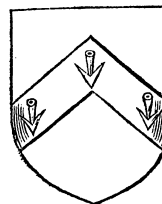


He beareth, Argent, a Fesse between three Pheons, Sable, by the name of Rowdon, or Randon (for I find it written both ways, and that anciently.) This is a Yorkshire Family, and was resident at Rowdon, or Randon, as appeareth by divers Deeds in the time of Richard the second, Henry the sixth, and Henry the eighth.

The

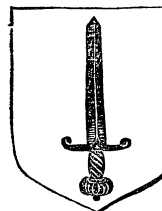


The Field is Argent, on a Fesse, Gules, between three Pheons, Sable, a Lion passant, Or. This is the Coat-Armour of Marmaduke Rowdon, one of the Captains of the City of London. And now this next example will shew you a Charge somewhat like unto this Pheon, yet differeth it much from it in name, and in the fashion also, if you observe it with a curious eye, as it will becommeth a good Blazoner to do.

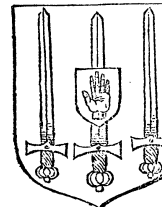


He beareth, Vert, on a Chevron, Argent, three barbed Arrows, heads, Sable, by the name of Kemis of Wick, in Gloucestershire.

And hitherto of Missils: we now come to Manuals. Weapons Manual, are so called, because *manu strasantur*, they are managed by the hand; when by the use of them we do assaile our foes, or put away proffered wrong, by encountering or grappling with them at handy strokes. Such are these that follow, and their like.



He beareth, Argent, a Sword in Pale, Sable, by the name of Dymock. The Sword is a Weapon fitted for execution and vengeance; as we may see *Dent. 32. 41. If I whet my glittering sword, and mine hand take hold on judgment, I will render vengeance to mine enemies, and will reward them that hate me. Furthermore it is said, Jer. 46. 10. For the sword shall devour, and it shall be satiated and made drunk with their blood, for the Lord God of Hostes hath a sacrifice in the North Country by the River Perath.*



The Field is Gules, three Swords in Pale, Argent, an Inescutcheon of the second, charged with a Sinister hand couped at the wrist as the first. This is the paternall Coat-Armour of Sir Simon Clarke of Salford in the County of Warwick, Knight, sometimes Cofferer to King James, who deriveth his descent from Anketell de Wood-Church in the County of Kent.



He beareth, Gules, three Swords conjoined at the Pommels in Fesse, their points extended into the corners of the Escutcheon, Argent, by the name of Stapleton. The Galatians, instead of ordinary swords, used a kind of two-handed or bastard long-sword, which they fastened with chains to their right sides. A like manner of fastning our Swords to our right sides was in use with our Horsemen in England in the time of King Edward the third, as may be seen by the great Seal then used. It is a reproachfull thing for a Knight, to be disarmed

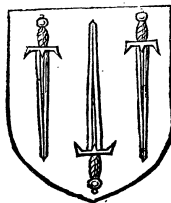
of his sword in battell; *Quasi gladio spoliatur, omnem perderet honorem militiae & Privilegium.* He



He beareth, Azure, three Swords, one in Pale points upward, surmounted of the other two, placed Saltire-wise, points downward, Argent, by the name of Norton. A certain Laconian, when his son found fault with his Sword, that it was too short, made his answer, *Idcirco parvum datur forti viro ut addat gressum*; Therefore is a short Sword given to a man of courage that he may lengthen the same with a step: meaning thereby that because his Sword was short, he should approach so much the nearer to his enemy, and so might he make the same long enough, so may he buckle him hand to hand, and perhaps wrest the weapon out of the adversaries hand, to his great credit, *Gloriosum enim est victorie genus, ab eo cum quo decertas Arma capere, It is a praise-worthy thing for a man to bereave or despoile his enemy of his Armes or Weapons*: yea, so glorious is it reckoned, as that many men having possessed themselves with their enemies weapons, either by surprise or slaughter, have used the same and none other, all the dayes of their life. As appeareth (in part) 1 Maccab. 3 12. So Judas took their spoiles, and took also Apolonius Sword, and fought with it, all his life long.

Which is a good Sword, Seneca sheweth in these words, *Gladium bonum dices, non cui deauratus est baltheus, nec cui vagina gemmis distinguitur, sed cui adsecandum subtilis est acies.*

Three Swords
in pale.



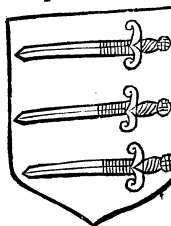
He beareth, Sable, three Swords in pale, two with their points downward, and the middlemost upwards, by the name of Rawline. There are besides these, divers other forms of bearing of Swords, as three Swords points in point, in Bend, Barre, &c. I find another Coat of like Charge and Name, but diversly borne from this. As by example appeareth in this next Escutcheon.

Three Swords
their points
towards the
Dexter.

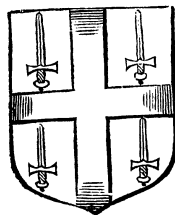


The Field is, Sable, three Swords Barre-waves, their points towards the Sinister part of the Escutcheon, Argent, the Hilt and Pomels, Or, a crescent for a difference by the name of Rawlyn. As touching the invention of Swords, Polydor Virg. saith, their use was found out by the Lacedemonians. The Romans in their Saturnalian feasts, amongst other exercises used the game of Sword-playing, to the end that in time of peace, they being accustomed to behold Fighting, Wounds and Swords, might be the lesse discouraged, when they see the Feats of Armes in the Field against the enemy; and therefore the Chieftain or General of the Host was to exhibit to the people a game of Fence or Sword-playing.

He



He beareth, Gules, three Swords extended, Barre-waves, Argent, the Hilt and Pomels, Or, by the name of Chaloner, and is the bearing of Chaloner Chute of sutton Court in the County of Middlesex, Esquire, a worthy successeur of his Fathers vertues, who was a Gentleman of much Eminence and Knowledge in his practice of the Lawes, and praise-worthy reputation.



The Field is, Gules, a Crose between foure Swords, Argent, the Pummels and Hilt, Or. This Coat was given to Sir John Philipot Knight, sometime Lord Mayor of London (and used with his ancient Armes which are, Sable, a Bend, Ermine) for a Coat of Augmentation; for this Sir John Philipot at his own charges set forth a fleet of Ships in the year 1378. (which was in the second year of King Richard the second) and scoured the Seas, at that time so forely infested with Pirats, that the Merchant ships could

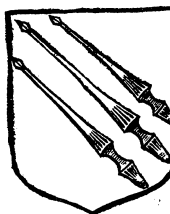
not traffick in safety. Master Camden in his Britannia sets forth, that he like a good patriot of his Country, surprised John Mercer a Scottisb Rover, and all the Rabble of his adherents, besides fifteen sail of Spanish Ships, richly freighted with Merchandize, which they had taken as prize, whereof he made no other use, but to give supply to his Sovereign, for he maintained one thousand men in the Kings wars in France, and performed many pious and laudable works in his life time, and ordained many more by his last will extant in the Registers of the Hovising London. King Richard the second rewarded his good service with a grant of forty pounds of yearly renew of land elcheated to the Crown, yet in the possession of Sir John Philipot his next heir in Philipot Lane in London; and made him Knight in Smithfield, when he rewarded Sir William Walworth Mayor of London, with that order at the same time, when he vanquished that arch

Rebell of Kent, Wat Tyler. He builded a fair Chappell at his Mannor of Granch in Gillingham in Kent, which Mannor is a member of the Cinqueports which he bequeathed to his second son, from whom descended Captain Thomas Philipot that valiantly maintained a challenge in the Low Countries against Captain Debee that had wickedly depraved our late Queen Elizabeth, and slew the said Debee in single combat. And from another son of Sir John Philipot is descended Captain Thomas Philipot of Apshott Hall in Hertfordshire not far from Woodhall Kilpott, the ancient seat of this family who (by following the wars in Queen Elizabeths dayes at an expensive rate) was constrained to alienate those lands. Sir John Philipot now one of the Justices of the Common Pleas in Ireland, but borne in Kent, is branched from those of Gillingham aforesaid. I have seen some evidences which do perswade me to believe that the lands now belonging to Sir John Philipot, the chief of this house at Stepney nigh Lon. came to his Anceltors by marriage with the Sister of Thomas Becket Arch-bishop of Canterbury. The Swords are the truest Emblems of Military honour, and should incite the Bearers to a just and generous pursuit of Honour and Vertue in Warlike-wayes, especially when they intend the defence of the Christian Faith, denoted suffici-

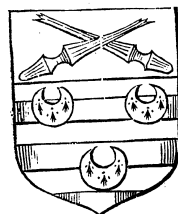
sufficiently in the *Crosse*, as here in this *Coat*. Much might be spoken here of the bearing of the *Sword*; it being an *Emblem* of Government and Justice, and borne before the King, *G O D S Lievetenant*, and in other places to honour *Lievetenants* to the Kings Majesty: but of a bearing so apt to be displayed, I need say no more.



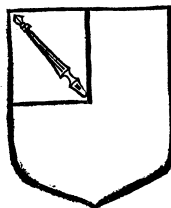
He beareth, Azure, a *Curtelasse in Bend*, Proper, garnished, Or. This *Coat* pertaineth to the Family of *Tatnall* in the County of *Chester*. The old *Britans* our *Ancestors* were wont to weare a short and broad *Sword*; so did the *Spartanes* also, whom when one of their *Enemies* mocked for so curtaed a weapon, it was replied, that it was not so short but it could reach into their hearts, as often as they met in *Field*.



He beareth, Azure, three *Launces in Bend*, Or, Armed, Argent, by the name of *Carlou*. It was a custom amongst the *Romans* when they did undertake any lawfull wars, after deniall of restitution demanded of things unlawfully taken, or satisfaction for wrongs offered, that the *King of Arms* (to whom the denouncing of battell and defiance did properly appertain) should amongst other ceremonies, throw a *Spear* headed with *Iron*, imbrued with blood, and scorched with fire, into the Soile of that people against whom such war was denounced; to notifie unto them that they would severely prosecute them with fire and force for the wrong by them committed.



He beareth, *Barrey of six*, Argent and *Gules*, three *Creffants*, Ermine, on a *Chief* of the second, two *Launces in saltire*, their heads broken off, Or. This was the *Coat-Armour* of *William Watfon Esquire*, sometime Keeper of the store of the *Ordnance*, as well of those in the *Tower of London*, as of these belonging to the *Navy*; who was *Crandfather* to those five brothers, viz. *William Watfon* of *Frendesbury* in the County of *Kent*, *John Watfon* of *Wolpett* in *Suffolk*, *Richard* and *Norton Watfon*, both of *London*; and *Thomas Watfon*, one of the *Clerks* of his Majesties Court of *Kings Bench*.



He beareth, Argent, on a *quarter*, *Gules*, a *spear in Bend*, Or, by the name of *Knight, Hybern*. It was the manner of the *Romans* to bestow *Spears* upon the valiant and well-deserving *Souldiers* in recompence of their acceptable service performed. To this end and purpose (as *Festus Pompeius* supposeth) because the *Spear* is the perfection of *Martiall affaires*, and *Imperiall* jurisdiction: and for that it was a custom to make sale of captives under the same; as also to make them and such *Souldiers* as had transgressed the *Military discipline* (whereupon they were disfamed of their *Military Belt*, and received the ignominious name of *Disfamed*) to passe the

yoke

yoke, the first for that they were brought into subjection by force; the other, for transgression of the *Lawes Military*.

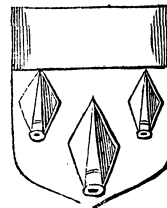
This *Yoke* consisteth of three *Spears*, whereof two were pitched upright, and the third was bound crosse-ways to them both; under this *Yoke* were both enforced to passe, that their reproach might be the greater.

Before a man shall go about to buckle with hisenemies, it behoveth that the *Army* be fully furnished, and provided with all forts of *Military* provisions, both defensive and offensive, by the example of *Uzziah King Judah*: of whom it is said,

Uzziah had also an hoste of fighting men, that went out to war by bands, according to the count of their number, under the hand of Jeiel, &c.

And *Uzziah* prepared them throughout all the hoste *Shields*, and *Speares*, and *Helmets*, and *Briggandines*, and *bowes* and *stones* to sling, 2 *Chron.* 26.

II. 14.



He beareth, Argent, three *Spears heads*, *Gules*, 2 *Chief*, Azure. This *Coat-Armour* belongeth to *Robert Keyce* of *Preston* in the County of *Suffolk*, *Esquire*, a worthy Gentleman, whose great charge and care in collecting and preserving the Antiquities of that County, merits a large *Encomium*. The *Spears* heads being apt and ready to pierce according to the opinion of some Authors, betokeneth a dexterity and nimbleness of wit, to penetrate and understand matters of highest consequence.

As concerning the quantity or weight of *Spears heads*, we find in them in all Ages, answerable to the strength of the persons that were to manage them: So we read that the *Spear-head* of *Goliath* that encountered with *David*, weighed six hundred shekles of *Iron*, which was correspondent to his *spear*, that was resembled for bignesse to a *Weavers beame*; as also to the hugeness of his stature which was six cubits and a hand breadth, 1 *Sam.* 17.4. Also we read of *Ishbubenob* the son of *Haraphah* (of the race of the *Giants*) whose head of his *spear* weighed three hundred shekles of *brasse*, even he being girded with a new sword, thought to have slain *David*.

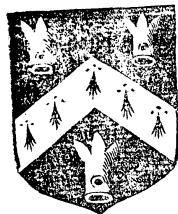


He beareth, Sable, a *Chevron* between three *Spears heads*, Argent, three points embued, Proper, by the name of *Margan. Alexander* the great, compared an *Army* without a good Captain to a *spear* without a strong head, for that as the shaft of the *spear* could have little force without the head, though it be much larger than it, so the greatest *Army* can little avale without the fore-guidance of a valiant Leader.

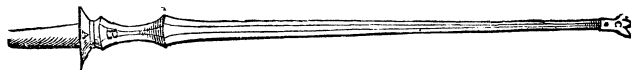
Now, I shall I hope without any great breach of *Method*, demonstrate the bearing in *Armory* of some part of a *Tilt-speare* or *Tilt-stave*, call it which you please, which kind of weapon or instrument, although it be not of any use in the wars, yet the well-managing thereof maketh a man the more expert for *military* service on horseback, and therefore may challenge to be ranked among *martiall* weapons managed with the hand.

X x

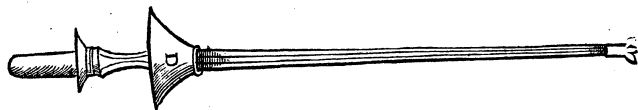
He



He beareth, Sable, a *Chevron*, Ermine, between three *Cronels* of a *Tilt-speare*, Argent, by the name of *Wise-man*. These *Cronels* or *Coronets* (for I find them called by both these names) are the *Iron heads* of *Tilt-spears*, or *tilt-spearers*, which usually have six or eight *Murres* (for so are those little piked things called, which are on the top or head of this *Cronell* or *Coronet*) three of which appears in each of these, the other three which are not here seen, cannot be demonstrated by the *Art of Curing* or *Painting*: some have termed, or rather mis-termed these *Cronells*, *Burres*; for the confusion of which *Error* I have caused the true figure of a *Tilt-staffe* or *Tilt-speare* to be here presented unto your view without the *vamplet*.



A sheweth unto you the *Burre*, which is a broad ring of *Iron* behind the *band*, or place made for the *band*, which *Burre* is brought unto the *Rest* when the *Tilter* chargeth his *Spear* or *Staffe*. B sheweth the *band*, or place for the *band*. C demonstrateth the *Cronell*, *Cronell*, or *Coronett*; which occasioneth this discourse, and this next figure maketh plain unto you what the *vamplet* of a *Tilt-speare* or *Tilt-staffe* is.



This *vamplet* demonstrated by the letter *D* is of *Steele*, and is used for the safeguard of the *Tilters band*, and is taken off and put on to the *staffe* or *spear* at pleasure.

And for the further clearing of this point it is expressed in the *Charge*, from the *Master* of the *Armory*, to the *Yeoman* of the *Tilt-staves* thus,

Tilt-staves with *Coronets* and *Burres* *Serviceable*. —
Unserviceable. —

Vamplets *Serviceable*. —
To be repaired. —
Unserviceable. —

Expressing the particular numbers of every of them.

Alphabet L. r.

And in an ancient Book remaining in the *Office of Armes*, I find *Wise-mans Coat Blazoned*, a *Chevron* between three *Cronels*.

I could here if it would suit with my intended brevity, enter into a large discourse of the *Noble* and *Knightlike* exercise of *Tilting*, which is the *Schoole of Chivalry* and *Horsmanship*, without the knowledge whereof, the *Horseman* in the wars can do little good service.

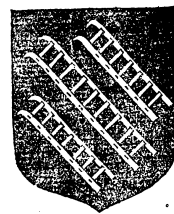
Tilting is called *Hippomachia* from the Greek words, *ἵππος* i. *Equus*, and *μαχη* i. *ligna*, it is also called by the Latines *Ludus militaris*, or *Ludus Troia*, for *Troy* was the place where it was first invented as some are of opinion.

Diverfe

Diverse *Statutes* and *Ordinances* have been made by the *Commande. Ordin. Stat. and Rules of* within this *Kingdome*, which do sufficiently prove their former use to have been more frequent than now they are, and it is much to be wished that this *Royall* and honourable exercise might be more frequently practised, to which none are to be admitted as actors by the ancient *Or-* *Edwards* *4.* *Tipstaffe Earle of Worcester, confided 29 Maii 6* *Edward 4.* *Volume* than a *Page*, for setting out its due Commendation and Antiquity.



He beareth, Argent, three *Bills* in *Pale*, Sable, by the name of *Gibber*. These are taken by some to be *Danish Hatchets*. To this head must be referred all *Glaives*, *Partizans*, *Clubs*, *Polaxes*, and whatsoever other weapons of like kind, wherewith we do either assaile or repulse our enemies by encountering them at handy-strokes. The brown *Bill* is a notable weapon for execution, and hath been of great use in *Military* services, but now near antiquated, if not altogether, since the *Musket* and *Calver* have come in use.



He beareth, Sable, three *Scaling Ladders* in *Bend*, Three scaling Ladders. Argent, by the name of *Shipstowe*.

To this head must all other *Martiall Instruments* of these natures (not hitherto handled) be reduced, whether they pertain to order and direction, or else to *Execution*; and belovew under their particular Heads, according to their propriety of their severall kinds.

SECT. IV. CHAP. XV.

Of weapons Invasive or offensive we have formerly discoursed: Now come we to the handling of the other member, comprehending weapons defensive, borne in *Coat-armour*. Of these some do serve for defence onely, others serve both for defence and *habis* also: of the former sort are such as next ensue and their like.



He beareth, Argent, three *Escocheons*, Sable. This was the *Coat-armour* of Sir *John de Loudham* or *Lowdham Knight*, owner of the *Mannor* of *Lowdham* in *suffolk* in the time of *Edward the third*; it is now quartered by the before mentioned *Samuel Blevembasset Esquire*, now Lord of the same *Mannor*. Unto *Dame Joane* the relict of this Sir *John Loudham*, did Sir *Edmond de Ufford Knight*, brother of *Robert de Ufford Earle of Suffolk*, Sir *Robert Bacon Knight*, and *Robert de Prestone*, by their deed with their severall seals of their *Arms* thereunto affixed, release in the forty second year of *Edward*

X x 2

A Display of Heraldry.

Sec. IV.



He beareth, Argent, a *close Helmet*, Gules, by the name of *Kingley*. It was the manner of the *Romans* in their warfare to cover the *Hubergions* and Head-pees of those that were called, *Levis armatura mi-lites*, or *Light harnessed Souldiers* (whether they were horle or foot) with the skins of *Beares*: like as it was of the ancient *Grecians* to cover their heads with *Otters* skins instead of *Helmets*; and both of them to one end; namely that thereby they should seem to be more terrible and ghastly in the sight of their ene-

mies, and their enemies eye being occupied in admiration of the strange-ness of such habits, they might be the lesse able to attend their fight, and so (with more facility and lesse danger to themselves) be the more easily over-come.



He beareth, Argent, three *Helmets* with their *Bevers* open, Sable, by the name of *Miniet*. The bearing of the *Helmets* after these severall manners (to wit) sometimes close *Bevered*, and other whiles with their *Bevers* open, have their severall intendments; those of *Action*, and these of *Cessation*. So much briefly of their diverse bearing, as for the present may suffice. Of the reasons of such their bearings, I shall have occasion to speak hereafter more fitly, when I shall treat of the *Archievements* of the particular state of dignities.



He beareth, Argent, on a *Bend*, Gules, a *Helmet* in the dexter point, Or, by the name of *Trayton*. The *Helmet* thus placed, and being a chief part of military habit; may rather seem to be a reward for service, than an ordinary charge, and of it self may be-token wisdom as well as valour, as we may gather by the statue or image of *Minerva*, whom the *Poets* do faine to be the goddess of wisdom, and all good Arts and Sciences; which statue is evermore found to be adorned with an *Helmet* on her head, which

doth represent to our understanding, not so much the safeguard and de-fence of the head from violence, as also that the same is inwardly fraught with wisdom, policy and reason, and is impenetrable by force, or guile-ful practise. The head so armed is securely fortified against invasions, and prepared for answering of all questions: It well fitteth martiall men to discourse and sing of battells and victories, of armour, horses, and military exercises, as the *Romans* were accustomed to relate, and sing of victories, and the memorable exploits of worthy warriours, according to that saying,

*Navita de ventis, de tauris narrat Arator,
Enumerat miles vulnera, pastor Oves.*

The true Ornaments of *Martiall men*, are a shattered *Shield*, a dented *Helmet*, a blunted *Sword*, and a wounded face, all received in battell.

He

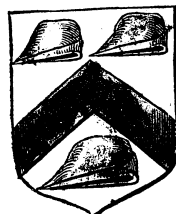
Chap. XV.

A Display of Heraldry.

343



He beareth, Diamond, a *Lyon passant*, gar-dant, *Topaz*, between three *Helmets*, *Pearle*. This is the Coat of the noble Family of *Compton*, of which an eminent Ornament is the right ho-nourable *James Earle of Northampton*.



The Field is *Pearle*, a *Chevron*, *Ruby*, between three *Morions* or *Steele Caps*, *Saphire*. This is the paternall Coat-Armour of the Right Honourable *Thomas Lord Broudenell of Stenton*. This *Morion*, *Steele-cap* or *Scull* was the ancient armour for the head of a *foot-man* that served in the wars, it is called a *Morion*, quia *Mauri hujusmodi utebantur casside*. I confesse this *Morion* here demonstrated, differs in form from that which is now in use: and because no bearing in Coat-armour of a modern fashioned *Morion* at this

present occurs unto my memory, I have caused one of them to be cut, as in this next figure you may see.



The Morion now in use.



The Field is *Saphire*, three left hand *Gauntlets*, *To-paz*. This is the paternall Coat-armour of the Right Honourable *Mildmay Fane, Earle of Westmerland, Baron Le de Spencer and Burghurst, Knight of the Bath*. *Panormitanus* maketh mention of one *Duke Reynard*, who by a *Herald* sent a *Gauntlet* unto *Alphonus King of Aragon*, and withall denounced him battell; who willingly accepted the same, and demanded of the *Heralds* whether he challenged him to fight with his Army, or in single combat: who answered, *Not with*

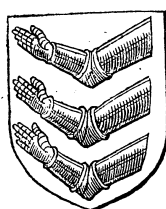
his Army. Whereupon *Alphonus* assigned a day and place for the purpose, and came at the prefixed time, but the *Duke* failed. Such is the Law of *Armes*, in case of single combat, that the party defendant shall appoint the time and place, for the performance thereof, as witnesseth *Spigellius* in these words: *Jure belli licet provocato diem & locum Prelii dicere*.

This is to be understood in private challenges; for otherwise it is where the Combatants are sentenced by the publick magistratre to fight, in which case with us in *England*, the time, place, and weapons are to be appointed by Judges of that Court, before whom the matter depends.

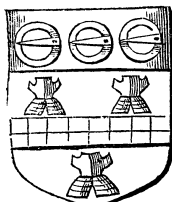
Honour and Armes, pag. 73. M. S.

Lordre & forme de la Ba-taille devant le marshal

Gloss. Dom. He ren, Spelman.



He beareth, Gules, three *Dexter Armes vambraced and Proper*, by the name of *Armstrong*. Well do these *Armes* thus fenced, agree with the name of the *bearer*, for then are the *Armes* best fitted for the performance of high enterprises, when they are thus fortified and made strong against all violent encounters: for by means thereof, the *Souldiers* are so emboldened, as that nothing can daunt them: in which respect men of former ages reckoned *Armour* the members of *Souldiers*, for that the use thereof is no lesse behovefull for military persons, than are their natural members.



He beareth, Vert, a *Barre* compony, Argent and Azure, between three *Curaſſes* of the second; on a *Chief* as the same, as many *fermailes* or *buckles*, like the third, by the name of *Baldberny* of Scotland. The *Curaſſe* is that part of *Armour*, that serveth to secure the breasts, bowels and intrailles of man, against all force and violence whatsoever, from the gullet of the throat, to his loynes, whereupon they do chiefly rest. *Damaratus* a noble Captain of the *Lacedemonians*, being demanded why it was lawfull for the *Spartanes* in cooping with their enemy to forsake their *Helmets* and *Curaſſes*, but in no case to forgoe their *Swords*: he made answer that these were to guard their private persons, but their *Swords* served to secure the weale-publick: a man may expose himself to danger or to death, but may not in any case leave his Religion, Prince, and Country void of succour.

Concerning the defensive furniture of mans body, we read that anciently they were made of linnen cloath, of exceeding high proof: Such was that much famous linnen *Brigandine* of *Amasis King of Egypt*, whereof every thread consisted of three hundred and sixty other threads, wherein were portrayed and set forth the forms and shapies of manifold sorts of Animals (that he used to prosecute in his accustomed exercise of hunting) in gold, and divers coloured yarne. And not onely the furniture ordained for the safety of mans body, were made of linnen in those dayes, but also the furniture of the *Horses* (of such as were called *Catapraſſi Equites*) as their bardings and *Caparisons*, were also made of linnen, artificially wrought with bars of Iron after the manner of feathers, and both of them so curiously intermixt, and platted together, as that (in fine) it becometh a defence of impenetrable resistance against any sort of weapons: which kind of furniture was in use with the Romans, not onely for the safeguard of the *Horses*, but also for the safety and preservation of the *Catapraſſi*, or such as we term men of *Armes* compleatly furnished a *Cape a pee* (as the French phrase is) to withstand and sustain the shock or brunt of the enemy, by whom also the discomfited forces have been often repaired.

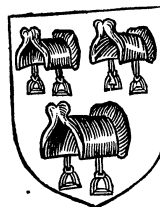
The



The *Field* is *Ruby*, three *Legs*, *Armed*, *Proper*, conjoyned in *Fesse* at the upper part of the *Thigh*, flexed in *Triangle*, garnished and spurred, *Topaz*. This *Coat* is quartered by the *Right* honourable the now *Earle* of *Derby*. In ancient time *Souldiers* that either had sold or otherwise lost their *Armour* by negligence, were (by a *Military Law*) punished with death, as he, that runneth from his Captain. Thus far of *Military* furniture of defence, pertaining to men. Now shall be touched such things as belong to *Horses* of service for the

field; though some of them are in common for other *Horses*.

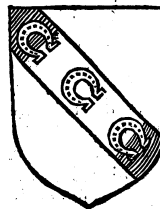
Of the first sort, are the *Sabraſon*, the *Cranet*, and the *Bard*, whereof I find no particular examples of *Bearing* single and apart, but as they are borne conjunct in the totall furniture of *Horses* for the *Field*, as shall hereafter in their due place be shewed. I will here therefore set forth such as are of ordinary and common use, as they are severally borne in *Escudocheons* as followeth.



He beareth, Argent, three *saddles* stirropped, *Sable*. Three *Saddles*. The *Saddle* is of great use for all sorts of horsemen, as well for ease in journeying, as for sure sitting, but most behovefull is the same for *Martiall* men, that serve on horse-back in the *Field*; for that by the means thereof, and of the *Stirrups* thereto affixed, they may be able to sustain the shock of their adversary, as also the more forcibly to incounter him.



He beareth, Argent, on a *Chevron*, *Sable*, five *Horse-shoes*, Or. This is the *Coat-armour* of *Nicolas Crispe*, one of the *Captains* of the *City of London*. The *Bearing* of *Horse-shoes* in *Armory* is very ancient as the *Armes* of *Robert Ferrar*, *Earle Ferrar*, testifieth, who lived in the time of *King Stephen*, and bore for his *Armes*, Argent, six *Horse-shoes*, *Sable*.



He beareth, Or, a *bend*, *Sable*, charged with three *Horse-shoes*, Argent, by the name of *Shoywell* of *Sussex*. Three *Horse-shoes* on a *Bend*.

To these may be added whatsoever other parts of the furniture of *Horses* fitting for the wars: As *Snaffles*, *Bits*, *Bridles*, and such other like tokens, whereby is signified restraint of liberty, or servile subjection, as appeareth where it is said, After this now *David smote the Philistims* and subdued them, and he took the bridle of bondage out of the hand of the *Philistims*.

Y y

The

A Display of Heraldry.

SECT. IV.

The *Field* is Gules, a barded *Horse passant*, furnished at all points for the *Field*, Argent.

A *Horse* thus furnished, is fitted and prepared for the use of a Souldier of that sort which we call *Cataphraſti militis*, or men at *Armes*, of whom I shall make mention in the next *Escocheon*. Not much unlike this is the *Caparison* wherewith we use to set out our *horses* prepared for the *Tilt*, in our joyfull triumphs of peace. I read that it was a custom amongst the *Romans* (as well in their lesser as greater *Triumphs*)

that no man (but such as by prerogative, either in respect of some honourable or eminent place, or speciall merit, were thereto priviledged) might meet or accompany him that triumphed on horse-back, but altogether on foot, which custom was of long time observed amongst them.

The *Field* is Gules, a *Chevalier* armed at all points, a cape pee, brandishing his sword aloft, Argent, garnished, Or, mounted on a barded Courser furnished throughout of, and as the second. This *Coat-Armour* (according to *Bara*) pertaineth to the *Dutchy of Lithuania*.

These were those Souldiers strongly armed in Steele called *Cataphraſti Equites*, which I lately spoke of, they were habited with *Habergions*, which were either Coats of Maile or of Plate, and differed much from those that we call *Levis Armatura militis*, in respect of the ponderous weight of their furniture, wherby both themselves and their Horses were the better inabled to receive the shock and strong encounter of their enemy. Whose Armour were a *Sallad* or *Head-piece*, their *Shield*, *Graves* and *Brigantines*, all of *Brasse*, their *Bassanets* or *Sculls*, *Spears* and *Swords*, like those in use with footmen. Such was the force of these *Cataphraſti militis* (or as we call them, men mounted upon *Barded Horses*) as that they were able to endure the brunt of the enemies, and did oftentimes repaire the forces of the trembling and distrustfull Armies.

SECT. IV. CHAP. XVI.

HAVING in the two former Chapters handled *Artificials military*, both invalive and defensive; I think it not much amisse now a little to treat of *Trophies* and tokens of *Martiall victory*, and to shew you some emblems of rewards for victory obtained, borne in *Coat-armour*, since victory and the hope thereof sweeteneth all those dangerous Travels, and insupportable labours, which the brave *Martiall man* joyfully runneth through, yea, even to the hazard of his life. *Trophies* (saith *Lazius*) are spoiles received from the conquered enemy, all embrewed with blood, and hanged up as they were upon the next tree that could be found to fit that purpose; or else the *Conquering Souldiers* brought them home to their houses, where they hanged them up upon some Pole or Tree called *Constituta arbor*, for a monument of the encrease of *Glory* that they had achieved to the family by their valour. The like custom (saith *Wolf. Laz.*) do we not only read of in *Thur-ydides*: but my self have seen and observed represented in

Ancient

A Display of Heraldry.

Chap. XVI.

Ancient Coines, an *Oake* having the limbs cut off, and upon the saags thereof were hanged a *German cloak* made of *Badgers skins* (or such other like) called *Lacerna Germanica*, two *Shields*, a *Barbaria Pipe*, and a *German Ensigne*.

There was also another sort of *Trophee*, when a man had subdued his enemies, the manner was to expresse the memory of the victory atchieved (as it was acted) in letters engraved and cut in stone, together with the names of the People and Kings that were vanquished; and this was usually set up in some publick place for the perpetuating of the memory of such their famous conquest to all posterities. To this purpose is that which *Cicero* mentioneth, ad *Heren. Hic in Macedonia Trophæa posuit, eaque bellicæ laudis, victoriæque omnes gentes insignia & monumenta esse voluerunt*. And so is that place of *Pliny lib. 37. cap. 2.* where he writeth that *Pompey the great*, caused an *Inscription* of a *Trophee* to be erected in the *Pyrenean mountains*. *Wolf. Lazius lib. 9. 898.*

The ancient rewards for victory obtained in the field, borne in *Armes*, are *Garlands*, which the *Armorists* call *Chaplets*, and in *Latine* they were anciently called *Corona militum*; and of these there then were divers sorts, which were conferred on the *victours*, and were significant demonstrations of the manner of the victory obtained; for the *Ancient bearers*, *horsemen*, *Captains*, and *Leutenants*, of *Cities*, *Towns*, and *Ports*, which had valorously sustained and endured the siege of their enemies, and were delivered from them, were guerdoned in ancient times with a *Garland of Grass*, called in *Latine*, *Corona Graminea sive obsidionaria*; which although it were made of *grasse* (being the only herb that can be supposed to be found in a place long besieged) yet is the same *Garland Gramine*, as (*Pliny* witnesseth) most honourable and noble, and to be esteemed above all others; *Gold*, *Pearl*, *Olive*, *Lawrell*, *Palme*, *Oke* and *Ivie*, giving place to common *Grasse*, that royall herb of dignity.

He also that could prudently delay his enemy, and preserve the *Army* committed to his charge from losse without giving battell, was wont to be rewarded with this kind of *Gramine Garland*: such an one was *Fabius Maximus*, *Qui corona Graminea donatus fuit ab universa Italia; quandoquidem non fugando sed cavendo rem Romanam restituisset & exercitum sibi creditum conservasset.*

There was another sort of *Chaplet* called *Corona Civica*, which among the *Romans* was in esteem next to the *Corona Graminea*. And it was made of *Oken leaves* and branches, with the fruit of *Acorns* hanging on it. This *Garland* or *Chaplet* was given to him that had saved a *Citizen* when his life was in extreme perill, killing his enemy, and making good the place where the danger happened: and *Pliny* maketh mention that this sort of *Chaplet* was to be given to one who slew the first enemy, that mounted on the walls of a *City* or *Fortress*, being defended by, or for the *Romans*; and I read that *Hofstius* the Grandfather of the *Roman King Hofstius*, for his prowess was the first that was remunerated by *Romulus* with a *Chaplet*, called *Corona frondea*, and this was *quod Fidenam irrupperet*: it was *Anno Mundi*, 3295.

The *Triumphall Chaplet*, was first made of *Lawrell*, and such an one did *Tiberius Caesar* use. The *Athenian victors* had their *Chaplets* or *Garlands* of *Olive-leaves*; and these *Chaplets* were rewards also as well for *Mercuriall* or *Martiall* deeds, some of which at first made of *leaves*, were afterward altered and composed of *Gold*; *Pliny* writeth of the *Rose*,

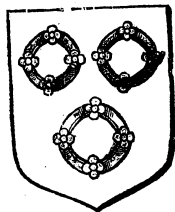
Y y 2

the

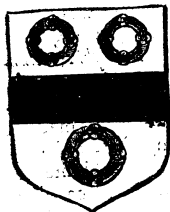
the *Fly* and the *Fleeli*, be the flowers wherewith the *Chaplets* or *Garlands* of Noble men ought to be adorned, I confesse he there useth the Latine word *Corona*, but I think under favour there that word *Corona* cannot be taken for a *Crown*; I mean such an one as is in use with us at this day made of gold, but rather for a *chaplet* or *garland*.

I find also that *chaplets* are sometimes made of other herbs, as of *Rue*, as that which is borne bend-wise upon the *barres* of the *Coat-Armour* of the Dukedome of *Saxony*: which as learned *Master Selden* out of *Krantzius* hath noted, was at the time of the Creation of *Bernard* (son of *Albert Duke*, Marquesse of *Brandenburg*, and brother to *Otho* the then Marquesse, and to *Sifride* Arch-bishop of *Breme*) Duke of *Saxony*, granted to the said *Bernard* by the Emperor *Frederick Barbarossa*, upon the request of the said *Bernard* to difference his *Armes* from his brothers; *Tunc Imperator* (are the words as *Master Selden* citeth them) *ut erat coronatus per astum Ruteam Coronam injectit ex obliquo supplicantis clypeo*: which was afterward borne so on their *Coat*, being before *Barrey*, *Sable* and *Or*.

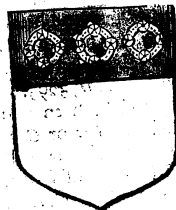
And thus much may suffice to have spoken of *chaplets*; now come we to shew some examples of bearing them in *Coat-Armours*.



He beareth, *Argent*, three *chaplets*, *Vert*, by the name of *Richardson* of *Shropshire*. As these are here borne as the sole charge of the *Field*, so may you also find some *Ordinary* interposed between them as in this next example.

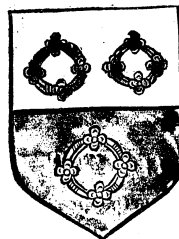


He beareth, *Or*, a *Fesse*, *Sable*, between three *chaplets*, *Vert*. I read that *Hercules* first made himself *Garlands* of the herb called in Latine *Aptum*, which is so called *quia ex eo apex*, id est, *Caput antiquorum triumphantium coronabatur*: this herb is alwayes green, as *Theophraste* observed, it is called in *English* *Marche*.



The *Field* is, *Or*, on a *Chief*, *Gules*, three *Chaplets* of the first. This was the *Coat-Armour* of *Sir Charles Morison* of *Cashio-bury*, in the County of *Hartford*, deceased, divers others there be that bear these *Chaplets* in their *Coat-Armours*, but these here shewed may suffice to make known unto Students in *Armory* how to blazon such a charge when they meet with it.

He



He beareth, parted *per Fesse*, *Argent* and *Azure*, three *Chaplets* counter-changed, by name of *Duke* of *Devonshire* and *Kent*, now flourishing in the last of those, in the persons of two worthy Gentlemen, *George Duke* and *Richard Duke*, Esquires, both of *Manistone*.

SECT. IV. CHAP. XVII.

UNto these before mentioned remunerations of joyfull victory, I will adde such artificiall things wherewith the victorious *Martiall man* doth commonly deprive of liberty those whom the fortune of the wars have given him as *Captives* and *Prisoners*; such be *Prisoners Gifts*, *Fetters* and *Shackles*, or *Prison Boulds*, which are all notes of subjection and captivity, of the bearing of some of these in *Coat-armour*, I wil shew you some examples.



He beareth, *Argent*, a *Shackbolt*, *Sable*, by the name of *Nathall* in the County of *Chester*. Some call this a *Prisoners Bould*: he that by his valour shall in the wars take his enemy and retain him as his prisoner, may well for such his good service begerdoned with such a kind of bearing as is here demonstrated; which is an honourable bearing in *Armory*, in regard it doth sufficiently to an Artist declare the first occasion thereof.



He beareth, *Sable*, two single *Shackbolts*, and one *double*, *Argent*, by the name of *Anderton*. These kind of *Armes* may also well be given to such a brave spirit, who by his prowess can fetch off with strength, or by his charity redeem any of his fellow Souldiers in captivity.

SECT. IV. CHAP. XVIII.

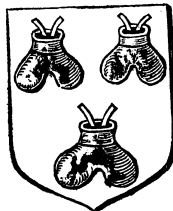
TO these *Martiall Armoriall* we may adde as an Appendix of necessary use in warlike busineses, the *Water-bowgets*, which in ancient times were used to carry and conserve in the Camp that usefull element of *Water*. In such vessels some suppose that *David* three worthies, which brake into the Host of the *Philistines*, and drew water out of the well of *Bethlehem*, brought to their King that water he so much longed for. These three mighty men deserved to have been remunerated with such *Armoriall marks* in their *Coat-Armours* for their valour.

The

The usuall depicting of these *Water-bowgets* in *Escucheons* of our present age, if we shall compare them with those of former times, we shall find these and them much differing in form, as by these three next *Escucheons*, the first being according to our modern form, and the other two agreeing with the ancient, evidently appeareth.



The *Field* is Ruby, three *Water-bowgets*, Pearle. This was the *Coat-armour* of Sir William Roos, a Baron of this Kingdom, who lived in the time of our two first Edwards after the Conquest.



These *Water-bowgets* were anciently depicted and portrayed in *Coat-Armour* according to the form in this present *Escucheon* demonstrated, witnesse old *Rolls of Arms* and Monuments of Stone. The Ancients themselves did somewhat differ in the portraiture of this *Water-bowget*, for I find in a very ancient *Roll* in the custody of the before mentioned Sir Richard St. George Clarenceux, who I must with a thankful acknowledgment confesse hath been very free in communicating such his collections to the furtherance of this present second Edition that Robert de Roos, son of the late mentioned William de Roos, did beare these *Water-bowgets* depicted, as in this next *Escucheon*, with a *File* of five lambeaux or points.



This is the true figure both of the *Escucheon* and charge, as they be in the said *Roll*, which is written in a hand of that time or very near; and these examples may suffice for *Water-bowgets* of the ancient form, now I will shew you another *Escucheon* with a *Crosse Engrailed* between foure of these *Water-bowgets* of the modern form, yet are the *Arms* very ancient.



The *Field* is Pearle, a *Crosse Engrailed*, Ruby, between foure *Water-bowgets*, Diamond. This was the Paternal *Coat-Armour* of that Honourable family of the *Bourchiers*, sometimes Earles of Ew in Normandy, from whom are descended the *Bourchiers* Earles of Bathe. And that truly noble Knight Sir Henry Bourchier, a carefull and diligent searcher out of the hidden Antiquities not only of this Kingdom but of Ireland also. Leigh in his *Accidents of Armory*, p. 127. calleth these *Water-bowgets*, and p. 176. he termeth this kind of Charge a *Gerge*.

He



He beareth, Argent, a Fesse, Varry, Or, and Gules, between three *Water-bowgets*, Sable, by the name of *Deibick*, of which family is Sir John *Deibick* Knight, late Lord Mayor, as also those two ingenious Gentlemen, Thomas *Deibick* who hath long resided at *Ligorne*, and Henry *Deibick* of *Poylers* near *London*, sons of Henry *Deibick*, son of Sir William *Deibick* Knight, son of Sir Gilbert *Deibick* Knight, both principall Kings of Armes, by the Title of Garter.



He beareth, Gules, a Fesse between three *Water-bowgets*, Ermine, by the name of *Meeres* of *Lincolnshire*, a very ancient family of which is Master *Meeres* who lately married the Daughter of Sir Erasmus de la Fountain.



He bears Argent, a Chevron, between three *Water-bowgets*, Sable, by the name of *Hill*, and is borne by those two accomplisht Ornaments to this City, Abraham and Thomas *Hill*, sons of John *Hill* Esquire, sometimes Alderman of *London*, living 1659. descended from an ancient Family of this surname at *Shilston* in *Devonshire*, which Abraham *Hill* not long since married Anne Daughter of *Bulstrode Whitlock* (Commissioner of the great Seal) by Frances Daughter of William Lord *Widdowby* of *Farham*.



He beareth, Argent, on a Chief, Sable, three covered Cups, Or. This is the Coat of Sir Oliver Butler or Botiler of *Tewkesbury* in *Kent*, Baronet.

SECT. IV. CHAP. XIX.

Since there be some things borne in *Armes*, which have a near resemblance among themselves, yet do really differ each from other in name, of which we have not hitherto given any rule: I hope with the readers courteous leave, I may gather such here together, which otherwise according to strict Method, should have been ranked far afunder, by which means the Student in *Armory* (for whose benefit onely this work is compiled) may with more facility observe the nice differences of

of such charges, which are differenced, and consequently change their names, onely from their

Distinction of their *Colours* or *Formes*.

Of the first sort are *Roundles*, of which *Leigh* giveth examples of nine sundry, each differing from other in name and *Blazon*, according to their different *Colours*, as for example.

If they be	1 Or	Then we call them	1 <i>Besants</i> .
	2 <i>Argent</i>		2 <i>Plates</i> .
	3 <i>Vert</i>		3 <i>Pomeis</i> .
	4 <i>Light-blew</i>		4 <i>Hurts</i> .
	5 <i>Sable</i>		5 <i>Pellets</i> or <i>Ograsses</i> .
	6 <i>Purpure</i>		6 <i>Golpes</i> .
	7 <i>Tenne</i>		7 <i>Orenge</i> s.
	8 <i>Sanguine</i>		8 <i>Gules</i> .
	9 <i>Gules</i>		9 <i>Torteaunes</i> .

Of some of these, viz. *Besants*, *Plates*, *Hurts* and *Pellets*, I have given examples formerly in this Book; examples of *Besants* and *Plates* you may see pag. 292, 293. of *Hurts*, pag. 138. of *Pellets*, pag. 329.

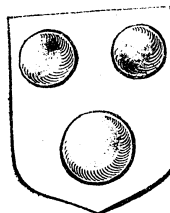
It is not requisite in *Blazon* to name the *Colours* of any of these nine *Roundles*, except they be the counter-changed charge of a field transmuted, as in *Abbots Coat*, of which you shall find the *Blazon* in the fifth Section and second Chapter; and in such a case they are called *Roundles*, and by no other name. But other wise it is sufficient to say, he beareth *Argent*, on a *Chief*, *Gules*, three *Besants*, as I have done in the *blazon* of *Russels Coat-armour*, p. 292. without telling of the colour of the *Besants*; the like you may observe in *Captain Lees Armes*, p. 330. which I have *blazoned* without telling the colour of the *Pellets*: as for the word *Proper* used in the *blazon* of the *Hurts*, p. 138. and of the *Pellets* in *Langleyes Coat*, p. 329. they are faults I must confesse escaped me in the correcting of this *Edition*, therefore I do intreat the courteous Reader with his pen in those two places to put out the word *proper*; yet I cannot deny but that in ancient *blazon* I have seen the *Colours* of some of these *Roundles* named, yea, and some are of opinion that one or two sorts of these differ their names in the quantity of their figure and not in colour: but of latter times amongst our *English Blazoners*, it is accounted a great fault to tell their colours, except where they are found counter-changed in a *Field Transmuted*, as I have formerly said.

If you find above the number of eight *Besants* borne in one single *Coat*, according to some Authors you are not then to tell their number, but to say *Besantee*, for they give concerning this point this Rule, both for *Besants* and *Torteaunes*, *Besane numerantur usque ad octo, quem numerum si excedant, dicuntur Besantee*, and *Tortella numerantur sicut Besane*, and *Chassaneu* is of the same opinion, *Chas. Cato. l. Glor. mundi pars conclus. 75*.

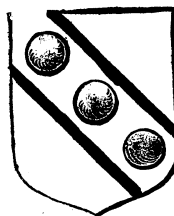
Leigh saith that the *Roundle* called a *Gule*, is resembled to the Ball of the eye, and *Golpes* are in signification wounds, *Accidens of Armes*, pag. 151. *Pomeis* are taken for *Apples* without their stalkes: what *Besants*, *Plates*, *Pellets* and *Hurts* be, I have formerly in their due places shewed.

Now I will shew some examples of the *Bearing* of some of these *Roundles*, viz. *Torteaunes* in *Coat-armour*.

He



He beareth, *Topaz*, three *Torteaunes*. This is the *Coat* of that truly noble and ancient family of *Courtney* of *Devonshire*, particularly of *Ponderham*, of which is *Sir William Courtney*, descended in a direct male line from *Hugh Courtney* second of that name, Earle of *Devonshire* in the time of *King Edward the third*; the elder Family being in possession of that honour till the beginning of *Queen Elizabeth*, divers of which were also *Dukes of Exeter*. Anciently *Blazoners* did use to tell the manner of the position of a charge, consisting of three things of one sort or kind placed in triangle, as you see these here are, by saying three *Torteaunes*, *Plates*, *Mullets*, *Cresants*, or the like, in triangle, or two and one; but it is now observed as a generall rule, that when the number three is rehearsed in *Armes*, without further declaration of the location or position of the charge demonstrated by that number, then are they always placed in the fashion that is shewed in this present *Escutcheon*; but if they have their location in any other form, then you must always tell how and in what manner, as in this next *Escutcheon*.



He beareth, *Argent*, three *Torteaunes* in *Bend*, between two *Cotizes*, *Sable*, by the name of *Ince* of *Lancashire*, and *Jury* beareth, *Argent*, three *Torteaunes*, between two *Bends*, some say *Cotizes*, *Gules*. These saith *Leigh*, pag. 156. have been by old *Blazoners* called *Wafels*, which are Cakes of bread, but must be named by none other name than *Torteaunes*.

And thus much may suffice to have spoken of such *Charges*, as are differenced only from their distinction of their *Colours*, and consequently change their names; all which you may observe to be composed of a *Circular* figure, now it remaineth, that I treat of those other, which have a near resemblance among themselves, yet vary their names onely from their distinction of forme.

Of this sort are { *Ensigns*.
Lozenges.
Masicles.

The *Geometrician* calleth the kind of figure whereof every of these is composed, *Rhombus*, which *Keckerman* saith, is *Parallelogrammum obliquangulum & equilaterum*; for in truth every one of these consist of four *Geometrical* lines of equall length, yet these are differently by *Armourists*, as I shall presently shew you. But I think it first necessary to demonstrate unto you the figure of every of these, as in example.

Keckerm. Element. Geome. p. 123.

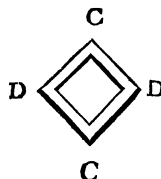
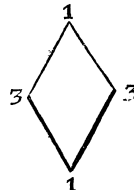
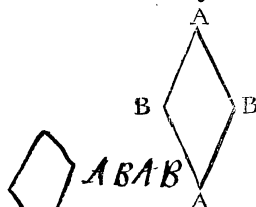
Z z

The

The Fusill.

The Losenge.

The Mascle.



The *Fusill* is longer than the *Loseng*, having its upper and lower part more acute and sharp than the other two collaterall middle parts, which acute ends is occasioned by the short distance of the space between the two collaterall or middle parts in the figure demonstrated unto you by the letters B B, which space if the *Fusill* be rightly made is allways shorter than any of the four *Geometrical* lines whereof it is composed, as you may observe in the figure thereof: in which you finde that the distance between the two *Angles* demonstrated by the letters A and B, is longer than that which is between the two collaterall or middle *Angles* marked with B and B, but all this is to be understood of *Fusills* of the *moderne* figure or forme, for anciently they were depicted in another shape; and *Chassaneus* sheweth a *Fusill* somewhat neare to the ancient in proportion thus.



A *Fusill* according to *Chassa-*
neus I. Conclu-
sio 75.

In this figure you may observe, the sides be not *Anguled*, but rather *round*. He there thus describeth *Fusills*, *Fusile sunt acuta in superiori & inferiori partibus, & rotunde ex utroque latere.*

A *Losenge*
how it differs
from a *Fusill*.

A *Losenge* differeth from a *Fusill* in that the space between its two collaterall or middle *Angles*, equals the length of any of the four *Geometrical* lines whereof it is composed, as its figure before more plainly manifesteth, where the space between the *Angles* demonstrated by the figures 3 and 3, and 1 and 2, are of equall length. I confesse sometimes you may find in things made for *losenges*, the distance here demonstrated by the figures 3 and 2 to be a little longer than that from 1 to 3, but it can never be shorter, for then it is a *Fusill*.

A *Mascl* differeth from both the *Fusill* and *Losenge*; first, because the *Mascl* is alwayes *voided*, that is, part of the *field* is transparent through it: I confesse in this I dissent from *Leighs* opinion, who in his *Accidens of Armory*, pag. 157. b. seemeth to grant that a *Mascl* may be whole, but of this I have formerly shewed my opinion and my reason for the same, p. 314. next, a *Mascl*, differeth from a *Fusill* and a *Losenge* in the proportion of space, which is evidently demonstrated in the *Mascl*es figure by the letters C and D, which sheweth a *Mascl* to be as long as it is broad.

Now



The *Field* is Pearl, three *Fusils* in *Fesse*, Ruby. This was the paternall *Coat-armour* of William Montagu Earle of Salisbury. I know well that Mr. *Brooke*, *Tork-Herald*, in his Catalogue of the Earls of Salisbury, hath blazoned these *Losenges*: but old *Rolls of Arms* with their blazon in *French* do testifie, that these be *Fusils*, for it is thus written in one of them, *Mon. de Montagu Count de Sarum port D' argent a trois Fusilles, &c.* This *Roll* now at this present remaineth in the custody of Sir Henry St. George, Knight, *Richmond-Herald*; whose industrious collections of such Antiquities, and his willingness in affording the view of them for the forwarding of this present *Edition*, cannot without a manifest note of ingratitude be here over-passed in silence. These *Fusils* may also be borne in *Bend* or *Triangle*, as *Leigh* writeth, pag. 157. b.



He beareth, Gules, three *Fusils*, Ermine. This is the *Coat-armour* of Sir John Denham, Knight, one of the Barons of his Majesties Exchequer, a good and able *Justicer*. The *Fusill* is never pierced or voyded, as *Leigh* noteth, what a *Fusill* representeth in *Armory*, and how the *English*, *French* and *Dutch* vary in their opinions about it, I have formerly shewed unto you out of the *Accidens of Armory*, in p. 288. of this Book. Now I will shew an example of bearing of *Losenges* in *Arms*.



He beareth, Sable, three *Losenges* in *Fesse*, Ermine, by the name of *Gifford*, a family of long continuance at *Halsworth* in *Devon*, from whence descended that judicious Gentleman, and ingenious Collectour of choice Rarities and Antiquities, Master *Humphry Gifford* of the *Poultry*, *London*.

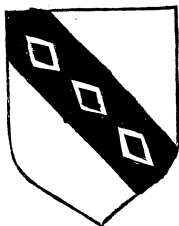


The *Field* is Azure, three *Losenges*, Or. *Losenges* are Azure, three, thus described by *Chassaneus*, *Losangia fassie sunt ad modum Lozangiarum que ponuntur in vitrinis sub forma quadranguli, sed superior & inferior partes plus tendunt in acutum quam alie due collaterales seu mediae, & sic plus longe sunt quam large, Chassaneus par. 1. a conclusio. 75.*

To these charges that thus resemble each other, yet change their names from their nice differing forms, may be referred the *Quarter* and the *Canton*, the *Delfe* and the *Billet*, and such other like: examples of the bearing of every of which I have formerly given, leaving the student in this way to learn their differences by his carefull observation, to which *Leigh* in his *Accidens of Armory* hath given great light.

Z z 2

He



He beareth, Argent, on a Bend, Sable, three Mascles of the field, by the name of *Carleton*, a Family of ancient note.

Thus have I in this one Section run over this whole Chaos of things *Artificiall*; which I have so compendiously set down, considering the infinite variety of things incident unto Arts of all sorts, as that any judicious Reader will rather approve my brevity therein, than concur in judgment with that rash and unadvised Censurer of this Book who (before it was in Presse) sought to lay this aspersions on it, that it was wholly stuffed with *superficials of things Mechanicall, &c.* Which calumny needs no other reputation, than the view of that which here presents it self to all mens scanning.

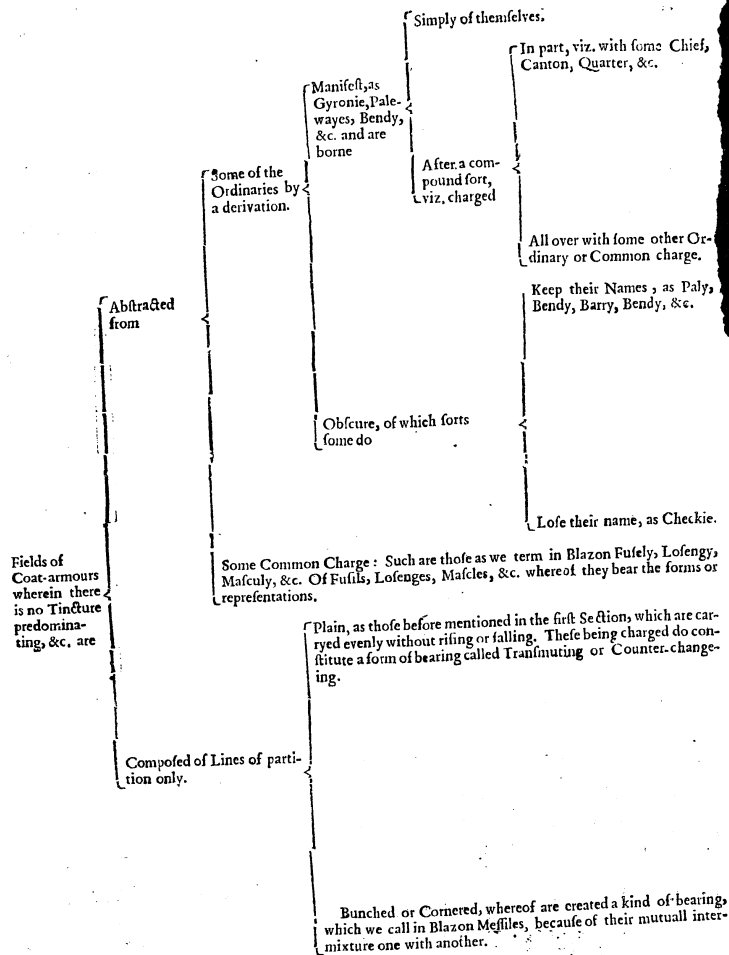
The End of the fourth Section.

Simplicitas formæ Antiquitatis notæ

THE Fifth Section comprehendeth Examples of Coat-armours, having no Tincture predominating in them shewing withall their sundry forms of Partition, as also of the Transmutations or Counter-changings, that are occasioned by reason of those Lines of Partition.

Fields

The Table of the Fifth Section.





SECTION V.

CHAP. I.

Of Coat-armours having no Tincture in them predominating.

Having finished the former Section treating of *Coat-Armours* formed of things Artificiall, in which there is *tincture* (that is to say, *Metal*, *Colour* or *Fur*) predominating: I will now (*secundis velis*) proceed to give Examples of *Coat-Armours* having no *Tincture* predominating in them; these are formed of sundry sorts of lines of *partition*, occasioning oftentimes *Transmutation* and *Counter-changing*.

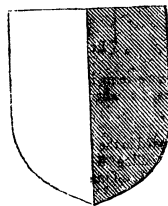
What they be.

Coat-Armours having no *Tincture* predominating in them, are such as are so composed and commixt of two colours, as that neither of them do surmount other. Such are these that follow and the like, which are formed of lines of *Partition* onely.

Order of their examples.

In giving Examples of these forms of *Bearing*, it is requisite that I begin with those which consist of *single lines of Partition*. And then proceed to such sorts as are formed of *manifold lines*, as in example.

Parted per pale.



Parted Coats Ancient.

He beareth *parted per pale*, *Argent* and *Gules*, by the name of *Walgrave Suff.* a right ancient family, of which family is Sir Henry son of Sir Edward *Walgrave*, Baronet.

Such *Coat-armours* as are formed onely of lines of *Partition*, do (generally) yeeld testimony of an ancient family, as *Hieronymus Hennings*, in his *Genealogies* noteth (upon the *Coat-armour* of the noble race of the *Ranjoniz*, which is borne parted after this manner, though of different colour) in this Distichon:

Forma quid hæc simplex? simplex fuit ipsa versutis:
Simplicitas forme stemmata prisca notat.

What means so plain a Coat? times Ancient plain did go:
Such Ancient plainnesse, Ancient race doth plainly show.

Hiero. Hennings.

Note.

After this manner may two *Coat-armours* of distinct families be conjoynd into one *Esccheon* as shall be shewed hereafter in place convenient.

Parted per Fesse.

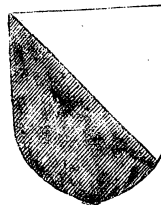


He beareth *parted per Fesse*, *Or* and *Azure*. These Arms do pertain to the family of *Zusto* of *Venice*. After this manner also (saith *Leigh*) may severall *Coats* of distinct families be borne joyntly in one *Esccheon*. The consideration whereof shall appear hereafter in the last Section of this Book, where I shall treat of *Marshalling* divers *Coat-Armours* together.

He



He beareth, *parted per bend*, embatteled, *Pearle* and *Ruby*. This is the *Coat* of the right honourable and excellently accomplished Gentleman, *Tam Marie quæ* *Mercurio*, *Roger Boyle*, Baron of *Broughill* President of the Counsell in *Scotland*, Brother to the Right Honourable the Earle of *Corke*, whose *Coat* it is, ensigned with a *Crown*.



He beareth, *parted per Bend*, *Or* and *Vert*, by the name of *Hawley*. In this and the former I give the prebeminency in *Blazon* to the *metall*, not in respect of the dignity thereof, but for that it occupieth the more eminent and honourable part of the *Esccheon* which is the *Chief*; for otherwise the *Right side* having precedence of the *Left* might have challenged the first place in *Blazon*, as in *Coat-armours* *parted per pale*, it doth.

A Gentleman of blood, being a younger brother, before apt differences of *Coat-armour* were devised, used to take two of his nearest *Coats*, and to marshall them together in one shield, *parted per Cheuron*, after the manner expressed in this next *Esccheon*.



He beareth *parted per Cheuron*, *Sable* and *Argent*, by the name of *Aston*, a Family of long continuance and worth in *Cheshire*, of which is Sir *Thomas Aston* created Baronet, 1628. These foresaid *Coats* thus half in *Tincture*, are of much better esteem, than the *apparell* worne by those brethren in *Flanders*, who having a peasant to their *Father*, and a noble Lady to their Mother, did wear their upper garment one half of *Country Rust*, the other of *cloth of gold*, for a monument of their mothers matchlesse match. So much

of Armes consisting of *single lines of Partition*, both perpendicular and tranverse. Now follow Examples of such as are formed of a mixt kind.

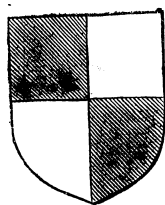


Per Cheuron, *Azure* and *Gules*, three covered Salts, *Or*, sprinkling, *Argent*. This is the bearing of the worshipfull Company of *Salters*.

He

A Display of Heraldry.

Sect. V.



He beareth, Gules and Argent. This Coat-Armour pertaineth to Sir Henry Cock of Bruxborne in the County of Hertford, Knight, late Cofferer to his Majesty.

Leigh holdeth that this sort of bearing is not otherwise blazoned than quarterly. But (some Blazoners are of opinion that) when this composition consisteth merely of metals and colour, or of any the before mentioned furs and colour, without any charge occupying the quarters of the Escoccheon, such bearing is more aptly blazoned parted per Croise, but if they be charged, then they hold it best blazoned quarterly.



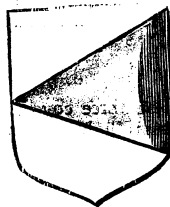
Quarterly, Gules and Azure, in the first and fourth a Leopards head, Or, in the second and third a Cup covered between two buckles of the last. This is the bearing of the worshipfull Company of Goldsmiths.

Parted per
Pile.



He beareth parted per pile in Point, Or and Sable. Onely the Pile part of this Coat may be charged (saith Leigh) and no other part thereof, and that (saith he) may be used as one onely Coat. And if it be charged, you shall leave the field untold. In this Coat the Pile hath the preheminence: for if the Escoccheon were made after the antique fashion, you shall see very little of the Field.

Two other sorts of parted per pile I find, which for their rare use I have thought fit to insert into this place, whereof the first is, as in this next Escoccheon.



He beareth parted per pale trawerle, Argent and Gules. Were it not that these lines had their beginnings from the exact points of the Chief and Base sinister, and so extend to the extreame line in the reverse point on the dexter side, I should then hold it to be a charge and no partition; and then should it be said to be a Pile, and not a partition per pale. This Coat pertaineth to the Family of Rutblowe in Holstia: As touching the plainness of this Coat, Jonas ab Elvet hath these verses;

*Forma quid hæc simplex? fuit ipsa vetustas
Simplex; est etiam simplicitatis honor.*

The other sort of partition per pale, taketh beginning from the two base points, Dexter and Sinister, and do meet in the exact middle chief point of the Escoccheon, as in this next example.

He

Chap. I.

A Display of Heraldry.



He beareth parted per pyle transposed, Or, Gules and Sable. This kind of bearing is rare, as well in regard of the transposition thereof, for that the natural and accustomed bearing of Piles is with the points downwards; as also in respect that thereby the field is divided into three distinct colours or Tinctures. This Coat is proper to the Family of Meinstorpe, or Menidorpe in Holstia. Jonas ab Elvet.



He beareth parted per Saltire, Ermine and Gules, by the name of Restvold. This (according to Leigh) may be good Armory, if all the four pieces be charged with some thing quick or dead; but it is better (saith he) if it be charged but with two things of one kind, and that especially upon the Gules: but best of all it is to have but one onely quick thing all over the field. An example of which last bearing, shall be given hereafter in his due place.



He beareth, quarterly, Ermine and Gules, by the name of Stanhope, and is the Coat of that accomplished Gentleman Philip Stanhope, Baron of Shelford, and Earle of Chesterfield.



He beareth Gyronny of six pieces, Ermine and Azure. The most usuall manner of blazon is to begin at the dexter corner of the Escoccheon; but in this Coat I begin with the middle part, not for that medium est locus honoris, but in respect that the Ermine doth occupy the most part of the Chief; and the Azure but the Cantels thereof; some blazon this Coat, Parted per Gyron of six pieces. Gyrons may be borne to the number of twelve, as hereafter shall be shewed.



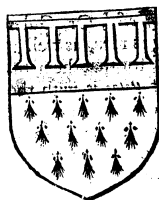
He beareth parted per pale and base, Gules, Argent, Sable. This bearing is no less strange than unaccustomed with us, whose rare use hath occasioned me to insert the same here: This coat-armour pertaineth to Jo. a Panowitz that was (amongst infinite others) present at the royall exercises on horse-back, and on foot performed without the City of Vienna, Anno Dom. 1560. Proceed we now to coats of this kind charged in part, as in these next.

A a a

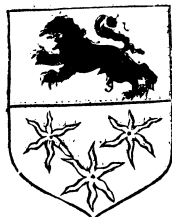
He

A Display of Heraldry.

SC&V.



He beareth, *parted per Fesse*, Gules, and Ermine, a *File of five points*, Argent, by the name of *Besfield*. Of these forms of bearing I will not produce many examples, because their use is common: only I purpose by a few to make known my meaning, touching the different manner of charging of *Coat-armours* in part and all over, that so they may be manifestly discerned to be of different kinds, and likewise avoid their confused mixture.



He bears, *parted per Fesse*, Argent, and Vert, in Chief, a *Lyon saliant*, Sable, in base, three *Stars of the Field*, by the name of *Adrian, alias Hulton*, and is thus borne by that worthy Gentleman *John Adrian of London, Merchant*.

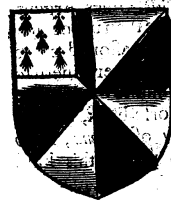
Quarterly.



He beareth *quarterly*, Gules and Or, a *Crosse flory* on the *Dexter quarter*, Argent. This *Coat-Armour* pertaineth to *Middleton of Middleton-hall in Lancashire*, who married *Anne* sister to *Thomas Green, Esquire* for the body to *King Henry the seventh*, by whom he had a daughter married to *John Harewell of Wotton, Esquire*, whose daughter *Anne* was wife to *James Clifford of Frampton upon Severne, Esquire*, Grandfather to *James Clifford Esquire*, living 1612.



He bears, *quarterly*, Gules and Or, a *Flower-de-luce* in the first quarter, Argent, and is the Coat of that accomplishd Gentleman, and lover of Arts, and cherisher of Industry and Ingenuity, *Elias Astmole of the Middle Temple, Esquire*.

A Gyronny of
six pieces.

The *Bearer* hereof, hath for his *Armoriall Ensigns*, *Gyronny of eight pieces*, Azure and Or, a *Canton*, Ermine. This *Coat-Armour* pertaineth to the Family of *Okeon*. Besides these examples of *Gyrons* formerly given, you shall find others that do bear *Gyronny of ten pieces*: as in the *Coat of Crolly*, who beareth *Gyronny of ten pieces*, Argent and Sable. And that of *Basingborne* which beareth *Gyronny of twelve pieces*, Verrey and Gules.

He

A Display of Heraldry.



He beareth *Gyronny of six pieces*, Or and Sable, three *Nigroes heads coupéd*, Proper, by the name of *Cal-larde*. Otherwise may you blazon it thus: *Gyronny of six*, Or and Sable, three *Nigroes heads coupéd* of the second. *Coats* consisting of *Gyronnes* are of old *Blazons* termed *counter-coyned*, for that the *Coynes* or corners of their contrary or different colours, do all meet in the center of the *Shield*. Therefore *coat-armours* of this form of bearing were anciently thus blazoned, *Portat Arma contra contraconata*.

As touching such *coat-armour* of partition as are charged all over, these few examples may suffice.



The *Field* is *parted per pale*, Ruby and Saphire, three *Eaglets displayed*, Pearle. This *coat-armour* pertaineth to *Sir Edward Cooke, Knight*, sometime *Lord Chief Justice* of his Majesties Court of the Kings Bench.

I do blazon this *coat-armour* by precious stones in respect the *Bearer* hereof is enoblished by his rare virtues, and approved loyall services done to *Queen Elizabeth* of blessed memory, and to the Kings Majesty late deceased; as also in regard of his so many learned and judicious works publickly manifested in sundry volumes extant, and approved by men of best judgment in that kind.

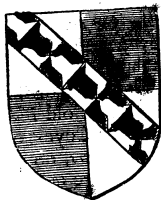


He beareth, *per Pale*, Gules and Azure, an *Eagle displayed* with two necks, Or, and is thus borne by *Edward and Thomas Mitton*, sons of *Peter Mitton of London, Merchant*, son of *Richard Mitton, Lord of Haberley, Holston and Mooty*, in the County of *Salop*, which Lordships are in the present possession of *Richard Mitton Esquire*, Heir male of this Family.

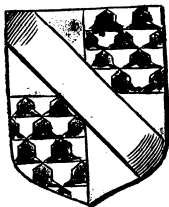


He beareth *parted per bend Sinister*, Ermine and Ermines, over all a *Lyon Rampant*, within a *Bordure Engrailed*, Or. This *coat-armour* pertaineth to *Edward Jones of Gorthkenan* in the Parish of *Llanvair Disfrincloyd*, in the County of *Denbigh*, as the *Paternal coat* of that Family.

Quarterly.



The Field is quarterly, Topaz and Ruby, over all a Bend, Verry. This Coat-armour pertaineth to the Right honourable Family of the *Sackvilles*, Earles of Dorset, and Barons Buckhersts of Buckherst.



He beareth quarterly, Gules and Verrey, over all a Bend, Or. This is the Coat-armour of the Ancient and Knightly Family of Constable of Flamborough in the County of Yorke.

Parted per Saltire.



He beareth party per Saltire, Sable and Ermine, a Lyon Rampant, Or. Armed and Langued, Gules, by the name of *Grafton*. In the blazon of Coat-armours of this kind, having no Tincture predominating, I think it fit to give preheminence to that Metal, Furre, or Colour, which occupieth the Chief; or the 'greatest part thereof; as you may observe I have done in the blazon of *Hawleys* and *Restwolds* Coats, and the like, in this present Chapter: Master *Boswell* giveth *Graftons* Coat the same blazon that I do here, beginning with the colour Sable. *Johannes Peronus*, *Nauclerus*, *Paradine*, *Ulpian*, *Gerrard Leigh*, and others, both ancient and modern writers, altogether allow the blazon of this Coat-armour to be party per saltire, as afore. Some others (whose conceit herein I utterly dislike) whether nicely or ignorantly, have endeavoured to blazon this Coat, *Gyronny* of four, or of four pieces. But mine opinion is confirmed with that of the said former writers, alleaded to be the seventh partition, per saltire, without any terme of *Gyronny* at all. The ancestors of this Gentleman enjoyed a large revenue in Lands in the City of *Worcester*, and in *Grafton*, *Elford*, and *Pendock* in the County of *Worcester*, as other Lands in the County of *Stafford*, as appeareth by a Deed (which I have seen) dated in June, Anno 29. *Henrici 8.* but at this day dispersed into strange hands. Nevertheless, I with vertue her due reward; then shall not this bearer (a true lover of Arms) depart empty handed.

As these last mentioned Coats are framed of strait lines of partition, so shall you find others composed of sundry lines before spoken of, in the beginning of the second Section of this Book, as well of those sorts that I call *cornered lines*, as of those that are *bunched*. And as these last handled do utterly exclude all mixture of the Tinctures whereof they are formed, by reason of the straightnesse of the lines wherewith they be divided: so contrariwise those Arms that do consist of those other sorts of lines, do admit participation and intermixture, of one colour with another, for which cause they

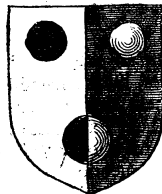
they are of *Leigh* termed *Misills*, à *misendo* of mingling; to whom I will refer you, touching Coats of that kind, for that he hath exemplified them at large in his *Accellens* of Armory.

SECT. V. CHAP. II.

IN the former chapter are comprehended such Coat-armours as consist of single and manifold lines, as well charged as simple. Now shall be handled such other kinds of bearing, which albeit they consist of lines of Partition as the last spoken of do, yet (by reason of the variable apposition of some one or more lines of partition) they do constitute another form of bearing, and receive also a diverse denomination, being called coats counter-changed or transmuted. All which shall briefly, yet plainly, appear by the few examples following.

Counter-changing, or Transmutation is an intermixture of severall metalls or colours, both in field and charge, occasioned by the apposition of some one or more lines of partition. Such Coat-armours may be fitly resembled to the party coloured Garments, so much esteemed in ancient time, as they were had meet for the daughters of Kings during the time of their virginity. So we read of *Tamar*, the daughter of king *David*: *Erat induta tunica versicolore, sic enim uestiebantur filie Regis virgines pallis*: and so we read that *Joseph*, the special beloved son of *Isaiah*, was by his father clad in a coat of divers colours. Touching the high estimation of which kind of Garments, we find, where the mother of *Sisera*, discoursing with her Ladies, touching her sons overlong stay after the battel against the *Israelites*, said, *Partiuntur pradam, puellam unam, imo duas, in personam quancunque: prada versicolorum est Sisera, prada versicolorum Phrygionicum opus, &c.* Bends, (saith Sir *John Ferne*) or any other principall charges Ordinary, may be parted of two colours or more.

And such bearing is no novelty in Armes, but are as ancient as the Norman conquest, and before, so as they are both honourable and Ancient. Of which sort of bearing you shall in part see in these next ensuing *Escacheons*.



nimitate perferre voluisse.

The Field is parted per pale, Topaz and Ruby, three Roundels counter-changed. This was the Coat-armour of *Abto*: Earle of *Worcester*, that lived in the time of King *William Rufus*. Such bearing doth signifie a stout resolution of the Bearer to undergoe with patience and manly courage, the bitterness of all times, and the sharpnesse of all darts, be they never so punitive, or full of change: as he saith; *Diversorum in Scuto colorum transmutatio, designat latorem omnem telorum ac temporum amaritudinem cum magna*

The

Other kind of bearing partition.

Counterchanged what. Resemblance

2 Sam. 13. 4

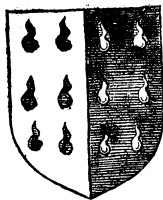
Gen. 7. 32

Judg. 5. 30.

Three Roundels counter-changed.

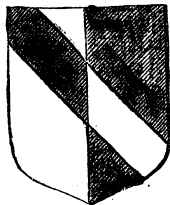
Ferne pag. 285.

12 Guttres
counter-changed.



The Field is parted per pale, Or and Vert, 12 Guttres or Drops in Pale, counter-changed, by the name of Grindoure. Whose Family hath been of ancient continuance within the Forrest of Deane, and County of Glocester, and were men of great possessions in the same Forrest. Their Patrimony is now transferred into the generous Family of Baynam of Clorewall, who now quartereth this coat by the match of the heir generall. As touching the blazon of this coat-armour, it is in your election, whether you will give it the blazon above mentioned, or attribute unto them their proper terms (according to that which hath been formerly delivered, touching this sort of charge) saying, The field is parted per pale, Or and Vert, six Guttres de Olive, and as many de Or, Pale-wayses.

Bend counter-changed.



He beareth parted per pale, Argent and Gules, a Bend counter-changed. This Coat pertaineth to the famous and learned Poet Geoffrey Chaucer Esquire, whom Leland and others suppose to have been born at Woodstock in Oxfordshire; but some gather by his words in the Testament of love, that he was born in the City of London, though his education and abode were in Oxford and Woodstock, in the eighth year of King Richard the second. This Prince of English Poets was Comptroller of the Custom-house in London, as Thomas Spaght in his Additions to the works of Chaucer, noteth: and to this most learned of Poets, the most learned of Antiquaries applyeth those verses;

— *Hic ille est, cujus de gurgite Sacro, &c.*
Lo this is he, from whose abundant stream divine,
Our Poets drink their fitts, and draw their fancies fine.
And being now to high Parnassus top aspired,
He laughs to see the Rout below with clyming tired.

Sometimes you shall find coat-armours parted per pale, indented and counter-changed, as in this next Escutcheon.

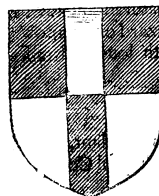


He beareth Barrey of six, parted per pale, indented, Argent and Gules, counter-changed, by the name of Peyto of Warwickshire. And as these are borne parted per pale, plain and indented, as in these Examples; so shall you by observation see this partition per pale of fundry other forms of lines before mentioned, See 2. Chap. 3. As in part may be seen in this next example.

He



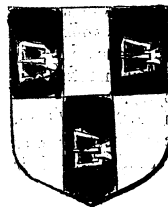
He beareth parted per pale, Nebule, Azure and Or, six Martlets counter-changed. This Coat is borne By Sir Miles Fleetwood, knight, Receiver of his Majesties Court of Wards and Liveries.



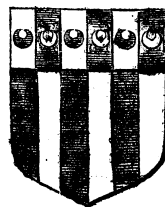
He beareth parted per fesse, Gules and Argent, a pale counter-changed, by the name of Lavider. Sometime this kind of bearing hath another Charge added unto it, as in this next Escutcheon.



Per fesse, Argent and Vert, a Pale counter-changed, three Lyons heads erased, Gules, by the name of Argall, a Family of good account in Kent, Norfolk, and elsewhere, of which Doctor Sam. Argall, Doctor of Physick, one of the members of the Colledge of Physicians of London, third son of John Argall Esquire, of East-Sutton in Kent, now living in Saint Martins Lane, 1659.



He beareth parted per fesse, Azure and Or, a pale counter-changed, three buckles of the second, by the name of Spalding, some Blazon this thus, He beareth, Azure, and Or, counter-coloured in six quarters, three buckles of the second, in the first: others thus, Azure and Or, party per fesse, a pale counter-changed in every piece, of the first, a Buckle of the second.



He beareth Pale of six, Argent and Gules, on a chief, as the Field, as many crescents all counter-changed. This is an Italian Coat of rare use, which I thought fit to add to these former, it is borne by the name of Seloto.

He



woman, for it is a beautifull beast, and fierce, yet very naturall and loving to their young ones, and will defend them with the hazard of their own lives, and if they misse them, they bewaile their losse with loud and miserable howling.



Argent, three Bucks trippant, regardant, Gules.
This is the Coat-armour of the worshipfull Company of Leather-sellers.

SECT. V. CHAP. III.

Armes abstracted from Ordinaries.

There are certain other kinds of *bearing of Armes*, having no colour predominating, and are named of the severall things from whence they are derived, for such are abstracted either from *charges ordinary* or *common*. Of the first sort are such, as being derived from some of the *Ordinaries* intreated of formerly, have their derivation either manifest, and do keep their name, or else *Obscure*, and do lose their name.

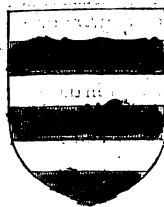
Those are said to have a manifest derivation, whose *Originall* is apparently discerned to be abstracted from some of the said *Ordinaries*, as from *Pale*, *Bend*, *Fesse*, *Barre*, &c. Such are these that follow and their like.

Paly of six pieces.



He beareth *Paly* of six pieces, Or and Azure, by the name of *Gurnay*. Were it that some of the lines of *Partition* before mentioned were added unto *Coat-Armours* of these kinds you shall see a strange *Metamorphosis* ensue thereupon, if withall you do varie the colours counterly. For so much will they differ from themselves, as that they may be thought fitter to be ranged with those last handled, than with these. Hereof I will give you one example for all, viz, *paly* of six, parted per fesse, all counter-changed by the name of *Symbarbe*: but this *Ejcocheon* is not cut.

He



He beareth *Barry* of six pieces, Or, and Azure, by the name of *Constable*. These were anciently the *Arms* of one *Fulco de Oyry*, a Noble *Baron* of this Realm, whose Daughter and Heire, the Ancestor of these *Constables* had married, and bore the *Arms* of the said *Fulke*, according to the usuall custome of that age.

Sometimes you shall find a *coat-armour* composed of more then of six of these pieces, as in this next example.



He beareth *Barry* of twelve pieces, Argent and Gules. This is the *coat-armour* of Sir *Randolph Manwaring* of *Peur* in the County of *Chester*, Knight: In the *blazon* of an *Ejcocheon* of this kind of *bearing* the pieces of which it is composed, are always of an even number; for if they consist of an odde number, then such a *coat* must be *blazoned* otherwise: as where the *Field* is Argent, three bars, Gules, which consist of seven pieces, and the like is to be observed in *coats* of the like composition, always well remem-

bring the true quantitie of every such *Ordinary*, or its derivative: where with the *Field* is charged: concerning which quantities, you may receive sufficient satisfaction by the reading of the 3, 4, 5, and 6. Chapters of the second *Section*.



Barry Nebulee of six, Argent and Azure, on a bend a *Lion* of England. This is the *coat-armour* of the Worshipfull Company of *Haberdashers*.



He beareth *bendy* of six, Azure and Argent, by the name of *John de Saint Philibert*; he was a Noble Knight, and lived in the time of King *Edward* the third. This is an ancient Family in the County of *Norfolk*, and have matched with divers Houses of good note, as well in the same County, as elsewhere.

B b b

He



He beareth *Bendy wavy of six*, *Argent and Azure*. This is the ancient *Coat-Armour* of *Playters* of *Sotterley* in the County of *Suffolk*, as appeareth by divers seals of old Deeds, and many ancient Monuments of that Family yet to be seen in the Parish Church of *Sotterley* aforesaid. The chief of which Family is *Sir Thomas Playters*, *Knight* and *Baronet*, now *Lord Proprietary* of the said *Town*.

Note, that these and such others, are no less subject to charging both in part and over, then those last exemplified, as by the ensuing examples is apparant.

Paly on a Canton.



He beareth, *Paly of six*, *Or and Azure*, a *Canton*, *Ermine*, by the name of *Shirley*, a very ancient *Gentleman* of this kingdome, and descended from *Henry*, son of *Sewallus*, that lived in the time of king *Henry* the first, and held of him five knights fees in the County of *Darby*, from whom in a direct *Line* is descended, *Sir Charles* and *Sir Robert Shirley* lately deceased, *Baronets*: and that most accomplished and industrious collector and cherisher of Antiquities, *Sir Thomas Shirley*, *Knight*, their *Uncle*.



He beareth, *Paly of six*, *Argent and Gules*, a *Chevron*, *Or*. This is the *Coat* of *Sir Edward Barkham* of *Southacre* in *Norfolk*, and of *Tottenham Highcross* in *Middlesex*, *Knight* and *Baronet*, and of *Sir Robert Barkham*, *Knight*, his brother, of *Tottenham* also.

Barrey on a Bend.

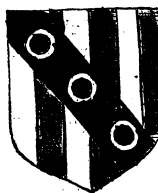


He beareth, *barrey of six pieces*, *Or and Azure*, a *Tend*, *Gules*, by the name of *Gaunt*. These were the *Arms* of *Gilbert de Gaunt*, *Earl of Lincoln*, a very Noble and Worthy Family, which came in with *William* the Conqueror to aid him, being his wives kinsman, and descended from the ancient *Earls of Flanders*.



He beareth *Paly of six pieces*, *Argent and Azure*, on a *bend*, *Sable*, a *Sword* of the first, by the name of *Sanderford* of *Biddick*, within the Bishoprick of *Durham*, which is as much to say, as *filius Alexandri*. A like *coat-armour* I do find born by the same name, which is thus blazoned, *Paleways of six*, *Argent and Azure*, a *bend*, *Gules*, charged with three *Mulletts*, of the first.

He



He beareth, *Paly* of six, *Pearl and Sapphire*, on a *Bend*, *Diamond*, three *Annulets*, *Topaz*. This is the *Coat* of the Right Honourable, the *Lord Sanderford*, *Viscount Causton*.

Without that charge, this is the *coat* of another Family of this name, of which is that eminent Divine, and Excellent Antiquary, *Doctor Sanderford* of the County of *Lincoln*.

SECT. V. CHAP. IV.

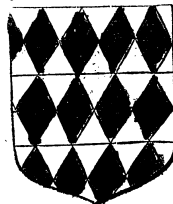
HAVING given Examples of *Coats* abstracted from *Ordinaries* by a manifest derivation: now followeth in order, to speak of such as have their derivation from them after a more obscure manner, as in example.

Of such as derived after an obscure manner.



The *Field* is *Paly Bendy*, *Topaz and Diamond*; Here you see, that this *coat-armour* is composed of a kind of mixture of two *Ordinaries* of several kinds, to wit, of *pales* and of *bends*, borne one overthwart the other, for which cause the same is termed *paly-bendy*, a name not unfitly appropriated to such bearing, in respect that the participation thereof is no less significantly expressed thereby, then by the self demonstration of the *Coat*.

Now I will shew you a *coat-armour*, which although it be of this kind, yet doth it much differ from the former.



The *Field* is *Barry of six*, *Argent and Sable*, indented, the one in the other. This *coat-armour* is born by the name of *Gife*. Some others blazon this *barry bendy losengie*, *Argent and Sable*, counter-changed: *Sir John Ferne* gives this same *coat* the same blazon that I do; but there is no doubt, but that one and the self-same *coat-armour* may receive two manner of blazons, yet both good.

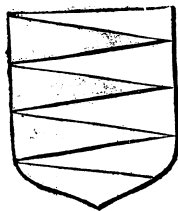


He beareth *Barry bendy*, *Argent and Sable*. This *coat-armour*, as you may observe, consists of a mixture of *bars* and *bends*, even as the first *Escutcheon* in this fourth Chapter doth of *pales* and *bends*; and therefore I give it this blazon, for *similium similes est ratio*. I confess, *Leigh* in his *Accidents of Armes*, pag. 156. demonstrateth this next *Escutcheon*, and blazons it *barry bendy*; and truly, it consisteth continually of eight pieces, and is properly so called without any other name; but it is by other blazoners

thought to be better blazoned, *barry pty* of so many pieces. And I shall, under correction of Master *Leigh*, now blazon it.

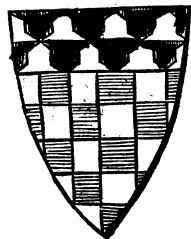
B b b 2

He



He beareth *Barry Pily* of eight *pieces*, *Gules and Or*. I doubt not, if the courteous *Reader* well consider the form of the *Pyle* used in *Armory*, and the manner of the position of the *charge* of this *Escutcheon*, that he will not much condemn this new *blazon* given to this *coat-armour*. As for the *blazon* of *Hoyland* or *Hollands coat* of *Lincolnshire*, I take it to be parted *per Pale indented*, *Gules and Or*.

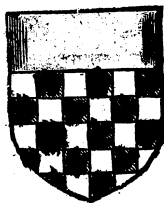
This shall suffice for *coat-armours*, having an obscure derivation from some of the *Ordinaries*, and do keep their name. Of such as do lose the name of their *Ordinaries* whereof they are composed, I find onely one sort, which is *checkie*. And this form of *bearing* is also chargeable both in part and all over, as shall appear by these next examples, wherein I do omit to exemplifie the *single* sort of *bearing*, because the same is manifestly and universally known, but will explain the compound onely, as followeth.



He beareth *checkie*, *Or and Gules*, a *chief*, *Varry*. This is the *Coat* of the *Lord Viscount* *Chichester* of *Cankefergus* in *Ireland*, and of *Sir Jo. Chichester* of *Ragley*, in *Com. Devon*. *Baronet*.



He beareth *checkie*, *Or and Azure*, on a *chief*, *Gules*, three *Estrich Feathers* in *Plume*, issuant, of the first, by the name of *Drax*, and is borne by *Sir James Drax* of *London*.



He beareth *checkie*, *Argent and Azure*, a *chief*, *Gules*, by the name of *Palmer*. This sort of composition (if you do well observe it) is abstracted from *Pallets* and *Barulets* commixt, yet doth it not participate either of the one name or the other, but is termed in *blazon*, *checkie*. As this *coat* is *charged* in part, so are there others also of the same kind that are *charged* all over, as in this next example.

He



He beareth *checkie*, *Or, and Azure*, on a *bend*, *Checkie charged all over*. *Gules*, three *Lionels Rampant* of the first. This *coat* pertaineth to the worthy *Family* of *Clifford* of *Frampton* upon *Severn* in the *County* of *Gloucester*, being a branch of the *Right Noble Stemme* of the *Earls* of *Cumberland*.

Concerning *coat-armours*, having no colour predominating, and are derived from *Ordinaries*, that which hath been spoken is sufficient: I will now conclude with one example of such as are abstracted for *common charges*, viz. for *Fusils*, *Masles* and *Lozenges*, which being born all over the *Field*, are termed in *blazon*, *Fusely*, *Lozengie*, *Masculy*, that is, *Fusil-ways*, *Lozengeways*, *Masle-ways*. These also are found *charged*, and that *all over*, as in this example.



The *Field* is *Fusil*, *Ermine and Sable*, on a *chief* of the second, three *Lilies*, *Argent*. These *Arms* are belonging to *Magdalene Colledge* in *Oxford*, which was founded by *William Waineflete*, *Anno*, 1456. sometimes *Bishop* of *Winchester*.

Jo. Buddenus (in *Wainflets* life) affirmeth his name to be *Patten*, of which *Family* this is the *Paternal* *coat*. And that he honoured the same with this *chief*, to acknowledge his *education* in the *Colledge* of *Eaton*, to which the *Lilies* do belong. His words are these, *A parentibus* (saith he) *accepit hujus vite usuram, à collegio decus & dignitatem, utrique pro eo ac debuit respondendum fuit. Gessit idcirco in eodem clypeo utriusque insignia, Rombos cum liliis.*

And thus briefly concluding this fifth *Section*, comprehending examples of *Coat-Armours* having no *Tincture* predominating in them: and withall shewing their sundry forms of *Partition*, *Transmutation*, and *counter-changings*; I will address my self to the sixth and last *Section*.

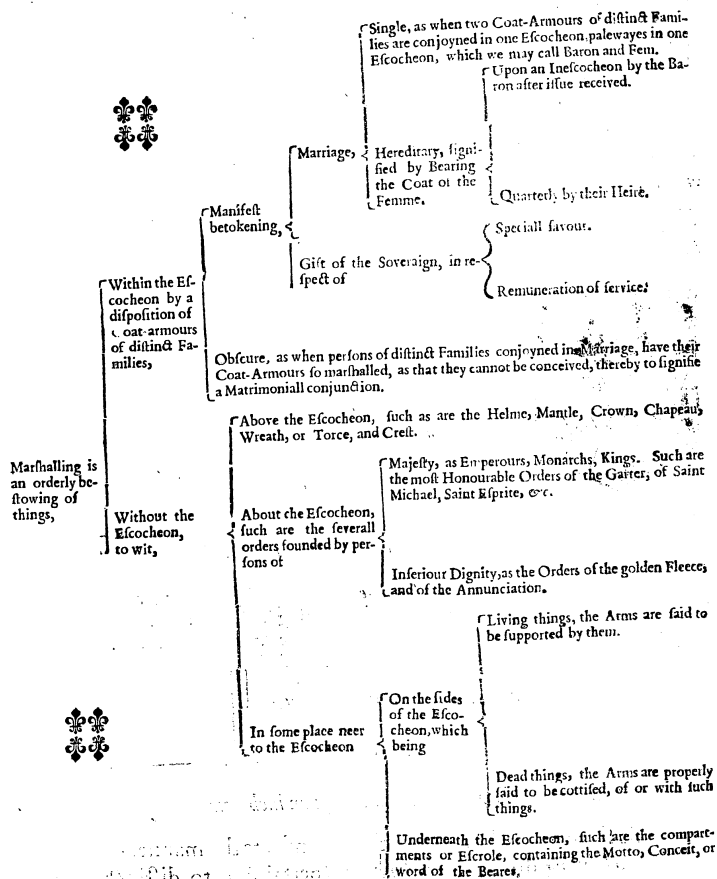
The End of the fifth Section.

Artis progressio velocius clauditur quam inchoatur.

His sixth and last *Section* doth demonstrate the manner of *Marshalling* divers *Coat-Armours* (pertaining to distinct *Families*) in one *Escutcheon*, as well of those that by occasion of some adventitious *Accident*, are annexed to the *Paternal* *Coat* of any *Gentleman*, as of those that by reason of *entermarriage* of persons descended of severall *Families*, are therein to be conjoined.

Marshalling

The Table of the Sixth Section.



SECTION VI. CHAP. I.

From our first ingress in this Book, hitherto hath been handled at large the first part of the Division of this whole Work, under the generall Head of *Blazoning*; wherein have been confined and illustrated Examples of the diverse and variable kinds of bearing of all manner of Coat-Armours, of whatsoever substance, form or quality consisting, together with the generall and particular rules in their proper places, for the better instruction of the regardfull Reader. It now succeedeth in order to explain that our generall Head (being the second part of the first Division) termed *Marshalling*. Which term I am not ignorant of how far extent it is, not only in ordering the parts of an Armie, but also for disposing of all persons and things in all solemnities and celebrations, as Coronations, Interviews, Marriages, Funerals, Triumphs, and the like, in which the office of an Herald is of principall use for direction of others, and therefore his learning, judgement and experience, ought to be able to direct himself in so weighty affairs. But that noble part of *marshalling* is so absolutely already performed by the industrious Pen of the judicious Sir William Segar, Knight, now Garter and principall King at Arms, in his Book of Honour military and civil, as that it were but arrogancy joyned with ignorance for me to intermeddle, in an argument so exactly handled: neither is here my purpose other, then to confine my self to Armoury only, and so far only to speak of *Marshalling* as it concerns Coat-Armours. This *marshalling* therefore is an orderly disposing of sundry Coat-Armours pertaining to distinct Families; and of their contingent ornaments, with their parts and appurtenances in their proper places. Of these things, some have their place within the Efcocheon, some without; and of those within the Efcocheon, some have their occasions obscure, other some manifest, as are those whose *marshalling* (according to ancient and prescript forms) do apparently either betoken marriage, or some gift of the Sovereign. Such as betoken marriage, do represent either a match single or hereditary: By a single match, I mean the conjoyning the Coat-Armour of a man and a woman, descended of distinct Families in one Efcocheon Paleways: as by examples following shall appear. And this form of *impaling* is diverse according to the severall functions of persons, whether Ecclesiastical or Temporall. Such as have a function Ecclesiastical, and are preferred to the high honour of Pastoral jurisdiction, are reckoned to be knit in nuptial bands of love and tender care to Cathedral Churches, whereof they are superintendents, inasmuch as when a Bishop deceaseth, ejus Ecclesia dicitur viduata. And therefore their Paternal Coat is evermore marshalld on the left side of the Efcocheon, giving the preheminance of the right side to the Arms of their Sea, ob reverentiam dignitatis

What hath been hitherto handled,

What now to be handled,

The large signification of the word Marshalling.

Honour Military and Civil.

The scope of the Author.

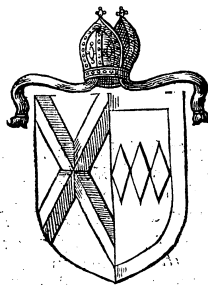
Marshalling, what,

Impaling divers.

Paternal coat on the left side.

Baron and
Femme Ec-
clesiastical.

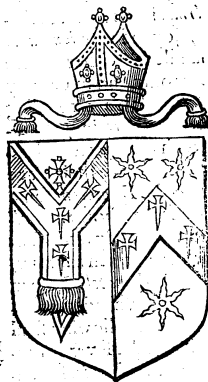
Dignitatis Ecclesie, for the honour due to Ecclesiasticall dignity: as also in re-
spect that the Arms of such severall *Sers*, have in them a kind of *perpetu-
tity*; for that they belong to a *Political body*, which never dieth. An ex-
ample of such *impaling* is this which followeth; and this manner of bear-
ing, we may aptly call *Baron and Femme*.



Rule

The Reverend Father in God, James Moun-
tague, deceased, when he was Lord Bishop of
Bath and Wells, and Dean of his Majesties Chap-
pel royall, bore two coats *impaled*, viz. Azure, a
Saltire quarterly quartered, Or, and Argent,
for the Arms appropriated to his then *Episcopall
See*, conjoynd with his Paternall coat, viz. Ar-
gent, three Fuzles in Fesse, Gules, within a bor-
dure, Sable. Which worthy and Learned Prelate,
was after translated to the See of Winchester, and
consequently made *Prelate* of the most Noble
order of the Garter. This form of bearing, with
some others before expressed, doth serve fitly
to exemplifie the Rule formerly delivered, touching *bordures*, viz. that a
bordure must give place to *impaled coats*, *Quarters*, *Cantons*, *Chiefs*, &c. I
will to this former, adde one other example of this kind of *impaling*.

The most Reverend Father in God, Doctor William Lawde, Lord
Archbishop of Canterbury his Grace, *Primate* of all England and *Metropo-
litan*, *Chancellor* of the University of Oxford, and one of the Lords of
his Majesties Most Honourable Privie Council.



He beareth these two coats *impaled*, viz. The
Field is, Jupiter, a Staff in Pale Sol, and there-
upon a Cross Patee Luna, surmounted of a Pall
of the last, charged by four other like Crosses Fit-
ched, Saturn, edged and fringed as the second;
This Coat belongeth to the Archiepiscopall See
of Canterbury conjoynd with his Lordships own
Arms, viz. Sable, on a chevron, Or, between
three Stars, as many crosses Patee Fitchee, Gules.
Here by the way you may observe, that in this
blazon, I neither tell the number of the points of
the Stars, they being six, nor their colour, it
being Proper, which is, Or, left I should break
the two Rules given, pag. 105.

To these, with the Readers patience, shall be added one other ex-
ample, which in regard it is environed with the Garter of the Order,
merits observation.

The



The Right Reverend Father in God, Lancelot
Andrews deceased, when he was Lord Bishop of
Winchester, and Prelate of the most Noble Order of
the Garter (which Office always pertaineth to the
said See) bore two coats *impaled*, viz. Gules, two Keys
endored, the bones interlaced in bend, the uppermost Ar-
gent, the other, Or, a sword interposed between them in
bend sinister of the second, Pomell and Fillets of the
third, being the Arms belonging to the said See,
conjoynd with his Paternall coat, viz. Argent, on a
Bend engrailed between two cottices, Sable, three mullets, Or: both coats with-
in the Garter (for so doth the Prelate of the said Order alwayes bear his
Arms.) The Works of this Right Reverend Bishop, lately published, do
give sufficient testimony of his worth and Learning.

Now, because the Kings of Arms do sometimes in like manner (as
Bishops use) *impale* the Arms peculiar to their severall Offices together
with their own Paternall coats, as Baron and Femme, but alwayes in such
case marshalling the Paternall on the left side, I will insert one of their
impalements, as in example.



That worthy Knight, Sir William Segar, Garter prin-
cipall King of Arms, thus *impaleth* the Arms pertain-
ing to his Office of Garter with his own: the coat that
is peculiar to his Office, is thus *blazoned*, Argent, a
cross; Gules, on a chief, Azure, a Crown environed
with a Garter, buckled and howed, between a Lion
passant gardant, crowned, and a Flower de lis, all Or;
conjoynd in pale with his own proper coats, which
are two quarterly; the first is, Azure, a cross Moline,
Argent, by the name of Segar, the second, Or, a
chevron between three Mulletts, Azure, by the name of Cakenthorp: the
third as the second, the fourth as the first. In like manner do Master
Clarenceaux and Master Norroy, the other two Kings of Arms, marshal
their coat-armours belonging to their severall Offices with their own Pa-
ternall Armorial Ensignes, which for brevity sake I here omit.

To the end it may be the better conceived what is meant by the right
and left sides of an Esccheon or Coat-Armour born *impaled* after this man-
ner, you may imagine a man to be standing before you, *invested* in a coat
depicted with the Arms of two severall Families thus conjoynd in pale:
and then that part that doth cover his right side, will answer to your left:
So then accounting the coat to be his that weareth it, you cannot erre in
your judgement touching the true distinction of the dexter side of the
Esccheon, that is due to the man as to the more worthy, from the sinister
part that is allotted to the woman, or the inferior.

The manner of such *impaling* of coat-armours of distinct Families (as
Baron and Femme) by persons Temporall, is diverse from this before men-
tioned; for they do evermore give the preeminence (of the dexter side)
to the man, leaving the sinister to the woman, as in example.

C c c

The



Sir Richard Bulkley of Beaumarish in Anglesey, knight, and of Mary his wife, one of the daughters of the right honourable William Lord Burgh deceased.

Baron and
Feme secular.



Prerogative of
hereditary
Coats.

Escocheon of
pretence why
so called.

This Shield is parted per pale, baron and femme; the first, Argent, a Lyon Rampant, Ermines, gorged with a collar, Or, Langued and Armed, Gules, and is borne by the name of Guillim. The second is Paleways of six, Argent and Sable, on a bend, Or, three Pheons heads of the second, by the name of Hatheway.

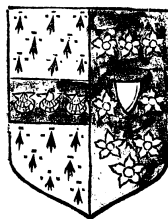
If these were not hereditary coat-armours, yet should they have this form of Marshalling and none other, because the same is common as well to single marriages having no hereditary possessions, as to those that be hereditary. Onely in this these have a prerogative, which the other have not, that, the baron having received issue by his Femme, it is in his choyce whether he will still bear her coat in this sort, or else in an *inescocheon* upon his own, because he pretendeth (God giving life to such his issue) to bear the same coat of his Wife to him and to his heirs: for which cause this *Escocheon* thus borne, is called an *Escocheon* of pretence. Moreover, the heir of these two inheritors, shall bear these two hereditary coats of his Father and Mother, to himself and his heirs quarterly; to shew, that the inheritance aswell of the possessions, as of the coat-armours, are invested in them and their posterity, whereas, if the Wife be no heir, neither her husband nor child shall have further to do with her coat, than to set up the same in their house, Paleways, after the foresaid manner, so to continue the memoriall of the fathers match with such a family. Example whereof behold in this *Escocheon* following.

Example of
hereditary
Coat-armour.

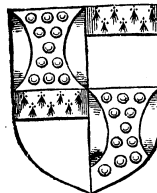


blazon all coats of like bearing, as in example.

He



He bears per Pale, Baron and Feme, the first Ermine on a Fesse, Gules, three Escallops, Or, by the name of Ingram. The second, Gules, an *inescocheon*, Argent, within an Orle of Cinquefoyles, Or, by the name of Chamberlain, which first was the Coat of John Ingram, who left Robert and Arthur Ingram, which Arthur married—Daughter of Thomas Chamberlayn Esquire, a worthy member of this City.

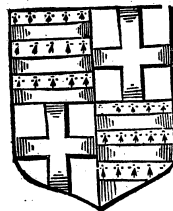


He beareth two Coats quarterly; whereof the first is Sable, Platee, two Flaunches, Argent, the second is, Gules, a chief, Ermine, the third as the second, the fourth as the first. These Coat-armours thus marshalled are borne by Sir Henry Spelman Knight, a man very studious, a favourer of Learning, and a careful preserver of Antiquities.

Another ex-
ample of like
bearing.



Bears divided by Saint Georges Crosse and Cheuron, a Lion of England, in the first and fourth quarter, Sable, a Cheuron between three Fleames, Argent, in the second and third per Pale, Argent and Vert, a Rose, Gules, crowned and seeded Or. This is the bearing of the worshipfull Company of Barber Chirurgeons.



He bears two Coats quarterly, viz. first Barry of six, Ermine, and Gules, by the name of Hufsey, secondly, Or, a Croffe, Vert, by the same name and Family also. This (through a series of many Ages) was the Coat of Thomas Hufsey, late of London, Esquire, Father of Thomas and Peter Hufsey now living.

Sir Thomas Hufsey of Hemington in Com. Lin. Baronet, bears these Coats, but the Croffe commonly in the first place.

Sir William Hufsey Justice of the Kings Bench temp. Edw. 4. bare both Coats Alternatim: he was Father of the Lord John Hufsey, and of Sir Giles Hufsey, from whom these are descended.

And sometimes you shall find four severall Coats borne quarterly, for the reason aforesaid, as in example.

Ccc 2

He

A Display of Heraldry.

Se& VI.



He beareth four Coats quarterly; whereof the first is, Sable, a Fesse, Or, between three Aspes passant, Argent, by the name of *Afcough*. The second is, Or, a Bend, Azure, by the name of *Cathrope*. The third is Argent, a Saltire, Gules, on a Chief of the second three Escalops of the first, a Cressant for a difference by the name of *Talboys*: The fourth is, Gules, three Mulletts, Argent, by the name of *Hanfard*. These Coat-Armours thus marshalled, belong unto Sir *Edward Afcough* of the County of *Lincoln* Knight.

This form of bearing divers Coats marshalled together in one *Efcocheon* impaled, as aforesaid, was in use neer hand within a thousand years sithence within the Realm of *France* as appeareth by *Frances de Rosiers, lib. Stemmatum Lotharingie*; where amongst many *Trascripts* of Kings Charters made to religious Houses, under their Seals of Arms, he mentioneth one made by *Dagobert* King of *France*, to *Madoaldus, Archbishop of Trevers* for the Cell of Saint *Maurice* of *Toledo* in *Spain*; which Charter was sealed with three Seals. His words are these; *Hoc diploma tribus sigillis firmatum est, primo aureo Dagoberti*, which was (as he had formerly described it) *habens in sculptum scutum liliis plenum, secundo cerco Cuniberti, tertio etiam cerco Clodulphi, in quo est scutum paritum impressum, prior pars decorata cruce, ac Escarboele, seu Carbunculo: altera fascia; Dat. Kal. Maii, Anno Domini incarnationis, 622.*

Concerning the orderly bearing of such Coat-Armours *Palerways* in one *Efcocheon*; note that *Gerard Leigh*, making mention of the marshalling of divers Femmes with one Baron, saith, If a man do marry two wives, they shall be both placed on the left side in the same *Efcocheon* with him, as parted *per pale*. The first wives Coat shall stand on the Chief part, and the second on the Base, Or, he may set them both in *pale* with his own, the first wives Coat next to himself, and his second uttermost. And if he have three wives, then the two first matches shall stand on the Chief part, and the third shall have the whole Base. And if he have a fourth wife, she must participate the one half of the Base, with the third wife; and so will they seem to be so many Coats quartered. But here you must observe, that those forms of impalings are meant of hereditary Coats, whereby the Husband stood in expectancy of advancing his Family, through the possibility of receiving issue, that so those hereditary possessions of his wife might be united to his own *Patrimony*.

It was an ancient way of impaling, to take half the Husbands Coat, and with that to joyn as much of the wives, as appeareth in an old Roll, where in the three Lions being the Arms of *England*, are dimidiated and impaled with half the *Pales* of *Aragon*. The like hath also been practised with quartered Coats by leaving out half of them, as in example.



Dering having married the Daughter and Heir of *Haut*. Their Grandchild, leaving out the left half of his Shield, did in that place impale his wives Arms whereof are many examples. This being of the age of *Henry* the seventh's time is both carved on Monuments and coloured in glass; and is in this manner blazoned. He beareth *per pale*, Baron and Femme: The first of two Coats *per Fesse*, Or, a Saltire, Sable, by the name of *Dering*; The second, Or, a Cross engrailed, Gules, differenced with a Cressant, Argent, by the name of *Haut*, matched

FRAN. ROSEI in
Exempl. di-
ploma, divers.
Cesar. Reg. &
Princ. fo. 2.

Anno Dom.
622.

Bearing of
many Coat-
Armours.

Chap. I.

A Display of Heraldry.

matched with Azure, a Lion Rampant, Or, crowned, Argent, by the name of *Darel*. This was thus born by *John Dering* of *Surrenden Dering* in the County of *Kent* Esquire, whose Grandmother was the coheir of *Haut*, and his wife the sister of Sir *John Darel* of *Calebil* in the said County, Knight. The heir of which Family and Mannor of *Surrenden Dering*, is at this present, that excellently accomplished Gent. Sir *Edward Dering*, Baronet, from whose modesty (though he be the exact pattern of vertuous qualities for the young Gentry of this Kingdom to admire & imitate) I am to fear a check for this too brief *Eulogie*: from the other coheir of the said *Haut*, is descended by *Goldwel* Sir *Thomas Roe*, Knight, mentioned before, pag. 292. whose deserts in publick service have made him famous: of the same nature is this next ensuing *impalement*; as it hath been observed out of an old Roll, which receive the like Blazon. From the aforesaid Sir *John Darel* (of the ancient Family of *Sezay* in *Yorkshire*.) did directly descend Sir *Robert Darel* of *Calebil*, Knight, who by Jane, daughter and heir of *Christopher Tolderby* Esquire, left issue four sons, whereof the three eldest survive, viz. Sir *John Darel* Knight, (who married *Elizabeth*, daughter of Sir *Edward*, and sister to the above said Sir *Edward Dering*; secondly *Bridget*, daughter of *Thomas Denne* Esquire) *Edward Darel*, *Christopher Darel*, and *James Darel*, and a daughter *Mary*, married to *Francis Clerke*, de quo, 214.



He beareth *per pale*, Baron and Femme: the first of the two Coats, Luna, a Lion Rampant, Saturn, as King of *Leons*: The second Mars, a Castle, Sol, as King of *Castile*, impaled with Luna, three bars, Jupiter, a *Bordure*, Mars, being the Arms of the *Earl of Pontife*, whose daughter the King of *Leons* and *Castile* married.



Thus also the Arms of *France* and *England* are impaled for the French King, *Lewis* the twelfth, and *Mary* his wife, sister to our King, *Henry* the eighth, as is apparent by *Efcocheons* in colours of the same age whilst they lived.

And for the antiquity of bearing divers coats quartered in one *Efcocheon*, the same Author, *Francis de Rosiers*, reciteth a Charter of *Renate*, King of *Angiers*, *Sicilie*, and *Jerusalem*, &c. Concerning his receiving of the brethren of the Monastery named *Belprey*, into

his protection, *Actum Nanceii, Anno 1435*. adding in the end thereof these words, *Arma Aragonie, Sicilie, Hierusalem, Andes*. Whereby (if I mistake him not) he gives us to understand, that his Seal of Arms did comprehend all these coats born together quarterly in one *Efcocheon*; because he holdeth the same form of description of Seals of that kind throughout all his collection of Charters.

As touching this quarterly bearing of many coats pertaining to sundry Families together in one *Efcocheon*, *William Wicley* doth utterly dislike it, holding the same to be better besitting a *Pedegree*, to be locked up in a Chest, as an evidence serving for approbation of the alliances of Families or inducements to title of Lands; rather then multitudes of them should

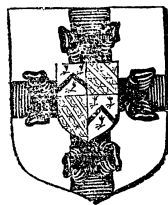
Quarterly bearing
misliked.

Antiquity of
quartering.

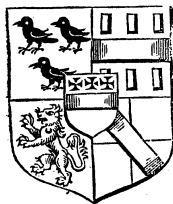
be

be heaped together in or upon any thing ordained for military use. For Banners, Standards, and other like martiall Ensigns were ordained for no other use, but for a Commander to lead or be known by in the field: to which purpose these marks should be made apparant and easie to be discerned, which cannot be where many coats are thronged together, and so become unfit to the field, and therefore to be abolished of Commanders.

Only he holdeth it expedient, that a Prince, or Noble man, having title to some Countrey, for the obtaining whereof he is enforced to make war, should shew forth his Standard of the Arms of that Countrey quartered with his own, amongst those people, which in right and conscience do owe him obedience; that they may be thereby induced the sooner to submit themselves to him, as to their true and lawfull Sovereign, or Lord. So did Edward the third, King of England, when he set on foot his Title to the Kingdom of France, shewing forth the Arms of France quartered in his royall Banner with the Arms of England. But for such persons as are but Commanders under them, it is very absurd, with thereof ensue oftentimes many dangerous errors: *Et irrecuperabilis est error qui violentia Martis committitur*. Having before made mention of an Inesccheon, and of the bearing of the Arms of the Femme by the Baron after issue received by her, she being an inheretrix; I will now here give you an example, as well to shew the occasion of such bearing, as also the manner and situation thereof.



The Field is Pearl, a cross, raguled and trunked, Diamond, the paternall Coat of the Lord Sands, thereon an Inesccheon of two Coats born quarterly; the first is Pearl, a chevron between three Eagles legs, erased a laque, Diamond. The second, Verrey, three Bends, Ruby, both which are born by the name of Bray. This Coat-armor thus marshalled, was born by William Lord Sands, that was Lord Chamberlain to King Henry the eighth, (by whom he was advanced to that dignity) and took to wife, Margaret Bray, daughter and heir of Jo. Bray and also Neece and heir to Thomas Lord Sands, and Baneret. This William Lord Sands, was father to Thomas Lord Sands, and Grandfather to William Baron Sands: and having issue by the said Margaret, did thereupon assume the bearing of her Arms upon his own in an Inesccheon on this manner, which he could not have done, unless she had been an heir, for otherwise he must have born the same still impaled, and not otherwise, notwithstanding the issue received by her. One other example of which kind of bearing is demonstrated unto you in this next Inesccheon.



He beareth four Coats quarterly, with an Inesccheon of pretence, viz. The first is Argent, three Cornish Choughs, Proper, by the name of Pemeston; The second is, Gules, a Fesse between six Billets, Or, by the name of Beauchampe of Holt: The third is Gules, a Lion Rampant, Argent, distrenced with a Crestant, by the name of Mowbray: The fourth is quarterly, Or, and Gules, a Bend, of the second, by the name of Beauchampe, Baron of Bedford. The Inesccheon is Argent, a Fesse Gules, in chief three crosses bottony of the second, by the name of Watson, all which, amongst many other quarterings do appertain to Sir Thom. Pemeston of Halsed in Kent Knight, and

In what case the same is admitted.

An Inesccheon.

and Baronet, whose wife Elizabeth, was daughter and sole heir of Sir Thomas Watson Knight (relict of Sir William Pope, Knight, eldest son to the Earl of Downe, by whom he the said Sir Thomas Pemeston hath issue; by reason whereof he beareth her Coat-Armour in the Inesccheon: I have omitted to blazon his Baronets mark, because it is not cut in the Inesccheon.

As for the antiquity of bearing of Inesccheons; I find them very anciently used a long time by the Emperors of Germany; for they always placed an Inesccheon of their Paternall coat on the breast of the Imperiall Eagle. And also divers Noble and Worthy Families of this Land used the like bearing in severall Reigns of sundry of our Kings, viz. In the time of Richard the second, Simon Burley bare in an Inesccheon the Arms of Husly. In the time of Henry the fifth, Richard Beauchamp, the great Earl of Warwick, bare the Arms of Spenser and Clare, quarterly in an Inesccheon over his own Paternall coat-armor, and many other in like fort.

Concerning the bearing of the wives coat-armor by the husband Impaled, or otherwise; there are some that do boldly affirm, that it is not permitted by Law, but only tolerated through custom: and do (with Chasteneus) alledge for proof thereof, *Quod Armis non transeunt ad cognatos & affines, quia cognati descendentes ex femina non sunt de familia*: because by reason of her marriage she renounceth the name of the Family whereof she is descended, and assumeth the name of her Husbands Family, as we formerly shewed, where we intreated of differences which are not permitted to the Females. And an especiall reason thereof may be this, *Quia agnationis dignitas semper debet esse salva*: the Agnation (which is of the Fathers side) must be preferred entire, and therefore the Honor or Arms of it, not to be carried into another Family.

Now, because some, misunderstanding the Rule given in the sixth Chapter of the first Section, where it is said, that to daughters never were any differences allowed, do hold, that the husband in the impaling of his wives coat-armor with his own, may omit such difference as her father (admitting him to be a younger brother, or descended of a younger brother) bore to distinguish him from the elder brother; I think it not amiss here to observe unto the young Student in Armory, that every Gentleman of coat-armor, which marrieth a Gentlewoman, whose father did bear any difference in his coat, ought in the Impalement of his wives Arms to retain the same difference which her father bore, as in example.



He beareth, Or, two Lions, between three Crozlets Fitchy Sable, by the name of Garth, an Inesccheon, or Sccheon of Pretence of the Arms of Carleton, viz. Argent, on a bend, Sable, three Masles of the Field. This is the bearing of George Garth of Moreden in Surrey, Esquire, who married first filiter and coheir of Sir George Carleton Baronet, Son and Heir of Sir John Carleton of Holcombe, in Com. Ox. created Baronet, 28. May, 1627.

He

Antiquity of Inesccheons.

Of the wives Coat-Armour born by the Husband.

Toleration through custom.



He beareth two *coats quarterly*, with an *Inesccheon* of pretence, viz. The first, *per bend nebulee*, Or and Sable, a *Lion Rampant* counterchained, by the name of *Symphon*; The second, Argent, a *Fesse*, Gules, between three *Merlions*, or *Sparhawks*, Sable, beaks and legs, Or, by the name of *Oneflow*: The third as the second, the fourth as the first. The *Inesccheon*, Azure, a *Pile*, Ermine, by the name of *Wiche*, which is the bearing of Dr. John Symphon of Charterhouse-yard, London, son and heir as well

to his father, Mr. John Symphon of Polton in the County of Bedford, as to his mother, Martha, daughter and heir of George Oneflow of Oneflow, in the County of Salop; he married Elizabeth, daughter and heir of Richard Wiche, eldest brother to Sir Peter. This coat was also born by Edward Symphon of Effling in Kent, Dr. of Divinity, Author of the excellent *Chronicon-Catholicum*, who left a daughter and sole heir, Jane, late wife of Dr. Israel Tong.

This *Esccheon* is parted *per Pale*, Baron and Femme. The first is, Or, on a *Fesse* between three *crosses Croisettes*, Sable, as many *Escallops shells* of the first, by the name of *Huggen*. The second is Argent, on a *bend*, Gules, between two *Cotizes* Sable, three pair of *Wings* joyned in lower as the first, in chief, a *Flower de lis*, for a difference, by the name of *Wingfield*. The husbands name, whose Arms are here demonstrated, was Alexander Huggen, who took to wife, Elizabeth, daughter of Humphrey Wingfield of Brantham in Suffolk, Esquire, and of Elizabeth his wife, daughter and coheir of Sir Thomas Nevil knight, younger son of Richard Nevil, Lord Latimer, which Humphrey Wingfield being descended of Sir Humphrey Wingfield knight, a younger brother of the ancient Family of the Wingfields of Letheringham in the said County, bore his coat-armour so differenced with the Flower de lis. Sir Richard Wingfield, twelfth son of Sir John Wingfield of Letheringham in the County of Suffolk knight, married first Katherine, daughter of Richard Earl Rivers, widow of Henry Duke of Buckingham, upon whose attainder, H. 8. gave him Kimbolton Castle in the County of Huntingdon. His second wife was Bridget, daughter and heir of Sir John Willshire, knight, in whose right he was Lord of Stone-castle in Kent; he was Chancellor of the Duchie of Lancaster, Gentleman of the Bed-chamber to H. 8. one of his Majesties most honourable Privie Council, and knight of the most noble Order of the Garter, and died Lord Ambassador at Toledo in Spain, and there was most sumptuously entombed, from whom W. B. is lineally descended.



He bears, *per Pale*, Baron and Femme; the first, Argent, a *chevron* between three *Boars Heads coupee*, Sable, by the name of Bethel; the second, Gules, a *chevron* between two *Leopards Heads*, and a *Hutchet*, or *Hunters horn*, Argent, which is born by the ancient Family of Slingsby, and in the first place, though it be not their own Paternal coat, but of Scriven, whose Heir they long since married, and ever since bore this

this in the first place. These two *Coats* were thus born *impaled* by Sir Walter Bethel of Aine in Yorkshire (descended from the *ap Ichels* of North-Wales,) he marrying Mary, daughter of Sir Henry Slingsby, Knight, sister of Sir Henry Slingsby, Knight and Baronet, who suffered at Tower-hill, 1658. by whom he had issue male yet living, 1659. Sir Hugh Bethel, Knight, Henry the second son, Slingsby the third son, Walter the fourth son, William the fifth son, and Nicolas Bethel the sixth son.



He beareth two *Coats impaled*, the first being Argent, three *Mascles*, on a chief, Sable, as many *Lions Rampant* of the Field, the second Argent, a *chevron* between three *Cressants*, Azure, by the name of Norton. These Arms, as they are here demonstrated, are born by the worthy Citizen, Robert Hanson, Deputy of Ward, who took to wife, Barbara, daughter of George Norton, Citizen and Grocer of London, descended from Great Chart in Kent.



He beareth *per pale*, Baron and Femme, first, Sable, a *Cross*, engrailed, Argent, by the name of Paget, secondly, Sable, a *Lion Rampant*, Argent, by the name of Cromwel, and is the bearing of that Learned Gentleman, and judicious Physician, Doctor Nicholas Paget, who married Elizabeth, daughter of Sir Cromwel, brother of Sir Oliver Cromwel, Knight of the Bath.



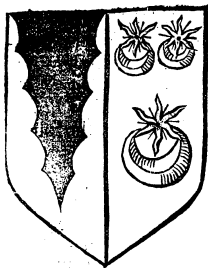
He beareth Ermine, three *Wolves Heads*, couped and vulned in the neck, all proper, by the name of Milner, impaled with Sherman, viz. Or, a *Lion Rampant*, Sable, between three *Oken leaves* proper, and is thus born by John Milner of London, Gentleman, son of Richard, son of Edward Milner, Purveyor to Queen Elizabeth, which John Milner married Anne, daughter of William Sherman, descended from Suffolk.



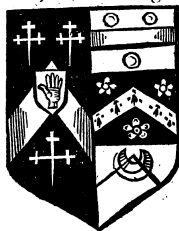
He beareth *per pale*, Baron and Femme, viz. first, Gules, a *Lion Rampant*, Argent, crowned between three *crecents*, Or, by the name of Salisbury; secondly, Argent, on a *bend*, Vert, three *Wolves Heads erased* of the Field, by the name of Middleton; which was the bearing of Sir Henry Salisbury, of Lleneney in Denbysire, created Baronet, 1619. He married the daughter of Sir Thomas Middleton, Lord Mayor, Progenitor of a hopeful, though oppressed Family, and was (by his son, Sir Thomas) Grandfather of Sir Thomas Salisbury, Baronet, who died unmarried, and Sir John Salisbury, Baronet, now living. Of which Family, is also William Salisbury of London, Clerk of Diers Hall.

D d d

He

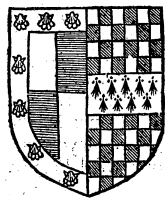


He beareth, *per Pale*, *Baron* and *Femme*, viz. first, *Or*, a *Pile engrailed*, *Sable*, by the name of *Waterhouse*, the second, *Or*, three *Stars* issuant from as many *Cressants*, *Gules*, by the name of *Bateman*, which two *Coats* are thus borne by *Edward Waterhouse* of *Greensford*, in the County of *Middlesex*, Esquire, who married *Elizabeth*, sole Daughter, and Heir of *Richard Bateman* (eldest Son of *Robert Bateman* Esquire, *Chamberlaine* of *London*) by *Christian*, daughter of *William Stone* of *London*, which *Elizabeth* was Relict of *Robert Hawkins* of *Lyons* in *Essex*, Esquire, by whom she had one onely child living, *Christian*, his daughter and heire, and by *Edward Waterhouse* aforesaid her second Husband, three children, *Edward* her onely son, *Elizabeth* and *Bridget* her daughters, all now living, 1659.



He beareth *per Pale*, *Baron* and *Femme*, in the first, *Sable*, a *Chevron*, *Argent*, between three *Crozlets*, *Fitchee*, *Or*, which by the name of *Strut*, in the second place or side, three *Coats barwayes*, viz. first, *Argent*, a *Fesse*, *Vert*, between three *Torteuses*, by the name of *Stanesmore*, the second, *Sable*, a *Chevron*, between three *Cinqesfoyles*, *Ermine*, by the name of *Woodhouse*; the third *per Chevron*, *Argent*, and *Gules*, a *Cressant* counterchanged, being the *Coat* of *Chapman*, which is the bearing of *Sir Denner Strut* of *Little Warley* in *Essex*, *Baronet*, who married first *Dorothy*, daughter of *Francis Stanesmore*, of *Frowlesworth* in *Com. Leicesters*, Esquire; secondly *Elizabeth*, daughter of *Sir Thomas Woodhouse*, of *Kimberley* in *Norfolk*, Knight and *Baronet*; thirdly, *Mary*, daughter of *Thomas Chapman* of *London*, and hath issue by his second Lady, *Thomas Strut*, onely son, *Blanch* and *Anne*.

But now, to return to *marshalling*: If a *Coat-Armour* that is *bordured* be born sole of it self, then shall the *bordure* inviron the *Coat* round; but if such a *coat* be *marshalled* *Paleways*, with another, as a *Marriage*, then must that part of the *bordure* which respecteth the *coat annexed*, give place thereunto, whether the *coat* *bordured* be *marshalled* on the *dexter* part of the *Esccheon*, or the *sinister*, as in Example.



Parted per Pale Baron and Femme

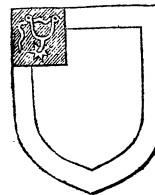
This *Esccheon* is parted *per Pale*, *Baron* and *Femme*. The first is quarterly, *Or*, and *Gules*, a *bordure*, *Sable*, charged with *Escalop shells*, *Argent*, by the name of *Hemmingham*. The second, *checkie*, *Or*, and *Azure*, a *Fesse*, *Ermine*, by the name of *Calthrop*. Here you see that part of the *bordure* exempted, that is next to the *impaled* *coat*: so should it also have been if the same had been *marshalled* on the *sinister* side.

By occasion of this *Bordure*, I will shew you in like manner, how if a *Coat-Armour* *bordured* be honoured with a *Canton*, *quarter*, &c. the *bordure* must in like manner give place unto them, as in these next examples may be seen.

He



He beareth, *Gules*, a *Chevron* between three *Lions paws*, *crossed and erased* within a *bordure*, *Argent*, on a *Chief* of the second, an *Eagle displayed*, *Sable*, by the name of *Brown*. Here you see the *bordure* giveth place unto the *chief*. Though this *Coat* may seem to be overmuch charged (to be good) yet the occasion of the addition of the *chief* and *Eagle* thereupon being duly weighed, it is both good and commendable bearing, for that it was given for some special service performed by the first bearer hercof in *Ambassage* to the *Emperour*.



He beareth, *Argent*, on a *Canton*, *Gules*, a *Spurr* with the *Ronell* downwards, *Leathered*, *Or*, a *bordure*, *Sable*, by the name of *Knight*. As the *bordure* doth here give place to the *canton*, so must it also to a *Quarter*, &c. Tilliet, making mention of a *Spur*, saith, that guilt *spurs*, were fit for the dignity of a *Knight*, and white *spurs* for an *Esquire*; both *spurs* and *bridles* are necessary for men of command; yet with that caution wherewith *Phabus* admonished young *Phaeton* in guiding the *Horses* of the *Sun*.

Gilt Spurs fit for Knights.

Parce puer stimulis, & fortius utere lovis.
Be sparing of thy spurs, but bridle strongly use.

ovid.

Note, that if a *bordured* *Coat* be to be *Marshalled* amongst other *coats* quarterly, then shall no part of the *bordure* be omitted, but the *bordure* shall environ the same round (except it be honoured with a *chief*, *canton*, *quarter*, &c. as aforesaid) even as it were born alone of it self.

SECT. VI. CHAP. II.

From such *Marshallings* as do betoken *Marriage*, I come to such as betoken a *Gift* of the *Sovereign* by way of augmentation. These are bestowed either for *favour* or *merit*; though the very winning of *favour* with *Sovereign Princes* must be also reputed *merit*, because, *Principibus placuisse viris non ultima laus est*: To win great *Princes* love, great praise it merits.

Of Marshallings betokening the gift of the Sovereign.

Of the first sort are all those *Armoriall signs* which the *Sovereign* (to honour the *Bearer*, and to dignifie his *Coat-Armour*) doth annex to the *Paternal* *coat* of some especial *favorites*, imparting unto them some *parcel* of his *Royall Ensigns* or *Badges*, that so he may transfer to posterities some monument of his gracious *favour*; and of those, some are *marshalled* *paleways*, and others otherways.

Of the first sort are the next *Esccheons*, and their like, wherein the propriety of place is due to those of free gift, which must be *marshalled* on the *dexter* side of the *Esccheon*, before the *Paternal* *coat*, *Ob reverentiam munificentie Regalis*, As in Example.

D d d 2

The

Lady Jane Seymour.



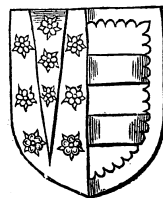
The Lady Jane Seymour, afterwards wife to King Henry the eighth, and mother to the most Noble Prince, King Edward the sixth; received as an augmentation of Honour to her Family, by the gift of the said King her Husband, these Arms born on the dexter side of the Esccheon, viz. Sol, on a Pile, Mars, between six Flowers de lis, Jupiter, three Lions passant gardant, of the first: impaled with her Paternal Coat, viz. Mars, two Angels wings, paleways inverted, Sol.

Lady Katharine Howard.



Upon like consideration, the said King Henry the eighth, gave unto the Lady Katharine Howard his fourth wife, in token of special favour, and as an augmentation of Honour, these Arms on the dexter part of this Esccheon, which for like respect were preferred before her Paternal Coat, viz. Jupiter, three Flowers de lis in pale, Sol, between two Flanches, Ermine, each charged with a Rose, Mars, conjoined with her Paternal Coat, viz. Mars, a Bend between six crosses Crozlets Fitchee, Luna.

Lady Katharine Parre.



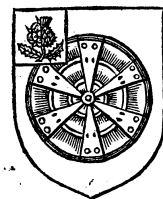
Moreover, the said King Henry the eighth, for the respect aforesaid, gave unto his sixth and last wife, the Lady Katharine Parre, as an increase of Honour to her and to her Family, these Arms on the dexter side of the Esccheon, viz. Sol, on a Pile between six Roses, Mars, three others, Luna; annexed to her Paternal Coat, scil. Luna, two Bars, Jupiter, a Bordure Ingrailed, Saturn.

Other sorts of bearing.

These may serve sufficiently to exemplifie the bearing of augmentations or additions of Honour annexed to Paternal Coat-Armours Paleways. Now shall follow such as are Marshall'd with them after some other manner, for in some of them there is annexed, a part in a part; in other some, the whole in a part. By a part in a part, I mean, the annexing of a parcel of the Royall Ensigns or Badges of the Sovereign, in or upon some one portion of the Esccheon, as in or upon a Canton, Chief, Quarter, &c. as followeth in these next examples.

A part in a part, what.

Nicolas de Moline.



He beareth, Azure, the Wheel of a Water-mill, Or. This was the coat-armour of that worthy Gentleman, Nicolas de Moline, a Noble Senator of the Magnificent State of Venice, who being employed by the most Noble Duke and the State in Ambassage to the sacred Majesty of our late dread Sovereign, King James, upon acceptable service by him performed, both to his then Majesty, and to the said State, it pleased his Highness, not only graciously to remunerate him with the dignity of Knighthood in an honourable assembly of many noble Peers, Ladies, Knights and Gentlemen; but also for a further honour by his Highness Letters Patents under his great Seal of England, to ennoblifh

ennoblifh the Coat-armour of the said Nicolas de Moline, by way of augmentation, with a Canton, Argent, the charge whereof doth participate of the Royall badges of the severall Kingdoms of England and Scotland, viz. of the red Rose of England, and Thistle of Scotland, conjoined pale-ways; as by the said Letters Patents appeareth in these words: *Eundem Dominum Nicholaum de Moline in frequenti Procerum nostrorum presentia, Equitem auctum merito creavimus. Et insuper equestri huic dignitati in honoris accessionem adjecimus, ut in avito Clypeo gentilitio Cantone gemet argenteum, cum Anglia Rosa rubente partita & Scotia Carduo virgente conjunctum: Que ex Insignibus nostris Regis speciali nostra gratia discepsimus, ut virtuti bene merenti suus constaret honor: Et nostra in tantum virum benevolentie testimonium in perpetuum extaret.*

An. R. Latob. 3.

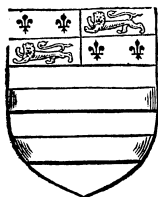


He beareth, Argent, a Chief, Azure, over all a Lyon Rampant, Gules, Crowned, Or. This is the Coat-armour of Sir Henry, St. George, Knight, Richmond Herald, who being employed by the Sacred Majesty of our dread Sovereign King Charles, to Gustavus Adolphus King of Swethland, Anno Dom. 1627. When the order of the Garter was sent to that King, was not onely remunerated by the said King of Swethland, with the dignity of Knight-hood, but also by Letters Patents under the Kings great Seal, had his Coat-armour by way of augmentation, adorned with a Canton, Or, charged with the Armes of the Kingdom of Swethland, viz. In an Esccheon Azure, three Crowns, as by the said Letters Patents bearing date the 26. day of September, in the year of our Lord God, 1627. appeareth. This kind of Augmentation agreeing in nature with the former, I thought not amisse to insert here. These Arms thus marshalled, as in the Esccheon is demonstrated may receive this blazon, He beareth, Argent, a Chief, Azure, over all a Lyon Rampant, Gules, Crowned, Or, on a Canton of the fourth, an Esccheon as the second, charged with three Crowns. Here in this Blazon I tell not the colour of the Crowns, it being Or, for the reason given, pag. 272. And here I think it not impertinent to the matter here handled, to treat of such Augmentations as our late Sovereign King James, of happy memory granted to Baronets of this Kingdome, who for certain disbursements towards the Plantation in Ulster, in the Kingdom of Ireland, created divers into this dignity, and made it hereditary. To which Baronets his said Majesty by decree granted, that they and their descendants shall and may bear either in a Canton in their Coat of Armes, or in an Inesccheon at their election, in a Field, Argent, a hand, Gules, examples of which bearing by Baronets, you may find in divers places of this present Book. But here I cannot but give a Caveat to those worthy personages who have been created into this dignity, that they should be more careful than many of them have formerly been, in bearing of this worthy Augmentation, for there are some of these who being mis-instructed by some pretenders to the knowledge of Armory, have very incongruously and contrary to the Rules of Heraldry, without consultation had with any Officer of Armes marshalled this Augmentation with their own Armes in places improper.

Sometimes these Augmentations are found to be borne upon the Chief of the Esccheon, above the Paternal Coat, as in this next example.

The

The Earl of Rutland.

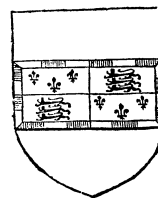


The *Field* is, Topaz, two *Bars*, Sapphire, a *Chief* quarterly, Jupiter and Mars, on the first two *Flowers de lis*, Sol; the second charged with one *Lion passant guardant* of the last, the third as the second, the fourth as the first. This *Coat* belongeth to the Right Honourable the Earl of Rutland, Lord *Rose* of *Hamlake*, *Trusbut* and *Belvoire*, which was given in augmentation to this Family, they being descended of the blood *Royall* from King *Edward* the fourth. This also is a form of bearing of a part in a part: for here is abated one *Flower de lis* of the *Arms of France*, and two *Lions* of the *Arms of England*, and born on the chief part of the *Eſcocheon*.

Whole in a part, what.

Now, in the next place, by the *whole* in a *part*, I mean, the bearing of the *Royall Enſigns* of the Sovereign wholly in some part of the *Eſcocheon*, as in example.

The Earl of Worcester.



The *Field* is, Topaz, a *Fesse* of the Sovereign *Enſigns* within a *bordure* apportioned, Pearl and Sapphire. This *coat-armour* apportioned to the most Noble and truly Honourable, *Edward Somerset*, late Earl of *Worcester*, &c. deceased, a Noble *Peer*, whose great virtues were every way correspondent to the greatness of his place and Honour.

Thus much for tokens of the Sovereigns favour: which kind of gifts, though they proceed also from high merit (for the most part) in the receivers, yet we rather entitle them *favours* than *merits*, because their gratitude is the greater, by whom such Princely regards are rather imputed to their Sovereigns meer bounty, then to their own desert.

SECT. VI. CHAP. III.

Of augmentations of merit.

IN the precedent Chapter, enough hath been said of augmentations, or additions of Honour, bestowed by the Sovereign in token of Princely favour: Now of such as he giveth in remuneration of merit, either immediately by himself, or mediately by his *Generall* or *Vicegerent*, either in requital of acceptable service performed, or for encouragement to future honourable attempts, which is then chiefly effected when virtue is duly rewarded. Such remunerations are conferred upon men employed either in warfare, (be it secular or spirituall) or in affairs civil.

Spiritual Knighthoods.

Of the first sort were those that were professed in the severall orders of Spirituall *Knighthood* of late use in this Land, but now abolished, viz. the *Knights* of *Saint John of Jerusalem*, and *Knights Templers*; of which the first is the chiefest, whose beginning, saith Sir *John Ferne*, was in the time of *Godfrey* first Christian King of *Jerusalem*.

Knights Templers.

The profession of this order, was to fight for Gods Honour against the Infidels, and (as they were taught by the *Rabibls Synagogue*) for holy *S. John*. This order was begun in the year of grace, 1120. Their *habii* was a long *Gown*, or *Robe* of black, with a white *cross* upon the brest. The *Enſign* *Armoriall* of their Order, was an *Eſcocheon*, Gules, a plain *cross*, Argent. And

Their Enſigne.

And this is now known for the *Arms of Savoy*, by reason that the first *Amadeus* or *Amy*, Earl of *Savoy*, being in Arms with the brethren of this Spirituall *Knighthood* at the *siege* of *Acres*, after that their Grand-master was slain by the *Saracens*, left the *Infidels* should thereupon take a greater confidence of victory by knowledge of his death, at their request, he did put on the Armour of their slain *General*, and the long robe of black cloth, with the Arms of the said order, and then deameaned himself with such valour in battel, that after he had slain the *Admiral* of the *Saracens* with his own hand, he sunk and put to flight the most part of their *Foists*, *Ships* and *Gallies*, and, in fine, redeemed the City of *Acres* from a petillous *Navall siege*.

The occasion of assumption of this Coat.

For which benefit done to Religion, the *Knights* of the said Order requested the said Earl of *Savoy* to advance for his *coat-armour* this *Enſign* here mentioned. Sithence which time all those that entered the said Order, have also had their Paternall *coat-armour* enſigned with this *Cross* on the chief of their Paternall coat, as followeth.



The Earl of Savoy's Coat.

He beareth two *Coats* quarterly, the first is parted per *Fesse* undee, Sable and Azure, a *castle* with four *Towers*, Argent. The second is, Or, on a *cheuron*, Vert, three *Ravens* heads *erased*, Argent, the third as the second, the fourth as the first, enſigned all over with a *chief*, Gules, and thereon a *cross* of the third. This *coat-armour* thus *marshalled*, was born by the name of *Rawson*, Knight of this Order, and sometime Lord *Prior* of the late dissolved *Priory* of *Kylmanham*, situated neer to the City of *Dublin* within the

Realm of *Ireland*. Such remunerations as are bestowed upon *Military persons* secular, are these that follow, and their like.

Of secular remunerations.



Sir William Clark's Coat.

He beareth, Argent, on a *Bend*, Gules, between three *Pellets*, as many *Smaus*, Proper, rewarded with a *canton* sinister, Azure, thereupon a *Demy Ram* mounting, Argent, armed, Or, between two *Flowers de lis*, of the last, over all, a *Batune* dexterways, as the second in the *canton*. Here you may note by the way, that it is no fault to repeat any word in the *blazon* of this *canton* which was used in the *blazon* of the Paternall coat, this *canton* being upon the occasion here declared added to the Paternall coat. This *coat-armour* thus *marshalled*

pertained to Sir *William Clark*, Knight, deceased, by hereditary descent from Sir *John Clark* his Grandfather, who took in lawfull wars, *Lewis de Orleans* Duke of *Longeville* and *Marques* of *Rotuelme* prisoner, at the journey of *Bomy* by *Terovane*, the 16. day of *August*, An. Hen. 8. 5. In memory of which service the *coat-armour* of the Duke was given him, *marshalled* on a *canton* sinister, in this manner, by special commandment from the King, who sent his *Warrant* to the *Heralds*, willing and requiring them to publish the same *Authentically* under their *hands* and *seals*, for continuance of the memory thereof to Posterity ensuing: which was performed accordingly: the substance and effect whereof, together with this *Coat*, is expressed upon the *Monument* of the said Sir *John Clark* in the Church of *Tame*, in the County of *Oxford*. In this coat is confirmed my Assertion formerly set down, touching as well the use, as the dignity of the *canton* sinister, which in worth is equal to the *dexter canton*, though not so usually born.

Canton sinister.

Sir John Ferne.

Forced from the enemy.

Ceffa. Caiot. concluf. 28. pari.

Arift. Metaph. 12.

Pet. Balibazar.



Ayala de jure belli, lib. 1.

Law-makers.

Balibazar Ayala de jure belli.

To these donative augmentations of Arms, I will adde certain Arms Assumptive, which are such as a man of his proper right may assume as the gerdon of his valorous service, with the approbation of his Sovereign, and of the Herald: As if a man being no Gentleman of Blood or coat-Armour, or else being a Gentleman of Blood and coat-armour, shall captivate, or take prisoner in any lawfull wars any Gentleman, great Lord or Prince (as saith Sir John Ferne) he may bear the shield of that prisoner and enjoy it to him and his heirs for ever. If the same be not by like infortune regained, be he Christian or Pagan, for that is but a vain and frivolous distinction. These are such as the bearers or some of their Ancestors have forced from the enemy, either in compelling him to flight, and so to forsake his Armes or ensignes, or by strong hand surprize him prisoner, in jussu bello, or having slain him, so gained to himself (jure gentium) an absolute interest in the ensignes of his conquered foe. And in this sense may that assertion of Beroletus be verified, where he saith, *Et jam populares propria autoritate arma sibi assumere possunt*, but not otherwise, because the base sort of men having no generous blood in them, are not capable of Armoriall ensignes, which are the badges of noble disposition or generous birth, and therefore they ought not to be bestowed upon such persons, *Quia entia nolunt male dispartiri*: Arift. Met. But in this sense it may be understood that he that is not descended of gentle blood, is holden worthy to bear the coat-armour that he hath gained, for the apparant tokens of vertue and valour that are found in him. That the vanquisher may bear the Arms of the vanquished, I shall make apparent by this next example.

The field is Topaz, a Lyon Rampant, Diamond, langued and armed, Ruby. Peter Balibazar in his Book of the descents of the Forrefters and Earls of Flanders, saith, that the Arms now borne by the Earles of that Country were won by Philip of Alsace the sixth Earl thereof, about the year of Redemption, 1192. (what time he made his voyage into the holy land) from Nebilion King of Albania, a Turke, whom he had put to flight and slain with his own hands in a battell. And this is the justice of the law Military; *Quia dominum rerum jussu bello captarum in victorem transfertur*, as Ayala observeth. Yet this is of many men holden a thing very injurious, for that oftentimes the more valorous man by meer casualty falleth into the hands of the less valiant, and the most worthy is often surprized by him that in comparison is of no worth at all. Nevertheless the law whereupon this Custom is grounded, is equall and just, albeit the event thereof falleth out oftentimes very hardly, as noteth Cassius, saying, *Meliores in bello victi quandoque deterioribus parere compelli videntur*. For the law-makers did providently ordain for encouragement of men of action, that the victor shall be rewarded on this manner: For albeit the faculties and inward indowments of the mind can by no means be discovered, whereby each man ought to receive remuneration answerable to the true measure of his worth and valour, yet did they prudently provide for the rewarding of them: *In quibus vestigia quedam & quasi expresse imagines vera fortitudinis & magnanimitatis apparent*. And Balibazar Ayala saith, *Quod dicunt jussu bello capta fieri capientium, non solum in rebus sed etiam personis liberis jure gentium & civili receptum fuit*,

fuit, ut mancipia fierent capientium. If then the persons of the vanquished be subject to this Law, it were an absurd thing to think that the possessorie things of the vanquished should be more privileged then their owners that are interested in them.

SECT. VI. CHAP. IV.

Concerning Coat-Armours, marshalled within the Escutcheon, whereof the occasions are manifest, we have hitherto intreated: now of such as have their occasions less manifest. Those are such as being hereditary Coat-Armours are so obscurely marshalled in one Escutcheon, as that thereby the beholder can yeild no reason, or yet conjecturall probability of such their union, nor may well discern them to be distinct coats: So as it often falleth out, that they are mistaken for some new coyned coats, rather then two coats of distinct Families; and so reckoned to be a Coat too bad to be born. And such marshalling is either one above another, or one upon another. Of the first sort may we reckon the coat-armour of Brown before exemplified, as also this next following and their like.



He beareth, Sable, an Eagle displayed, Or, on a chief, Azure, bordured, Argent, a chevron between two crescents above, and a Rose below, Or, by the name of Mynors. This form of marshalling of divers coats, doth Upon approve, in case where a man hath large Possessions by his mother, and small Patrimony from his father, then he may bear his mothers Arms wholly on the nether part of the Shield, and his fathers on a Chief, in this manner. And for the better approbation hereof, he setteth down an exemplary Coat,

which he blazoneth after this manner: *Portat unum signum capitale de nigro, & tres Rosas rubens in campo aureo, cum uno capite rubeo, & tribus talentis in eodem*. Upon some such like consideration it may seem that these, being formerly the coat-armours of two distinct Families, were conjoynd as in this Escutcheon appeareth, but now being both thus united, and withall invested in the blood of the bearer, through custom and tract of time concurring, reckoned but one coat, and born by one name.

Another form of bearing of diverse coats (upon like occasion) much different from this, doth the same Author commend; that is to say, the bearing of the mothers Arms upon the fathers (by the heir) in a Bend: And this doth he reckon to be the best manner of bearing such Arms, saying, *Optimus certe modus portandi diversa arma in uno scuto habetur in istis bendis, quia habens patrimonium a suo patre dimissum, & alias certas terras per matrem sibi provenientes, quibus quidem terris maternis certa appropriantur arma ab antiquo, ut forte quia ipsa arma materna sortiuntur nomen progeniei sue; Tunc ipse heres, si voluerit, potest portare Arma integra sui patris in scuto plano & in tali Benda potest portare Arma materna*. Of this form of bearing you may see a demonstration in this next Escutcheon.

E e e

He

Marshalling less manifest.

Mynors of Triago.

Approbation by Upon.

The mothers Coat upon the fathers.

Distinct Coat-Armour Marshallled in one Esccheon.



Conceited forms of marshalling.

Obscurely marshallled,

A Display of Heraldry.

SECT. VI.

He beareth. Gules, a *Cress flurte*, Or, on a *Bend*, Azure, three *Flowers de lis*, of the second, by the name of *Latimer*. The first and undermost of these, was of it self a perfect *Coat*, and born by the name of *Latimer*, before the *bend* thus charged was annexed. And that this *Coat* born on the *bend*, is also a perfect *coat*, you shall perceive, if by *Uptons* direction you reduce the *bend* into the form of an *Esccheon*, and place the three *Flowers de lis* in the corners of the same. I see not, but a man may as well say, that the bearing of *Arms* of the husband or of the wife, one upon another on a *Fesse*, were as good and lawfull, as upon a *Bend*, *Quia similitum similis est ratio*. But these may seem rather to be *conceited* forms, then received grounds of *Marshalling*; otherwise their use would have been more frequent. But the most approved sorts of *Marshalling* with us, are those before mentioned, *viz.* *Impaling*, *Quartering*, and *bearing* in an *Esccheon*.

Not unaptly may these *Coats* be said to be obscurely *Marshallled*, when the occasion thereof cannot be either certainly discerned, or yet probably conjectured, neither can it be with reason conceived, whether the *Superiour* be born for the *Fathers Coat*, or for the *Mothers*. And thus much shall suffice concerning *Coat-Armours Marshallled* within the *Esccheon*.

SECT. VI. CHAP. V.

Marshalling without the Esccheon.

Externall ornaments.

Attievement, what.

Heawme and Timbre, what.

Refraint of words general.

IN the former Chapters hath been treated of such *Coat-Armours* as are marshallled within the *Esccheon*; In order it now succeedeth to speak of *Marshalling* without the *Esccheon*.

These are certain *Ornaments* externally annexed to the *Coat-Armour* of any *Gentleman*, by reason of his advancement to some *Honour*, or place of eminency by the gracious favour of the *Sovereign*, as an *Honourable* addition to his generous birth. Of these there are divers particulars, which being conjoynd and annexed to a *Coat-Armour* do constitute an *Attievement*.

An *Attievement*, according to *Leigh*, is the *Arms* of every *Gentleman*, well Marshallled with the *supporters*, *Helmet*, *Wreath*, and *Crests* with *Mantles* and *Words*, which of *Heralds* is properly called in *Blazon*, *Heawme* and *Timbre*. The *French* word *Heulme*, which we call in *English* an *Helmet*, seemeth to have given derivation to that word *Heawme*. And the word *Timbre*, to our *Timbre*, for that in the *Almain* tongue, is the same that we in *Latine* call *Apex*, or *Summitas acuminata*, and betokeneth the *Crest*, that is usually born upon the *Helmet*. For so doth *Kilianus Dufflene* expound it, calling it, *Timbe* oft *Timber van Den Helme*, which is as much to say, as *Crista galeae*, *Conus galeae*, *Summus Apex*.

Note, that the generall words used by *Leigh*, in his said description of an *Attievement*, must be refrained onely to those particular persons to whom *supporters* (either by *Law*, or by *Custom*) are properly due: for that none under the degree of a knight banneret, may bear his *arms* supported. And in some Countries (as by name in *Burgundy*, saith *Chassaneus*) it is not permitted

Chap. V.

A Display of Heraldry.

permitted to persons inferiour to the degree of a *Knight*, to *Tymber* their *Arms*, that is to say, to adorn them with *Helmet*, *Mantle*, *Crest*, &c. as: *Chassaneus* noteth, saying, *Nulli licitum est, nec solet quis Tymbrare Arma sua, nisi sit saltem Eques militaris, Vulgo Chevalier*. But with us the custom is otherwise; for in bearing of *Arms* each particular *Country* hath something peculiar to it self, and hath her proper customs which have the vigour of a *Law*, *Quia consuetudo, ubi Lex scripta non est, valet quantum Lex ubi scripta est*. Therefore herein the custom of each *Country* is to be respected: *Specialis enim consuetudo vincit legem in eo loco ubi est consuetudo, dummodo post legem fuerit inducta, alias vincitur a lege superveniente*. But it may seem that such bearing is rather tolerated through custom, then allowed in the strict construction of the *Law of Arms*.

Now, that the things so externally annexed to *Coat-Armour*, and also the order of their placing may the better be conceived, I will handle each part by it self, wherein I will enfee that course of *Natures method*, which *Zanchinus* saith, was by *Moses* observed in the History of the *Creation*, which is, *a principiis componentibus ad res compositas*. The parts compounding are those before mentioned; *viz.* the *Helmet*, *Mantle*, *Crest*, &c. Of which some have place above the *Esccheon*; some under it; some round about it; some on each side of it.

Of the first sort, are the *Helmet*, *Mantle*, *Escroole*, *Wreath*, *Crown*, *Cap*, &c. and for as much as with us, the *Nobles* are divided into *Nobiles majores*; as *Dukes*, *Marquesses*, *Earles*, *Viscounts*, *Barons* and *Bannerets*: and into *Nobiles minores*, as *Knights*, *Esquires*, and *ordinary Gentlemen*: and that to these particular degrees, there are allotted sundry forms of *helmets*, whereby their severall states are discerned: I will exemplifie their divers *fashions*, beginning with the *Inferiour sort*, (for that is the progress proper to *degrees* or *steps*) and so ascend to the highest; as in example,



This form of *Helmet*, placed *sidelong*, and *close*, doth *Ger. Leigh* attribute to the dignity of a *knights* but in mine understanding, it fitteth better the calling of an *Esquire*, whom we do call in *Latine*, *Scutifer*, and *homo ad arma*. Of these, each *knights*, (in time past) had two to attend him in the *Wars*, whithersoever he went, who bare his *Helmet* and *Shield* before him; for as much as they did hold certain *Lands* of him in *Scutage*, as the *knights* did hold of the *King* by *Military service*. And they were called, *Scutiferi* (saith the Learned *Claverhusen*) a *Scuto ferendo*; ut olim *senarii Romanis dicti, qui vel a Clypeis gentilitiis, quos in nobilitatis insignia gestabant, vel quia Principibus & Majoribus illis Nobilibus ad Armas erant, nomen traserunt*.

This kind of *service* is exceeding ancient, as we may see of *Abimelech*, of whom it is said, *Quare inclamans celeriter puerum Armigerum eduxit ei; stringe gladium tuum, & morti trade me, ne dicant de me, mulier interfecit me*. *Alfo*, 1 Sam. 17. 7. it is said, *Et qui scutum ferebat, antecedeat eum*: And a little after, *Versé* 41. *Viro illo, qui ferebat scutum precedente eo*. Since then the Office of these *Esquires* or *Pages*, as some do name them, was to precede their Commander upon whom they attended, bearing thofe his *Military Habilitments*, it fitteth well the respective care that they ought to have for the execution of his directions, oftentimes with a regardfull *Eye*, and

Chassa. conclus. 29. Pare 1.

Justin. Instit. Lib. 1.

Order of external Ornaments.

Zanchinus.

Camden. Brit. de Ordinibus Anglica.

Esquire, or Gentleman's Helmet.

Camden. in Brit.

Judges 9.

1 Sam. 17. 7.

Scutage ancient.

Signification
of the *sidelong*
Helmet.

Helmet due
to a Knight.



I Reg. 10. 11.

and attentive *Ear*, to observe and listen what he will prescribe them: and therefore the *Helmet*, born thus *sidelong*, (if I erre not in my understanding) doth denote unto us, Attention and Obedience, and therefore is properly attributed to the Dignity of a *Knight*, to whom (among those that we call *Nobiles minores*) it appertaineth in *Martiall* affairs, to *give*, and not attend directions.

This form of *Helmet* (in my conceit) doth best *quadrate* with the dignity of a *Knight*, though *Leigh* improperly useth the same; the *same*, (I say) in regard of the *direct standing* thereof, but diverse in this, that the *Beaver* of that is *close*, and this *open*. For he assigneth this to the degree of an *Esquire*: wherein I altogether dissent, as well for that the full-faced *Helmet* doth signify *direction* or *command*, like as the former presenteth *attention* and *obedience*, as also for that it is a greater honour to bear the *Beaver open* then *close*; the *close* bearing signifying a *buckling on* of it, as a preparation to the *battell*, and the *open Beaver* betokeneth a return from *battell* with glory of *Victory*. So said *Ahab King of Israel* to the messenger that he sent to *Benhadad, King of Syria*; Tell him, Let not him that girdeth his harness boast himself, as he that putteth it off: which *Tremellius* thus interpreteth; *Qui induit arma pugnaturus, ne ita gloriator ac si victoria parva illa deponeret*; that is, according to the vulgar saying, We must not triumph before the victory. And for a further proof, that this form is more agreeable to the dignity of a *Knight* then the former; you must observe, that if among *Nobiles majores*, or their *Superiours* (having *Sovereign jurisdiction*) it be reckoned a chief token of honour to bear their peculiar *Helmets full-faced and open*; then doubtless, amongst *Nobiles minores*, it is no less honour for *Knights* (who amongst them have a kind of *superiority*) to bear their *Helmets* after the same manner: *Illud enim est melius, quod optimo est propinquius*; & in eodem casu idem *Jus statuendum est*.

Sidelong
Helmet.



Subordinate
ranks of No-
bility.

This fashion of *sidelong Helmet*, and *open faced*, with *gardevisure* over the *sight*, is common to all persons of *Nobility* under the degree of a *Duke*, whereof a *Baron* (saith *Leigh*) is the lowest, that may bear the same on this manner. And of these each one is subordinate unto other, as well in *jurisdiction*, as in rank of *Nobility*; as *Chassaneus* noteth, saying, *Sicut Rex debet habere sub se decem Duces, ita Dux debet habere decem Comites, seu Marchiones*; & *Comes seu Marchio decem Barones*, & *Baro decem Feudatores*. And for these respects, if I be not deceived, do they all bear their *Helmets sidelong*, for that each of them attendeth the *directions* of the other, to whose *jurisdiction* they are subjected.

The word *Gardevisure*, corruptly imprinted *Gardeinsure*, is a French term, devised for the more apt expressing of the use thereof, for as much as they do serve for the safeguard and defence of the face; for so may we lawfully invent words, in case we want apt terms to express the nature and use of things, as *Lipsius* well noteth, saying, *Datur venia novitati verborum rerum obscuritatibus inservienti*.

Moreover, there are more things in the world, then there are names for them;

them; according to the saying of the Philosopher, *Nomina sunt finita, res autem infinitae, ideo unum nomen plura significat*; which saying is by a certain, (or rather uncertain) Author approved. *Multis speciebus non sunt nomina: Idcirco necessarium est nomina fingere, si nullum ante erit nomen impositum*.



This kind of *Helmet* is proper to persons exercising *Sovereign power* over their subjects, and inferiours, as *Emperours, Monarchs, Kings, Princes, and Dukes*, and such as do by an absolute *jurisdiction*, manage the Government of *free States* or *Countries*. And a *Duke* (according to *Leigh*) is the lowest that may bear his *Helmet* on this fashion. As the first and third sort of *Helmets* before expressed do signify *attention* and *obsequance* (for the reasons formerly delivered) in their several degrees: so contrariwise the *second* and this fourth sort in theirs, do betoken *authority, direction, and Command*; for so do all *Sovereigns*; as also all *Generals, Captains, and Commanders* in *Martiall affaires*, and *Magistrates* and *Governours* in the managing of *civil Government*, in prescribing of *Orders* and *Directions* to the multitude, use a *steady* and *set countenance*, fixing their *Eyes* directly on those to whom they address their *Counsels* or *Commands*; and such a gesture becometh men of such place, for that it representeth a kind of Majesty. This property is observed to be naturally in the *Frog*, whereof *Spenser* the Poet making mention, termeth it, *The Lording of Frogs*, because in their sitting, they hold their heads *steady*; looking directly in a kind of gravity of *State*, without any motion at all.

Now, the bearing of the *Helmet* in *Atchievement*, is sometimes *single*, sometimes *manifold*. It is said to be born *single*, when the *Atchievement* is adorned with one onely *Helmet*, as in those hereafter ensuing shall be seen.

I call that a *manifold bearing*, when for the garnishing and setting forth of an *Atchievement*, two *Helmets* or more are placed upon the *Shield* or *Escutcheon*, because sometimes for beautifying the *Atchievement* of some great Personage of *Noble birth*, or *Eminent place*, three *Helmets* are placed jointly upon the *Shield*.

Touching the manner of placing diverse *Helmets* upon one *Shield*, these Rules following are to be observed; viz. If you will place two for the respects aforesaid, then must they be so set, as the *Beaver* of the one may be opposite to the other, as if they were worn by two persons affecting, or beholding each other. But if you place three *helmets* for any of these respects above remembered, then must you place the *middle* standing directly forwards, and the other two upon the *sides*, after a *sidelong* manner, with their *Beavers* turned toward the *middlemost*, in representation of two persons affecting the *third*.

The next in order of these *Exterior* parts of an *Atchievement*, is the *Mantle*. *Mantle*, so named of the French word *Manteau*, which with us is taken for a long *Robe*. This was a *Military habit* used in ancient time of great *Commanders* in the *Field*, as well to manifest their high place, as also (being cast over their *Armour*) to repell the extremity of wet, cold and heat, and withall to preserve their *Armour* from rust, so to continue thereby the glittering lustre thereof.

This *Helmet*
is for *Sove-
rains* and
free States.

Ed. Spenser in
his *Eglogues*.

Atchievements
born single.

Atchievements
born manifold.

Rules for placing
divers
Helmets on
one *Shield*.

Rule.

Of

Of this kind of *habit* the famous, Sir Geoffrey Chaucer maketh mention in the Knights Tale; where treating of the adventures of Palamon and Arcite for the love of Emely the Dukes daughter of Athens, he describeth the *habits* and ornaments of the Kings that accompanied them to the lits of the *Combate*; where of Demetrius King of India, he saith, that he

*Came riding like the God of Arms Mars,
His Coat-Armour was of cloth of Thrace,
Couch'd with Pearl white round and great,
His Saddle was of burnisht gold newly beat.
A Mantle on his Shoulders hanging,
Beat full of Rubies red as fire sparkling.*

Where I collect, that this *Mantle* here mentioned; was worn for the purposes formerly spoken, and that in the hanging thereof from the shoulders of Demetrius it did cast it self into many plaits (as naturally all garments of large size do) which form of *plaiting* in the Art of *Painting*, is termed *Drapery*. Wolfgang Lazius, speaking of this kind of *habit*, calleth the same *Chlamys mantuelis*, saying, *Chlamys mantuelis recensetur itidem a Tribellio inter dona militaria a Galieno Claudio, qui post fuit Augustus, data. Zanchinus ait, De nostris Parthicis paria tria, singulones Dalmatenses decem, Chlamydem Dardaniam Mantuelem unam*. This sort of *habit* have some Authors called, *Toga Militaris*, and other *Lacerna*: *Ego vero*, (saith Lazius) *togam militarem eandem cum Lacerna extitisse autumo*. As we shewed a difference of *Helmets* used in the garnishing of *Atchievements* of persons of different estate and dignity, so it may seem there hath been in ancient time, a diverse form of *Mantling* used for the difference betwixt *Nobiles majores* and *minores*. For *Franc, de Roßiers*, mentioning the Charter of Charles the second, Duke of Lorrain to the *Abby of Belprey*, 1420. he saith, concerning the Seal thereof, *Portat in Tymbre Aquilam cum paludamento Ducali*, whereby we may probably gather, that *Dukes* in those days, and in that place, had a different form of *mantling*, from persons of inferior degrees: But in these things, each Nation, for the most part, hath some custom peculiar to itself.

Rodolph, Duke of Lorrain, son of Frederick the third, was the first that bare his *Arms Tymbered*, as the same Author affirmeth, saying, *Hic Princeps fuit Primus qui portavit Arma cum Galea Tymbrata, ut patet in literis ejus & aliorum ducum*: But I suppose the generality of these words must be restrained to that particular place. For *Wolf. Lazius* seemeth to affirm that such a form of *bearing* hath been anciently used amongst the *Romanes*; where he saith, *Atque haftenus de Christi que in majorum nostrorum insignibus magis ad Romanum similitudinem accedere arbitror, sic ea cum pictura nostra in frontispicio operis contuleris*.

Neither hath this *habit* escaped *Transformation*, but hath passed through the forge of *phanaticall conceit*, (as well as those *Helmets* before handled) in so much as (besides the bare name) there remaineth neither *shape* or *shadow* of a *Mantle*: For how can it be imagined that a piece of cloth, or of whatsoever other stuff, that is jagged and frownced, after the manner of our now common received *Mantlings* used for the adorning of *Atchievements*, being imposed upon the shoulders of a man, should serve him to any of the purposes for which *Mantles* were ordained? So that these being compared with those, may be more fitly termed, *flourishings* then *mantlings*. But

Wolf. Lazius,
lib. com. Re-
publ. Rom. 8.

Franc. de Roß.
Lib. stem. Lo-
sharing. fol. 17.

Wolf. Lazius
lib. 9.

But as they are used in *Atchievements*, whether you call them *mantles*, or *flourishings*, they are evermore said in *Blazon* to be *doubled*, that is, lined throughout with some one of the *Furs* before handled in the first *Section* of this Work, as well of those *Furs* that do consist of more colours then one, as of those that be single and unmixt. For so the *Romanes* used to wear their *cloaks* or *mantles* lined throughout, sometimes with one coloured *fur*, and other whiles with *furs* of variable colours, whereof they were called, *Depictæ penula*: of which latter sort, *Alex. ab Alex.* speaketh, saying, *Tametsi legamus Caligulam depictas penulas saepe induisse: and Lazius, Penula picta loquioris vitæ imperatoribus in usu fuit*: whereof he giveth an instance out of *Tranquillus*, who saith of *Caligula*, that he was *sæpe depictis gemmatisque penulis indutus*.

These were called *depictæ penula*, because of the variety of the coloured skins wherewith they were *furred* or *lined*, which made a shew as if those *doublings* or *linings* had been *painted*. Some of those *doublings* are of rare use at these days, which have been more frequent in former times, as I find in the Church of *Gravenest* in the County of *Bedford*, in a window, a *mantle Sable doubled Verrey*.

Next to the *Mantle* the *Cognisance* doth arrogate the highest place, and is seated upon the most eminent part of the *Helmet*, but yet so as that it admitteth an interposition of some *Escroll*, *Wreath*, *Chapeau*, *Crown*, &c. And it is called a *Cognisance*, à *cognoscendo*, because by them, such persons as do wear them are manifestly known whose servants they are. They are also called *crests* of the Latine word *Crista*, which signifieth a *comb* or *tuft*, such as many birds have upon their heads, as the *Peacock*, *Lapwing*, *Lark*, *Hercock*, *Fasant*, *Rust-cock*, &c. And as those do occupy the highest part of the heads of these *fowles*; so do these *cognisances* or *crests* hold the most perspicuous place of the *Helmet*, as by the examples following shall appear in their due place.

Concerning the use of these *cognisances* or *crests* amongst the *Romanes*, *Lazius* (having spoken of *shields*, and the garnishing of them with portraictures of *living things*), hath these words: *Haftenus de clypeorum pictura, five sculptura Romana Reipub. celebrata, unde nimirum & nostras calaturas in his clypeis, quas Wappas dicunt, profectas credendum est. Jam enim Galeas illa quoque atque coronas supra positas cum cristis atque avium alis representabat*.

But that the wearing of such *crests* was common to other Nations as well as the *Romanes*, *Alex. ab Alex.* sheweth, affirming that the *Almaines* and the *Cymbrians* used *helmets* wrought about with shapes of hideous gaping *Animals*. The *Carians* had *Rust-cocks* for their *crests*. *Alexander Magnus* did inviron his *helmet* with a gallant *Plume* of purest *white*.

The *Galaicians* bare sometimes *horns*, and other whiles the shapes of *living things*. The *Trojans*, *Myrians*, and *Thracians* bare upon their brazen *helmets*, the ears and horns of an *Oxe*. Amongst the rest (saith he) that of *Coveldius* the *Centurion*, which he used in the battel that he had against the *Myrians*, was holden to be admirable; that he bare upon his *helmet* a *cup*, that one while did flash out flames of fire, and other whiles would suck them in. Many more examples could I give to prove as well the antiquity as the generall use of *crests*; but holding this to be sufficient, I will now proceed to give examples of things that are interposed between the *mantle* and the *crest*, beginning with those of the inferior reckoning, and so to those of better worth and estimation.

Habits in bla-
zon called
doublings.

Robes furred
with divers
colours.

Alex. ab Alex.
lib. 5. Gen. dier.
Wolf. Lazius
lib. 8. in com-
ment. Rei. Rom.
Why called
penula picta.

Cognisance
how placed.

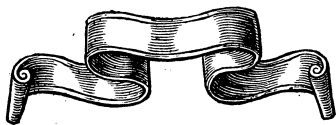
Whereof cal-
led crista.

Wolfgang. Lazius
Comment.
Reipub. Rom.
lib. 9. pag. 35.

Variety of
crests.

The Galatians:
Trojans, My-
rians, Thra-
cians.

Crest upon an
Escroll,



It may seem an inveterate and overworn fashion in this age to bear a *Crest* upon an *Escroll* made of this or some other like manner; but how obsolete soever the same may be thought, *Ger. Leigh* doth confidently affirm, that both in the time of King *Henry* the fifth, and long after, no man had his *Badge* set on a *Wreath* under the degree of a Knight: But howsoever time and *usurpation* concurring with *prescription*, hath so much prevailed, that it will be a matter of great difficulty to reduce men to that form of *bearing* so long neglected, yet may you observe that our most Noble Prince of *Wales* himself, to this day, thus beareth his *Badge*.



Rule.

This is an ancient Ornament of the *head*, and much in use with the *Turks* and *Saracens*. Amongst all the interpositions before mentioned that are placed between the *Mantle* and the *crest*, there is none of so frequent use as this; which sometimes is called in *Blazon* a *Wreath*, because it is made of two coloured silks, or more, wreathed together; sometimes also a *Torse*, for the same cause: *Nempe quia torquetur*, because it is wound or twisted. The mixture of the colours of this *Wreath*, is most usually taken from the *metall* or *colours* contained in the *Paternal Coat* of the *bearer*. For the orderly making of this *Wreath*, *Leigh* adviseth this *Rule*, *viz.* That you must evermore begin with the *Metal*, and end with the *colour*.

Cap of Dignity.



This kind of *Head-tire* is called a *Cap of dignity*; which *cap* (saith *Chassaneus*) *Dukes* accustomed to wear in token of *Excellency*, because they had a more worthy government than other Subjects. Also they used to wear the same in token of *Freedom*: *Quia debent esse magis liberi apud Principem supremum quam alii*. This *Cap* must be of *scarlet colour*, and the lining or doubling thereof *Ermine*. Some do boldly affirm, (saith *Sir John Ferne*) that as well the *Earl* and *Marquess*, as a *Duke*, may adorn his *Head* with this *Chapeau* or *Cap*, even by the same reason and custom that they do challenge to wear their *coronets*, because this *cap*, as also their *crowns* are allowed them, not onely for a declaration of their Princely dignities and degrees, but withall for tokens and testimonies of *Triumph* and *Victory*. For the wearing of the *cap* had a beginning from the *Duke* or *Generall* of an *Army*, who having gotten victory, caused the chieftest of the subdued enemies, whom he led captive, to follow him in his *Triumph*, bearing his *Cap*, or *Hat* after him, in token of subjection and captivity.

Other sorts of
Crowns,



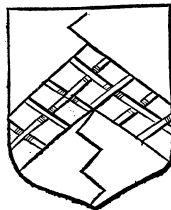
Albeit there are divers other sorts of *Crowns* more usually born, interposed between the *Mantle* and the *crest*; yet because this is sometimes put to like use, and that it is of all the rest the chieftest, I have selected this as an example of *Crowns* put to such use; the rather, because

cause I willingly comprehend all those of less esteem under it. That the *Romans* did bear *Crowns* upon their *Helmets* after this manner, it is clear by the testimony of *Wolfgang. Lazius*, aswell in that I have formerly alleadged where I have spoken of the use of *Crests*: as also by his confirmation thereof, where he saith, *Cetera Coronarum genera in universum, quae vel Galeis in Armis suspensis ob virtutem donata militibus, vel capitis hominum vel Sacerdotum aut Emeritorum imponebantur octodecim invenio. Quorum, exceptis Aurea & Argentea, reliqua omnes ex plantis passim & herbis conficiebantur*. The prerogative or preeminence of wearing of *Crowns*, belongeth not onely to such as have received the same for a remuneration of *virtue*, but also to persons, to whom the exercise of *Sovereign Jurisdiction* doth appertain, as the same *Author* witnesseth, saying, *Prærogativam vero Coronas ferendi non hi solum habebant, quibus hoc erat minus ex virtute concessum, verum etiam quibus ex officio licebat, Imperatoribus, Regibus, Sacerdotibus, &c.* Touching sundry other forms of *Crowns*, I refer you to the judicious writings of *Sir William Segar* now *Charter*, principall King of *Arms*.

HAVING omitted in the former Sections, some bearings of signall Note and Augmentations of honour bestowed for eminent service, and some Presidents of bearing. I have thought fit here to insert them, though not in so good Method as I could wish, and first I shall take notice of an eminent Addition, the originall Patent being lately in my hands.



He beareth, Or, on a *Fesse* between two *Cheurons*, *Sable*, three *Crosses*, *Formee*, of the *Field*, a *Canton*, *Gules*, charged with a *Lyon* of *England*, being the *Coat* of *Sir John Walpole* Knight, Cornet to the late King in his own Troop, to memorize whose prudence & courage in his Majesties service, particularly at *Croplady-Bridge*, *Leitchfield*, the first *Marbury*, *Rowton*, *Naseby*, and other places, his Majesty by *Sir Edward Walker*, his King of *Arms* conferred this *Canton* for an *Augmentation*, and for his *Crest* an *Arme* holding the *Cornet Royall*, therein the Kings *Motto*, *Dieu & mon Droit*.



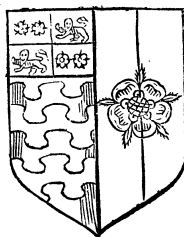
He beareth, per *Pale*, indented, *Argent* and *Sable*, a *Cheuron*, *Gules*, *Fretty*, Or, by the name of *Mackworth*, of which Family is *Sir Thomas Mackworth* *Baronet*, whose Grandfather *Sir Thomas* was so created, *June 4. 1619*. which *Coat* also appertaineth to *Colonel Humphrey Mackworth*, Governour of *Shrewsbury*. This *Cheuron* (as I am informed from a judicious person, and it seems very probable) was given as an *Augmentation* about the time of *Richard* the second to one of this Family by an eminent person

an *Audley* (being his own bearing) to whom the said *Mackworth* did then belong.

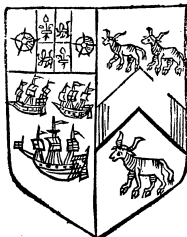
I shall in the next place shew you an example of a Gentleman bearing the *Coat-armour* of the Company he is free of, impaled with his own; wherein note that were he not of that quality, yet he might bear the *Coat* of his Company in *Seal*, *Esccheon*, or otherwise.

F f f

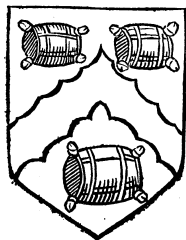
He



He bears two Coats impaled, first Barry-Nebulee, Argent and Azure, a chief quarterly, Or and Gules, in the first and third, two Roses of the second, in the other a Lyon of England, which is the Coat of the Merchant-Adventurers of London. The second is, per Pale, Argent and Gules, a Rose counter-changed, by the name of *Nightingall*. I am not ignorant, that sometimes we say seeded, Or, and barbed, Vert, but I think it merely needlesse, because we alwayes paint them so, some also will object that the first part of the Field ought to be Ermine, tis true, there is of this Family that give it so, but as a distinction, and it was anciently thus, and takes the Eye with the similitude of the *Torke* and *Lancastrian* Badges interwoven or conjoynd. These Coats may thus be borne by *Geoffrey Nightingall*, Merchant-Adventurer, third Brother of *Sir Thomas Nightingall* of *Newport Pond* in *Essex*, Baronet, who with their brother *Robert Nightingall* of *London*, Mercers, are Grand-children of *Sir Thomas Nightingall*, created Baronet 1628.



He bears two Coats impaled, first Azure, three Ships under saile, Argent, on a Chief, Or, as many Roses, Gules, a Pale thereon quarterly, of the first and fourth charged with a *Flower de lis* of France, and a Lyon of England, alternatim, which is the Arms of the *East-Indy* Company. The second Coat, Argent, a Cheuron, Gules, between three Oxen passant, Sable, Armed, Or, by the name of *Oxinden*, though there be a clause in this Book to the disrepute of castrated Beasts and Fowles, yet the *Athenian* Oxe is famous in History, and *Capenhurst's* Coat is ancient: This Coat was borne by *Solomon Oxinden*, who lived Anno 4. Ed. 3. from whom is descended *Henry Oxinden* of *Deane* in *Kent*, Esquire, *George* and *Christopher*, Merchants of *East-Indy*, who may bear their Coats as above depicted, sons of *Sir James Oxinden* Knight. Another Branch of this Family is seated at *Moydekyn* in *Barham*, existing in the person of that ingenious Gentleman *Henry Oxinden*, who married *Anne* eldest Daughter of *Sir Samuel Peyton*, Knight and Baronet: This Family took its surname from a place called *Oxinden* in the Borough of *Wolwich*, in the Parish of *Nonington* in *Kent*.



Sable, a Cheuron Engrailed, between three Madder-bags, Argent, banded or corded, Or, which is the bearing of the Company of Dyers of London, being the first Company after the twelve, and incorporated in the time of King *Henry* the sixth.

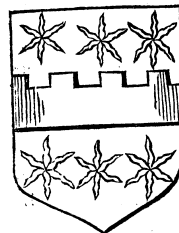
Gules,



He bears, Gules, on a Fesse, Ermine, between three Annulets, Or, a Lyon Passant, Azure, a crosslet, Argent, for a difference, being the Coat of an eminent and spreading Family of this City and parts adjacent, by the name of *Underwood*.



He bears, Argent, on a Chief, Sable, two Boars heads coupee, of the field, by the name of *Taylor*, which is the Coat of that Ingenious Gentleman and Student in matters of Antiquity, *Thomas Taylor* of *Kinsted* and *Shadoxhurst* in the County of *Kent*, Esquire, Son and heir of *Thomas Taylor* Esq; by *Anne* Sister of *Sir Thomas Henley* Knight.



He bears, Azure, a Fesse embattled, between six Estoiles, Or, by the name of *Tryon*, and appertains to *Sir Samuel Tryon* of *Esey Murney* in the County of *Essex*, Baronet, *Peter Tryon* of *Edmonton* in the County of *Middlesex*, Esquire, and *Francis Tryon* of *London*, Merchant, a Gentleman not to be forgotten for his judgment in Painting, and diligence in collecting (to his no small cost) rarities of severall sorts.



He bears, Vert, three Mulletts of six points, pierced, Or, which Coat is borne by the reverend Divine Doctor *Spurflow* of *Hackney*, in the County of *Middlesex*: and his Brother *Henry Spurflow* of *London*, Merchant.



He beareth two Coats quarterly. First, Sable, a Lyon passant, Argent, an Annulet, Or, for a difference by the name of *Taylor*. Secondly, Sable, a Cheuron, Ermine, between three Rams heads erased, Argent, Armed, Or, by the name of *Ramsay*, which Coats thus marshalled belong to *Thomas Taylor* of *Bradley* in the County of *Southampton*, Esq; son of *Thomas Taylor* of *Batterley* in *Surry*, son of *John Taylor* of *Rodmorton* in the County of *Gloucester*, by the Sister and sole heir of *Sir Thomas Ramsay* Knight, sometime Lord Mayor of *London*, which *John* was descended from *Carlisle* in *Cumberland*.

A Display of Heraldry.

Seft. VI.

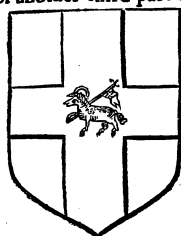


He beareth, Azure, on a Fesse, between six Arrowes Bend-waies Or, Feathered and Armed, Argent, three Mores heads, proper: this Coat belongs to that Ingenious Gentleman Captain *William Wals of London*, an eminent Merchant, a great promoter and encourager of Traffick and English Plantations abroad, descended from an ancient Family of this surname in the County of *Somerſet*, and *Wiltſhire*.



He bears, Argent, on a Bend, engrailed, Sable, three Rams heads cabossed, of the Field, Armed, Or, which Coat-Armour belongs to the Family of *Lampen* now of *Padreda*, and *Lampen* in *Cornwall*, which latter took name from the by-travailing River, and probably gave a surname to this Family, its ancient Lords, from whom in an unbroken chayn of many Generations, it is now part of the poſſeſſion of *John Lampen of Padreda*, Esquire: This name may without straying the fence or letters, seem to have taken its rise from some Colony of the *Romans* (who left divers surnames in this Isle) for *Plutarch* in his *Apothegmes* makes mention of an eminent man of this name of *Lampen*.

I shall here not think it unnecessary to give you an account of the four Innes of Court or *Collegia Juris consultorum*, being the head or chief of the residue which are called Innes of Chancery, of whose Original suppression, opulency, and other matters of moment I refer you to the survey of *London, Wevers* funeral Monuments, and others, I shall only give you an account of their Symbols or Arms, and first of the two Temples, of whom briefly thus, It was an house of the *Templarii* or *Knights Templars*, and after their suppression their other Lands were conferrd on the *Knights of Saint John of Jerusalem*, after called *Knights of Rhodes*, and this house came to the hands of *Thomas Plantagenet Earl of Lancaster*, on whose attainder it was by the Crown invettod on *Hugh Le Despencer Earl of Gloucester*, after to *Amyer de Valence Earl of Penbrook*. In *Edward* the thirds time the Students of the Law obtained a long Lease of it for the yearly Rent of ten pound, a third part of this came through many hands to the late Earls of *Essex*, by the Sister and coheir of the last Earl and possessor, whereof it came to the possession of that worthy Gentleman *William Marquess of Hartford*, Lord *Beauchampe* the instant Proprietor: The Arms of another third part of which House called the *Middle Temple*, are thus blazoned.



Argent, a Crosse, Gules, thereon a holy Lamb, bearing a Banner, proper, which is the Arms of *Middle Temple*. If I had only blazoned this Coat thus, The bearing is, on the Crosse of *England*, a holy Lamb; any man of judgment would have understood the colours sufficiently.

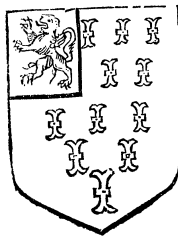


Azure, a Pegasus, the wings expanded, Argent, which is the Coat of the House of the *Inner Temple*, *London*.

Azure,

Chap. VI.

A Display of Heraldry.

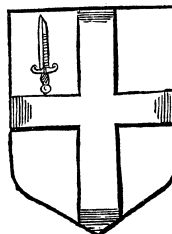


Azure, fifteen Terdemoulins, Or, on a Canton of the second, a Lyon Rampant, purple, which is the Coat belonging to the third Inne of Court called *Lincolnes Inne*, which was anciently, viz. in the time of King *Henry* the third, the Mansion of *Wil. de Haverball* the Kings Treasurer, on whose attainder, from the Crown it came by gift to *Ralph Nevill Chancelour of England*, and Bishop of *Chicheſter*. Afterward it came to *Henry de Lacy Earl of Lincoln*, from whom it took its denomination, then it was in the possession of Justice *Sullyard*, one of whose posterity Sir *William Sullyard* in Queen *Elizabeths* time sold it to the Benchers and Students there for many years before residing. Sir *Thomas Lovell* was a good Benefactor about *Henry* the sevenths time, whose Arms stand over the Gate-house: It hath been lately beautified by a stately Chappel, adorn'd with the Arms of the Benefactors.



The fourth Inne (in Juniority) for in Scituation or magnitude it gives place to none of the other, is *Grayes Inne*, which was sometimes the Oſtery or Mansion of the said noble Family.

In the time of King *Edward* the third, as is confidently averd, Gentlemen Students took a grant of this house from the Lord *Gray* then Proprietor, which Honourable Society bear for their Coat, Sable, a Griffon Sergeant or Rampant, Or.



That Honourable City and Metropolis of *England* beareth for its Coat-Armour in a Field, Argent, Saint *Georges* Crosse, or the Crosse of *England*, in the dexter Canton a Dagger, Gules, the Coat was (as is generally believed) borne plain as the Mistress or chief City of *England*, till *Richard* the second for the gallant, and eminent Act of Justice done by Sir *William Walworth* (in killing that arch Rebell, *Wat Tyler*, and dispersing his whole Army) conferrd the Augmentation of the Dagger, which City hath been the Nursery of many worthy persons, who have been eminent both in Court, Camp, and City, from whence also that late famous Queen *Elizabeth*

Spurges, a City for all manner of Civility comparable, if not exceeding all the Cities in the World.



He beareth per Bend, sinister, Ermine and Ermines, a Lyon Rampant, Or, Armed and Langued, Gules, and is borne by the worthy Family of the *Trevors*, the chiefest Ornaments of which are the truly noble for all vertues and piety, Sir *Thomas Trevor* of *Levington Hastings* in the County of *Warwick*, Knight and Baronet, only son of that noble Judge Sir *Thomas Trevor*, one of the Barons of the Court of Exchequer to the late King *Charles*, and Sir *J. Trevor* of *Trevallen* in the County of *Denby*, and *Jo. Trevor* Esquire, his son and heir apparent, *Custos Brevium*, of the Court of Common Pleas, and also that worthy Gentleman *Arthur Trevor* of the *Inner Temple*, Esquire, and many other persons of much worth and quality, both in *England* and *Ireland*.

He



He beareth, Azure, two Swans, Argent, between as many Fanches, Eminent, which is the Coat Armour of the ancient Family of *Mellish*, who for many descents have had their residence, and been of considerable quality in the City of *London*, from one of which, viz. *John Mellish* Merchant, living 1560. by his son *Edward Mellish*, are descended *John Mellish* of *London*, Merchant-Taylor, *Robert Mellish* of *Ragnell* in *Nottinghamshire*, second Son, and *William Mellish* of *Doncaster* in *Yorkshire*, third son, all living 1660 blest in a hopefull issue and faire estates: the said *John* had also *George* his second son of *Sandersted* in *Surrey*, late deceased. This Family derives their rise

from the County of *Surrey*, about *Ognerb* and *Shalford*, where they had large estates, and from thence are thole also of this name in the Isle of *Wight*. This Name hath been (as many other) variously written as *Mellish*, *Mellin*, *Mellers*, *Mellisham*, which is so small a distinction as we may rationally gather Sir *Peter Mellin* Knight, to have been of this Family, who with Dame *Anne* his wife, and Dame *Dunne* his Mother ly buried in the *Black-Friers* at *Dunwich* in *Suffolk*. See *Waver* 721 We find also in Record of that County of *Surrey* whence this Family is, *Petrus de Mellisham*, 7. Hen. 2. 1161. held one Knights fee in *Surrey* and paid Eschange, *ad duas Mercas pro exercitio de i holose, scilicet, quando Rex obedit Tholiam & suis commune sustagium*.

I shall give you a President of a choyce singularity, viz. the Coat-Armour of the Honourable Sir *Gervas Clifton*, of *Clifton* in the County of *Nottingham*, Knight and Baronet, marshalled with his seven wives, which are thus described or blazoned.



He bears a Baron or Man impaled, or in pale, between his seven Femmes or Wives, four on the dexter side, and three on the sinister, all barwaies, and first in the middle, Sable, femy de Cinquefoyles, a Lyon Rampant, Argent, by the name of *Clifton*: then in the chief dexter, Ruby, a Cheuron between three Crosses botony, Topaz, being the Coat of the Lady *Penelope Rich*, first wife of the said Sir *Gervas*, Daughter of the right Honourable *Robert* Earl of *Warwick*. Secondly, on the same side checky, Topaz and Saphire, a Fesse, Ruby, being the Coat of the Lady *Frances Clifford*, Daughter of the right Honourable *Francis* Earl of *Cumberland*, second wife of the said Sir *Gervas*. Thirdly, per Pale, Azure and Argent, a Griffon passant, counter-changed, by the name of *Egloke* third wife. Fourthly, in the base dexter, Gules, three Cheurons, Argent, by the name of *Mek* fourth wife. Fifthly, in the chief Sinister, Argent, two Bars, Gules, in chief, a Mullet, Sable, by the name of *South*, fifth wife. Sixthly, Argent, on a Cheuron, Sable, three Caterfoyles, Or, by the name of *Eyre*, being sixth wife. Seventhly, Pearl, a Manch, Diamond, which is the Coat of the Lady *Alice*, Daughter of the right Honourable *Henry Hastings* Earl of *Huntington* the seventh and present wife of the said Sir *Gervas*.

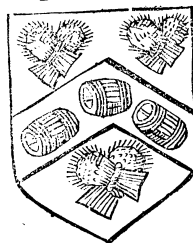


He bears, Azure, a Bulls head coupee at the neck, Argent, Winged and Armed, Or, which is the Coat of that eminent Citizen *Derick Hoast* of *London*, Merchant.



He bears, Azure, three Dolphins hauriant, Or, being the Coat-Armour of *Peter Vandepui* of *London*, Merchant, living 1659. and *Giles Vandepui* his Brother, lately deceased.

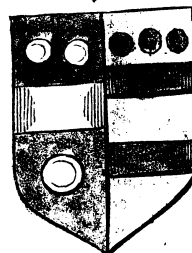
Gules,



Gules, on a Cheuron, Argent, between three paire of Garbes Saltire-waies, Or, three Tunns, or Barrels, Sable, which is the Coat of the Company of Brewers of *London*, who were incorporated by the said King *Henry* the sixth.



He bears Argent, a Bend between two Cottizes Engrailed, Sable, a Martlet for the difference of a fourth Brother, which belongeth to *John Whitfield* of the *Middle-Temple*, *London*, Esquire, eldest son of *John Whitfield*, descended from a fourth house of the Family of *Whitfield* in *Northumberland*.



He beareth per Pale, Baron and Femme, first Gules, a Fesse, Argent, between three Plates, by the name of *Minors*, impaled, with Or, two Bars, Gules, in Chief, three Torteuxes, by the name of *Wake*, and is thus borne by *Richard Minors* of *London*, Merchant, who married *Elizabeth* Daughter of Sir *John Wake* of *Clevedon* in the County of *Somerset*, Baronet.



He beareth per Pale, Baron and Femme, the first Argent, five Palets, Sable, by the name of *Kendrick*, secondly, Argent, a Cheuron between three Ravens heads Erased, Sable, by the name of *Bradine*, and is thus borne by that ingenious honest Gentleman *Thomas Kendrick*, son of *John Kendrick* Alderman of *London*, Lord Mayor 1651.



He bears two Coats impaled, Baron and Femme, the first Argent, on a Bend, Cottized, Sable, three Lozenges, Ermine, by the name of *Ryves*, secondly, Argent, three Bulls heads cabossed, Sable, Armed, Or, by the name of *Walrond*, and might be borne by any of the three following Gentlemen.

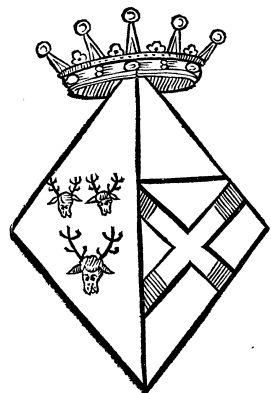
1. Sir *William Ryves* Attorney Generall for the Kingdome of *Ireland*, who married *Dorothy* Daughter of Sir *Richard Walrond* of *Walrond* Knight.

2. Sir

2 Sir *Thomas Rivers* the Kings Advocate married *Elizabeth* daughter of the said Sir *Richard Walrond*.

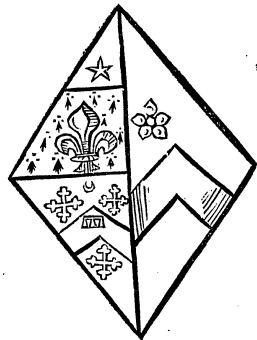
3 *Bruce Rivers* Doctor of Divinity and Deane of *Chichester* married *Katherine* Daughter of the same Sir *Richard Walrond* Knight.

Of this Family it also that worthy Citizen *Richard Rivers* of *London* Merchant, Deputy of *Dorset* Ward, and his brother *John Rivers* Merchant, being all deceased from the ancient Family of this surname at *Damery* court near *Blandford* in the County of *Dorset*.



Now I shall give you an example of the bearing of a woman not being under Covert Baron, and I can no where finde a more illustrious president then that great and vertuous Lady, *Christiane*, Countesse Dowager of *Devon*, Widow of *William Cavendish*, Baron of *Hartcliffe*, and Earle of *Devonshire*, deceased, and Mother of the Right Honourable *William* now Earle of *Devon*: Daughter of *Edward* Lord *Bruce*, and Sister of *Thomas* Earle of *Elgin*, which Ladies Arms are thus emblazoned. She beareth as a Widow (*viz*) in a Lozenge two Coats impaled: First Diamond, three Bucks heads pearle, Attired, Topaz, by the name of *Cavendish*.

The second Topaz, a Saltier and chieft, Ruby, by the name of *Bruce*. I shall for the better illustration of this give you another example or two of Widows, and then treat of Maids.



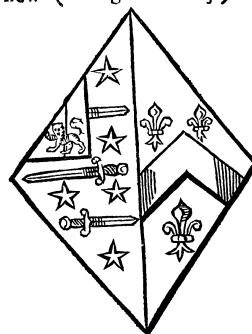
She beareth in a Lozenge *per pale*, Baron and Femme, the first of two Coats *per Fesse*, wherefore the former is *Ermine*, a *Flower-de-Lis*, and on a chieft, Sable, a Mullet, Or, by the name of *Gaire*. The other Ruby, a *Chevron* between three Crosses, Botton, Topaz, a Labell for a difference, by the name of *Rich*; And on the sinister side pearle, a *Chervon* Diamond, in the dexter point, a *Cinquetoyle*, Ruby, by the name of *Ricard*, which said Coats belong to the Right Honourable the Lady *Kensington*, onely childe of *Andrew Ricard* Alderman of *London*, who was first married to *John Gair* Esq; eldest son of Sir *John Gair* Knight, Lord Major, and

since his decease to *Henry* Lord *Rich* of *Kensington*, Heire apparent to the Earldome of *Holland*, by whose deplored death she became a second time a Widow.

And in this manner are those bearings to be marshalled, where the woman being a Widow, will make use of both her Husbonds Coats.

Some may perhaps object that the Label should have been in chieft, and extended to the sides of the Escoccheon; but let them know 'tis a grand error to draw or paint them so: These Labels as in *Prideaux*, *Barington*, *Hellerby*,

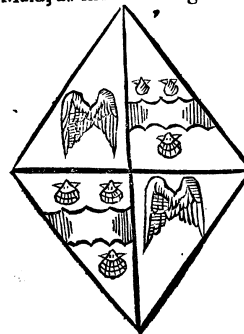
Hellerby, &c. being a charge and part of the Coat, nor is there any reason we should make the eldest brothers difference so large, when we alwayes draw the differences of the younger brothers as small as may be, that of Labels being a very ancient bearing, but these distinctions for brother's a new (though necessary) invention.



She beareth two Coats impaled, the first Gules, semé-de-Mullets, Or, three swords barwayes, proper, the middlemost encountering the other two: A canton *per Fesse*, Argent and Vert, thereon, a Lyon of *England* by the name of *Chute*. The second Argent, a *Chevron*, Gules, between three Flower-De-Lis Sable by the name of *Dixwel*; Which Coats are borne thus empaled by *Elizabeth*, daughter of *Marke Dixwel* of *Brome* in *Barham* in *Kent*, Esquire, late wife, now widow of *Edward Chute* of *Surrenden* in *Bethersden* in the said County, a very hopefull Gentleman, descended from *Philip Chute*, Capitaine of *Camber Castle*, and Standard-bearer to the

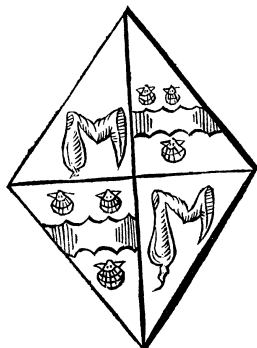
men of Armes of the Kings band at the siege of *Bulloigne*, where for his valiant service King *Henry* the 8. gave him the Canton for an augmentation or badge of honour, whose eldest sonne was Father of Sir *George Chute* of *Brifton-Sansey* in *Surry*, Knight, Father of *George Chute* Esquire now there residing, 1659.

Thus much for the bearing of Widows, who may on no pretence whatsoever beare either their paternall Coat or their Husbonds Coate simple, or alone; for if in an Escoccheon or Shield, then all people take it for the bearing of a man; If in a Lozenge, then is it the bearing proper onely to a Maid, as the following examples will demonstrate.

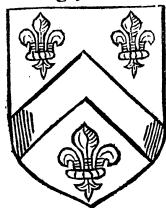


She beares (in a Lozenge as the bearing of a Maiden Lady) two Coats quarterly: First, Gules, two wings conjoynd or impaled Or, by the name of *Seymour*. The second Or, a Fesse engrailed, Azure, between three Escallops Gules, by the name of *Prinne*, the third as the second, the fourth as the first.

This is the proper Coat of *Frances Seymour*, daughter of *Francis* Lord *Seymour* of *Trombridge*, by *Frances* daughter and Co-heire of Sir *Gilbert Prinne* Knight. I shall double this example in a Cousin German of this Ladies.



Spindle: But lets find a much more noble and ancient derivation or ground, and this is it; *Plutarch* tells us in the life of *Thebes*, that in the City of *Megara* (in his time) were the Tombes of Stone, wherein their Bodies (speaking of the *Amazones*) were interred, which were cut in the forme or fashion of a Lozenge, in imitation of their Shields, according to the manner of *Greece*.



He beareth, Sable, a Cheuron between three *Flower de lis*, Argent. This is the Coat-Armour of divers Ancient and Worthipfull Families in *Carnarvanshire*, and other Counties in *North-Wales*, principally by the name of *Ellis Bodvael*, and *Bodurda*, descended of *Collwyn*, one of the Princes or Heads of the fifteen Tribes of *Gwynedd*, *Vidz.* *North-Wales*.



He beareth, Azure, a Fish springing Bend-wayes, Argent, on a chief of the second, a Rose, Gules, between two Torteauxes, and was borne by *Henry Robinson*, sometimes Provost of *Queens Colledge* in *Oxford*, esteemed a second Founder there, he was afterwards Bishop of *Carlisle*, a Pious, Reverend, and Learned man, and much honoured there, being his Native place, where his Grandfather and Grandmother lived there so long in *Wedlock*, till they did see above three hundred proceed from their Loynes. This is recorded by his Nephew *Humphrey Robinson*, that the memory of so eminent a person might not be buried in Oblivion.

SECT. VI. CHAP. VI.

Thus far have I touched things placed above the *Escoccheon*: now I will proceed to such as are placed else-where; of which some are Peculiar, some more General.

By such as are peculiar, I meane those that are appropriate to persons having

having *Sovereign Jurisdiction*, and to such as we called *Nobiles Majores*, of which *Rank* a *Banneret*, or (as some call them) a *Baronet* is the lowest. These have their name of a *Banner*: for unto them it was granted in remuneration of their approved valour in *Military* services to bear a square *Banner* after the custome of *Barons*; and therefore are called *Knights Bannerets*: as *Master Camden* hath noted, saying, *Baneretti, qui alii Baronetti cum valorum nomen jam deferat, à Baronibus secundi erant, quibus inditum nomen a vexillo, concessum enim erat illis militaris virtutis ergo quadrato vexillo perinde ac Barones uti, unde & Equites vexillarii a nonnullis vocantur, &c.* This order of *Knight-hood*, was much esteemed for the honour received in the *Field* for *Military* service, with great solemnity under the banner *Royall* displayed in the presence of the *Sovereign*: and this hath been reputed a middle degree between *Nobiles majores & minores*: but of this dignity none hath been known alive in *England*, since *Sir Ralph Sadler, &c.* But amongst the particular *Ornaments* belonging to the *Coat-armours* of persons having either *Supreme* or *Inferior* dignity, there are some that do environ the *Coat-armour* round about, and do chiefly belong to persons exercising *Sovereign Jurisdiction*, and to such others as they out of their special favour shall communicate the same unto, by associating them into the fellowship of their *Orders*. Such are the most honourable *Order* of the *Garter*, the *Orders* of the *Golden fleece*, of *Saint Michael*, of the *Annunciation*: of all which *Sir William Segar* now *Garter*, *King at Arms*, hath written so learnedly, that to his Works I must again refer the Reader for satisfaction therein; the discourse thereof being altogether impertinent to my intended purpose in this present Work.

Yet here you must observe, that a man being admitted into the *Society* and *Fraternity* of any two of the *Honourable Orders* before mentioned, he may in setting forth his *Achievement* adorne the same with the chief *Ornaments* or *Collars* of both these *Orders*, whereof he is elected and admitted a fellow and companion, by placing one of the *Ornaments* next to his *Shield*, and the other without the same. In such manner did the most high and mighty Lord *Thomas Duke of Norfolk*, and Earle *Marshall* of *England*, bear the chief *Ornaments* of the *Orders* of the *Garter* and of *Saint Michael*.

Thomas Duke of Norfolk.

But leaving those peculiar *Ornaments* of *Sovereigns* or others, I return to those that are communicable (by a certain right) as well to those called *Nobiles majores*, as to *Sovereigns*. Such are those which are said to be placed on the sides of the *Achievements* representing sometimes things living and sometimes dead.

But these of some *Blazomers* are termed *Supporters*, whose conceit therein I can hardly approve, *Quia diversorum diversæ est ratio*: and therefore the *Blazon* that I would give unto things so different in *Nature* is; that if things be living and seize upon the *Shield*, then shall they be called properly *Supporters*; but if they be *Inanimate* and touch not the *Escoccheon*, then shall such *Arms* be said to be (not supported, but) *Cotised*, of such and such things: For, how can those be properly said to support that touch not the thing said to be supported by them? Therefore, *Nomina sunt optanda rebus secundum rationis normam*.

Supporters

Blazon of Supporters.

Cotised.

To persons under the degree of a *Knight Banneret*, it is not permitted to bear their *Arms* supported, that honour being peculiar to those that are called *Nobiles majores*.

And these *Cotises* have their name agreeable to the thing whose quality they

Who may bear their Arms supported. Cotises whence derived.

they represent, and are so called (as we elsewhere shewed) of *Costa*, the *Rib*, either of *Man* or *Beast*: for it is proper to the *Rib* to inclose the *Entrails* of things *Animall*, and to adde form and fashion to the body; in like manner do these inclose the *Coat-Armour* whereunto they are annexed, and do give a comely grace and ornament to the same.

Motto.

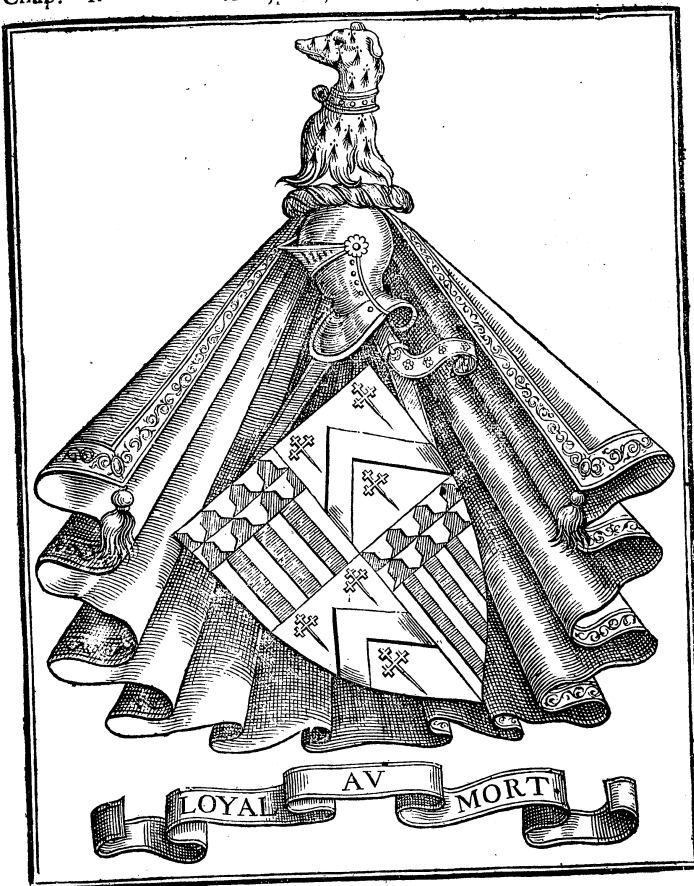
Another ornament there is externally annexed to *Coat-armour*, and that is the *Motto*, or *Word* which is the Invention or Conceit of the *Bearer*, succinctly and significantly contrived (for the most part) in three or four *Words*, which are set in some *Scrole* or *Compartment*, placed usually at the foot of the *Escutcheon*: and as it holdeth the lowest place, so is it the last in *blazoning*. Of this word *Abra. Franc.* writeth in this manner, *Quid à recentioribus verba quædam ipsi Armis subiciantur, videtur id nuper inventum ad imitationem eorumque Symbola à nobis appellantur*. And indeed, the *Motto* should expresse something intended in the *Atchievement*, though use hath now received whatsoever fancy of the deviser: and this *Motto* is of universal use to all *Gentry* and *Nobility*, of what rank soever.

Blazon of Atchievements.

Now as touching the *Blazoning* of these Ornaments exteriorly annexed to any *Coat-Armour*, it is to be considered that we are not tied to that strict observation in them as in the *blazoning* of things borne within the *Escutcheon*: for these are the *Essentiall* parts of *Coats*, and those meerly *Accidental*. For the *Crest* or *Timber*, *Wreath*, *Mantle*, *Helme*, &c. (saith *Ferne*) are no part of the *Coat-armour*, but *Additions* to *Atchievements* added not many hundred years agoe to the *Coats* of *Gentry*. And therefore when you have aptly set forth all the *Fields* and *Charges*, and their *colours* contained within the *Escutcheon*, your *Blazon* is done: so that when we shall describe any of those *exteriour Ornaments*, we stand at liberty for naming of our *colours*, and in those it is held no fault to name one *colour* twice.

Order in setting forth Atchievements.

Having thus set down all the parts of *Atchievements*, I will now represent them *conjoynd* to your view: and for the order prescribed to my self, in setting forth of the same according to the severall sorts before spoken of; I will begin with those that are accounted *Nobles minores* (of which a *Gentleman* is the lowest) and so proceed in order to the highest: *Quasi à rivulis ad fontem*: As in examples following shall appear.



THIS is the *Atchievement* of that industrious Gentleman *Belchier* late of *Gilbrough* in the County of *Northampton*, a man very compleat in all Gentleman-like qualities; a lover of *Arts*, and a diligent searcher after matters pertaining to *Honour* and *Antiquity*: It is thus blazoned, He beareth in a *Shield* quarterly of four, as followeth. The first is *Or*, three *Palelets*, *Gules*, a *Chief*, *Varrey*, which he beareth as his *Paternal Coat*, by the name of *Belchier*. The second is *Sable*, a *Chevron* between three *crosslets fitchy*, *Argent*, and is borne by the name of *Rand*. The third as the second, the fourth as the first, *Insigned* with an *helmet* fitting his degree, and thereupon a *Mantle* of *Antique* form, *Gules*, doubled, *Argent*, above the same a *Torce*, *Or*, and *Gules*, therein a *Greyhound's* head, collared, *Gules*, garnished,

H h h

The temple of
honour.

Four parts of
Nobility.

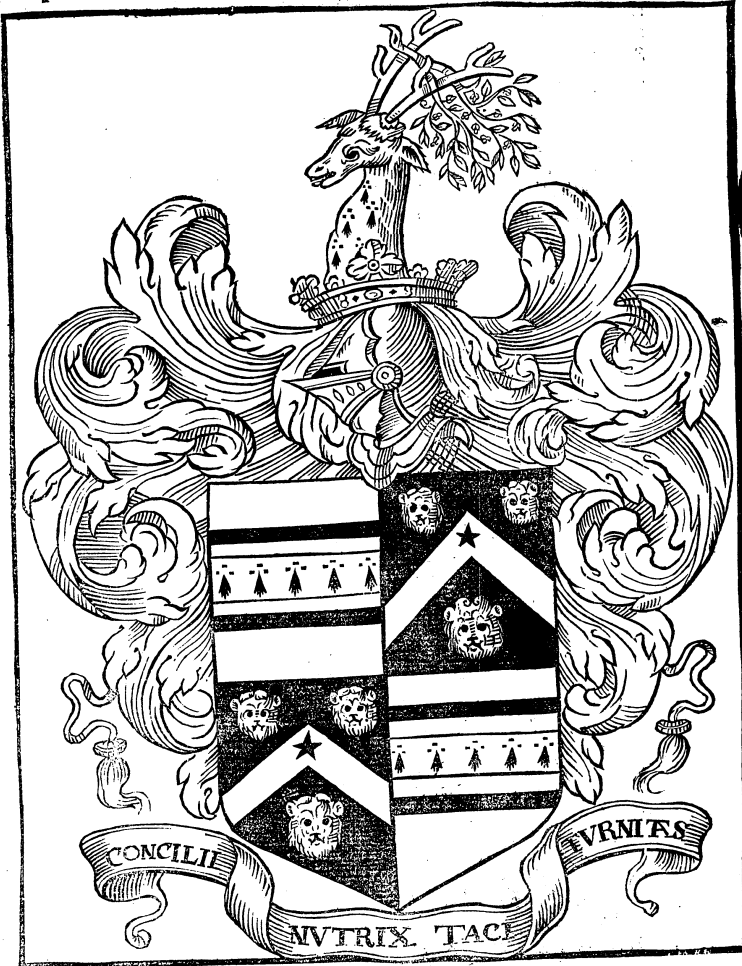
Threefold No-
bility accord-
ing to Barbo.

Different
phrases of Na-
tions.

Distinct orders
of Gentry.

nished, Or, his ears, Azure. in an Escrole underneath his Motto, or Device, viz. LOYAL AU MORT, that is, Faithfull to the death. A word well fitting his honest mind, and his assured constancy to thoſe whom he professed love unto; in regard of which his vertuous disposition, I have thought good to honour him after his death with this poor remembrance, for many particular respects. In this you may observe the form of the helmet, befitting the degree of a Gentleman. The Temple of honour (amongst the Ancient Romans) had before it a stately Porch dedicated to virtue: to notify, that in that common-wealth there was no hope to attain to place of dignity, but by treading the path of desert. Doubtlesse this was the best policy that could be to uphold a State: for so, places of importance were best discharged, and persons well affected were most encouraged to deserve well: and out of question, such was the reason of the advancing of noble families in most States: whose first raisers were honoured for their good services, with titles of dignity, as badges of their worth; and therefore if their off-spring vaunt of their Lineage or titular dignity, and want their vertues, they are but like base serving men, who carry on their sleeves the badge of some Noble Family, yet are they themselves but ignoble persons. In which respect Aristotle discoursing of nobility, makes foure parts thereof; the first of Riches, the second of Blood, the third of Learning, the fourth of Vertue: and to the two last he ascribeth the first place of true Gentry; because Bores may be rich, and Rake-hels may be of ancient blood, but vertue and knowledge cannot harbour but where God and nature hath left their noble endowments. Which made Bartholus to say that good men and wise men were nobles in Gods sight, as rich men and great men were nobles in mens eyes. Yet the same Bartholus ascribeth the due honour unto each kind of Nobility, which he maketh to be three-fold, Theologicall, Naturall, Politicall: the first and chief consisteth in Piety and vertues of grace, the second in the noble qualities of Nature, the third in the degrees of estimation in the Common-wealth. This last is it we here chiefly meddle with; not that we reject the two former, but that we suppose we live in such a State where the two first kinds of Nobility, are rewarded with the last kind, and thereby made more illustrious. The common phrase of forrain Nations is different from ours, concerning the Titles of men of reputation: they esteeming every man Noble, which hath any excellency remarkable, above others; (so saith Iodocus Clithovius, Nobilitas est generis, vel alterius rei excellentia ac dignitas;) whereas we English, repute none noble under the degree of a Baron, and with them Generosus is a greater title than Nobilis, whereas with us it is much inferiour. The truth is, that the two titles of Nobility and Gentry are of equall esteem in the use of Heraldry, though custom hath equally divided them, and applied the first to Gentry of the highest degree, and the latter to Nobles of the lowest rank. And amongst these Gentlemen of low note there are also fundry Orders, as some by blood, some by office, some by possession, some by sacred Academicall dignity; all which come not within the verge of this our purpose, till the State hath honoured them with the bearing of Coat-Armours, as the Ensigns of their worth.

The



The Atchievement of a Gentleman.

HE beareth two Coats quarterly, first Argent, a Fesse, Ermine, cot-tised, Sable, by the name of Harlstone, secondly, Sable, a Cheuron between three Leopards heads, Or, by the name of Wentworth; and for his Crest on a Helmet, besitting his degree, mantled, Gules, doubled, Argent, out of a Crown, Or, a Stags Head, Ermine, attired, Or, bearing a Hawthorne

thorne bush with berries, proper: And for his *Motto*, *Concilii nutrix taciturnitas*. This is the Atchievement or Bearing of Robert Harlestone (now Secretary to the Right Honourable William Lenthall Esquire, Master of the Rolls, and Speaker of the Parliament begun the third of November, 1640.) second Son of John Harlestone of South Osford in the County of Essex; and of Jane Daughter and Coheire of Philip Wentworth, a younger Brother of the Lord Wentworth of Nettlested: Of this Family have been divers eminent persons, as Sir John Harlestone Governour of Haute-dugrace in the time of Edward the fourth. Richard Harlestone Valctus de Camera, to the King, and conquered for the Crown of England the Islands of Garnesey and Jersey.



The Atchievement of an Esquire.

HE beareth two Coats impaled, Baron and Femme, the first, Gules, on a Band, Or, three Martlets, Sable, by the name of *Collins*, the second, Azure, a Fesse between three Chesse-rooks, Or, by the name of *Bodenham*, ensigned with Helmers befitting the persons quality, on Wreaths of the Colours of the Coats: on the first, a demy Griffon, Or, collered, Argent, the second, a Dragons head erased, Sable. The *Motto*, *Coleus deum & regem*. This is the bearing of Samuel Collins Doctor in Physick, late Fellow of Trinity Colledge in Cambridge, onely Son of John Collins, late Parson of Retherfield in *Suffex*, descended from the ancient Family of the *Collins* of the Counties of *Somerset* and *Devon*, which Doctor married Anne eldest Daughter of John Bodenham Esquire, lineally descended from the Knightly and ancient Family of the *Bodenhams* of *Wiltshire* and *Herefordshire*, allid to divers of the ancient Families of the Nobility and Gentry. The Dignity of an Esquire is the second degree of Gentry, the reason of whose denomination, we gave elsewhere: As in the first rank of Gentry, so in this there are sundry kinds according to the custom of this Kingdom, concerning which point you may read learned Master Camden in his *Britannia*, and by the custom of *England*, Doctors, whether of Divinity, Civil Law, or Physick, are esteemed Esquires.

Joseph Collins

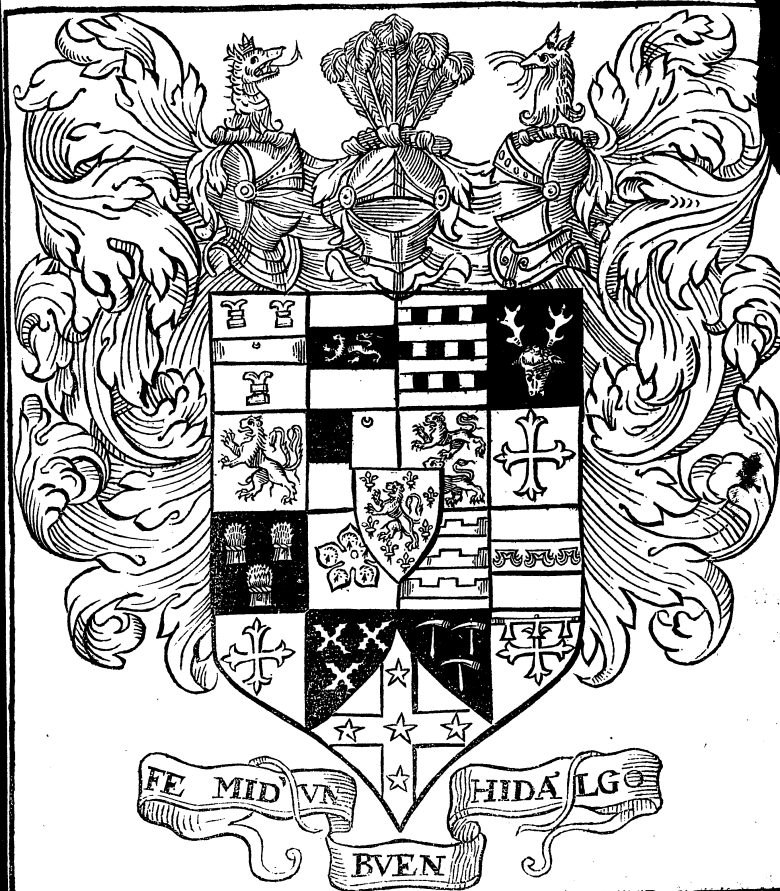
iii

He



HE bears two Coats quarterly, viz. First, Argent, three Bears heads erased, Sable, muffed, Or, by the name of *Langham*. Secondly, Ermine, a Chevron, Gules, within a Bordure engrailed, Sable, by the name of *Revel*; the Crest on a Helmet besitting his quality, and Wreath of his Colours, a Bears head erased, Sable, muffed, Or, mantled, Gules, doubled, Argent, which is the bearing of that worthy Gentleman *John Langham* of *London* and *Cottesbrook*, in the County of *Northampton*, Esquire, descended in a direct male line from *Henry de Langham*, who probably took the denomination deriv'd to his posterity from *Langham* in the

the County of *Rutland*, for his son *William de Langham* held three Caracuts of Land in *Langham* in that County, who (by his son *William*) was Grandfather of *Robert Langham*, living the forty fourth of *Edward* the third, who married *Margaret*, Daughter and Heir of Sir *John Revel* of *Newbold* in *Warwick-shire*, relict of Sir *Stephen Mallory* of *Leicester-shire*, Knight; which *John Langham* by *Elizabeth* his wife, Daughter of *James* ^{30. Ed. 1.} *Bunce* Esquire, is the happy Father of a hopefull and accomplishd issue, viz. *James Langham* Esquire, *William*, *Stephen*, and *Thomas Langham*, and as many daughters, *Elizabeth* lately deceased, wife of *Philip Botiler* of *Woodhall* in *Hertford-shire*, Esquire; *Ann* wife of Sir *Martin Lumley* Baronet, *Rebecca* and *Sarah* unmarried, 1659.

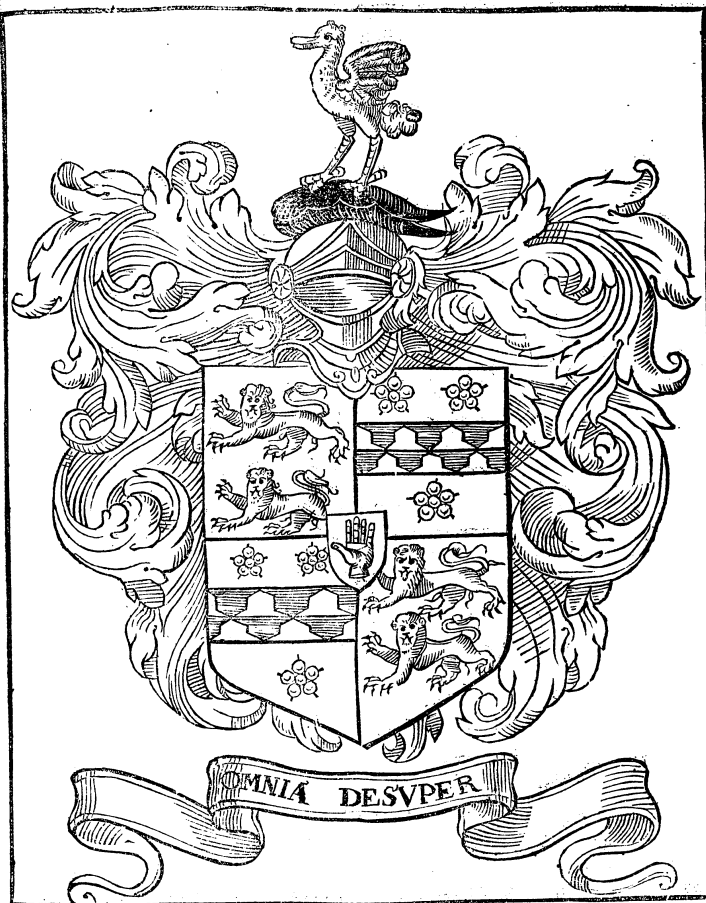


The Achievement of a Knight.

HE beareth eighteen Coats quartered: The first, Azure, a Fesse between three Cheffe-rooks, Or, by the name of *Bodenham*. Second, Or, on a Fesse, Sable, a Lyon passant, Argent, by the name of *Huifh*. Third, Gules, three Bars gobony, Argent and Sable, by the name of *Delaban*. Fourth, Sable, a Bucks head cabossed, Or, by the name of *Helli*. Fifth, Or, a Lyon Rampant, Vert, a *la double queue* by the name of *Dudley*. Sixth, Argent, a quarter, Sable, a Cressent, Gules, by the name of *Sutton*. Seventh, Or, two Lyons passant, Azure, by the name of *Somery*. Eighth, Azure, a Crosse patee, Argent, by the name of *Lexington*. Ninth, Sable, three Garbes, Argent, banded, Gules, by the name of *Tenth*, Gules, a Cinque-foyle, Ermine, *Bellamont*. Eleventh, Argent, three Bars embattilee, Gules, Barry. Twelfth, Or, on a Fesse, Gules, three Waterbougets, Argent, *Bingham*. Thirteenth, Argent, a Crosse patee, Azure, *Milpas*. Fourteenth, Sable, three Saltiers engrailed, Argent, *Lexington*. Fifteenth, Argent, on a Crosse, Gules, five Mullets, Sable, *Bodenham*. Sixteenth, Sable, three Pickaxes, Argent, *Pigot*. Seventeenth, Argent, a Crosse patee, Azure, a Label, Gules, *Bevercote*. Over all in an Escoccheon of pretence, *France*, a Lyon Rampant, Or, a Cressent for a difference by the name of *Beaumont*. Hereon three Crests, first on a Wreath or Torce, Or and Azure, a Dragons head erased, Sable, mantled as the Wreath. Secondly, or middlemost, a plume of Feathers, Argent and Sable, on a Wreath, Argent and Azure, mantled, Azure, doubled, Argent. Thirdly, a Foxes head erased, Gules, on a Wreath, Argent and Sable, mantled, Sable, doubled, Argent, set on three open Helmets besitting the degree of a Knight, Motto, *Fe mid un buen bidaigo*, being an Anagram of his name thus englished, Faith measures a good Cavalier. This is the Archievement of Sir *Wingfield Bodenham*, son of Sir *Francis Bodenham*, son of Sir *William Bodenham* of *Ryball* in the County of *Rutland*, Knights, descended of a younger son of Sir *John Bodenham* of *Nonington* in the County of *Hereford*, Knight.

Here you may observe the difference betwixt the Helmet of an Esquire and a Knight, being the third degree of Gentry.

This

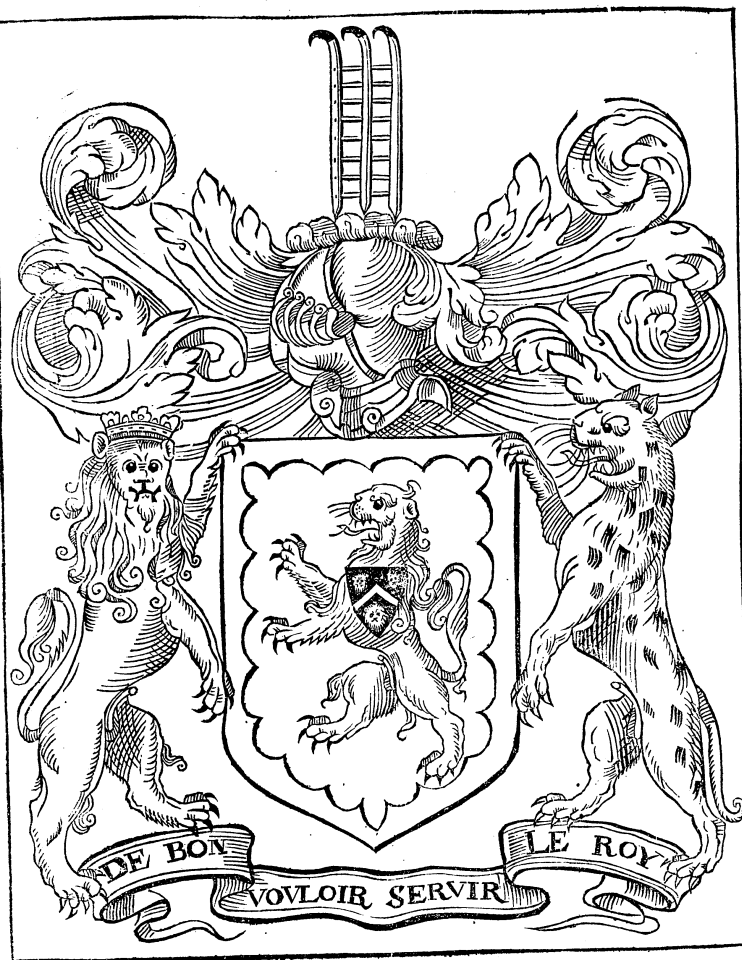


THE next in order and degree of precedency is an hereditary honour entituled, *Baronets, quasi Petit Barons*, of whose creation, priviledges and other concernments you may be more fully satisfied in a supplement to this Book, being a peculiar account of this Order.

He beareth two Coats quarterly, First, Or, two Lyons Passant, Guardant, Gules. Secondly, Or, a Fesse, Varry, between three Cinquefoyles, Gules, and are both borne by the name of *Ducy*. An Inescoccheon with the Armes of *Uster* or *Tyrone*, viz. Argent, a sinister hand coupee, Gules, the Crest on a Helmet besitting a Baronet, a Chapeau, Gules, lined, Ermine, thereon an Estrich rowfant, Or, Mantled, Gules, doubled, Argent,

K k k

Argent, which is the bearing of the Honourable Sir *William Ducy* of *Tortworth* in the County of *Glocester*, Baronet, heir to his Brother Sir *Richard Ducy* Baronet, deceased, sons of Sir *Robert Ducy* Lord Mayor of *London* 1630. created Baronet 1629. Nov. 28. Knighted 1631. who by his wife *Elizabeth* Daughter of *Richard Pot* Alderman of *London*, had issue beside the said Sir *Richard*, and Sir *William Ducy*, *Robert* third son, *Hugh Ducy* fourth Son, and *John Ducy* fifth Son, deceased.



This is the Atchievement of the Right Honourable *William Grey*, Baron *Grey* of *Warke* in the County of *Northumberland*, who was by King *James* created Baronet *June* 15. 1619. Son of Sir *Ralph Grey* of *Chillingham* in the said County, Knight, extracted from a long continuation of Knights of eminence and large estates in that County, one of whom Sir *John Grey* was by King *Henry* the fifth for his good service in *France*, created Earle of *Tanquerville* there, see *Vincent*. This Noble Gentleman was by the said King created Lord *Grey* of *Warke* to him and his heirs males, 11. Feb. 1623. and is living 1660. he married the virtuous Lady *Cecilia* eldest Daughter and Co-heir of Sir *John Wentworth* of *Cosfiel* in *Suffolk*, Knighted 1603. created Baronet 1611. (by *Katharine* Daughter of Sir *Moyle Finch*, and *Elizabeth* Countess of *Winchelsey*) by whom he hath issue living, the Honourable *Thomas Grey*, Esquire, eldest son, *Ralph* second son, and two Daughters, *Elizabeth* and *Katharine*.

He beareth, Ruby, a Lyon Rampant within a Bordure engrailed, Pearl, by the name of *Grey*: a Scocheon of pretence, Diamond, a Chevron between three Leopards heads, Topaz, by the name of *Wentworth*. For his Crest on a Barons Helmet, and Wreath of his colours, a Scaling Ladder, Topaz, the Grapple or iron Hooks, Sapphire, his Supporter on the dexter side, a Lyon gardant, Purple, purfled and crowned, Topaz, on the sinister side a Cat-a-mountain, Proper, viz. greyish, erect on a Scroll therein, his Lordships Motto, *De bon Vuloir Servir Le Roy*.

This



This was the *Atchievement* of the Right Honourable Sir Robert Spenser Knight, Baron Spenser of Wormeleiton in the County of Warwick, deceased, father of William now Baron Spenser, which Robert Lord Spenser was most worthily advanced to that degree by our late Sovereign Lord King James, Anno regni sui primo, in regard of his Lordships many Noble virtues befitting that Dignity, who bare eight *Coats* marshalled in one *Shield*, as followeth, viz. First quarterly *Pearle* and *Ruby*, the second and third charged with a

Fret,

Fret, *Topaz*, over all on a *Bend*, *Diamond*, three *Escalops*, of the first, being the ancient *Coat* belonging to this noble Family, as a branch descended from the *Spensers*, Earles of Gloucester and Winchester. The second is *saphire*, a *Fesse*, *Ermine*, between six *Seawaves* heads erased, *Pearl*, born also by the name of *Spenser*. The third is *Ruby*, three *Stirrops* leathered in *Pale*, *Topaz*, by the name of *Deverell*. The fourth is *Topaz*, on a *Crosse*, *Ruby*, five *Stars*, *Pearl*, by the name of *Lincolne*. The fifth is *Pearl*, a *Chevron* between three *Cinqufoiles* pierced, *Ruby*, by the name of *Warleede*. The sixth is *Ermine*, on a *Chevron*, *Ruby*, five *Beisants*, a *Crissant* in chief of the second, by the name of *Grant*. The seventh is *Pearl*, on a *bend* between two *Lions* *Rampant*, a *Wivern* with the wings overt of the first, by the name of *Rudings*. The eighth and last is *party per Chevron*, *saphire* and *Topaz*, three *Lioncels* *passant*, *gardant*, counter-changed, a chief, *Pearl*, by the name of *Catlyn*, all within the *Escoccheon*. And above the same, upon a *Helmet* fitting the degree of a Baron, a *Mantle*, *Ruby*, doubled, *Pearl*; thereupon within a *Crown*, *Topaz*, a *Griffon* head with wings displayed, *Pearl*, gorged with a *Gemew*, *Ruby*. And for his Supporters on the *Dexter* side a *Griffon* parted *per fesse*, *Pearl* and *Topaz*, gorged with a *Collar*, *Diamond*, charged with three *Escalops*, *Pearl*, whereunto is affixed a *Chain* reflected over his loynes, *Diamond*, Armed, *Ruby*. And on the *Sinister* side a *Wivern*, *Pearl*, gorged also with a *Collar*, whereunto is affixed a *Chain* reflexed over the hinder parts, *Diamond*. His *Motto*, DIEU DEFENDE LE DROIT, God defend the right; being a worthy testimony both of his own honourable affection to right and equity, and also of his Lordships repose and confidence, not in the assistance of earthly honour and wealth, but in the only providence of the all-righteous and all-righting God. This noble Lord was a president and pattern of all honourable virtues, munificence, and affection to *Heroick* profession and knowledge; I (out of the obligation of my devoted mind) thought it best to produce his *Coat-Armour*, as the pattern of all other *Atchievements* of that degree.

Of Barons.

The reason of the name of *Barons* is not so well known in England, as is their greatness. Some derive it from a Greek word, *Barn*, signifying *Gravity*, as being men whose presence should represent that which their Title doth imply. The French *Heralds* take *Barons* to be *Par-homines*, *Peeres*, or men of equal dignity; the *Germans*, *Banner-bires*, as being *Commanders*, displaying *Banners* of their own in the *Field*. These the Saxons called *Laford*, (whence our Word *Lord*) and the Danes call them *Thanes*.

In ancient times the name of *Barons* was very large, *Citizens* of chief *Cities*, and *Gentlemen* of certain possessions enjoying that Title; and about those times every *Earle* had a certain number of *Barons* under them, as every *Baron* had *Capitaneos* under him. But times have altered the limits of this Honour; *Barons* being now reputed no less absolute *Lords*, though lower than *Earles*; and as a *Gentleman* is the first and lowest degree of *Nobilitas Minor*, so now with us a *Baron* is reputed the First step of *Nobilitas Major*.

In which respect some have thought that in *Atchievements*, none under a *Baron*, may use *Supporters*; but by ancient examples, you shall find that *Knights Bannerets* also had that Ornament allowed them, and therefore though a *Banneret* hath a middle place betwixt ordinary *Knights* and *Barons*; yet I have omitted his *Atchievement*, the difference being so little betwixt it and the *Barons*. *Banneret* (or *Baronet* as some will have it) by some is derived from *Banner-rem*, because in their creation, after certain *Ceremonies*, the top of their *Pennons* is rent or cut off, and so reduced into the form of a little *Banner*, which they may display as *Barons* do. But it is more probable that the German word, *Banner-bire*, was the original both of *Barons* and *Bannerets*; which matter skilleth not much, fith this order (as before we touched) is now quite ceased in this Land.

The Achievement of a Viscount.



THis Achievement belongeth to the Right Honourable Sir Adam Loftus, Knight, Viscount Loftus of Ely within the Kingdom of Ireland, Lord Chancellor of the said Realm, and one of his Majesties Justices of that Kingdom: who beareth, Diamond, a Cheuron engrailed, Ermine, between three Trefoyls slipped, Pearl, and above the same upon

upon an *Helmet* fitting the degree of a *Viscount*, a *Mantle*, Ruby, doubled, Ermine; next above which is placed on a *Torce*, Pearl and Diamond, a *Boares head erased and crested*, Pearl, Armed, Topaz: supported with two *Raine Deere*, Ermine, Attired, Or, and for his *Motiv* in a *Scroley*, L O Y - A L L A V M O R T, expressing his Lordships *loyall obedience* to his *Sovereign*.

This Noble Lord was for his many vertues besitting, such a dignity worthily advanced to this degree of *Viscount*, by our late Sovereign King James in the twentieth year of his Reign.



THis is the Atchievement of the Right Honourable *Baptist Noel*, Viscount *Cambden*, Baron *Noel* of *Ridlington*, and *Hickes* of *Ilmington*, son and heir to Sir *Edward Noel* of *Brook* in the County of *Rutland*, Knight, created Baronet 1611. and afterward Baron of *Ridlington*, to whom by vertue of the Intaile descended the Title of Viscount *Cambden*, conferrd on Sir *Baptist Hickes* who was created Viscount *Hickes* of *Cambden* in the County of *Glocester* in the fourth of his reign, which *Baptist Viscount Cambden* hath issue by his third Lady, *Hester* second Daughter and Coheir of *Thomas Lord Wotton* deceased, the Honourable *Edward Noel* Esquire, son and heir, a very hopefull and excellently accomplishd young Gentleman (of whose qualities I am not a more just admirer, then to his civilities a debtor) now in forrain parts.

He bears two Coats quarterly, First, Topaz, Fretty, Ruby, a Canton, Ermine, by the name of *Noel*. Secondly, Ruby, a Fesse, Wavy, between three *Flowers de lis*, Topaz, by the name of *Hickes*, the third as the second, the fourth as the first, a Scocheon of pretence, Pearl, a Crosse formed fitchee at the foot, Diamond, by the name of *Wotton*: The Crest on a Wreath of his colours, a Stag passant, Pearl, Attired, Or, plac'd on a Viscount's Helmet and Crown supported by two Buls, Pearl, Armed and Crined, Diamond, Mantled, Ruby, doubled, Ermines. This Family derives it self from the ancient Family of this surname at *Dalby* in *Leicestershire*, *Hilcot* *Staffordshire*, and *Newbold* in *Derbyshire*.

Of a Viscount.

A Viscount is a degree of dignity between a Baron and an Earle; and began first to be honorary here in *England*, in the time of our King *Henry the sixth*, who by Patent in Parliament made *John de Beaumont* Viscount of *Beaumont*.

Here in this Atchievement you may observe that the Viscounts Coat-Armour is adorned with a Chaplet of sleighter making than the Coronet which beautifieth the Earles Escutcheon.

This



THis is the Atchievement of the Right Honourable *Heneage* Earle of *Winchelsey*, and is thus blazoned. He bears four Coats quarterly. First, Pearl, a Chevron between three Griffons passant, Diamond, by the name of *Finch*. Secondly, Ruby, three Lyons rampant, Topaz, by the name of *Fitzherbert*. Thirdly, Ruby, a Mule passant within a Bordure, Pearl, by the name of *Myle*. Fourthly, Topaz, a Greyhound courant, Diamond, between three Leopards heads, Saphire, a Bordure engrailed, Ruby, by the name of *Heneage*, and for his Crest on a Wreath of his colours, a Pegasus courant, Pearl, gorged with a Crown, winged and crined, Topaz, Mantled, Ruby, doubled, Ermine, supported by a Pegasus, as the Crest on the dexter side, and on the sinister a Griffon, Sable, erected on a Scrole, the Motto, *Nec elata nec deiecta*. I could say much of

M m m

the

the Antiquity and Eminence of this Family, but I should seem onely to repeat what is obvious in Master *Philipps Kent*, and elsewhere, onely thus, They are descended in a direct male line from *Henry Fitzherbert* Chamberlain to King *Henry* the first (common Ancestour also to the *Herberts Earles of Pembroke*.) And after many Generations in the time of King *Edward* the first, from the Mannour of *Finches in Liddle* were written *Fitzherbert alias Fynch*, sometimes *Herbert diū Fynch*, and since onely *Finch*, from whence in a continued line of persons eminent in their Country, descended Sir *Moyle Finch* Knighted in the time of Queen *Elizabeth*, created Baronet 1611. who married *Elizabeth* Daughter and sole Heir of Sir *Thomas Heneage* Vice Chamberlain, Treasurer of the Chamber, Chancellor of the Dutchy, and one of the Privy Council to Queen *Eliz.* of a very ancient Family of that surname at *Haynton* in the County of *Lincoln*, which Lady in her Widow-hood was by King *James* in the one and twentieth year of his reign, created Viscountess *Maidstone*, and by K. Ch. in the fourth of his reign, created Countesse of *Winchelsey* in *Sussex*, to her and her heirs male. She dying 1634. the honour fell to her (then) eldest son: Sir *Thomas Finch* Knight and Baronet, Earl of *Winchelsey*, and Viscount *Maidstone*: who in the year 1639. left his honour and estate to the succession of his son *Heneage* now Earl of *Winchelsey* 1660. who, by his second wife the Lady *Mary* Daughter of the right Honourable *William* Marquess of *Hartford*, hath issue *William* Viscount *Maidstone*: *Heneage* second son, &c. The said Lady *Elizabeth* Countess of *Winchelsey* had diverse other sons, of whom no issue continues, except from her fourth son Sir *Heneage Finch* Knight, Serjeant at Law, and Recorder of *London*, who (by *Frances* Daughter of Sir *Edmund Bell*) left issue three sons, Gentlemen of signall accomplishments, *Heneage Finch* Esquire of the *Inner Temple, London*, first son, a Person of eminent abilities and candid integrity: *Francis Finch* of the same House, Barrister at Law, second Son, and *John Finch* third son, hopefull and ingenious branches of this Noble Family.

Of this Family is also Sir *John Finch* Knight, sometime Lord Keeper of the great Seal of *England*, created Lord *Finch of Fordwich* the sixteenth of King *Charles*, living 1659. son of Sir *Henry Finch* Knight, second Brother of Sir *Moyle* above mentioned.



This Atchievement thus marshalled is here set forth for the peculiar Ensigns of the Right Noble and truly Honourable *Thomas Howard*, Earle of *Arundell* and *Surrey*, Premier Earle of *England*, Earle Marshall of the same Kingdom, Lord *Howard*, *Mowbray*, *Segrave*, *Brus* of *Gower*, *Fitz-Alan*, *Cun*, *Oswaldstre* and *Mauntravers*, Knight of the most Noble order of the *Garter*, and one of the Lords of his Majesties most honourable Privy Council.

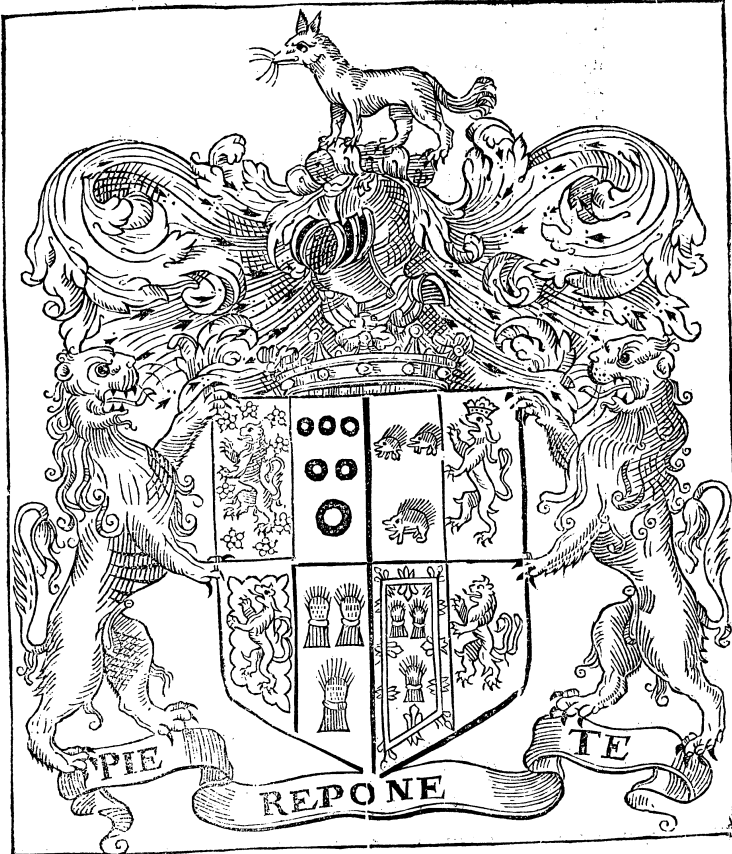
Counsel; which noble Lord beareth *Quarterly eight Coats*: The first whereof is Ruby, on a Bend between six crosslets fitchee, Pearl, an Escallop, Topaz, thereon a demy Lyon pierced through the mouth with an Arrow within a double Tressure, counter-flowered of the first, and is the paternall Coat of the noble flourishing Family of the *Howards*. The second is, Ruby, Three Lyons passant, gardant, Topaz, in chief, a File of three points, Pearl, which was the Coat-armour of the Lord Thomas of Brotherton fifth son of King Edward the first, and Earl of Norfolk and Suffolk. The third is *Cheeky*, Topaz and Sapphire, which was the peculiar Armorial Ensigns of the Earls of *Warren*. The fourth is Ruby, a Lyon Rampant, Pearl, Armed and Langued, Sapphire, by the name of *Mowbray*. The fifth is Ruby, a Lyon Rampant, Or, Armed and Langued of the first, by the name of *Abaney*. The sixth is Pearl, a Chief, Sapphire, by the name of *Cun*. The seventh is, Diamond, a Fret, Topaz, by the name of *Mauvers*. The eighth is, Pearl, a Fesse and Canton, Ruby, by the name *Woodville*; all within the Garter: And above the same upon an Helme a mantle, Ruby, doubled, Ermine, next upon which is placed on a mount, Emerald, within a Torse, Topaz and Ruby, a Horse passant, Pearl, holding in his mouth a slip of an Oake fruited, Proper, supported on the dexter side with a Lyon, and on the sinister with an Horse, both Pearl, the last holding in his mouth an Oaken slip fruited, Proper. And for his Motto to make the same Atchievement absolute, these words in a Scrole, VIRTUTIS LAUS ACTIO.

This Atchievement is here proposed as *instar Omnium*, for a pattern of the Coat-Armours of Earls, of which this Noble Lord is the *Primier of England*, and therefore is his Lordships Atchievement the fittest to be here demonstrated: besides, whose Coat-Armour could more properly challenge a due place in a work of this nature than his who is not only by his office of Earl Marshall, proper Judge of Honour and Arms, but also in his affection to the most Honoured *Mæcenæ*s and Noble Patron as of all learning in general, to more particularly of this of *Armory*: which Earl some years since deceasing, left these honours to Henry his eldest son, who by Elizabeth Sister of James Stuart late Duke of Richmond, and Lennox, has left a hopeful issue, viz. Thomas Earl of Arundel, &c. Henry second son, in whom are concentrated the Loyalty, Courage, Learning, Generosity, and what has else exalted the reputation of his Ancestors in the Kingdom, Philip third son, Charles fourth son, Edward fifth son, Francis sixth son, and Bernard seventh son, all living, 1660.

(of Earls.

The Title of an Earl is very ancient, the dignity very honourable, their calling being in sign of their greatness adorned with the lustre of a Coronet, and themselves enobled with the title of Princes. *Comites* among the Ancient Romans were Counsellors and near Adherents to their highest Commanders, which honour and Title being then but temporary and for life, is since by tract of time made perpetual and hereditary. The Saxons called them *Ealdermen*, the Danes, Earls; they being (as may seem) at first selected out of the rest of the Nobility for commendation of their Gravity, Widom, and Experience.

The next degree above an Earl is a Marquess, whose Atchievement I have omitted in respect that the same is chiefly differenced from that of an Earls in this, that the Marquess his Coronet is Mistle, that is, part flowered, and part Pyramidall pearled, the flowers and points of equall height: and the Earles is Pyramidall, pointed and pearled, having flowers intermixt, but much shorter than the pearled points. This



This is the Atchievement of the Right Honourable Henry Marquess of Dorchester, Earl of Kingston upon Hull, Viscount Newark, Lord Pierrepont, and Mauvers, and Herriis, and is thus blazoned: His Lordship bears eight Coats quarterly: First, Pearle, *femy de Cinquefoiles*, Ruby, a Lyon Rampant, Diamond, by the name of the Lord *Pierrepont*: Secondly Pearl, six Annulets, Diamond, by the name of the Lord *Mauvers*. Thirdly Sapphire, three Hedge-hogs Topaz, by the name of the Lord *Herriis*. Fourthly Diamond, a Lion Rampant Pearle, Crowned Topaz, which is the bearing of Lord *Segrave*. Fifthly Ruby, a Lion within a bordure Engrailed, Topaz, by the name of *Rees ap Tender Prince* of

Nnn

South

The flowers and points of a Marquess his Coronet are of even height. The pearled points of the Earls Coronet are much longer than the intermixt flowers thereof.

South-Wales. Sixtly Diamond, three garbes Pearl, being the Coat of the King of *Lemster*. Seventhly Ruby, three wheat sheaves Topaz, a bordure of *Scotland*, by the name of *Coming* Earle of *Northumberland*. Eightly Ruby, a lion rampant *a la double queue* Pearle, by the name of the Lord *Manfort* Earle of *Lycester*, for his Crest on a helmet placed on a Marquesses crowne, a Torce or Wreath of his colours, thereon a Fox passant Ruby, supported by two Lyons, Diamond, mantled Ruby, doubled *Ermine*, his motto *PIE: REPONE: TE*. This noble Person not more illustrious by his quality then by the Advantages of nature and industry, the great assertor of Learning in this Nation, decended from a noble family of signall eminence out of which is *Robert de Petra-ponte* *sive Pierpont*, who was cal'd by writ among the Peers of England to the Parliament by King *Edw. 3.* and after wards in procefs of time, *Robert Pierpont* was Created Viscount *Newarke* and Lord *Pierpont*, afterwards Created Earle of *Kingston upon Hull*, after whose death, our Sovereign King *Charles* conferd the honour of Marquess of *Dorchester*, on *Henry* Earle of *Kingston* his Son, the present Inheritor of these Titles, ennobled also by his Mother, who was *Gertrude*, Daughter and Coheir of *Henry Talbot*, Son of *George*, and brother to *Gilbert* Earle of *Shrewsbury*: Lord *Talbot*, *Strange*, *Furnivall*, *Verdon*, and *Lovetost*.



This is the Atchievement of the Right Honourable *William Seymour*, Marquess and Earl of *Hartford*, Baron *Seymour*, and *Beauchamp* invested in the Title of Marquess *Hartford*, by King *Charles* June the third, 1641. in the seventeenth year of his reign, Grandchild and Heir to *Edward* (created Earl of *Hartford* in the first year of Queen *Elizabeth*) by *Katharine* Daughter and Heir of *Henry Grey* Duke of *Suffolk*, and *Frances* his Wife, eldest Daughter and Coheir of *Charles Brandon* Duke of *Suffolk*, and

and Mary his Wife, Queen Dowager of France, second Sister, and (at last) Coheir of King Henry the eighth, which Earl Edward was Son of Edward Seymour Duke of Somerset, &c. Brother to Queen Jane, Mother of King Edward 6. to whom he was Protector. He bears six Coats quarterly. First, Topaz, on a Pile, Ruby, between six *Flowers de lis*, Sapphire, three Lyons of England, which was an Augmentation of King Henry the eighth. Secondly, Ruby, two wings impaled, Topaz, (*Milles* calls them two wings volant, *Brook* two wings conjoynd in Fesse, and another two wings in Lure) by the name of *Seymour*. Thirdly, Varry, by the name of *Beauchampe*. Fourthly, Pearl, three demy Lyons Rampant, Ruby. Fifthly, per Bend, Pearl and Ruby, three Roses counter-changed. Sixthly and lastly, Pearl, on a Bend, Ruby, three Leopards heads, Topaz, on which a Marquesses Crown, thereon a Helmet of the same quality, then for his Crest out of a Crown a Phoenix sacrificing her self, all proper, Mantled, Ruby, doubled, Ermine, Supported on the dexter side by an Unicorn Pearl, gorged with a Crown, chained, Armed and Crined, Topaz, on the sinister side by a Bull, Sapphire, gorged with a Crown and String reflexed, Armed and Crined, Topaz, his Motto, *Foy pour devoir*, these have been the ancient quarterings of this noble Family, and are continued, though they have the same right as above appears to Grey, Brandon, and the Arms of England also with a due difference.

Here



THis is the Atchievement of the High and Mighty Prince George, Duke, Marquess, and Earl of Buckingham, Earl of Coventry, Viscount Villiers, and Baron of Whaddon, whose Family were of signall note in Leicestershire for many hundred years: whose Marshallings are thus blazoned. He bears six Coats quarterly. First, Pearl, on a Cross,

O o o

Ruby,

Ruby, five Escallops, Topaz, which was an Augmentation (as I am inform'd) confer'd upon one of this Family for service in the holy Land, as appears by the bearing. Secondly, Diamond, a Fesse between three Cinquefoyles, Pearl, by the name of *Villiers*. Thirdly, Topaz, two Bars, Sapphire, a Chief, quarterly, two *Flowers de lis* of France, and a Lyon of England, by the name of *Manors*. Fourthly, Ruby, three Waterbougts, Pearl. Fifthly, Sapphire, a Catherine Wheele, Topaz. Sixthly, Topaz, two Cheurons, and a Border, Ruby, by the name of *Trusbut*, a Martlet for a difference, which foure last Coats are borne by his grace as the principall of many he may quarter in right of his Mother *Katharine* Daughter and sole heir of *Francis Manors* sixth Earl of Rutland, Lord Roos of Hamelake, Belvoir and Trusbut, &c. And for his Crest on a Crown Ducall, and Helmet besitting that degree, a Lyon Rampant, Pearl, Crowned, Topaz, standing on a Wreath or Torse of his colours, Mantled, Ruby, and Ermine, supported by a Horse on the dexter side, dapple Grey, and on the sinister by a Stag, Pearl, Attired, Proper, his Motto, *Fidei coticula Crux*.

This

The chief Attributes of God are, his *Power*, *Wisdom*, *Goodness*; in all which the nearer any King cometh to the imitation of that prime Idea, the more truly doth he deserve that glorious name, and expresse the noble nature of a King. Which all *Countries* (in part) have shewed by the severall Titles given to their *Soveraigns*: most Nations calling them, *Reges*, for government, which cannot be as it should be, without the said three *Regall properties*; and the *Saxons* (our ancestors) call them *Kings*, of *Cyning*, a word signifying both *cunning* or *wisdom*, and also *Power*, whereby all Kings can do much more than good Kings will do.

The beginning of Kingly power was from the first created man, who was made an absolute (but fatherly) *Soveraign*: over all; and the necessity of such a *Chief*, was so great even in the eye of *Nature*, that as there are no flocks or herds of beasts but have one leader of their own kind, so there is no *Nation* so brutish or barbarous, but have found the necessity and use of having a King over them, to rule them and administer justice to them, which is the prime office of a King: and that such hath alwayes been the office of Kings of this our *Island*, our own ancient and learned *Lawyers* testify: For *Rex* (saith *Bracton*) *non alius debet judicare, si solus ad id sufficere possit, &c.* Whence a latter learned *Lawyer* gathereth most truly, that though the King substitute other to minister justice under him, yet himself is not discharged of that authority, when himself please (as often as our Kings have done) in person to sit and take notice of causes; and likewise the Royall Oath at his *Coronation* runneth, *Facies, si in omnibus judiciis tuis equam & certam justitiam, &c.* And that such was the Kings absolute *Jurisdiction* in this Kingdom before the *Conquest* also, the same *Author* so copiously proveth, that it is ignorance to deny it, and folly to enlarge the proof of it. And yet saith *Aeneas Silvius*. It is the manner of Kings in writing to use the plurall number, as *Mandamus, Volumus, Facimus, &c.* As appeareth, *Epist. 105.* where he saith, *Reges cum scribunt, etsi dominum habent ut quicquid placet, Legis vigorem habeat; ea tamen moderatione utuntur cum scribunt, ut aliquid precipientes non se solos videri velint fecisse, sed cum aliorum consilio.* They do temper their *Soveraign Jurisdiction* with such moderation, that it may appear they prescribe and command not without counsell and advice of others.

Touching the greatnesse of the Kings of this *Island* and precedence before any other Kings, these are two main reasons: First, that the King of this *Land Lucius*, was the first *Christian King* of the world, as also *Constantine* the first Emperour, publicly planting *Christianity*. Secondly, for that of all Kings *Christian* the King of *Britain* is the most (and indeed only) absolute *Monarch*, he being no way subordinate to any *Potentate*, *Spiritual* or *Temporall*, in causes either *Ecclesiasticall* or *Civill*, as other Kings are, through their own default.

Moreover the King of England is both *Anointed*, as no other King is, but only the *French*, of *Sicilie*, and of *Jerusalem*: and he is also crowned, which honour the Kings of *Spain*, *Portingall*, *Aragon*, *Navarre*, and many other *Princes* have not. God grant that as our Country hath been blessed with prerogatives above all other Kingdoms, and with the blessing both of all earthly *felicities* and Heavenly *graces*, beyond any other, and with more puissant, victorious, learned, religious Kings than all the people whatsoever (as the world seeth at this day) so we may go beyond all

Nations

Nations in thankfulnesse to so mercifull a God, and in dutifullnesse to so gracious a *Soveraign*; whose *Crown* let it flourish on his *Royall* head, and on his *Posterities* till the *Heavens* leave to move, and *Time* be no more. *Amen.*

F I N I S.

To the Generous Reader.

*My Task is past, my Care is but begun;
My pains must suffer censures for reward:
Yet hope I have, now my great pains are done,
That gentle Spirits will quite them with regard.
For whom my love to Gentry here they find.
My love with love they must requite by kind.*

*But if th'urgent Brood of Envy's Groom,
Misdown my pains, no force, they do their kind.
And I'll do mine which is to scorn their Dooms,
That use unkindly a kind wel-willing mind.
Thus I resolve: Look now who will hercon,
My Task is past, and all my Care is gone.*

A Con-

A Conclusion.

BUt He alone, that's free from all defect,
And onely cannot erre (true *Wisedomes* Sire)
Can, without error, all in *All* effect:
But weake are men in acting their desire.
This *Work* is filde; but not without a flaw;
Yet filde with *Paine*, *Care*, *Cost*, and all in all:
But (as it were by force of *Natures* Law)
It hath some faults, which on the *Printers* fall.
No Book so blest that ever scapt the *Presse*
(For ought I ever read, or heard) without;
(*Corrections* full of *Art*, and *Carefullnesse*,
Cannot prevent it; *Faults* will flee about.
But here's not many: so, the easier may
Each gentle Reader rub away their stains:
Then (when the verdall Blots were done away)
I hope their *profit* will exceede their *paines*.
Besides it may be thought a *fault* in me,
To have omitted some few *differences*
Of *Coronets* of high't and low't degree;
But this I may not well a *fault* confels:
For, twixt a *Duke* and *Marques's* *Coronets*
Is so smal*ods as it is scarce discern'd,
As here i'th *Earl* and *Vicounts* frontilets
May by judicious Artists now be learn'd.
Then these are faults that Reason doth excuse;
And were committed wilfully, because
Where is no difference there is no abuse,
To *Grace*, *Armes*, *Nature*, *order*, or their *Lawes*.
This breakes no rule of *Order*, though there be
An *Order* in Degrees concerning *This*:
If *Order* were infring'd; then should I flee
From my chiefe purpose, and my *Mark* should mis.
ORDER is *Natures* beauty: and the way
To *Order* is by *Rules* that *Art* hath found:
Defect and excesse in those *Rules* bewray,
Order's defective, *Nature's* much deform'd.
But *ORDER* is the *Center* of that *GO D*
That is unbounded, and *All* circumscribes;
Then, if this *Work* hath any likelyhood
Of the least *good*, the *good* to it ascribes.

Q q q

In

*But (now) in
Mr. Garters
Book of honor
Military and
Civill, the dif-
ference (such
as it is) doth
appear: to
which I refer
the Reader.

In Truth, Grace, Order, or in any wise
That tends to Honour, Vertue, Goodness, Grace;
I have mine ends: and then it shall suffice,
If with my Worke I end my vitall Race.
And, with the Silke-worme, worke me in my Tombe,
As having done my duty in my Roome.

Finis Coronat Opus.

JOH. GVVILLIM.

Errata.

Page 60. l. 27. read of John Highford. p. 71. l. 9. t. Azure on a bars. Or. 6 Martlets
Gules. p. 81. l. 23. r. *Allyn*. p. 84. l. 1. & 11. r. Crofles. p. 84. l. 17. r. Theobalds. p. 161.
r. *Cromwell*. p. 114. l. 12. r. chief indented Sable. p. 120. & 121. the cut of *Bacon & St. John*
are one mistake for the other. p. 124. l. 22. r. Agincourt. p. 183. the cut in *L'efranches*
Coat should be with the Lions passant. & not gardant. p. 186. l. 9. omitted which, r.
by John Churchill of Gray's Inn Esq; and also of Winston Churchill of Manners in Com.
Dorset, Esq; p. 188. l. 6. r. Parliament sitting. p. 188. l. 32. r. Henry. p. 189. l. 27. r. Edmund.
p. 190. l. 2. r. armed and langued. Gules. p. 251. l. 6. r. Poplers. p. 279. l. 18. r. Cheveron. p.
281. l. 9. r. for this brief to brief. p. 316. l. 1. r. Sole daughter and Co-heir. p. 316. l. 22. &
28. r. Stateinore.

FINIS.

AN EXACT

REGISTER

Of all the KNIGHTS of the GARTER (together
with the Blazons of their severall Coats) from the first Install-
ment to the last.

AS ALSO

An Account or Register of the Names and Arms
of all the BARONETS

OF

ENGLAND,

From the first Institution to the last.

[A]

TO

The most illustrious and truly noble,
the Right Honourable ALGERNON
PERCY, Earl of Northumberland, Lord
PERCY, LUCY, POININGS, FITZ-
PAYN, BRYAN, and LATIMER, Com-
panion of the noble Order of the Gar-
ter, formerly Lord high Admirall of
ENGLAND, Generall of all the Forces
in the Expedition 1640. and one of the
Privy Councell to his late Majesty, &c.

THIS view of the Names and Armes of
all the Knights of that Noble Order,
(in whose Registers your Lordships An-
cestours have been so eminent, and are so
frequently Recorded) is humbly dedica-
ted to your Honours acceptation, by,

my Lord,

Your most humble Servant
Richard Blome.

THE

THE Fellowship of the Order of the Garter is of all o-
thers by far the most honourable, making Knights, and
sometime those of the lesser Nobility, not onely equall to No-
ble men at home, but Companions to Kings themselves, and
Emperours: A fellowship of all the Orders of the Christian
World most ancient and famous; Encircling all Titles and De-
grees of Nobility from the Throne downward, as will appear
by the following account, which Order was first establishd by
that victorious Prince King Edward the third, in the 23
year of his reign, and by him called the blue Garter, but com-
monly the Garter, appointing his successours the Kings of Eng-
land as chief, and 25 Knights which he called Fellowes or
Companions of the Order of the Garter, or St. George, whose
day, viz. 23. April, was by them celebrated with much gran-
deur and magnificence, at Windsore, the birth place of that
great Prince. To omit their Rights and Ceremonies, their
Statutes and Habits, I shall onely note, beside their grand Col-
ler, they on ordinary dayes are distinguishd and known by a
blue Garter, whereto on their brest is affixt the figure of Saint
George and the Dragon, and about their left leg they weare
a blue Garter or Band, with studs, buckles, and these French
words of Gold, HONI SOIT QVI MAL Y
PENSE Much may be said in honour of this great Dig-
nity, but let the worth and estimation it had in Europe ap-
pear in the following Register, by the eminence of the Compa-
nions of this great Order. An account of whose names and
Coat-Armours I shall adventure to give the world, as faith-
fully as I can, although there be many whose abilities and
name would have been more advantageous to the Work, then

Fr. Nower.

AN

AN EXACT

REGISTER

OF

All the KNIGHTS of the GARTER.



EDWARD the third King of England and France. Quarterly France and England, viz. Azure, semé de Flower de lis. Or, and Gules, three Lions passant guardant. Or.

2 **Henry Plantagenet**, surnamed of *Monmouth*, Duke of Lancaster, and the first Duke that ever was created in England, England, a Label of France.

3 **Peter de Foix**, Captain *Bouche* quarterly of Foix and Bearn, viz. Or, 3 Paleils Gules. Secondly, Or, two Cowes passant, Gules, with collars and bells Azure.

4 **William Mountacute** Earl Salisbury, &c. Argent, 3 Lozenges in Fesse Gules.

5 **John de Lisle** Gules, a Lion passant guardant, Or, crowned Argent.

6 **Sir John Beauchamp** Knight, Gules, a Fesse between six Mottlets Or.

7 **Sir Hugh Courtney** Knight, Or, three Torseauxes.

8 **Sir John Grey** of Codnor Knight, Barry of 6 Argent, and Azure, in chief three Torseauxes.

9 **Sir Miles Stapilton** Knight, Argent, a Lion Rampant Sable.

10 **Sir Hugh Wrottesley**, Or, three Piles Sable, a Canton Ermine.

11 **Sir John Chandos**, Or, a pile Gules.

12 **Sir Orto Holland** Knight, Azure, semé de Flower de lis, a Lion Rampant guardant Argent.

13 **Sir Sancho Dampredicourt**, Knight, Gules, three bars buget Argent.

14 **Edward Prince of Wales**, called the Black Prince, Quarterly France and England, a Label Argent.

15 **Thomas Beauchamp** Earl of Warwick, Gules, a Fesse between six Croislets Or.

16 **Ralph Stafford** Earl of Stafford, Or, a Cheuron Gules.

17 **Roger Mortimer** Earl of March, Barry of 6. Or, and Azure, on a chief of the second, a pale between two Esquires, Base dexter and sinister of the first, an anetoche on Argent.

18 **Sir Bartholomew de Burghes**, Or, *Burwash*, Knight, Gules, a Lion Rampant with two tails Or.

19 **John Lord Mohun**, Gules, a Maunch Ermine, the Hand proper holding a flower de lis. Or.

20 **Sir Thomas Holland** Knight, after Earl of Kent, vide 12.

21 **Sir Richard Fitz-Simon** Knight, Azure, a Lion Rampant Ermine.

22 **Sir Thomas Wale** Knight, Or, a Lion Rampant Gules.

23 **Sir Neele Loringe** Knight, quarterly Argent and Gules, a bend of the second.

24 **Sir James Audley** Knight, Gules, a Fret, Or, a border Argent.

25 **Sir Henry Eme** Knight, Or, a barre and demy Lion issuant, Gules.

26 **Sir Walter Paviley**, Barry of 6. Or, and Sable, a bend Argent.

The founders being many of them dead, others were elected in their rooms.

27 **Richard** of *Bowden*, after King of England, by the name of King Richard the second, France and England quarterly.

28 **Lionel** of *Antwerp*, Duke of Clarence Earl of Ulster, second son of King Edward the third, France and England, quarterly, a Label of three points, Argent, as many Cantons Gules.

29 **John** called of *Gaunt*, Duke of Lancaster, &c. third son to King Edward, France and England quarterly, a Label Ermine.

30 **Edmona** of *Langley* 4th. son to King Edward the third, Earl of Cambridge, and Duke

Duke

Duke of *York*. Quarterly France and England, a Label Argent, charged with nine Torseauxes.

31 **John Montfort** (the valiant) Duke of Brittain, and Earl of Richmond. Checky, Or, and Azure, a border of England, a Canton, Ermine.

32 **Humphrey de Bohun** Earl of Hereford, Azure, a bend inter two Cottizes, and six Lions rampant, Or.

33 **William de Bohun** Earl of Northampton, brother to Humphrey, Azure on a Bend cottized, between six Lions rampant, Or, 3. Mulletts, Sable.

34 **John Hastings** Earl of Pembroke, Or, a Maunch Gules.

34 **Thomas Beauchamp** Earl of Warwick, vide 15.

35 **Richard Fitzallan** Earl of Arundell, Gules, a Lion Rampant, Or.

36 **Robert Ufford** Earl of Suffolk, Sable, a Croisse engrailed, Or.

37 **Hugh Stafford** Earl of Stafford, bears as 16.

38 **Ingeram de Coney**, Earl of Bedford and Soisons. Barry of 6, Varry and Gules.

39 **Guiscard d' Angolem**, Earl of Huntingdon, Or, billetty, a Lion Rampant, Azure.

40 **Edward Lord Spencer**. Quarterly Argent and Gules, in the second and third a Fret, Or, over all a bend Sable.

41 **William Baron Latimer**, Gules, a Croisse patee, Or.

42 **Reginald Baron Cobham** of Sterborow, Gules, on a cheuron, Or, 3. Estoils, Sable.

43 **John Lord Nevill** of Raby, Gules, a Saltire, Argent.

44 **Ralph Lord Bassett** of Drayton, Or, 3. Piles, Gules, a Canton, Ermine.

45 **Sir Walter Manny** Knight, Banneret, Sable, a Croisse voided, Argent.

46 **Sir Thomas Ufford**, Knight, Sable, a Croisse engraill'd, Or.

47 **Sir Thomas Felton** Knight, Gules, two Lions passant, Ermine.

48 **Sir Francis Van-Hall** Knight, Azure, a Bend Crenelle, Argent.

49 **Sir Ailan Boxhull**, Knight, Or, a Lion Rampant, double Quevee, Azure, Fretty, Argent.

50 **Sir Richard Pembruge**, Knight, Argent, a Chief, Azure, a Bend Fusillee, Gules, *Sur le tout*.

51 **Sir Thomas Utrid**, Knight, Or, on a Croisse Flory, Gules, three Escallops of the Field.

52 **Sir Thomas Banester** Knight, Argent, a Croisse Patee, Sable.

53 **Sir Richard la Vache**, Knight, Argent, 3. Bulls heads cabossed Sable.

54 **Sir Guy de Bryan**, Or, three Piles Azure.

Richard the second, King of England began his Reign.

55 **Thomas** of Woodstock, Duke of Gloucester, 4th. son to King Edward the third, France and England, a Border, Argent.

56 **Henry** of Bolinbrook, Earl of Derby, Duke of Hereford, Lancaster, after King of England, vide 20.

57 **William** Duke of Guelderland, Azure, a Lion Rampant, Or.

58 **Will** of Henault Duke of Holland, and Henault, and Zealand, Quarterly, the first fourth, Or, a Lion Rampant, Sable, the second and third, Or, a Lion Rampant, Gules.

59 **Thomas Holland**, Earl of Kent, whose Grandfather, vide 20. bears, England a Border Argent. *Tork* made him bear *Edw*: the Confeffors Arms impaled with these.

60 **John Holland**, Earl of Huntingdon, and Duke of Exeter, Uncle to the above named Thomas, halfe brother to King Richard the 2d. England a Border of France.

61 **Thomas Mowbray** Duke of Norfolk, Earl of Nottingham, Gules, a Lion Rampant Argent.

62 **Edward Plantagenet**, Earl of Rutland, and Corke, Duke of Albemart, and after Duke of York. See his father No 30.

63 **Michael De la pool**, Earl of Suffolk, bears, Azure a Fesse between three Leopards heads, Or.

64 **William Scroop** Earl of Wiltshire, Azure, a Bend, Or.

65 **William Beauchamp**, Lord Abergavenny, Gules, a Fesse inter six Croislets, Or.

66 **John Lord Beaumont**, France, a Lion Rampant, Or.

67 **William Lord Willoughby**, Or, Fretty, Azure.

68 **Richard Lord Grey**, Barry of 6 Argent and Azure, in chief 3 Torseauxes, a Label, Ermine.

69 **Nicholas Sarnesfield** Knight, Azure, an Eagle displayed, Argent, Crowned Or.

70 **Philip de la Vache**, Argent, 3 Testes de Vaches Sable, as 53.

71. **Sir Robert Knolles** Knight, Azure, a Croisse [B] Crusulee

Crusulee, a Croffe Moline, Voided, Or.

- 72 *Guy de Bryan Comme* 54.
 73 *Sir Simon Barley Knight*, Or, three Bars, Sable, in chief, two Pallets of the second, an Inescutcheon, Barry, Or and Gules.
 74 *John Devereux Knight*, Argent, a Fesse, Gules, in chief three Torseauxes.
 75 *Brian Stapleton*, vide 8.
 76 *Richard Burley*, as 73.
 77 *Peter Courtney*, as 7.
 78 *John Burley*, as the 73.
 79 *John Bourchier*, Argent, a Croffe engrailed, Gules, between four Waterbougts, Sable.
 80 *Thomas Grandson*, Paly of six, Argent and Azure, on a Bend, Gules, three Escallops, Or.
 81 *Lewis Clifford*, Checky, Or and Azure, a Fesse, Gules.
 82 *Robert Dunstovill*.
 83 *Robert of Namur*, Or, a Lyon Rampant, Sable, suppressed by a batune, Gules.

Henry the fourth began his reign, of whom see.

- 84 **H**enry Prince of Wales after King by the name of Henry the fifth, France and England, quarterly.
 85 *Thomas of Lancaster*, Duke of Clarence, second son, France and England, a Label of three points, Ermine, on each point a Canton, Gules.
 86 *John Duke of Bedford*, Regent of France, third son, France and England, and a Label of five points, per Pale, Ermine, of France.
 87 *Humphrey Duke of Gloucester*, fourth Son, Quarterly, France and England, a Border, Argent.
 88 *Thomas Beauford*, Duke of Exeter, son of John of Gaunt, France and England, Quarterly, a Border, gobony, Argent and Azure.
 89 *Robert Count Palatine*, Duke of Bavaria, Quarterly, Sable, a Lyon Rampant, Crowned, Or, and Paly Bendy, Argent and Azure.
 90 *John Beaufort*, Earl of Somerset, comme son frere 88.
 91 *Thomas Fitz-Allan* Earl of Arundell, Gules, a Lyon Rampant, Or.
 92 *Edmund Stafford*, Earl of Stafford, Or, a Cheuron, Gules.
 93 *Edmund Holland*, Earl of Kent, England, a Border, Argent, 20. and 60.
 94 *Rolf Nevill*, Earl of Westmerland, Gules, a Saltier, Argent.

Barons.

- 95 **G**ilbert Lord Talbot, Gules, a Lyon Rampant, within a Border engrailed, Or.
 96 *Gilbert Lord Roos*, Gules, three Waterbougts, Argent.
 97 *Thomas Lord Morley*, Argent, a Lyon Rampant, Sable, Crowned, Or.
 98 *Edward Lord Pervis*, Or, a Lyons Gambe or Paw coupee, in Bend, Gules.
 99 *John Lord Lovell*, Barry, Nebulce of six, Or and Gules.
 100 *Hugh Lord Burnell*, Argent, a Lyon Rampant, Sable, Crowned, Or.
 101 *John Cornwall Knight*, Lord Fanhope, Argent, a Lyon Rampant, Gules, Crowned, Or, a Border, Sable, Beazantv.
 102 *William of Arundell Knight*, Gules, a Lyon Rampant, Or.
 103 *Sir John Stanley* Steward and great Master of the household, Argent, on a Bend, Azure, three Bucks heads cabossed, Or.
 103 *Robert Umsfreville*, Gules, Crucillee, per ee, a Cinqufoyle, Or.
 104 *Sir Thomas Rampton* Constable of the Tower, Gules, three Rams heads, Argent.
 105 *Sir Thomas Erpingham*, Vert, an Inescutcheon within an Orle of Martlets, Argent.
 106 *Sir John Sulby*, Ermine, four Bars, Gules.

Henry the fifth began his reign, 1412.

- 107 **S**igmund King of Hungaria, Bohemia, Marquels of Bradenburg, King of Romans, Quarterly, Hungary and Bohemy, an Escutcheon of Pretence of Bradenburg.
 108 *John King of Portugal*, Argent, five Escutcheons in Cross, Azure, each charged with five B-fants Salter-wise, a Border, Gules, thereon eight Castles, Or.
 109 *Christien King of Denmark*, Or, femy de mens hearts, Gules, three Lyons passant gardant, Azure, crowned of the first.
 110 *Philip Le bon*, second of the name Duke of Burgundy, quarterly, the first Austria modern, viz. Gules, a Fesse, Argent, the second France, a Border gobony, Argent and Gules, being Burgundy modern, the third Burgundy ancient, Bendy, Or and Azure, the fourth Brabant, Sable, a Lyon Rampant, Or, over all Flanders, Or, a Lyon Rampant, Sable.
 111 *John Holland* Earl of Huntington, Duke of Exeter, England, a Border of France.
 112 *Wil.*

112 *William de la Poole* Earl, after Marquess, lastly Duke of Suffolk, Azure, a Fesse, between three Leopards heads, Or.

113 *John Mowbray*, Earl Marshall, after Duke of Norfolk, Gules, a Lyon Rampant, Argent.

114 *Thomas Montague*, Earl of Salisbury, Argent, three Lozenges in Fesse, Gules.

115 *Richard de Vere*, Earl of Oxford, Quarterly, Gules and Or, in the first, a Muller, Argent.

116 *Richard Beauchamp*, Earl of Warwick, Gules, a Fesse between six Crozlets, Or.

117 *Thomas Lord Camoys*, Or, on a Chief, Gules, three Beasants.

118 *John Lord Clifford*, Checky, Or and Azure, a Fesse, Gules.

119 *Robert Lord Willoughby*, Or, Fretty, Azure.

120 *William Philip*, Lord Barolfe, Azure, three Cinqueoyle, Or.

121 *Henry Lord Fitzhugh*, Azure, three Cheurons interlaced, Or.

122 *Lewis Robart*, Lord Bourchier, Vert, a Lyon Rampant, Or, vulned in the shoulder.

123 *Hugh Stafford*, Lord Bourchier, Or, a Cheuron, Gules, a Border engrailed, Sable.

124 *Walter Lord Hungerford*, Sable, two Bars in chief, three Rondels, Argent.

125 *Sir Simon Felbridge*, Or, a Lyon Rampant, alibi saliant, Gules.

126 *Sir John Gray*, Knight, Barry of six, Argent and Azure, in chief, three Torseauxes.

127 *Sir John Dabrigcourt*, Ermine, three Bars humer, Gules.

128 *Sir John Robart*, as above.

129 *Francis Van Clux*, a German Lord, Quarterly, per Fesse, embattelle, Gules and Or, in the second and third, a Branch, Vert.

130 *Sir William Harington*, Sable, a Fret, Argent.

131 *Sir John Blount*, Knight, Barry, Nebulce, Or and Sable.

132 **K**ing Henry the sixth began his reign 1422. Quarterly, France and England.

133 **A**lbert Duke of Austria, &c. after Emperour, Gules, a Fesse, Argent.

134 *Frederick*, Duke of Austria, Em-

perour, his brother, Gules, a Fesse, Argent.
 134. *Edward King of Portugal*, as above 108.

135 *Alphonso King of Arragon*, Or, 4. Pales, Gules.

136 *Casimir King of Poland*, Quarterly, the 1. and 4. Gules, an Eagle, Argent. The second and third Gules, a Lithuanian horfman Proper, An Inescutcheon of Sweden, Azure, 3 Crowns, Or.

137 *Edward Prince of Wales*, onely child to King Henry the sixth. Quarterly, France and England, a Label, Argent.

138 *Peter of Portugal*, Duke of Combre, son of King John, as above.

139 *Henry of Portugal*, Duke of Visco, as his brother Peter.

140 *Conrad Duke of Brunswick*, Quarterly, Gules, two Lions passant, gardant, Or, and Or, a Lion Rampant, Azure, an Orle of mens hearts, Gules.

141 *Richard Duke of York*, Quarterly, France and England, a Label, Gules, charged with nine Torseauxes.

142 *John Beaufort*, Earl, after Duke of Somerset, Quarterly France and England, a Border, gobony, Argent and Azure.

143 *Edmund his brother*, Earl of Moriton in Normandy, after Duke of Somerset.

144 *Jasper Earl of Penbrook*, Duke of Bedford, Quarterly France and England, a Border, Azure, Martlette, Or.

145 *John Mowbray*, Duke of Norfolk, Gules, a Lion Rampant, Argent.

146 *Humphrey Earl of Stafford*, after Duke of Buckingham, Or, a Cheuron, Gules.

147 *Gaston de Foix*, Earl of Longueville, quarterly Foix & Bearn. The first, Argent, two Cowes passant, Gules, Armed, and with bells about their necks, Or, the second Or, 3 Pallets, Gules, a Label (over all) Sable, charged with 15 Escallops, Argent.

148 *John de Foix*, Earl of Candalia, alibi Kendall, beareth as his brother.

149 *Alvarus D'Almada*, Count of Arrange, Or, a Croffe, Gules, a Border company, Argent, and the second. He also bare Azure on a Bend, Gules, between 2 Eagles Sable, three Crozlets Fitcher, Or.

150 *John Fitz-Allan*, sixth Earl of Arundell of that surname, Gules, a Lion rampant, Or.

151 *Richard Nevill* Earl of Salisbury, Gules, a Saltier, Argent, a Label, gobony, Argent and Azure.

152 *Richard Nevill*, called Make-King, or the great Earl of Warwick, son of Richard

Richard Earl of Salisbury, as his Father.
 153 John Lord Talbot, after Earl of Shrewsbury. Gules, a Lion Rampant, with in a Border engrailed, Or.
 154 John Lord Talbot, Earl of Shrewsbury, his son.
 155 James Butler, Earl of Wiltshire and Ormond, Or, a chief indented, Azure.
 156 William Nevill (younger sonne of Ralph, first Earl of Westmerland) Lord Falconbridge, afterward Earl of Kent. Gules, a Saltire, Argent, a Mullet, Sable.
 157 Richard Woodville, Earl Rivers. Argent, a Fesse and Canton, Gules.
 158 Henry, Viscount Bourchier, after Earl of Essex. Argent, a Croisse engrailed Gules, between four waterbougts, Sable.
 159 John Beaumont, Viscount Beaumont, France, and Lion Rampant, Or.
 160 John Sutton, Lord Dudley: Or, a Lion Rampant, with two tayls, Vert.
 161 Thomas Lord Scales. Gules, 6. Escallops, Argent. 3. 2. 1.
 162 John Lord Grey of Ruthin. Barry of 6. Argent and Azure, in chief, three Torteauxes.
 163 Ralph, Lord Butler of Sudely. Gules, a Fesse Checky, Argent and Sable, between six Croislets, Or.
 164 Lionell Lord Wells. Or, a Lion Rampant double queuee, Sable.
 165 John Bourchier, Lord Berners, bears as 158.
 166 Thomas Lord Stanley. Argent, on a Bend, Azure, three Bucks heads caboshed, Or.
 167 William Lord Bonville. Sable, six Mullets, Argent. 3. 2. 1.
 168 John Lord Wenlocke. Argent, a Cheuron between 3 Blackmores heads erased, Sable.
 169 John Lord Beauchamp of Powiche. Gules, a Fesse between six Croislets, Or.
 170 Thomas Lord Hoo. Quarterly, Sable and Argent.
 171 Sir John Ratcliffe. Argent, a Bend engrailed, Sable.
 172 Sir John Fastolfe. Quarterly, Or, and Azure, on a Bend, Gules, 3 Croislets, Argent.
 173 Thomas Kiriel, or Cryol: Or, two Cheurons and a Canton, Gules.
 174 Edward Hall: Argent, a Cheuron engrailed between 3 Talbots heads erased, Sable.
 175 King Edward the fourth began his Reign 1460. Quarterly France and England.

176 Ferdinand, King of Sicily and Naples. Or, four Pales, Gules, a Batune Sinister, Argent.
 177 John King of Portugall: Comme, 1084.
 178 Charles Duke of Burgundy: Vide 110.
 179 Francis Sfortia, Duke of Millane: Argent, a Serpent paleways, or erect, devouring an Infant issuant, Proper.
 180 Hercules D'Efli, Duke of Ferrara: Quarterly the first and 4th. Or, an Eagle, Sable, the second and third Bendy, Or, and Azure.
 181 Richard Duke of Torke, the Kings second son: Quarterly France & England, a Label, Argent, thereon 9 Torteauxes.
 182 Richard Duke of Gloucester, afterward King, quarterly of France and England, a Label, Ermine, charged with 3 Cantons, Gules. A certain French Authour, and divers catalogues English, bring in George Duke of Clarence, but I think them mistaken.
 183 John Monbray Duke of Norfolk: Gules, a Lion Rampant, Argent.
 184 John Lord Howard, after Duke of Norfolk: Gules, a bend between six Croislets, Fitchee, Argent.
 185 John de la Pool, Duke of Suffolke: Azure, a Fesse between 3 Leopards heads, Or.
 186 Humphrey Stafford, Duke of Buckingham: Or, a Cheuron, Gules.
 187 John Nevill, Marq, Mountacute: as his father, with a Crescent, vide 152.
 188 Thomas Grey, Marq. Dorset. Barry of 6. Argent and Azure, in Chief 3 Torteauxes, a Label, Ermine.
 189 James Douglas, Earl Douglas, in Scotland: Azure, a Lion Rampant, Argent, crowned, Or.
 190 William Fitz-Allan, Sth. Earl of Arundell: Comme son Frere. 150.
 191 Thomas Lord Maltravers (his son) after ninth Earl of Arundel.
 192 Anthony Lord Scale, after Earl Rivers: Comme son pere. 157.
 193 William Lord Herbert, after Earl of Penbrook: Per pale, Azure and Gules, 3 Lions Rampant, Argent.
 194 John Stafford Earl of Wiltshire, younger son of Humphrey Duke of Bucks: Comme son pere. 186.
 195 Henry Piercy Earl of Northumberland: Or, a Lion rampant, Azure, quartered with Gules, 3 Lucyes hauriant, Argent.
 196 John Tiptoft Earl of Worcester: Argent, a Saltire engrailed, Gules.

197 Galliard

197 Galliard Duras. Or, a Lion rampant, Azure, over all a Bendlet, Argent.
 198 John Lord Scroop of Bolton. Or, a Bend, Azure.
 199 Walter Devereux, Lord Ferrers of Chartley.
 200 Walter Blount, Lord Monnijoy, Barry Nebulee: Or, and Sable.
 201 William Lord Hastings: Argent, a Maunch, Sable.
 202 Sir John Afly: Azure, a Cinquefoyl, Argent, a Border engrailed, Or.
 203 Sir William Chamberlain: Gules, a Cheuron between 3 Escallops, Or.
 204 Sir William Parr: Argent, 2 Bars, Azure, a Border engrailed, Sable.
 205 Sir Robert Harecourt. Gules, two Bars, Or.
 206 Sir Thomas Montgomery. Gules, a Cheuron between 3 Flowerdeuces, Or.
 207 Edward the fifth began his Reign (we cannot say came to the Crown) which continued 40 days only, or thereabout, under whom no Knights of the Garter were made. France and England quarterly.
 207 Richard the third, King of England, began his Reign, June 22. 1483. France and England quarterly.
 208 Thomas Howard, Earl of Surry, after Duke of Norfolk, as his Father. 184.
 209 Thomas Lord Stanley, after Earl of Derby. 166.
 210 Francis Viscount Lovel. Barry Nebulee, Or, and Gules.
 211 Sir John Coniers: Azure, a Maunch, Or.
 212 Sir Richard Ratcliff, Knight: Argent, a Bend engrailed, Sable.
 213 Sir Thomas Burgh: Azure, three Flowerdeils, Ermine.
 214 Sir Richard Tunstall. Sable, three Combs, Argent.
 215 Henry the seventh began his reign, 1485. France and England, Quarterly.
 216 Maximilian King of the Romans, after Emperour: Or, an Eagle with two heads, Sable, on the breast an In-

escutcheon, Gules, charged with a Fesse, Argent.

217 John King of Portugall, comme 108.

218 John King of Denmark, comme 109.
219 Philip King of Castile, and son to the Emperour. Quarterly, Castile and Leon.

220 Alphonsus, Duke of Calabria and Naples, King of Sicily and Hierusalem. Quarterly the first Auragon, the 2d. Calabria, viz. Argent, a Croisse potent, Sable.

221 Arthur Prince of Wales. France and England, a Label Argent.

222 Henry Duke of Torke: Comme son frere, with 9 Torteauxes.

223 Vivaldus, or Hubault, Count of Montferat, Duke of Urbir.

224 Edward Stafford, Duke of Buckingham: Comme son Pere 186.

225 Thomas Grey, Marquess of Dorset: Comme son Pere 188.

226 John Vere, the 13th. vel 14th. Earl of Oxford. Quarterly, Gules and Or, in the first a Mullet, Argent.

227 Henry Piercy, Earl of Northumberland: Comme son Pere 195.

228 George Talbot Earl of Shrewsbury: Comme 154.

229 Henry Bourchier, Earl of Essex: Comme 158.

230 Richard Grey, Earl of Kent: Comme 162.

231 Edward Courtney, Earl of Devonshire. Or, 3 Torteauxes.

232 Henry Lord Stafford, after Earl of Wiltshire: Comme son Frere 224.

233 Edmund de la Pool, Earl of Suffolke: Comme son Pere 185.

234 Charles Somerset, Knight Banneret, after Earl of Worcester. Quarterly, France and England, a Border gobony, Argent and Azure, a Batune, Sinister, Argent.

235 Gerald Fitz-Gerald, Earl of Kildare. Argent, a Saltire, Gules.

Viscounts.

236 John Wells, Viscount Wells: Comme 164.

Barons.

237 George Stanley, Lord Strange: Comme son pere 209.

238 William Stanley, Lord Chamberlain de Mesme.

239 John Lord Dyrham. Gules, a Fesse, Lozengy, Ermine.

240 Robert Willoughby, Lord Brook. Sable, a Crois engrailed, Or.

[C]

Knights

Knights.

- 241 **C**hes Danbery, Argent, a Fesse, Lozenge, Gules.
- 242 Edward Poynings, Barry of 6. Or, and vert, a Bend, Gules.
- 243 Edward Woodvil: Comme 157.
- 244 George Talbot: Comme 228.
- 245 John Cheney, Azure, six Lions Rampant, Argent, and Canton, Ermine, & Ermine, on a Bend, Sable, three Martlets, Or.
- 246 Richard Guildford, Or, a Saltier entre 4 Martlets, Sable, on a Canton, Argent, a Pomgranate Proper.
- 247 Thomas Lovell, Argent, a Cheuron Azure, between 2 Squirrels sejant, Gules.
- 248 Thomas Brandon, Barry of tenne, Argent and Gules, a Lion Rampant, Or, crowned per pale, of the first and second.
- 249 Reynold Bray, Argent, a Cheuron between 3 Eagles legs erased, Sable.
- 250 Sir Rye ap Thomas, Argent, a Cheuron, Sable, between three Cornish Choughes, Proper.
- 251 John Savage, Argent, six Lions Rampant, Sable.
- 252 Richard Pool, Per pale, Or, and Sable, a Saltire engrailed, counterchanged.
- 253 Henry the Eighth began his Reign, 1509. France and England, Quarterly.
- Sovereign Princes.
- 254 **C**harles the fifth, Emperour, the German Eagle, with a Scutcheon of Pretence of Lion, Castile, Austria, and Burgundy.
- 255 Ferdinand King of the Romans, after Emperour: Comme son frere 107.
- 256 Francis King of France, France.
- 257 Emanuel King of Portugal: Comme 108.
- 258 James the fifth, King of Scots, Or, a Lion Rampant within a double Trefcheur, Gules.
- Dukes.
- 259 **H**enry Fitz-Roy, son to the King, Duke of Richmond and Somerset, France and England, a Border, quarterly, Ermine, and company, Argent, and Azure, a Batune sinister of the second, an Inescutcheon, quarterly, Gules, and Varry, Or, and Vert, a Lion Rampant, Argent, on a Chief,

Azure, a Castle between two Bucks head caboshed, Argent.

- 260 Julian de Medicis, brother to Pope Leo the tenth, Or, 8 Roundels in Orle, that in chief of France, the other 7 Gules.
- 261 Edward Seymour Earl of, after Duke of Somerset, Gules, two Wings impaled, Or.
- 262 Thomas Howard Earl of Surrey, after Duke of Norfolk: Comme son pere 208.
- 263 Charles Brandon Duke of Suffolk: Comme son pere 248.
- 264 John Sutton, called Dudley, Viscount Lisle, after Duke of Northumberland, Or, a Lion Rampant with two tayls, Vert.
- 265 Anne Duke of Montmorency, Or, a Croffe, Gules, between 16. Eagles, Azure.

Marquesses.

- 266 **H**enry Courtney, Earl of Devon, Marquesse of Exeter, Or, three Torteauxes.
- 267 William Parre, Earl of Essex, Marquesse of Northampton, Comme 204.
- 268 William Paulet, Lord Saint John, afterward Earl of Wiltshire, and Marquesse of Winchester, Sable, three Swords in point, Argent.

Earles.

- 269 **H**enry Howard, Earl of Surrey, comme son pere, 262.
- 270 Thomas Bullen, Earl of Wiltshire and Ormond, Argent, a Cheuron, Gules, between three Bulls heads couped, Sable.
- 271 William Fitz Allan, Earl of Arundel, comme son pere, 190.
- 272 John Vere, fiftenth Earl of Oxford, comme 115.
- 273 Henry Percy, Earl of Northumberland, comme son pere, 227.
- 274 Ralf Nevill, Earl of Westmerland, Gules, a Saltier, Argent.
- 275 Francis Talbot, Earl of Shrewsbury, comme son pere, 228.
- 276 Philip Chabot, Earl of Newblanc, Admirall of France, Or, three Chabots, chubs or chevin fish, Gules.
- 277 Henry Fitz-Allen, Lord Maltravers, comme son pere, 271.
- 278 Thomas Monros, Lord Rosse, after Earl of Rutland, Or, two Bars, Azure, a Chief, quarterly, two Flowers de lis of France, and a Lyon of England.
- 279 Robert Radcliffe, Viscount Fitz-

Walter,

Knights.

- Walter, afterward Earl of Suffex, comme 212.
- 280 Henry Clifford, Earl of Cumberland, vide 118.
- 281 William Fitz-William, Earl of Southampton, Lozenge, Argent and Gules.
- 282 Thomas Lord Cromwell, after Earl of Essex, Azure, on a Fesse, between three Lyons Rampant, Or, a Rose, Gules, between two Choughs, Proper.
- 283 John Lord Russell, after Earl of Bedford, Argent, a Lyon Rampant, Gules, on a Chief, Sable, three Escallops of the first.
- 284 Thomas Lord Wriothesley, afterward Earl of Southampton, Azure, a Croffe, Or, between four Falcons, Argent.

Viscounts.

- 285 **A**rthur Plantagenet, Viscount Lisle, son of King Edward the fourth, Quarterly, the first, France and England, the second and third, Ulster, viz. Or, a Croffe, Gules, the fourth Mortimer, vide 16. a Batune, Azure, an Inescutcheon, an Inescutcheon of Grey, Valence, Quincy, Talbot, Beauchampe, and L'Isle, quartered with a Label, Argent.
- 286 Walter Devoreux, Lord Ferrers, Viscount, Hereford, Argent, a Fesse, Gules, in chief, three Torteauxes.
- 287 Edward Howard, Admirall of England, comme son pere, 208.
- 288 George Nevill, Lord Abergaveny, Gules, on a Saltier, Argent, a Rose of the first.

Barons.

- 289 **T**homas West, Lord De-la-ware, Argent, a Fesse indented, Sable.
- 290 Thomas Lord Decrees of Giltland, Gules, 3 Escallops, Argent.
- 291 Thomas Lord Darcy, Azure, crusily, 3 Cinquefoyls, Argent.
- 292 Edward Sutton, Lord Dudley, Or, a Lion Rampant with two tayls, Vert.
- 293 William Blount, Lord Mountjoy, Barry Nebulee of six, Or, and Sable.
- 294 Edward Stanley, Lord Mounteagle: comme 209. with a Crescent.
- 295 William Lord Sands, Argent, a Crofs raguly, Sable.
- 296 Henry Lord Marney, Gules, a Lion Rampant, Gardant, Argent.
- 297 Thomas Lord Audely of Walden, Quarterly, per Fesse, indented, Or, and Azure, in each of the last an Eagle, Or, a Bend of the second, charged with a Fret between two Martlets of the first.

- 298 **J**ohn Gage, Comptroller of the Household, Gyronny of 4. Azure and Argent, a Saltire, Gules.
- 299 Henry Guilford, Master of the horse, comme 246.
- 300 Nicholas Carew, Master of the horse, Or, 3 Lions passant (in pale) Sable.
- 301 Anthony Brown, Sable, 3 Lions passant in Bend, double cotiled, Argent.
- 302 Thomas Cheney, Warden of the Cinque-ports: Comme 245.
- 303 Richard Wingfield, Argent, on a Bend, Gules, cottises, Sable, 3 pair of wings impaled of the first, an Efoil of 16 rayes.
- 304 Sir Anthony Wingfield, De mesme sanz Difference.
- 305 Anthony St. Leger, Deputy of Ireland, Azure, Fretty, Argent, a Chief, Or.
- 306 John Wallop, Captain of Guisemes, Argent, a Bend wavy, Sable.

- 307 Edward the sixth began his Reign, 1546. Quarterly France and England.

Sovereign Prince.

- 308 **H**enry the second King of France, Duke.
- 309 **H**enry Grey, Marquess Dorset after Duke of Suffolk, 188.

Earls.

- 310 **H**enry Nevill Earl of Westmerland, Gules, a Saltire, Argent.
- 311 Edward Stanley Earl of Derby, vide 209.
- 312 Francis Hastings, Earl of Huntingdon, Argent, a Maunch, Sable.
- 313 William Herbert, Earl of Penbrook, Per pale, Azure and Gules, 3 Lions rampant, Argent, a Border gobony, Or, and the second bezanty.

Barons.

- 314 **T**homas Seymour, Baron Sudley: Comme son frere, 261. with a Crest.
- 315 Thomas West, Lord De-la-ware: Comme 289.
- 316 George Brook, Lord Cobham, Gules, on a Cheuron, Argent, a Lion rampant, Sable, crowned, Or.

317 Edward Lord Clinton, after Earle of Lincoln. *Argent*, 6 Croilets Fitchec, *Sable*, on a Chief, *Azure*, 2 Mulletts, *Or*.

318 William Paget, Lord Bendsfort. *Sable*, on a Croffe engrailed between four Eagles, *Argent*, five Lions passant of the first.

319 Thomas Lord Darcy of Chich. *Arg*. 3 Cinquefoyls, *Gules*.

Knight.

320 Andrew Sutton, alias Dudley Knight. *Or*, a Lion rampant with a double tail, *Vert*, a Crescent.

321 Mary Queen of England Sovereign of the Garter, began her Reign, 1553. France and England, quarterly, on the Sinister side, and on the Dexter.

Sovereign Princes.

322 Philip 2d. King of Spain. Quarterly, the first *Castile* and *Leon* quarterly.

323 Emanuel Philibert Duke of Savoy. Vide fol.

Earls.

324 Henry Ratcliffe Earle of Suffex: Comme son pere 279.

325 Anthony Brown, Viscount Mountague: Comme son pere 301.

326 William Howard, Lord Effingham: Comme son pere 208. with a Muller, *Sable*.

327 William Grey, Baron of Wilton. Barry of 6. *Argent* and *Azure*, in Chief, 3 Torteauxes; a Label of five points, *Argent*.

328 Edward Hastings, Lord Loughborough: Comme son frere 312.

329 Robert Rochester Knight, dyed before the Infalment.

330 Queen Eliz. began her happy Reign, 1558. and was Sovereign Lady of the Garter. France and England quarterly.

Sovereign Princes.

331 Maximilian the Emperour: Comme 216.

332 Charles the 9th. King of France: Comme son pere.

333 Henry the 3d. King of France, De-mefne.

334 Frederick King of Denmark: Comme 109.

335 Adolph Duke of Holstia, De-mefne, with a Label.

336 John Cassimire, Count Palatine of the Rhine. Quarterly the 1. and 4. *Sable*, a Lion Rampant, *Or*, the 2d. and 3d. Paly, Bendy, *Argent* and *Azure*.

Dukes.

337 Francis Duke of Mon morency: Comme 265.

338 Thomas Howard, last Duke of Norfolk: Comme son pere 269.

339 Fredericke Duke of Wittenberg. *Or*, three Stags horns placed barways, *Sable*.

Marquess.

340 William Parr, Marquess of Northampton, 267.

Earls.

341 Thomas Piercy Earle of Northumberland, 273.

342 George Talbot, Earle of Shrewsbury: Comme son pere 275.

343 Henry Stanly Earle of Derby: Comme son pere 311.

344 William Somerset Earle of Worcester. *Or*, on a Fesse, France and England, quarterly, bordered gobony, *Argent* and *Azure*.

345 Henry Manors, Earle of Rutland: Comme son pere 278.

346 Henry Hastings Earle of Huntington: Comme son pere 312.

347 Ambrose Sutton, alias Dudly Earle of Warwick: Comme son pere 264.

348 Francis Russell Earle of Bedford, as his father, 283.

349 Henry Herbert Earle of Penbrook, Comme son pere 313.

350 Robert Dudley Earle of Leicester: comme son Frere, Ambrose, 347.

351 Walter Devereux Earle of Essex: Comme son pere 286.

352 Edward Manors Earle of Rutland: Comme son frere 348.

353 Henry Ratcliffe Earle of Suffex, brother and heir of Thomas, who is also said to be Knight of the Garter, also sons of Henry de quo 324.

354 Robert Devereux Earle of Essex: Comme son pere 286.

355 Gilbert Talbot Earle of Shrewsbury: Comme son pere 228.

356 George Clifford Earle of Cumberland. Checky *or* and *Azure*, a Fesse, *Gules*.

357 Henry

357 Henry Piercy Earle of Northumberland: Comme son frere 341.

358 Edward Somerset Earle of Worcester. France and England, quarterly, within a Border gobony, *Argent* and *Azure*.

359 Robert Ratcliffe Earle of Suffex: Comme son pere 353.

360 William Stanly Earle of Derby: Comme son pere 343.

Barons.

361 Arthur Grey, Baron of Wilton: Comme 327.

362 Charles Howard, Lord Effingham: Comme son pere 326.

363 Edmund Bruges, Lord Chandos. *Argent*, on a Crois, *Sable*, a Leopards head, *Or*.

364 Henry Cary, Lord Hunsdon. *Argent*, on a Bend *Sable*, 3 Roses of the field.

365 William Cecil, Lord Burleigh Barry of 10. *Argent* and *Azure* on 6 Escucheons, *Sable*, as many Lions rampant of the first.

366 William Brook, Lord Cobham. Vide 316.

367 Henry Scroop, Lord Bolton. *Azure*, a Bend, *Or*.

368 Thomas Sackville, Lord Buckhurst. Quarterly, *Or*, and *Gules*, a bend Varry.

369 Thomas Lord Burgh. *Azure*, three Flowerdeils, *Ermine*.

370 Edmund Lord Sheffield. *Argent*, a Cheuron between 3 Garbs, *Gules*.

371 Thomas Howard, Lord Walden, Earle of Suffolk afterward: Comme son pere 362. with a Crescent.

372 George Cary, Lord Hunsdon: Comme 364.

373 Charles Blount, Lord Mountjoy, after Earle of Devon. Vide 293.

374 Henry Brook, Lord Cobham. Vide 366.

375 Thomas Cecil Lord Burleigh: Comme son pere 365.

Knights.

376 Henry Sidney. *Or*, a Pheon, *Azure*.

377 Christopher Hatton. *Azure*, a Cheuron between 3 Garbs, *Or*.

378 Francis Knolles. *Azure*, Crufully, a Crois moline, voided, *Or*.

379 Henry Lee. *Argent*, a Fesse between 3 Crescents, *Sable*.

380 James the first of England, and sixth of Scotland, began his Reigne, 1603. Quarterly the first and last.

France and England the 2d. *Or*, a Lion Rampant within a double Treffure, *Gules*, for Scotland. The third. For Ireland, *Azure*, a Harp, *Or*. Ringed, *Argent*.

382 Henry Prince of Wales, de-mefne, a Label, *Argent*.

383 Lewis Duke of Lennox, and after of Richmond. Quarterly the first and fourth. France a Border, *Gules*, semé de Femouls *Or*, the second and third, *Or*, a Fesse Checky *Argent* and *Azure*, a Border engrailed, *Gules*, an Inescucheon, *Argent*, a Saltire engrailed, between 4 Cinquefoyls *Gules*.

384 Henry Wriothefley, Earle of Southampton. Vide 284.

385 John Erskin Earle of Mar. *Argent*, a Pale, *Sable*.

386 William Herbert Earle of Pembroke, Per pale, *Azure* and *Gules*, 3 Lions rampant, *Argent*.

387 Ulricke Duke of Alsatia.

388 Henry Howard Earle of Northampton: Comme son pere 272. a Crescent.

389 Robert Cecil Earle of Salisbury: Comme son pere 365.

390 Thomas Howard, Viscount Binden, second son of Thomas, third Duke of Norfolk. 262.

391 George Hume Earle of Dunbar. Vert and Lion rampant, *Argent*.

392 Philip Herbert Earle of Montgomery, afterward Earle of Penbrook: Comme son pere 386.

393 Thomas Howard Earle of Arundel, *Gules*, on a Bend, between 6 Croilets, *Argent*, an Inescucheon. *Or*, charged with a demy Lion within a double Treffure vulned in the mouth with an Arrow, *Gules*.

394 Thomas Erskin, Viscount Fenton: Vide 385.

395 Robert Carr, Viscount Rochester, after Earle of Somerset. *Gules*, on a Cheuron, *Argent*, 3 Mulletts *Sable*, a Lion of England.

396 William Knolls, Viscount Wallingford, after Earle of Banbury: Comme son pere 378.

397 Francis Earle of Rutland: Vide 346.

398 George Villiers, afterward Duke of Buckingham. *Argent*, on a Crois, *Gules*, 5 Elcallops, *Or*.

399 Robert Sidney, Viscount Lisle, after Earl

Earl of Leicester: *Comme son pere* 376.

400 *James Hamilton*, Marquess *Hamilton*, Earl of *Cambridge*. Gules, 3. Cinquefoyles pierced, Ermine.

401 *Christiane*, Duke of *Brunswick*. Quarterly, the first Gules, 2 Lions passant, gardant, Or, the second, Or, semé de mens hearts, Gules, a Lion Rampant, Azure. The third Azure, a Lion Rampant, Argent, 4th. Gules, a Lion Rampant, Or, a Border compony, Argent and Azure.

402 *Claudius* of *Lorraine*, Duke of *Chevenise*. Or, on a Bend, Gules, three Doves, Argent.

403 *William* Lord *Burleigh*, Earl of *Exeter*: *Comme son pere* 365.

404 *Edward* *Sackvil*, Earl of *Dorset*: *Comme* 368.

405 *Henry* *Rich*, Earl of *Holland*. Gules, a Cheuron between 3 Croffes botony, Or, a Crescent, Sable.

406 *Thomas* *Howard* Earl of *Barkshire*: 2d. *Comme son pere* 375. with another Crescent.

407 *Gustavus* *Adolphus*, King of *Sweden*. Azure, 3 Crowns, Or.

408 *Henry* of *Nassau*, Prince of *Orange*. Quarterly, the first Sable, Bilettee, a Lion Rampant, Or. The second, Or, a Lion Rampant, gardant, Gules, crowned, Azure.

409 *James* Marquess *Hamilton*: *Comme son pere* 400.

410 *Theophilus* *Howard* Earl of *Suffolk*: *Comme son pere* 371.

411 *Richard* *Weston* Earl of *Portland*. Or, an Eagle regardant, Sable.

412 *Robert* *Bertue*, Earl of *Lindsey*. Argent, 3 battering Rams barways in pale, Azure, garnished, Or.

413 *William* *Cecil* Earl of *Salisbury*: *Comme son pere* 389.

414 *Henry* *Danvers* Earl of *Danby*. Gules, a Cheuron between 3 Mulletts of six points, Or.

415 *James* Duke of *Richmond* and *Lennox*: *Comme* 383.

416 *William* *Douglas*. Argent, on a Chief, Sable, two Mulletts of the first.

417 *Algernon* *Piercy* Earl of *Northumberland*, 273.

T O



TO

The Honourable (and truly Noble)

Sir EDMOND BACON of *Redgrave* in the
County of *Suffolke*, BARONET.

SIR,

YOU being so much concern'd in the subsequence of those Baronets, who were invested with that Dignity and Title by the Royal Munificence of our late Monarchs, I did believe that there was an Obligation incumbent upon me to offer up this Register to your Patronage; and that inforced from these two Reasons.

First, The Antiquity and Nobleness of your Extraction did invite it.

Secondly, You being the premier Baronet that leads up the Van of those worthy persons that have been formerly dignified with that honorary Title, did appear almost to exact this Dedication, which I hope will by you be as benignly received, as it is really consecrated to your Name,

By

Sir,

Your most humble Servant,

RICHARD BLOME.

AN

AN

ACCOUNT

OR

REGISTER

Of the NAMES and ARMES, of all the
BARONETS of ENGLAND.

IT will not be necessary to say much of this Dignity, because herewith we imprint a precedent of their Patent, as also Instructions by King James (their Founder) to the Commissioners by him appointed for taking notice of the qualifications of the persons so advanc'd, which were at the first precisely observ'd, the said King promised not to encrease the number above two hundred, which he exceeded by foure onely, ending at Sir Thomas Playters the 204th. Of which before that Kings death, and since, there are remov'd to a higher dignity or extinct for want of Issue-male, 46. or 47. most of wh. ch I have taken notice of by the way.

There are some few, eight or ten, whereof two Dutchmen at the latter end, whose Coats I thought better omitted, then to have inserted upon uncertain grounds, the printed Catalogue being defective as to their place of Habitation, or County, which in some I have supplied: And the Heralds at Oxford not keeping so punctuall an account of them in the hurry of a Civill War, as formerly.

Fr. Nower.

B Y

By the KING.

The INSTRUCTIONS within mention-
ed to be observ'd by Our COMMISSION-
ERS within named.



Enormous, as We have been pleas'd to authorize you to Treat and conclude with a certain number of Knights and Esquires, as they shall present themselves unto you with such offers of assistance for the service of Ireland, and under such Conditions as are contained in these Presents, wherein We do repose great trust and confidence in your discretions and integrities, knowing well, that in such cases, there are so many circumstances incident, as require a choice care and consideration. We do hereby require you to take such course as may make known abroad both Our purpose, and the Authority given unto you, That by the more publique notice thereof, those persons who are disposed to advance so good a worke, may in time understand where, and to whom to address themselves for the same; For which purpose We require you to appoint some certain place and times for their Access: which We think fittest to be at the Council Chamber at Whitehall, upon Wednesdays and Fridays in the afternoon, where you shall make known to them (as they come) that those who desire to be admitted into the dignity of Baronets, must maintain the number of 30. foot Souldiers in Ireland, for three years, after the rate of eight pence sterling Money of England by the day: And the wages of one whole year to be paid into Our Receipt, upon the passing of the Patent.

Provided alwayes, that you proceed with none, except it shall appear unto you upon good proof, that they are men for quality, state of living, and good reputation worthy of the same; And that they are at the least descended of a Grandfather by the Fathers side that bare Armes, And have also of certain yearly revenue in Lands of inheritance in possession, one Thousand pounds per Annum de claro; Or lands of the old Rent, as good (in accompt) as one Thousand pounds per Annum of improved Rents, Or at the least two parts in three parts to be divided of Lands, to the said values in possession, and the other third part in reversion, expectant upon one life onely, holding by Dower, or in Joynture.

And for the Order to be observ'd in ranking those that shall receive the dignity of a Baronet, although it is to be wissh'd, that those Knights which have now place before other Knights (in respect of the time of their Creation) may be ranked before others, (Cæteris paribus) yet because this is a Dignity, which shall be Hereditary, wherein divers circumstances are more considerable, then such a Marke as is but Temporarie, (that is to say of being now a Knight, in time before another) Our pleasure is, you shall not be so precise, in placing those that shall receive this Dignity, but that an Esquire of great Antiquity, and extraordinary living, may be ranked in this choise before some Knights. And so (of Knights) a man of greater living, more Remarkable for his house, years, or calling in the Common-wealth, may be now preferred in this Degree, before one that was made a Knight before him.

Next, because there is nothing of Honour, or of value, which is known to be sought

[E]

or desired (be the Motives never so good) but may receive Scandall from some, who (wanting the same good affection to the publique) or being in other considerations incapable, can be contented out of envy to those that are so preferred, to cast aspersions, and imputations upon them; As if they came by this dignity for any other consideration, but that which concerneth this so publique and memorable a worke, You shall take order, That the party who shall receive this dignity, may take his Oath, that neither he (nor any for him) hath directly or indirectly given any more for attaining the degree, or any precedence in it, then that which is necessary for the maintenance of the number of Souldiers, in such sort, as aforesaid, saving the charges of passing his Patent.

And because We are not ignorant, that in the distribution of all Honours, most men will be desirous to attain to so high a place as they may, in the Judgement whereof (being matter of dignity) there cannot be too great caution used to avoid the interruption, that private partialities may breed in so worthy a Competition.

Forasmuch as it is well known, that it can concern no other person so much to prevent all such inconveniences, as it must do Our selfe, from whence all Honour and Dignity (either Temporary, or Hereditary) hath his onely root and beginning. You shall publish and declare to all whom it may concern, That for the better warrant of your own Actions, in this matter of Precedency wherein We finde you so desirous to avoid all just exceptions We are determin'd upon view of all those Patents, which shall be subscribed by you, before the same passe Our great Seal, to take the especial care upon Us, to order and rank every man in his due place; And therein always to use the particular counsel and advice, that you Our Commissioners shall give Us, of whose integrity and circumspection, We have so good experience, and are so well perswaded, as We assure Our selfe, you will use all the best means you may to inform your own Judgements in cases doubtful, before you deliver Us any such opinion as may lead Us in a case of this Nature, wherein Our intention is (by due consideration of all necessary circumstances) to give every man that satisfaction, which standeth with Honour and Reason.

Lastly, having now directed you, how, and with what caution you are to entertain the Offers of such as shall present themselves for this dignity, We do also require you to observe these two things. The one, That every such person as shall be admitted, do enter into sufficient Bond or Recognizance, to Our use, for the payment of that portion, which shall be remaining after the first payment is made, which you are to see paid upon delivery of the Letters Patents; The other, That seeing this Contribution for so publique an Action, is the motive of this dignity, And that the greatest good which may be expected upon this Plantation, will depend upon the certain payment of those Forces which shall be fit to be maintained in that Kingdom, until the same be well established, the charge whereof will be born with the greater difficulty, if We be not eased by some such extraordinary means, we require you Our Treasurer of England, so to order this Receipt, as no part thereof be mixed with Our other Treasure, but kept apart by it self, to be wholly converted to that use, to which it is given, and intended, And in regard thereof, that you assign it to be received, and the Bonds to be kept by some such particular person, as you shall thinke good to appoint, who upon the payment of every severall portion, shall both deliver out the Bonds, and give his Acquittance for the same. For which this shall be yours, and his the said Receivers sufficient Warrant in that behalf.

THE

THE PRECEDENT OF THE PATENT of Creation of BARONETS.



Ex omnibus ad quos, &c. *Salutem.* Cum inter alias Imperij nostri gerendi curas, quibus animus noster assidue exercetur, illa non minima sit, nec minimi momenti, de Plantatione Regni nostri HIBERNIÆ, ac potissimum Ultoniæ, amplæ & percelebris ejusdem Regni Provinciæ, quam nostris jam auspiciis atque armis, feliciter sub obsequij jugum redactam, ita constabiliter elaboramus, ut tanta Provincia, non solum sincero Religionis cultu, humanitate civili, morumque probitate, verum etiam opum affluentia, atque omnium rerum copia, quæ statum Reipublicæ ornare vel beare possit, magis magisque efflorescat, Opus sane, quod nulli progenitorum nostrorum præstare & perficere licuit, quamvis id ipsum multa sanguinis & opum profusione sæpius tentaverint; In quo opere, sollicitudo nostra Regia, non solum ad hoc excubare debet, ut Plantatio ipsa strenuè promoveatur, oppida cōdantur, ædes & castra extruantur, agri colantur, & id genus alia; Sed etiam prospiciendum imprimis, ut universus hujusmodi rerum civilium apparatus, manu armata, prædiis videlicet & cohortibus, protegatur & communiatur, ne qua aut vis hostilis, aut defectio intestina, rem disturbet aut impediat: Cumque nobis intimatum sit, ex parte quorundam ex fidelibus, nostris subditis, quod ipsi paratissimi sint, ad hoc Regnū nostrum inceptum, tam corporibus, quā fortunis suis promovendū. Nos commoti operis tam sancti ac salutaris intuitu, atque gratos habentes hujusmodi generosos affectus, atque propensas in obsequium nostrum & bonum publicum voluntates, Statuimus apud nos ipsos nulli rei deesse, quæ subditorum nostrorum studia præfata renumerare, aut aliorum animos atque alacritatem, ad operas suas præstandas, aut impensas in hac parte faciendas, excitare possit; Itaque nobiscum perpendentes atque reputantes, virtutem & industriam, nulla alia re magis quam honore ali atque acui, omnemque honoris & dignitatis splendorē, & amplitudinē, à Rege tanquam à fonte, originem & incrementū ducere, ad cuius culmen & fastigium propriè spectat, novos honorum & dignitatum titulos erigere atque instituire, utpote à quo antiqui illi fluxerint; consentaneum duximus (postulante usu Reipublicæ atque temporū ratione) nova merita, novis dignitatibus insignibus rependere: Ac propterea, ex certâ scientiâ & mero motu nostris, Ordinavimus, ereximus, constituimus, & creavimus, quendam statum, gradum, dignitatem, nomen & titulum *Baronetti* (Anglice of a *Baronet*) infra hoc Regnum nostrum Angliæ perpetuis temporibus duraturum. SCIENTIS modo, quod nos de gratia nostra speciali, ac ex certa scientiâ & mero motu nostris, ereximus, præfecimus & creavimus, ac per præfatos pro nobis, Hæreditibus, & successoribus nostris, erigimus, præficimus, & creavimus dilectum nostrum de in comitatu virum, familia, patrimonio, censu, & morum probitate spectatum (qui nobis auxilium & subsidium satis amplum, generoso & liberali animo dedit & præstitit, ad maintainendum & supportandum triginta viros in cohortibus nostris pedestribus in dicto Regno nostro Hiberniæ, per tres annos integros pro defensione dicti Regni nostri, & præcipue pro securitate plantationis dictæ provinciæ Ultoniæ)

ad,

ad, & in dignitatem, statum, & gradum *Baronetti* (Anglice *of a Barone*) Ipsumque Baronetum pro nobis, hæredibus, & successoribus nostris, præfiximus, constitutum & creamus per præsentem, habendum sibi, & hæredibus masculis de corpore suo legitime procreatis imperpetuū. VOLUMUS etiam & per præsentem de gratia nostra speciali, ac ex certa scientia & mero motu nostris, pro nobis, Hæredibus, & successoribus nostris concedimus præfato

& Hæredibus masculis de corpore suo legitime procreatis, Quod ipse idem & Hæres sui masculi prædicti habeant, gaudeant, teneant, & capiant locum atque Præcedentiam, virtute dignitatis *Baronetti* prædicti, & Vigore præsentium, tam in omnibus Commissionibus, brevibus, literis patentibus, scriptis, appellationibus, nominationibus, & directionibus, quam in omnibus Sessionibus, Conventibus, Cætibz & locis quibuscumque; præ omnibus militibus, tam de Balneo (Anglice *of the Bath*) quam militibus Baccalaureis (Anglice *Bachelors*) ac etiam præ omnibus militibus Banneretis (Anglice *Bannerets* jam creatis, vel postmodum creandis (illis militibus Banneretis tantummodo exceptis, quos sub vexillis regis, in exercitu regali, in aperto bello, & ipso Rege personaliter præsentem, explicatis, & non aliter creari contigerit. Quodque uxores dicti

& Hæredum masculorum suorum prædictorum, virtute dictæ dignitatis maritorum suorum prædictorum, habeant, teneant, gaudeant, & capiant locum & præcedentiam, præ uxoribus omnium aliorum quorumcumque; præ quibus mariti huiusmodi uxorum, vigore præsentium habere debent locum & præcedentiam; Atque quod promogenitus filius, ac ceteri omnes filij & eorum uxores, & filia ejusdem & hæredum suorum prædictorum respectivè, habeant, & capiant locum & præcedentiam, ante primogenitos filios, ac alios filios et eorum uxores, et filias omnium quorumcumque; respective, præ quos patres huiusmodi filiorum progenitorum, & aliorum filiorum, & eorum uxores, & filiarum, vigore præsentium habere debent locum & præcedentiam. VOLUMUS etiam, & per præsentem pro nobis, hæredibus, & successoribus nostris, de gratia nostra speciali, ac ex certa scientia, & mero motu nostris concedimus, quod dictus

nominetur, appelletur, nuncupetur, placitet & implacitetur, per nomen *Baronetti*; Et quod titulus & additio *Baronetti* apponatur in fine nominis ejusdem & hæredum masculorum suorum prædictorum, in omnibus Literis Patentibus, Commissionibus, & brevibus nostris, atque omnibus alijs Chartis, factis, atque literis, virtute præsentium, ut vera, legitima, & necessaria additio dignitatis. Volumus etiam, & per præsentem pro nobis, hæredibus, et successoribus nostris ordinamus, quod nomini dicti

et Hæredum masculorum suorum prædictorum, in sermone Anglicano, et omnibus scriptis Anglicanis, præponatur hæc additio, videlicet Anglice (*Sir*) Et similiter quod uxores ejusdem et Hæredum masculorum suorum prædictorum, habeant, utantur, et gaudeant hac appellatione, videlicet Anglice (*Lady, Madam, & Dame*) respective, secundum usum loquendi. Habendum, tenendum, utendum, et gaudendum, eadem, statum, gradum, dignitatem, stilum, titulum, nomen, locum, et præcedentiam, cum omnibus et singulis Privilegijs, et cæteris præmissis, præfat.

et hæredibus masculis de corpore suo exeuntibus imperpetuū. Volentes et per Præsentem concedentes, pro Nobis Hæredibus et Successoribus Nostris, quod prædictus

et hæres sui masculi prædicti, nomen, statum, gradum, stilum, dignitatem, titulum, locum, et præcedentiam prædictam, cum omnibus et singulis Privilegijs, et cæteris præmissis successive, gerant & habeant, et eorum quilibet gerat et habeat, quodque idem

Et Hæreses sui Masculi prædicti

prædicti successive *Baronetti* in omnibus teneantur, Et ut *Baronetti* tractentur & reputentur, Et eorum quilibet teneatur, tractetur & reputetur. Et ulterius de uberiori gratia nostra speciali, ac ex certa scientia & mero motu nostris Cõcessimus, ac per præsentem pro nobis, hæredibus & successoribus nostris concedimus præfato

Et Hæredibus suis masculis prædictis, quod numerus *Baronettorum* hujus Regni Angliæ nunquā posthac excedet in toto, in aliquo uno tempore, numerum ducentorum *Baronettorum*; & quod dicti *Baronetti*, & eorum Hæreses masculi prædicti respectivè, de tempore in tempus in perpetuū, habeant, tenebunt & gaudebunt locos & præcedentias suas inter se, videlicet, quilibet eorum secundum prioritatem & senioritatem Creationis sue *Baronetti* prædicti; quotquot autem creati sunt, vel creabuntur *Baronetti* per literas nostras Patentes, gereantur Datas uno & eodem die, & hæreses sui prædicti, gaudebunt locis & præcedentijs suis inter se secundū prioritatem, quæ cuilibet eorum dabitur, per alias literas nostras patentes in ea parte primo conficiendas, sine impedimento, & non aliter, nec alio modo. Et insuper de abundantiori gratia nostra speciali, ac ex certa scientia & mero motu nostris concessimus, ac per præsentem, pro nobis hæredibus & successoribus nostris concedimus præfato

& hæredibus suis masculis prædictis, quod nec Nos, nec Hæreses vel Successores Nostris, de cætero in posterum erigemus, ordinabimus, constituemus, aut creabimus infra hoc Regnum nostrum Angliæ aliquem alium gradum, ordinem, nomen, titulum, dignitatem, sive statum sub vel infra gradum, dignitatem, sive statum *Baronum*, hujus Regni nostri Angliæ, qui erit vel esse possit superior, vel æqualis gradui & dignitati *Baronettorum* prædictorum, sed quod tam dictus

& Hæreses sui Masculi prædicti, quam uxores, filij, uxores filiorum & filia ejusdem & hæredum masculorum suorum prædictorum, de cætero in perpetuū liberè & quietè habeant, teneant, & gaudeant dignitates, locos & præcedentias suas prædictas præ omnibus, qui erunt de talibus gradibus, statibus, dignitatibus vel ordinibus in posterum, ut præfertur creandi respectivè secundum veram intentionem præsentium absque impedimento nostro, hæredum, vel successorum nostrorum, vel aliorum quorumcumque; Et ulterius per præsentem declaramus, & significamus beneplacitum & voluntatem nostram in hac parte fore & esse, Et sic nobiscum statuimus & decrevimus, quod si postquā nos prædicti, numerum ducentorum *Baronettorum* hujus Regni Angliæ compleverimus & perfecerimus, Contigerit aliquem, vel aliquos eorundem *Baronettorum* ab hac vita discedere, absque hærede masculino de corpore vel corporibus huiusmodi *Baronetti* vel *Baronettorum* procreato, quod tunc nos non creabimus, vel præficiemus aliquam aliam personam, vel personas in *Baronettum*, vel *Baronetis* Regni Nostris Angliæ, sed quod numerus dictorum Ducentorum *Baronettorum* ea ratione de tempore in tempus diminuetur, & in minorem numerū cedet & redigetur; Denique volumus, ac per præsentem pro nobis, hæredibus & successoribus nostris de gratia nostra speciali, ac ex certa scientia & mero motu nostris concedimus præfato


& Hæredibus suis masculis prædictis, quod hæc litera nostra Patentes erunt in omnibus, & per omnia firmæ, validæ, bonæ, sufficientes & effectuales in lege, tam contra nos, hæreses, & successores nostros, quam contra omnes alios quoscumque; secundum veram intentionem earundem, tam in omnibus curijs nostris, quam alibi ubicumque; Non obstante aliqua lege, consuetudine, præscriptione, usu, ordinatione, sive constitutione quacumque; ante hæc a dicta, habita, usitata, ordinata, sive provisā, vel in posterū ædendā, habendā, usitandā, ordinandā, vel providendā; Et non obstante aliqua alia re, causā vel materia quacumque; Volumus etiam, &c. Absque fine in Hanaperio, &c. Eo quod expressa

mentio, &c. In cuius rei, &c. Teste, &c.

[F]

ANNO

Anno 9. JACOBI Regis, 1611.

1.  **1R. Nicholas Bacon** of Regrave in the County of Suffolke, Knight, created Baronet, May 22. 1611. Beareth Gules, on a chief, Argent, two Mulletts pierced, Sable.

Note that the following 17, were all created on the same day with Sir Nicholas Bacon.

2 Sir Richard Molineux of Sephton in Com: Lancaster, Knight, created Baronet, *teste ut supra*. Azure, a Croisse Moline, Or.

3 Sir Thomas Mansfel of Mergan in the County of Glamorgan, Knight. Argent, a Cheuron between 3 Maunches, Sable.

4 George Shirley of Staunton in Com. Leiceſt. Elquire. Or, Paly of 6. Argent and Azure, a Canton, Ermine.

5 Sir John Stradling of St. Donates in the County of Glamorgan, Knight. Paly of 6. Argent and Azure on a Bend, Gules, three Cinquefoyls, Or.

6 Sir Francis Leak of Sutton in Com. Derby, Knight, since a Baron. Argent, on a Saltire engrailed, Sable, nine Annulets, Or.

7 Thomas Pelham of Loughton in Com. Suffex Elquire. Azure, 3 Pelicans, Argent, vulning themselves proper.

8 Sir Richard Houghton, of Houghton Tower in Com. Lancaster. Sable, three bars, Argent.

9 Sir Henry Hobart of Intewood, in Com. Dorſolke, Knight. Sable, an Efoil of eight Rayes, Or, between two Flanches, Ermine.

10 Sir George Booth of Dunham Masley in Com. Cheſter, Knight. Argent, 3 Boars heads erected and erased, Sable, tusked, Or.

11 Sir John Peyton of Iſelham in Com. Cambridge, Knight. Sable, a Croſſe engrailed, Or, in the first quarter a Mullet, Argent.

12 Lionel Talmache of Helmingham in Com. Suffolke, Elquire. Argent, a Fret, Sable.

13 Sir Gervase Clifton of Clifton in Com. Nottingham. Knight. Sable, ſemy de Cinquefoyls, a Lyon Rampant, Argent.

14 Sir Thomas Gerrard of Bryn in Com. Lancaster, Knight. Argent, a Saltire, Gules.

15 Sir Walter Aston of Tixhall in Com. Stafford Knight, since a Baron of Scotland, Argent, a Fesse in chief, three Lozenges, Sable.

16 Philip Knevet of Bucknam in Com. Norfolk, Elquire. Argent, a Bend Sable, within a border engrailed of the ſame.

17 Sir John Saint John of Lydiard Tregoer in Com. Wilts. Argent, on a Chief, Gules, two Mulletts, Or.

18 John Shelly of Michelgrove in Com. Suffex, Elquire. Sable, a Fesse engrailed between 3 Petwinckle ſhells or Welks, Or.

June 9. 1611. 9. Jacobi.

19 Sir John Savage of Rockſavage, in Com. Cheſter, Knight, created Baronet, June 29. 1611. Since Earle Rivers, Argent, ſix Lions Rampant, Sable.

20 Sir Francis Barington of Barington Hall, in Com. Eſſex, Knight. Argent, three Cheurons, Gules, a Label, Azure.

21 Henry Berkeley of Wyonabam in Co. Leiceſter, Elquire. Gules, a Cheuron between ten Cinquefoyls, Argent.

22 William Wentworth of Wentworth Woodhouſe in Com. Ebor. Elquire, ſince Earle of Strafford, Sable, a Cheuron between 3 Leopards heads, Or.

23 Richard Muirgrave of Hartly Caſtle in Com. Weſtmerland, Elquire. Azure, 6 Annulets, Or.

24 Edward Seymour of Bury Caſtle, in Com. Devon, Elquire. Gules, two Wings diſplayd, or in lure, Or.

25 Sir Moyle Finch of Eaſtwell in the County of Kent, Knight, ſince Earle of Wincheſter. Argent, a Cheuron between three Griffons paſſant, Sable.

26 Sir Anthony Cope of Hanwell in Com. Oxford, Knight. Argent, on a Cheuron, Azure, between 3 Roles, Gules, ſlipped Vert, as many Flowers de lis, Or.

27 Sir Thomas Mounſon of Carlton in Com. Lincoln, Knight. Or, two Cheurons, Gules.

28 George

28 George Greſley of Draſelow in Com. Derby, Elq; Varry, Ermine and Gules.

29 Paul Tracy of Stanway in Com. Glouceſter, Elquire. Or, two Bendlets, Gules, between them an Eſcallop, Sable.

30 Sir John Wentworth of Goſfield in Co. Eſſex, Knight, *Ext.* Sable, a Cheuron between 3 Leopards heads, Or, a Creſcent.

31 Sir Henry Bellas of Newborough in Com. Ebor. Knight, after Baron, and ſince Viſcount Fauconbridg. Argent, a Cheuron Gules between 3 Flower de lis, Azure.

32 William Conſtable of Flamborough in Com. Ebor. Elquire. Quarterly, Gules and Varry, a bend, Or.

33 Sir Thomas Leigh of Stoneley in Com. Warwicke, Knight, ſince Baron of Stoneley, 1643. Gules, a Croſſe engrailed, in the first quarter, a Lozenge, Or.

34 Sir Edward Noel of Brook in Com. Rutland, Knight, ſince Viſcount Campden. Or, Fretty, Gules, a Canton, Ermine.

35 Sir Robert Cotton of Conington in Com. Huntingdon, Knight. Azure, an Eagle diſplayd, Argent.

36 Robert Cholmondeleigh of Cholmondeleigh in Com. Cheſter, Elquire, After Viſcount of Ireland, and ſince Earle of Leinſter. Gules, two Helms in Chief, and a Garb in baſe Proper.

37 John Molineux of Tevershal in Com. Nottingham, Elquire. Azure, a Croſſe moline, Or, a border, Argent.

38 Sir Francis Wortley of Wortley, in Com. Yorke, Knight. Argent, on a Bend, Gules, three Bezants between ſix Martlets of the ſecond.

39 Sir George Savill Senior of Thornhill, in Com. Ebor. Knight. Argent, on a bend engrailed, Sable. 3 Owles, Argent.

40 William Kniveton of Mircaſton in Com. Derby, Elquire. Gules, a Cheuron Vair, Argent and Sable.

41 Sir Philip Woodhouſe of Wilberly Hall in Com. Norfolk, Knight. Sable, a Cheuron between 3 Cinquefoyls, Ermine. Olim, the Cheuron, Or, Guttee de ſang.

42 Sir William Pope of Wilcott in Com. Oxon, Knight, now Earle of Down in Ireland. Per pale, Or, and Azure, on a Cheuron between 3 Griffons heads eraſed, four Flower de lis al counterchanged.

43 Sir James Harington of Ridlington in Com. Rutland Knight, Sable, a Fret, Argent.

44 Sir Henry Savile of Methely in Com. Ebor. Knight, *Ext.* Argent, on a bend, Sable, 3 Owls, of the first.

45 Henry Villoughby of Riſley in Com.

Derby, Elquire. Or, on two bars Gules, 3 Waterbougts, Argent. *Ext.*

46 Lewis Treſham of Ruſhton in Com: Northampton, Elquire. Per Saltire, Sable and Or, 6 Trefoyls of the laſt.

47 Thomas Brudenell of Dean in Com: Northampton, Elq, now Baron of Stoughton Northamp. Argent, a Cheuron, Gules, between 3 Morions, or ſteel Caps proper.

48 Sir George St Paul of Snarford in Com: Lincoln, Knight. Argent a Lion rampant, Gules, crowned, Or.

49 Sir Philip Tirwhit of Stainfield in Com: Lincoln, Knight, Gules, 3 Lapwings, Or.

50 Sir Roger Dalilon of Loughton in Com: Lincoln, Knight. Gules, 3 Creſcents, Or, a Canton, Ermine.

51 Sir Edward Carre of Sleford in Com: Lincoln, Knight. Gules, on a Cheuron, Argent, 3 Mulletts of 6 points, Sable.

52 Sir Edward Huſſey of Henington in Com: Lincoln, Knight. Or, a Croſs, Vert.

53 Le ſtrange Mordant of Maſſingham-parva in Com: Norfolk, Elquire. Argent, a Cheuron engrailed between three Stars, Sable.

54 Thomas Bendish of Steeple-Bumſted in Com: Eſſex, Elquire. Argent, a Cheuron, Sable, between 3 Rams heads eraſed, Azure, Armed, Or.

55 Sir John Wynne of Gwadder in Com: Carnarwan, Knight. Vert, 3 Eagles diſplayd in Feſſe, Or.

56 Sir William Throckmorton of Tortworth in Com: Glouceſter, Knight. Gules, on a Cheuron, Argent, 3 bars gemels Sable.

57 Sir Richard Worſley of Apledercombe in the County of Southampton, Knight. Argent, a Cheuron, Sable, between 3 Corniſh Choughes, Proper.

58 Richard Fleetwood of Keckwich, or Cakewich in the County of Stafford, Elquire. Per pale Nebulee, Or, and Azure, 6 Martlets counterchanged.

59 Thomas Spencer of Tarinton in the County of Oxford, Elquire. Quarterly, Argent and Gules, Fretty. Or, on a Bend, Sable, 3 Eſcallops of the first, a Creſcent for a difference.

60 Sir John Tuſton of Hotſfield in the County of Kent, Knight, ſince Earle of Thanet. Sable, an Eagle diſplayd, Ermine, a border, Argent.

61 Sir Samuel Peyton of Knolton in Com: Kent, Knight. Sable, a Croſſe engrailed Or, in the first quarter a Mullet, Argent, a Creſcent for a difference.

62 Sir

62 Sir Charles Morrison of Caishobury in Com: Hartford, Knight. Or, on a Chief, Gules, 3 Chaplets of the Field. Ext.

63 Sir Henry Baker of Sissinghurst in Com: Kent, Knight. Azure, on a Fesse engrailed between three Swans heads erased, Or, gorged with Crowns and beaks, Gules, as many Cinquefoils of the last. It was altered to Azure, a plain Fesse, Or, between 3 Swans heads erased, Argent, their beaks Gules.

64 Roger Apleton of South-Bemfleet, or South hamsted in Com: Essex, Esquire. Argent, a Fesse engrailed, Sable, between three Apples slipped, Proper.

65 Sir William Sadley of Ailesford and Southfleet in Com: Kent, Knight. Azure, a Fesse wavy between 3 Goats heads erased, Argent, attired, Or.

66 Sir William Twyden of Royden-hall in East Peckham in Com: Kent, Knight. Gyronny of 4. Argent and Gules, a Saltire between as many Croissants counterchanged.

67 Sir Edward Hale of Woodchurch, now of Tunstall in the County of Kent. Knight. Gules, 3 Arrows, Or, headed and feather'd, Argent.

68 William Monins of Watwarsher, in Com: Kent, Esquire. Gules, 3 Crescents, Or.

69 Thomas Mildmay of Mulbam, in Com: Essex, Esquire. Argent, 3 Lions rampant, Azure.

70 Sir Miles Maynard of Easton parva in Com: Essex, Kc. now a Baron of England and Ireland. Argent, a Cheuron, Azure, between 3 dexter hands erect coupee, Gules.

71 Henry Lee of Quarendon in Com: Bucks. Esquire. Argent, a Fesse between 3 Crescents, Sable.

Anno 10. Jacobi 1612. Nov. 25.

72 Sir John Portman of Orchard in Com: Somerset, Knight. Or, a Flower-de-luce, Azure.

73 Sir Nicholas Sanderson of Saxby in Com: Lincoln, Knight. now Viscount Castleton in Ireland. Pale of 6. Argent and Azure on a Bend Sable, 3 Annulets, Or.

74 Sir Miles Sandy of Wimbleton in the Isle of Ely, Knight. Or, a Fesse dancy between 3 Croissants, Gules.

75 William Goswicks of Willington in the County of Bedford, Esquire. Argent, a bend Gules, between 3 Choughes Proper, on a Chief, Azure, 3. Mulletts, Or.

76 Thomas Puckering of Wesson in Com:

Hartford, Elquire Extinct Sable, a Bend fusily Lozengy, cottized, Argent.

77 William Wray of Glenworth in Com: Lincoln Elquire. Azure, on a chief, 3 Martlets, Gules.

78 Sir Will: Ayloffe of Braxsted Magna in the County of Essex Knight. Sable, a Lion Rampant between 3 Croissants, Or.

Novemb. 25. 1612.

79 Sir Marmaduke Wivell of Cusfable Burton in the County of York, Knight. Gules, 3 Cheurons braced, Varry, a chief, Or.

80 John Preball of Horsey in the County of Stafford, Elq; Argent, a Croisillon-mee, Fleury, Sable, on a Canton, Gules, a Wolves head erased of the field.

81 Francis Englefield of Wotton Bassett in the County of Wilts. Esquire. Barry of 6. Gules and Argent, on a chief. a Lion Rampant, Azure.

82 Sir Thomas Rigway of Torre in the County of Devon, Knight, since an Earl of Ireland. Sable, two Wings rising, Or, volant, Argent.

83 William Essex of Bencot in the County of Berk: Elq; Argent, an Ulie, Gules.

84 Sir Edward Gorges of Langford in the County of Wilts: Knight, a Baron of Ireland. He bears a Whirlpool Proper, some blazon it a Mear, but I conclude otherwise from the name.

85 Edward Devereux of Castle-bramwich in the County of Warwick, Esquire since which the Vicounty of Hertford fell to them. Argent, a Fesse in chief, 3 Rondels, Gules.

86 Reginald Mohun of Buckenock in the County of Cornwall, Esquire, since a Baron of England. Or, a Crois engrailed, Sable.

87 Sir Harbottle Grimston of Bradfield in the County of Essex, Knight. Argent, on a Fesse, Sable, 3 Mulletts of six points, Or.

88 Sir Thomas Molt of Aston-juxta-Birmingham in the County of Warwick, Knight. Azure, two Bars in chief, a Croissee formee, fittnee, Or.

Septemb. 24.

89 Sir Robert Naper, alias Sandy of Lewton How in the County of Bedford, Knight. Argent, a Saltire engrailed, between four Cinquefoils, Gules.

90 Paul Banning of Bently-Parva in the County of Essex, Esquire, since Viscount of England. Or. on two Bars, Sable, 3 Escallops of the field.

91 Sir

91 Sir Thomas Temple of Stow in the County of Buckingham. Knight. Argent, on two Bars, Sable, 6 Martlets, Or.

92 Thomas Penystone of Leigh in the County of Suffex, Esquire. Argent, 3 Cornish Choughes Proper.

June 8. 1615.

93 Thomas Blackstone of Blackstone, in the County of Durham. Ext. Argent, two Bars in chief, 3 Cocks, Gules.

94 Sir Robert Dover of Wing in the County of Buckingham, Knight, since Earl of Carnarvan. Azure, 10 Billets on a chief, Or, a demy Lion issuant, Sable.

April 5. 1617.

95 Sir Rowland Egerton of Egerton in the County of Chester, Knight. Argent, a Lion Rampant, Gules, between three Pheons, Sable.

96 Roger Townsend of Rainham in the County of Norfolk, Esquire. Azure, a Cheuron, Ermine, between 3 Escallops, Argent.

May 1.

97 Simon Clarke of Salford in the County of Warwick, Esquire. Gules, 3 Swords in Fesse, the points erect, Proper.

98 Edward Fitton of Housworth in the County of Chester, Elq; Argent, a Canton, Gules, over all on a Bend, Azure, 3 Garbes, Or.

March 11.

99 Sir Richard Lucy of Broxborn in the County of Hertford, Knight. Gules, Crusuly, Or, 3 Lucies of Pikes hauriant, Argent.

May 25. 1618.

100 Sir Matthew Bointon of Barmston in the County of York, Knight. Or, a Fesse between 3 Crescents, Gules.

July 25.

101 Thomas Littleton of Frankley in the County of Worcester, Esquire. Argent, a Cheuron between 3 Escallops, Sable.

Decemb. 24.

102 Sir Francis Leigh of Newnham in the County of Warwick, Knight, since a Baron, and after an Earl of England. Gules, a Crois engrailed, in the first quarter a Lozenge, Argent, a Crescent for a difference.

103 Thomas Burdet of Bramcote in the County of Warwick, Elq; Azure, two Bars, Or, on each 3 Martlets, Gules.

March 1.

104 George Morton of St. Andrews Milborn in the County of Dorset, Elq; Quarter-

ly, Gules and Ermine, in the first and fourth a Goats head erased, Argent.

May 31. 1619.

105 Sir William Harvey, Knight, since a Baron of England and Ireland, Ext. Gules, on a Bend, Argent, 3 Trefoils, Vert.

June 4.

106 Thomas Mackworth of Normanton in the County of Rutland, Esquire. Per pale indented, Ermine and Sable, a Cheuron, Gules, Fretty, Or.

June 15.

107 William Grey of Chillingham in the County of Northumberland, Elquire, now Baron of Warke. Gules, a Lion Rampant within a Border engrailed, Argent.

July 19.

108 William Villiers of Brooksby in the County of Leicester, Esquire. Argent, on a Crois, Gules, 5 Escallops, Or.

July 20.

109 Sir James Lay of Westbury, in the County of Wilts, Knight, since Earl of Marlborough. Argent, a Cheuron between three Bears heads bendways, coupee, Sable.

July 21.

110 William Hicks of Beverston in the County of Gloucester, Esquire. Gules, a Fesse wavy between 3 Flowets de lis, Or.

Septemb. 17.

111 Sir Thomas Beaumont of Coleorton in the County of Leicester, Knight, since a Viscount of Ireland. France, a Lion Rampant, Or.

Nov. 10.

112 Henry Salisbury of Leweny in the County of Denbigh, Esquire. Gules, a Lion Rampant, Argent, crowned, between three Crescents, Or.

Novemb. 16.

113 Erasmus Driden of Canon's Abby in the County of Northampton, Elq; Azure, a Lion Rampant in chief, a Globe between 2 Stars, Or.

Novemb. 28.

114 William Armine in the County of Lincoln, Esquire. Ermine, a Saltire engrailed, and chief, Gules, thereon a Lion passant, Or.

Decemb. 1.

115 Sir William Bamburgh of Howson in the

[G]

the County of *Torke*, Knight. *Extinct*. *Argent*, a Pheon on a chief, *Sable*, a Lion passant, of the first.

Decemb. 2.

116 Edward Hartop of *Freatby* in the County of *Suffex*, Esquire. *Sable*, a Cheuron, *Ermine*, between 3 Otters, passant, *Argent*.

Decemb. 31.

117 John Mill of *Cannons Court* in the County of *Suffex*, Esq; Per Fesse, *Argent* and *Sable*, a Pale counterchang'd, 3 Bears saliant of the last, muzzled, *Or*.

January 31.

118 Francis Ratcliffe of *Darentwater* in the County of *Cumberland*, Esquire. *Argent*, a Bend engrailed, *Sable*, a Label and Crescent.

Febr. 6.

119 Sir David Foulis of *Ingleby* in the County of *Torke*, Knight. *Argent*, 3 Bay-leaves, *Vert*.

Febr. 16.

120 Thomas Philips of *Barington* in the County of *Somerfet*, Esquire. *Argent*, a Cheuron between 3 Roses, *Gules*.

March 7.

121 Sir Claudius Foster of *Bramburg Castle* in the County of *Northumberland*, Knight. *Argent*, a Cheuron, *Vert* between 3 Hunters horns, *Sable*, garnished, *Or*.

March 23.

122 Anthony Chester of *Chickley* in the County of *Buckingham*, Esquire. Per pale, *Argent* and *Sable*, a Cheuron between three Rams heads erased (armed *Or*) within a Border engrail'd, roundelly, all counterchang'd.

March 28.

123 Sir Samuel Tryon of *Lair Marney* in Com: *Essex*, Knight. *Azure*, a Fesse embattel'd between six Stars, *Or*.

April 2. 1620.

124 Adam Newton of *Charlton* in the County of *Kent*, Esquire. *Azure*, two Estich feathers in Saltire between three Boars heads and necks coup'd, *Argent*. *Newton* alias *Puckering*, vide 76.

125. Apr. 2. Sir John Botiler of *Hatfield Woodhall* in Com: *Hartford*, Knight, since a Baron of *England*. *Gules*, a Fesse chequy, *Argent* and *Sable* between 6 Croffes, formed and Fitches of the second.

126 Apr. 3. Gilbert Gerrard of *Harrow*

super Montem in Com: *Middlesex*, Esquire. Quarterly, the first and 4th. *Argent*, a Saltier, *Gules*, the second and third *Azure*, a Lion Rampant, *Ermine*, crowned, *Or*.

127 May 3. Humphrey Lee of *Langley* in the County of *Salop*, Esquire. *Gules*, Billette, a Fesse chequy, *Or* and *Azure*.

128 May 5. Richard Berney of *Parkhall* in *Redham* in Com: *Norfolk*, Esq; Per pale, *Gules* and *Ermine*, a croffe engrailed, *Ermine*.

129 May 20. Humphrey Foster of *Aldermaston* in the County of *Berks*, Esquire. *Sable*, a Cheuron engrailed between three Arrows, *Argent*.

130 May 29. Thomas Bigs of *Lenchwick* in the County of *Worcester*, Esq; *Extinct*. *Argent*, on a Fesse between 3 Ravens *Sable*, as many Annulets of the field.

131 May 30. Henry Bellingham of *Helington* in the County of *Westmerland*, Esq; *Extinct*. *Argent*, three Bugle horns *Sable*, fringed and garnish'd, *Or*.

132 May 31. William Telverton of *Rougham* in the County of *Norfolk*, Esquire. *Extinct*. *Argent*, three Lions Rampant, and a Chief, *Gules*.

133 June 1. John Scudamore of *Home lacy* in Com: *Hereford*, Esquire, Viscount of *Ireland*. *Gules*, three Stirrups with Leathers, *Or*.

134 June 2. Sir Thomas Gore of *Stitnam* in the County of *Torke*, Knight. Barry of 8. *Argent* and *Gules*, a croffe pattee, *Sable*.

135 June 22. John Packington of *Alubury* in Com: *Buckingham*, Esq; per Cheuron, *Sable* and *Argent*, in chief 3 Mulletts, *Or*. In Base as many Garbs, *Gules*.

136 June 28. Ralph Ashton of *Lever* in the County of *Lancaster*, Esquire. *Argent*, a Mullet, *Sable*.

137 July 1. Sir Baptiste Hicks of *Cambden* in Com: *Gloucester*, Knight, a Viscount of *England*. Ext. *Gules*, a Fesse wavy between 3 Flowerdeils, *Or*, a Crescent for a difference.

138 July 3. Sir Thomas Roberts of *Glasfenbury* in the County of *Kent*, Knight, *Azure*, on a Cheuron, *Argent*, three Mulletts, *Sable*.

139 July 8. John Hammer of *Hammer* in the County of *Flint*, Esquire. *Argent*, two Lions passant gardant, *Azure*.

140 July 13. Edward Osborn of *Keeton* in the County of *Torke*, Esquire. Quarterly *Ermine* and *Azure*, a Crofs, *Or*.

141 July 20. Henry Filton of *Playford* in

in the County of *Suffolk*, Esquire. *Gules*, two Lions passant, *Ermine*, crowned, *Or*.

142 July 21. Willaim Challoner of *Gifborow* in the county of *Tork*, Esquire, *Extinct*. *Sable*, a Cheuron between 3 Cherubs, *Or*.

143 July 22. Edward Frier of *Water Eaton* in the county of *Oxford*, Esq; *Gules*, two Flanches, *Or*, three Wheat ears erect in Fesse, counterchang'd.

144 July 24. Sir Thomas Bishop of *Parham* in the county of *Suffex*, Knight. *Argent*, on a Bend cottised, *Gules*, three Bezants.

145 July 26. Sir Francis Vincent of *Stock-D Abernon* in the county of *Surrey*, Knight. *Azure*, 3 Quarterfoyls, *Argent*.

146 Feb. 27. Sir Henry Clare of *Ormsby* in the county of *Norfolk*, Knight. *Argent* on a Fesse, *Azure*, 3 Eagles displayed, *Or*. Ext.

147 Mar. 8. Sir Benjamin Tichborn of *Tichborn* in the county of *Southampton*, Knight. Varry, a Chief, *Or*.

May 5. 1621.

148 Sir Richard Wilbraham of *Woodbey*, in the county of *Chester*, Knight. *Argent*, 3 Bendlets wavy, *Azure*.

149 May 8. Sir Thomas Delves of *Pudington* in the county of *Chester*, Knight. *Argent*, a Cheuron, *Gules*, Fretty, *Or*, between 3 Delves or spits of Earth, *Sable*.

150 June 22. Sir Lewis Watson of *Rockingham Castle* in the county of *Northampton* Knight, since a Baron. *Argent*, on a Cheuron engrailed, *Azure*, between 3 Martlets, *Sable*, as many Crescents, *Or*.

151 June 29. Sir Tho: Palmer of *Wingham* in the county of *Kent*, Knight. *Or*, two bars, *Gules*, on each 3 Trefoyls, *Argent*, in chief, a Greyhound courant, *Sable*, collered, of the first.

152 July 3. Sir Richard Roberts of *Truro* in Co: *Cornwall* Kt. since a Baron of *England*. *Azure*, 3 Stars, and a chief, wavy, *Or*.

153 July 19. John Rivers of *Chafford* in the county of *Kent*, Esquire. *Argent*, 2 Bars Dauncettee, *Azure*, in chief, three Bezants.

154 Aug. 16. Henry Jernegan of *Cossey* in the county of *Norfolk*, Esquire. *Argent*, 3 Buckles, *Gules*.

155 Sept. 6. Thomas Darnell of *Heiling* in Com: *Lincoln*, Esquire. *Azure*, two bars, and six Mafcles, *Or*, 3. 2. and 1.

156 Sept. 14. Sir Isaac Sedley of *great Chart*, since of *St. Cleres* in Com: *Kent*, Knight. *Azure*, a Fesse wavy between 3 Goats heads erased, *Argent*, attired, *Or*.

157 Sept. 21. Robert Brown of *Walcat* in Com: *Northampton*. *Azure*, a Cheuron between 3 Escallops, *Or*.

158 Octob. 11. John Hewit of *Headly Hall* in the county of *Tork*, Esquire. *Gules*, a Cheuron between 3 Owles, *Argent*.

159 Nov. 8. Sir Nicholas Hids of *Albury* in the county of *Hertford*, Knight. *Or*, a Cheuron between 3 Lozenges, *Azure*, on a chief, *Gules*, an Eagle, *Or*.

160 Nov. 9. John Philips of *Piston* in the county of *Pembroke*, Esquire. *Argent*, a Lion Rampant, *Sable*, collered, *Gules*, chained, *Or*.

161 Nov. 24. Sir John Stepney of *Pendergast* in the county of *Pembroke*, Knight. *Gules*, a Fesse chequy, *Or*, and *Azure*, between 3 Owls, *Argent*.

162 Decemb. 5. Baldwin Wake of *Clere-don* in the county of *Somerfet*, Esquire. *Or*, two bars, *Gules*, in chief, 3 Torceauxes.

163 Decemb. 19. William Masham of *Highlaver* in the county of *Essex*, Esquire. *Or*, a Fesse Humet, *Gules*, between 2 Lions passant, *Sable*.

164 Decemb. 21. John Colebrond of *Botham* in the county of *Suffex*, Esq; *Azure*, 3 Levels with Plummers, *Or*.

165 Jan. 4. Sir John Horham of *Scarborough* in the county of *Torke*, Knight. *Or*, on a Bend, *Sable*, 3 Mulletts, *Argent*.

166 Jan. 14. Francis Mansell of *Mudlescomb* in the county of *Carmarthen*, Esq; *Argent*, a Cheuron between 3 Maunches *Sable*, a Crescent for a difference.

167 Jan. 18. Edward Powell of *Penkelly* in the county of *Hereford*, Esquire. *Or*, a Cheuron between 3 Lions gambes or pawes erased, *Gules*.

168 Feb. 16. Sir John Gerrard, or *Gavard* of *Lamer* in Com: *Herts*. a Fess, *Sable*, a Lion passant of the first.

169 Feb. 23. Sir Richard Grosvenour of *Eaton* in Co: *Chester*, Kt. *Azure*, a Garb, *Or*.

170 March 11. Sir Henry Mody of *Gareddon* in Com: *Wiltsh*. Knight. *Gules*, a Fesse engrailed between 3 Harpyes, *Argent*, crined, *Or*.

171 Mar. 17. John Barker of *Grimston Hall* in *Trimley* in *Suffolke*, Esquire. Per Fesse, embattel'd, *Or*, and *Azure*, 3 Martlets counterchang'd.

172 Mar. 18. Sir William Btton of *Aleon* in the county of *Wiltsh*. Knight. *Erm*. a Fesse, *Gules*.

March 26. 1622.

123 John Gage of *Forle* in the county of *Suffex*. Gyronny of 4. *Argent* and *Azure*, a Saltier, *Gules*.

174 May 14. *William Goring* of *Burton* in Com: *Suffex*, Esquire. *Argent*, a Cheuron between 3. *Annulets*, *Gules*.

175 May 18. *Peter Courtten* of *Aldington* in the county of *Worcester*. *Or*, a Tabot passant, *Sable*.

176 May 23. Sir *Richard Norton* of *Rotherfield* in the county of *Southamp*. Knight. *Vert*, a Lion Rampant, *Or*, alibi *Argent*.

177 May 30. Sir *John Leventhorp* of *Shingle Hall* in Com: *Hartford*, Knight. *Argent*, a Bend gobony, *Sable*, and *Gules*, cottized, of the last.

178 June 3. *Capell Bedell* of *Hamerton* in the county of *Huntington* Esquire, *Gules*, a Cheuron engrailed between three *Eilallops*, *Argent*.

179 June 13. *John Darrell* of *Westwoodhey* in the county of *Berks*. Extinct. *Azure*, a Lion Rampant, *Or*, crowned, *Argent*, a Crescent for a difference.

180 June 15. *William Williams* of *Yenol* in the county of *Carnarvan*, *Elq*, *Gules*, a Cheuron, *Ermine*, between three mens heads coupee, Proper, crined, *Or*.

181 June 18. Sir *Francis Ashby* of *Hartfield* in Com: *Middlesex*. *Azure*, a Cheuron between 3 *Eagles* with two heads, *Or*.

182 July 3. Sir *Anthony Ashley* of *Saint Giles Winborn* in the county of *Dorset* Kt. Ext. *Azure*, a Cinquefoyl, *Ermine*, a border engrailed, *Or*.

183 July 4. *John Cooper* of *Rockbourn* in the county of *Southampton*. *Gules*, a Bend engrailed between 6 *Lions* Rampant, *Or*.

184 July 17. *Edmund Pridcaux* of *Netherthor* in Com: *Devon*. *Argent*, a Cheuron *Sable*, a Label, *Gules*.

185 July 21. Sir *Thomas Hafelrig* of *Nonsley* in the county of *Leicester*, Knight. *Argent*, a Cheuron between 3 *Halle* leaves, *Vert*.

186 July 22. Sir *Thomas Burton* of *Stockersone* in the county of *Leicester*. *Sable*, a Cheuron between 3 *Owls*, *Argent*, crowned, *Or*.

187 July 24. *Francis Foliamb* of *Wyalton* in Com: *Derby*, Esquire. *Sable*, a Bend between six *Eilallops*, *Or*.

188 July 30. *Edward Tate* of *Buckland* in Com: *Berks*, Esquire. Per Fesse embattled, *Argent* and *Sable*, 3 *Yates* counter-changd.

189 Aug. 1. *George Chudley* of *Apton* in Com: *Devon*, Esquire. *Ermine*, three *Lions* Rampant, *Gules*.

190 Aug. 13. *Will: Meredith* of *Stanby* in Com: *Denbigh*, Esquire, now of *Leeds* in

Com: *Cantij*. *Azure*, a Lion Rampant, *Or*.

191 Aug. 20. *Francis Drake* of *Buckland* in Com: *Devon*, Esquire. *Argent*, a *Wivern*, *Gules*.

192 Octob. 22. *Hugh Middleton* of *Ruthin* in Com: *Denbigh*, Esquire. *Argent*, on a *Pile Vert*, three *Wolves* heads crased of the field.

193 Nov. 12. *Gifford Thornhurst* of *Aigne Court*, *Kent*. *Ermine*, on a chief, *Gules*, two *Leopards* heads, *Or*.

194 Nov. 16. *Perey Herbert* of *Redcastle* in Com: *Montgomery*, Esquire. Per pale, *Azure* and *Gules*, three *Lions* Rampant, *Argent*.

195 Decemb. 7. Sir *Robert Fisher* of *Packington* in Com: *Warwicke*, Knight. *Argent*, a Cheuron Varry between 3 demy *Lions* Rampant, *Gules*.

196 Decemb. 18. *Hardolph Wastneys* of *Hendon* in the county of *Nottingham*, *Elq*, *Sable*, a Lion Rampant with two tails, *Argent*, collered, *Gules*.

197 Decemb. 20. Sir *Henry Skipwith* of *Prestmould* in the county of *Lincoln*, Knight. *Barry* of 6. *Gules*, and on a chief, *Argent*, a *Greyhound* current, *Sable*.

198 Decemb. 22. *Tho: Harris* or *Herris* of *Boreaston* in the county of *Salop*, Esquire. *Or*, 3 *Hedghogs*, or *Urchins*, *Azure*.

199 Decemb. 23. *Nicholas Tempest* of *Stella* in the *Bishoprick* of *Durham*, Esquire. *Argent*, a Bend between six *Martlets*, *Sable*.

200 Feb. 16. *Francis Cottingham* of *Hanworth* in Com: *Middlesex*. Esquire, since a Baron. *Azure*, on a Fesse between 3 *Roses*, *Or*, as many *Hunters* horns, *Sable*. The bugles have since been left out.

April 12. 1623.

201 *Thomas Harris* of *Tong Castle* in the county of *Salop*, *Elq*. Ext. *Barry* of 8. *Ermine* and *Azure*, 3 *Annulets*, *Or*.

202 June 28. *Edw. Barkham* of *Southacre* in Com: *Norfolk*, Esquire. *Paly* of six, *Argent* and *Gules*, a Cheuron, *Or*.

203 July 4. *John Corbet* of *Spronson* in Com: *Norfolk*, Esquire. *Or*, a *Raven* Proper, a Cinquefoyle, *Gules*, for a difference.

204 Aug. 13. Sir *Thomas Playters* of *Satterley* in the county of *Susfolke*, *Bendy* wavy of 6. *Argent* and *Azure*.

K I N G



King CHARLES.

July 27. 1626.

205 Sir *John Ashfield* of *Netherhall* in the county of *Susfolke*. *Sable*, a Fesse engrailed between 3. *Flowers*, *deluce*, *Argent*.

206 Sept. 8. *Henry Harpur* of *S. Calke* in the county of *Derby*, Esquire. *Argent*, a Lion Rampant within a Border engrailed, *Sable*.

207 Decemb. 20. *Edward Seabright* of *Bessford* in Com: *Worcester*, Esquire. *Argent*, 3 *Cinquefoyls*, *Sable*.

208 Jan. 29. *John Beaumont* of *Gracedieu* in Com: *Leicester*. *France*, a Lion Rampant, *Or*.

209 Feb. 1. Sir *Edward Dering* of *Surrenden* in Com: *Kent*. *Or*, a *Saltier*, *Sable*.

210 Feb. 3. *George Kempe* of *Penilow* in Com: *Essex*, Esquire. *Argent*, a Cheuron engrailed, *Gules*, between 3 *Esloils*, *Azure*.

211 Mar. 10. *Will: Brereton* of *Hansford* in Com: *Chester*, *Elq*. *Argent*, 2 Bars, *Sable*, over all a *Crois* formee, *floury*, *Gules*, charged with five *Befants*.

212 Mar. 12. *Patrick Curwen* of *Workington* in Com: *Cumberland*, Esquire, created Baronet. *Argent*, *Fretty*, *Gules*, a Chief, *Azure*.

213 Sir *William Russel* of *Whitley* in Com: *Worcester*. *Argent*, a Cheuron, *Azure*, between 3 *Crofflets*, *Sable*.

214 Mar. 14. *John Spencer* of *Offley* in Com: *Hertford*. Quarterly, *Argent* and *Gules*, *Fretty*, *Or*, on a Bend, *Sable*, three *Flowerdels* of the first.

215 Mar. 17. Sir *Giles Escounte* of *Newton* in Com: *Wilts*. Knight. *Ermine*, on a chief, *Gules*, 3 Stars, *Or*.

April 19 1627.

216 *Thomas Alibury*, Mr. of Requests. *Azure*, a croffe, *Argent*.

217 April 21. *Thomas Style* of *Wateringbury* in Com: *Kent*. Esquire. *Sable*, a Fesse ingrailed, *fretty* of the field between 3 *Flowerdels*, *Or*, a border of the second.

218 *Frederick Cornwallis* of *Bramhall* in Com: *Susfolke*, Esquire. *Sable*, *Guttee*, *Argent*, on a Fesse, *Or*, three *Choughes* proper.

219 *Drue Drury* in Com: *Norfolk*, *Elq*, *Argent* on a chief, *Vert*, the letter T between two *Mulletts*, *Or*.

220 *William Skevington* of *Fisberwike* in Com: *St. fford*, *Elq*. *Argent*, 3 *Buls* heads e-rated, *Sable*.

221 Sir *Robert Crane* of *Chilton* in Com: *Susfolke*, Knight. Extinct. *Argent*, a Fesse between 3 *Crofflets*, *Gules*.

222 May 17. *Anthony Wingfield* of *Goodwine* in Com: *Susfolke*, Esquire. *Argent*, on a Bend, *Gules*, cottized, *Sable*, 3 pair of *Wings* of the first.

223 *William Colepeper* of *Preston Hall* in Com: *Kent*. *Argent*, a Bend engrailed, *Gules*.

224 *Giles Bruges* of *Wilton* in Com: *Hertford*, Esquire. *Argent*, on a *Crois*, *Sable*, a *Leopards* head, *Or*.

225 *John Kirtle* of *Much-marele* in Com: *Hertford*, Esquire. *Vert*, a Cheur. between 3 *Flower de lis*, *Or*.

226 May 20. Sir *Humphrey Style* of *Becknam* in Com: *Kent*. *Sable*, a Fesse engrailed, *Fretty*, of the Field, between three *Flower de lis*, *Or*.

227 May 21. *Henry Moor* of *Falley* in Com: *Berks*, Esquire. *Argent*, a *Morecock*, *Sable*.

228 May 28. *Thomas Heal* of *Fleet* in Com: *Devon*, Esquire. *Argent*, 5 *Lozenges* in *Pale*, *Gules*, on the middlemost a *Leopards* head, *Or*.

229 May 28. *John Charlton* of *Holcumb* in Com: *Oxford*, Esquire. *Argent*, on a Bend *Sable*, 3 *Malcies* of the field.

230 May 30. *Thomas Maples* of *Stow* in Com: *Huntington*, Esquire. *Azure*, a Cheuron quarterly, *Or*, & *Argent*, between 3 *Flowerdels* of the second.

231 Sir *John Ihams* of *Lampont* in Com: *Northampton*, Knight. *Gules*. 3 *Pales*, surmounted by a Fesse, all wavy, *Argent*.

[H]

232 *Henry*

232 *Henry Bagot* of *Blithfield* in the County of *Stafford*, Esquire. *Ermine*, three Cheurons, *Azure*.

233 *May 31. Lewis Pollard* of *Kings-Nimph* in the County of *Devon*, Esquire. *Argent*, a Cheuron, *Gules*, between 3 Mulletts, *Sable*.

234 *June 1. Francis Mannock* of *Giffords Hall* in *Stoke*, near *Neyland*, in the County of *Suffolke*, Esquire. *Sable*, a Crofs formee *flory*, *Argent*.

235 *June 7. Henry Griffith* of *Agnes Burton* in the County of *Torke*, Esq; *Gules*, on a Fesse, *Argent*, between 6 Lions Rampant, Or, 3 Martlets, *Sable*.

236 *June 8. Lodowick Dyer* of *Stanghton* in the County of *Huntington*, Esquire, Or, a Chief indented, *Gules*.

237 *June 9. Sir Hugh Stewkly* of *Hinton* in the County of *Southamp*. Knight. *Azure*, 3 Pears, Or.

238 *June 26. Edward Stanly* of *Biggarstaff* in the County of *Lancaster*, Esq; *Argent*, on a Bend, *Azure*, 3 Stags heads cabossed, Or, a Crescent for a difference.

239 *June 28. Edward Littleton* of *Pilston Hall* in the County of *Stafford*, Esquire. *Argent*, a Cheuron between 3 Escallops, *Sable*.

240 *July 7. Ambrose Brown* of *Bestworth Castle* in the County of *Surry*, Esq; *Sable* in Bend, double cottized, 3 Lions passant, *Argent*.

241 *July 8. Sackville Crow* of *Lanherm* in the County of *Carmarthen*, Esq; *Gules*, a Cheuron, Or, between 3 Cocks, *Argent*.

242 *July 11. Michael Liveley* of *East-Church* in the Isle of *Shippay* in Com: *Kent*, Esquire *Argent*, a Lion Rampant, *Gules*, between 3 Trefoyls, *Vert*.

243 *July 17. Simon Bennet* of *Benbampton* in Com: *Buckingham*, Esquire. *Gules*, Bezant between 3 demy Lions Rampant, *Argent*.

244 *July 19. Sir Thomas Fisher* of the Parish of *Saint Giles* in Com: *Middlesex*, Knight. Or, 3 demy Lions Rampant, a chief indented, *Gules*.

245 *July 23. Thomas Bowyer* of *Legthorn* in Com: *Surry*, Esquire. Or, a Bend Varry, cottized, *Sable*.

246 *July 29. Butts Bacon* of *Mildenhall* in Com: *Suffolk*, Esquire. *Gules*, on a chief, *Argent*, two Mulletts, *Sable*, pierced, a Crescent for a difference.

247 *Sept. 19. John Corbet* of *Stoke* in the County of *Salop*, Esquire. Or, 2 Ravens in

Pale proper, a Border engrailed, *Gules*.

1627. *Octob. 31.*

248 *Sir Edward Tirri* of *Tbornton* in the County of *Buckingham*, Knight. *Argent*, 2 cheurons, *Azure*, a Border engrailed, *Gules*, a Crescent.

249 *Feb. 28. Basil Dixwel* of *Folkeston* in Com: *Kent*, Esquire. *Argent*, a Cheuron, *Gules*, between 3 Flowerdelis, *Sable*.

250 *Mar. 10. Sir Richard Young* Knight. Per Bend, *Ermine* and *Ermines*, a Lion rampant, Or.

251 *May 6. William Pennymen* Junior, of *Maik* in Com: *Torke*, Esquire. *Gules*, a Cheuron, *Ermine*, between 3 Spear heads, *Argent*.

252 *May 7. William Stonehouse* of *Radley* in Com: *Berks*, Esquire. *Argent*, on a Fesse, *Sable*, between three Falcons volant, *Azure*, a Leopards head and two Mulletts, Or.

253 *May 21. Sir Thomas Fowler* of *Ilington* in Com: *Middlesex*, Knight. *Azure*, on a Cheuron, *Argent*, between 3 Hens, Or, as many Crosses formee, *Gules*.

254 *June 9. Sir John Fenwick* of *Fenwick* in Com: *Northumberland*, Knight. Per Fesse, *Gules* and *Argent*, 6 Martlets counterchanged.

255 *June 30. Sir Will: Wray* of *Trebitch* in Com: *Cornwall*, Knight. *Sable*, a Cheuron between 3 Hatchets, *Argent*, handed, *Gules*.

256 *July 1. John Trelawney* of *Trelaney* in Com: *Cornwal*, Esquire. *Argent*, a Cheuron *Sable*, between three Lawrell leaves, *Vert*.

257 *July 14. John Conyers* of *Norden* in the Bishoprick of *Durham*, Gent. *Azure*, a Maunch, Or.

258 *July 24. John Bolls* of *Scrampton* in the County of *Lincoln*, Esq; *Azure*, 3 Bolles Or, out of each a Boars head erected, *Argent*.

259 *July 25. Thomas Aston* of *Aston* in Com: *Chester*, Esq; Per Cheuron, *Sable* and *Argent*.

260 *July 30. Kenhelm Tenour* of *Much-Dunmore* in the County of *Essex*, Esquire. *Azure*, a Croisse patee between 3 Flowerdelis, Or.

261 *Aug. 15. Sir John Price* of *Newtown* in Com: *Montgomery*, Kt. *Gules*, a Lion Rampant regardant.

262 *Aug. 19. Sir Richard Beaumont* of *Whitley* in Com: *Torke*, Kt. *Gules*, cressenty, a Lion rampant, *Argent*. 263

263 *William Wiseman* of *Canfield Hall* in the County of *Essex*, Esq; *Sable*, a Cheuron between 3 Cronels or Burs for Spears, *Argent*.

264 *Septem. 1. Thomas Nightingale* of *Newport Pond* in Com: *Essex*, Esquire. Per pale, *Argent* and *Gules*, a Role counterchanged.

265 *Sept. 2. John Jaques* in Com: *Middlesex*, Esq; *Argent*, on a Fels engrailed, *Sable*, 3 Escallops of the field.

266 *Sept. 6. Robert Dillington* of the Isle of *Wight* in the County of *Southampton*, Esq; a Lion Rampant, Or.

267 *Sept. 12. Francis Pile* of *Compton* in the County of *Berks*, Esquire. *Sable*, a Crofs between 4 Nails, *Gules*.

268 *John Pole* of *Shur* in Com: *Devon*. Esquire. *Azure*, Flouty, Or, a Lion Rampant, *Argent*.

269 *Sept. 14. William Lewis* of *Langors* in the County of *Brecknocke*, Esq; *Sable*, a Cheuron, *Ermine*, between three Spearheads.

270 *Septemb. 20. William Culpeper* of *Wakehurst* in the County of *Staffex*, Esquire. *Argent*, a Bend engrailed; *Gules*, a Crescent.

371 *Nov. 3. Peter Vanlore* of *Tylehurst* in the County of *Berks*, Esquire. Or, a Garland or Orle of Woodbine or Honyfuckles proper.

272 *Octob. 9. Sir John Lawrence* of *Iver* in the County of *Buckingham*, Knight. *Argent*, a Croffe Raguly, on a chief, *Gules*, a Lion of England.

273 *Octob. 23. Anthony Slingsby* of *Screvin* in the County of *Torke*, Esquire. Quarterly, the first and 4th. *Gules*, a Cheuron between 2 Leopards heads, and a Huchet or bugle. *Argent*. The 2d. and 3d. *Argent*, a Griffon surgeant, *Sable*, supprest by a Fels, *Gules*.

274 *Octob. 24. Thomas Vavafor* of *Haslewood* in the County of *Torke*, Esquire. Or, a Fesse dauncette, *Sable*.

275 *Nov. 24. Robert Woolfley* of *Woolfley* in the County of *Stafford*, Esq; *Argent*, a Talbot passant, *Gules*.

276 *Decem. 8. Rice Rudd* of *Aberglainey* in Com: *Carmarthen*, Esq; *Azure*, a Lion Rampant and Canton, Or.

277 *Dec. 18. Rich: Wiseman* of *Thundersley* in Com: *Lincoln*, Esquire. *Sable*, a Cheuron between 3 Cronels or Spears burs, *Argent*.

278 *Dec. 19. Henry Ferrers* of *Skellingthorp* in the County of *Lincoln*, Esquire. *Ar-*

gent. on a Bend, *Gules*, cottized, *Sable*, 3 Horshoes, *Argent*.

279 *Jan. 3. John Anderson* of *St. Ives* in the County of *Huntington*. Esquire. *Argent*, a Cheuron between three Crosses formee, *Sable*.

280 *Jan. 19. Sir William Russel* of *Chippenham* in the County of *Cambridg*, Knight. *Argent*, a Lion Rampant, *Gules*, on a chief, *Sable*, 3 Roles, *Argent*.

281 *Jan. 19. Richard Everard* of *much Waltham* in the County of *Essex*, Esquire. *Gules*, a Fesse undee between three Stars, *Argent*.

282 *Thomas Powel* of *Barkenhead* in the County of *Chester*, Esquire. *Sable*, 3 Roles, *Argent*.

283 *Mar. 2. William Luckin* of *Waltham* in the County of *Essex*, Esquire. *Sable*, a Fels indented, *Argent*, between 2 Leopards heads, Or.

284 *Mar. 29. Richard Grabam* of *Esk* in the County of *Cumberland*, Esq; *Sable*, a Croffe patee, *Argent*.

285 *Apr. 2. George Twisleton* of *Barley* in the County of *Torke*, Esquire. *Argent*, a Cheuron between three Wants or Moles, *Sable*.

286 *May 30. William Aston* of the City of *London*, Esquire. *Gules*, Cruelly Fitchee, Or, two Lions passant, *Argent*.

287 *June 1. Nicholas Le-Strange* of *Hunsfonton* in the County of *Norfolke*, Esq; *Gules*, a Lions passant *Argent*.

288 *June 15. John Holland* of *Quindenham* in the County of *Norfolke*, Esquire. *Azure*, Flory, a Lion Rampant, gardant and Border, *Argent*.

289 *June 28. Edward Alleyn* of *Hatfield* in the County of *Essex*, Esquire. *Sable*, a Croffe potent, Or.

290 *July 2. Richard Earl* of *Craglethorp* in the County of *Lincoln*, Esq; *Gules*, 3 Escallops, a Border engrailed, *Argent*.

291 *Novem. 28. Robert Duncy* Alderman of *London*, Or, a Fesse vary between Ginquetoys, *Gules*, since altered to Or. 2 Lions passant, *Gules*.

292 *Sir Richard Greenwile*, Knight, and Colonel. *Gules*, three Refts, Or, vel clarions.

293 *July 10. Edward Moseley* of *Rowleson* in the County of *Stafford*, Esquire. *Sable*, a Cheuron between 3 Pickaxes, *Argent*.

294 *Jan. 8. Martin Lumley* of great *Bradfield* in Com: *Essex*, Esq; Or, a chiefe, *Gules*.

295 Feb. 15. *William Dalsion* of *Dalsion* in Com: *Cumberland*, Elq; Argent, a Cheuron between 3 Ravens or Daws heads, Sable, bills, Or.

295 Feb. 19. *Henry Fletcher* of *Hutton* in Com: *Cumberland*, Elquire. Argent, a Saltier engrailed between four Roundels, Argent, each charg'd with a Pheon of the field.

297 March 4. *Nicholas Cole* of *Brampton* in the County of *Durham*, Elquire. Argent, a Fesse engrailed between 3 Scorpions or Crabs, Sable.

298 Aug. 23. *Edmund Pye* of *Leckhamsted* in the County of *Buckingham*, Elquire. Or, on a Pile, Azure, three Escallops or the field.

299 May 26. *Simon Every* of *Eggington* in Com: *Derby*, Elquire. Or, 4 Cheurons, Gules.

300 May 29. *Will. Langley* of *Higham Galein* in Com: *Bedford*. Paly 6. Argent, and Vert.

301 June 8. *William Passon* of *Oxnead*, in Com: *Norfolk*, Elq; Argent, 6 Flower-de-lis, Azure, a chief indented, Or.

302 June 11. *James Stonehouse* of *Amerdon Hall* in Com: *Essex*, Elquire. Argent, on a Fesse, Sable, between 3 Falcons volant, Azure, a Leopards head, and two Mulletts, Or.

303 June 24. *John Palgrave* of *Norwood Barningham* in Com: *Norfolk*, Elq; Azure, a Lion rampant gardant, Argent.

304 June 25. *Gerrard Napper* of *Midlema'ss Hall* in Com: *Dorset*, Elquire. Argent, a Saltier, Sable, between 4 Roses, Gules.

305 June 28. *Thomas Whitmore* of *Appleby* in Com: *Salop*, Elquire. Vert, Fretty, Or.

306 June 29. *John Many* of *Linton* in the County of *Kent*, Elquire. Per pale, Argent and Sable, 3 Cheurons between as many Cinquefoyls, counterchang'd.

307 June 30. *Sir Thomas Cave* of *Stanford* in Com: *Northampton*, Knight. Azure, Fretty, Argent.

308 *Sir Christopher Telverton* of *Easton Manduit* in Com: *Norfolk*, Knight. Argent, three Lions rampant, and a Chief, Gules.

309 July 3. *William Bottler* of *Toston* in Com: *Kent*, Elquire. Argent, on a Chief, Sable, 3 Cups covered, Or.

410 July 5. *Sir Thomas Hatton* of *Longstanton* in the County of *Cambridge*, Knight. Azure, a Cheuron between three Garbs, Or.

311 July 7. *Thomas Abdy* of *Felshall* in the county of *Essex*, Elq; Or, 2 Cheurons between 3 Cinquefoyls, Sable.

312 July 14. *John Bampffield* of *Poltmore* in Com: *Devon*, Elq; Or, on a Bend, Gules, 3 Mulletts, Argent.

313 *Sir John Cotton* of *Landwade* in the County of *Cambridge*, Knight. Sable, a Cheuron between 3 Griffons heads erased, Argent.

314 July 15. *Sir Simon de Ewes* of *Stowhall* in Com: *Suffolke*, Kt. Or, 3 Caterfoyls, Gules.

315 *Henry Fredericke Thin* of *Cause Castle* in Com: *Salop*, Elquire. Barry of ten, Or, and Sable.

316 *John Burgoin* of *Sutton*, in Com: *Bedford*, Elquire. Gules, a Cheuron, Or, between 3 Talbots on chief, embatteld, Argent, as many Martlets, Sable.

317 July 15. *John Northcote* of *Hain* in Com: *Devon*, Elquire. Quarterly, Argent, a Fesse between 3 Crofs molines, Sable, and Argent, 3 Croffets in bend, Sable.

318 July 17. *Sir William Drake* of *Sherdelowes* in Com: *Buckingham*, Knight. Argent, a Wivern, Gules.

319 July 23. *Thomas Rous* of *Roushuch* in the county of *Worcester*, Elquire. Sable, 2 Bars engrailed, Argent.

320 *Radus Hare* of *Stow Bardolph* in Co: *Norfolk*, Elquire. Gules, 2 Bars, and a chief indented, Or.

321 July 24. *Sir John Norwich* of *Brompton* in Com: *Northampton*, Knight. Per pale, Gules, and Azure, a Lion Rampant, Ermine.

322 July 26. *John Brownlow* of *Belton prope Grantham* in the County of *Lincoln*, Elqu. Or, an Inescutcheon & Orle of Martlets, Sable.

323 July 27. *Will. Brownlow* of *Humby* in Com: *Lincoln*, Elquire. Comme son frere, a Creſcent for a difference.

324 July 28. *John Sidenham* of *Brimpton* in the county of *Somerset*, Elquire. Argent, 3 Rams passant, Sable.

325 *Henry Prat* of *Coleſhall* in Com: *Berke*, Elquire. Argent, on a Cheuron, Sable, between three Pellets, each charg'd with a Martlet of the field, as many Maicles, Or.

326 *Francis Nicols* of *Hardwicke* in Co: *Northampton*, Elquire. Argent, 3 Pheons and a Canton, Sable.

327 July 30. *Sir William Strickland* of *Boynnton* in the county of *York*, Knight. Gules, a Cheuron, Or, between 3 Croffets formee,

formee, Argent, on a Canton, Ermine, a Bucks head erased, Sable.

328 Aug. 4. *Sir Thomas Woolrich* of *Dudmaſton* in Com: *Salop*, Knight. Azure, a Cheuron between 3 Wild Ducks volant, Argent, alias Owls.

329 *Thomas Mawleverer* of *Allerton Mawleverer* in the county of *Tork*, Elquire. Gales, 3 Greyhounds currant in pale, Argent.

330 *VVill. Boughton* of *Lawford-parva* in the county of *Warwicke*, Elq. Sable, three Creſcents, Or.

331 *John Chicheſter* of *Raleigh* in Com: *Devon*. Elquire. Checky, Or, and Gules, a chief, Varry.

332 *Norton Knatchbull* of *Merſhambatch* in the county of *Kent*, Elquire. Azure, 3 three Croffets Fitchee between 2 Bendlets, Or.

333 *Hugh Windham* of *Pilſden Court* in Com: *Dorset* Elquire. Azure, a Cheuron between 3 Lions heads erased, Or.

334 Aug. 9. *Richard Carew* of *Antony* in the county of *Cornwal*, Elq. Or, 3 Lions passant, Sable.

335 *William Caſtleton* of *St. Edmondsbury* in the county of *Suffolke*, Elquire. Azure, on a Bend, Or, three Snakes of the field.

336 *Richard Price* of *Gogerthan* in Com: *Cardigan*. Elquire. Or, a Lion rampant regardant, Sable.

337 Aug. 10. *Hugh Cholmley* of *VVhitby* in the county of *Tork*, Elquire. Gules, 2 Helmets in chief, Argent, in baſe a Garb, Or.

338 Aug. 11. *William Spring* of *Packenhams* in Com: *Suffolk*, Elquire. Argent, on a cheuron between 3 Maicles, Gules, as many Cinquefoyls of the field.

339 *Thomas Trever* of *Enſeld* in Com: *Middle*. Elq; Per bend Siſiner, Ermine and Ermines, a Lion rampant, Or.

340 *John Curſon* of *Kedliſton* in Com: *Derby*, Baronet of *Scotland*. Argent, on a Bend Sable, three Popinjays, Or, collered, Vert.

341 *Hugh Owen* of *Orelton* in Com: *Pembroke*, Elq. Gules, on a Mount proper, a Bore, Argent, collered and chained, Or, tyed to a tree proper.

342 Aug. 12. *Maſton Briggs* of *Haughton* in Com: *Salop*, Elquire. Gules, two Bars gemels, Or, on a Canton, Sable, a Creſcent, Or.

343 *Henry Heyman* of *Somerſeld* in Com: *Kent*. Argent, on a Cheuron engrailed, A-

zure, between 3 Martlets, Sable, as many Cinquefoyls, Or.

344 *Thomas Sandford* of *Howgill Caſtle* in Com: *Yeſmerland*, Elq; Per Cheuron, Sable, and Ermine in chief, two Boars heads coupee, Or.

345 Aug. 14. *Sir Francis Rhodes* of *Bal-broughin* Com: *Derby*, Knight. Argent, a Lion paſſant bendwayes, Gules, cottized, Ermine, between 2 Acorns, Azure.

346 *Richard Sprignell* of *Coppenthorp* in Com: *Tork*, Elquire. Gules, 2 Bars gemels, in chief a Lion of England.

347 *Sir John Potts* of *Mannington* in Com: *Norfolk*, Knight. Azure, two Bars and a Bend, Or.

348 *Sir John Goodrick* of *Riſhton* in Com: *Tork*, Knight. Or, on a Fesse, Gules, between two Lions paſſant gardant, Sable, a Flowerdeluce and 2 Creſcents, Or.

349 Aug. 16. *Robert Bindliſs* of *Borwicke* in Com: *Lancaſter*, Elquire. Quarterly per Fesse, indented, Gules, and on a bend Or, a Cinquefoyl between two Scapies, Azure.

350 *William Walter* of *Sarſden* in Com: *Oxford*, Elq; Azure, a Fesse indented, Or, between 3 Eagles, Argent, queve.

351 *Thomas Lawley* of *St. Povel* in Com: *Salop*. Elquire. Argent, a Croſſe formee throughout, or extended to the ſides, Or, and Sable.

352 Sept. 6. *William Farmer* of *Easton-Nelson* in Com: *Northampton*, Elquire. Argent, a Feſs, Sable, between 3 Lions heads erased, Gules.

353 Septem. 9. *John Davy* of *Creedy* in Com: *Devon*, Elquire. Argent, a Cheuron, Sable, between three Mulletts, Gules, pierced.

354 Septem. 23. *Thomas Petus* of *Rackheath* in Com: *Norfolk*, Elquire. Gules, a Fesse, Argent, between three Annulets, Or.

355 Dec. 11. *William Andrew* of *Denton* in Com: *Northampton*, Elquire. Gules, a Croſſe, Or, ſurmounted of another, Vert.

356 *John Meux* of the Iſle of *Wight* in Com: *Southampton*, Elquire. Paly of 6. Or and Azure, on a chief, Gules, 3 Croſſes formee, Or.

357 Decem. 14. *Sir Richard Gurney*, Lord Mayor of the City of *London*, Knight. Paly counter-paly of 6 pieces, per Fesse, Or, and Azure.

358 Dec. 15. *Thomas Willis* of *Fenditon* in Com: *Cambridge*, Elquire. Per Fesse, Gules, and Argent, three Lions Rampant, counter-

counterchanged, a Border, Ermine.

359 *Francis Armitage of Kirkles* in Com: *York*, Esquire. Azure, a Lions head erased between 3 Crozlets, Or.

360 Dec. 18. *Richard Hallford of Wistow* in Com: *Leicest.* Esquire. Argent, a Greyhound passant, on a chief, Sable, 3 Flower-de-lis of the field.

361 Dec. 24. *Sir Humphrey Tufton of Mote in Parochia Maidford in Kent*, Kr. Sable, an Eagle displayd, Ermine, a Border, Argent.

362 Dec. 30. *Edwaad Cook of Langford*, in Com: *Derby*, Esq; Gules, 3 Crescents, and a Canton, Or.

363 *John 25. John Read of Brochet Hall* in the County of *Hertsford*, Esquire; Azure, a Griffon surmount, Or. His patent renewed by *Oliver*, Lord Protector.

The succeeding Baronets were made since the fourth of January, 1641.

January 21. 1621.

364 *Isaac Astley of Melton Constable* in Com: *Norfolk*, Esquire. Azure, a Cinquefoyl, Ermens, a Border engrailed, Or.

365 Janu. 22. *Sir David Conningham, Baronet of Nova Scotia*. Argent, a Pall between 2 Castles, Sable.

366 Jan. 29. *Sir John Rainey of Wrotham* in the County of *Kent*, Baronet of *Nova Scotia*. Gules, two Wings conjoined, Ermens.

367 Jan. 29. *Rivet Eldred of Saxham-Magna* in Com: *Suffolke*, Esquire. Or, on a bend Raguly, Sable, 3 Bezants.

368 Jan. 29. *John Gell of Hopton* in Com: *Derby*, Esq; Per bend, Or, and Azure, three Mulletts of six points bendways, counter-chang'd.

369 Jan. 29. *Sir Vincent Corbet of Morton-Corbet* in Com: *Salop*, Kr. Or, a Raven, Sable.

370 Feb. 4. *Sir John Kay of Woodsom* in Com: *York*, Knight. Argent, two Bendlets, Sable.

371 Feb. 5. *Thomas Trollop of Casewick* in Com: *Lincoln*, Esquire. Vert, three Stags trippant, a Border, Argent.

372 Mar. 3. *Edw. Thomas of Michaels Town* in Com: *Glamorgan*.

373 Mar. 4. *Sir William Cooper of Ratling Court in Kent*, Baronet of *Nova Scotia*.

Argent, three Martlets on a chief engrailed, Gules, as many Annulets, Or.

374 Mar. 5. *Denner Strutt of little Witley* in Com: *Essex*, Esquire. Sable, a Cheuron, Argent, between 3 Crozlets fitchee, Or.

375 Mar. 8. *William St. Quintin of Horpan* in Com: *York*, Esquire. Or, a Cheuron, Gules, a Chief, Varry.

376 Mar. 14. *Sir Robert Kemp of Giffing* in Com: *Norfolk*, Kr. Gules, 3 Garbs within a Border engrail'd, Or.

April 9. 1642.

377 *James Ennon of Flower* in Com: *Northampton*, Esquire. Argent, a Cheuron between 3 Ravens, Sable.

378 April. 19. *Edmund Williams of Marble Hall* in Com: *Dorset*, Esquire.

379 Apr. 22. *John Williams of Milnster Court* in the Isle of *Thanet* in the County of *Kent*, Esq; Vert, 3 Eagles display'd in fesse, Or.

380 Apr. 29. *Sir George Winter of Huddington* in the County of *Worcester*, Knight. Sable, a Fesse, Ermens.

381 May 4. *John Borlace of Hockmer* in the County of *Buckingham*, Esq; Ermine, on a bend, Sable, out of 2 Clouds radiant, as many Armes and Hands proper, rending a Horshoe, Argent.

382 May 6. *Henry Knowlis of Grove place* in the County of *Southampton*. Azure, Cruelly, a Crozle moline through voided, Or, a Crescent.

383 May 11. *John Hamilton of the City of London*, Esquire.

384 May 12. *Edw. Morgan of Lanter-ran* in the County of *Monmouth*. Or, a Griffon segreant, Sable.

385 May 13. *Nich. Kemeys of Keven-mabley* in Com: *Glamorgan*, Esq; Vert, on a Cheuron, Or, 3 Pheons, Sable.

286 May 14. *Trevour Williams of Llan-gibby* in the County of *Monmouth*, Esquire.

387 May 16. *John Rereby of Tribergh* in the County of *York*, Esquire. Gules, on a Bend, Argent, 3 Crozlets patee, Sable.

388 May 18. *Poyndge Moor of Loseley* in the County of *Surrey*, Esq; Azure, on a Croz, Argent, 5 Martlets, Sable.

389 May 19. *Christopher Dawny of Cow-wick* in the County of *York*, Esq; Argent, on a Bend cottised, Sable, 3 Annulets of the first.

390 May 27. *William Ingaby of Ripley* in Com: *York*, Esquire. Sable, a Star Argent.

391 June 3. *Thomas Hampson of Top-low* in the County of *Buck.* Argent, three Flax brakes, Sable.

392 June 3. *Thomas Williamson of East-markham* in the County of *Nottingham*. Or, a Cheuron, Gules, between three Trefoyls, Sable.

393 June 3. *William Cony of Gilling-ham* in Com: *Norfolk*. Sable, a Fels cottised, between 3 Cony's curtant, Argent.

394 June 3. *Richard Harbess of Har-dress* in Com: *Kent*, Esquire. Gules, a Lion Rampant, Ermine, supprest by a Cheuron, Or.

395 June 11. *Christopher Lowiker*, Esq; Or, 6 Annulets, Sable.

396 June 13. *Thomas Alston of Odhill* in Com: *Bedford*, Esquire. Azure, ten Stars, Or.

397 June 20. *Edward Corbet of Leyton* in Com: *Montgom.* Esquire. Or, 2 Ravens, a Border engrailed, Gules, a Crescent.

398 June 24. *George Middleton of* in Com: *Lancaster*, Esq; Argent, a Saltier engrailed, Sable.

399 June 27. *Edward Pailer of* in Com: *York*, Esq; Gules, 3 Lyons passant, gardant, Argent, over all a Bend, Or, thereon as many Mulletts, Sable.

400 July 20. *Sir William Widdington of* in Com: *Northumberland*. Quarterly, Argent and Gules, a Bend, Sable.

401 *Matthew Valkenburgh of* in Com: *York*, Esquire.

402 July 20. *Philip Constable of* in Com: *York*, Esquire. Quarterly, Gules, and Varry, a bend, Or.

403 July 8. *Sir Edward Widdington of Carington* in Com: *Norhumb.* Quarterly, Argent and Gules, a bend, Sable.

404 Aug. 15. *Sir Steven Leonard of West Wickham* in Com: *Kent*. Or, on a Fels, Gules, 3 Flowerdelis of the field.

405 Aug. 15. *Robert Markham of* in Com: *Lincoln*, Esquire. Azure, on a chief, Or, a deay Lion issuant, Gules.

406 Aug. 15. *Philip Hungate of* in Com: *York* Esquire. Gules, a Cheuron engrailed between 3. Talbotts feiant, Argent.

407 Aug. 24. *Sir William Thorold* *Lincoln*. Sable, 3 Goats saliant, Argent.

408 Aug. 29. *Walter Rudston of* in Com: *York*. Argent, 3 Buls heads erased, Sable, armed, Or.

409 Aug. 30. *Ralph Blackestone of Durham*. Argent, 2 bars in chief, 3 Cocks, Gules, a border engrailed, Azure.

410 Aug. 30. *Walter Wrotesley of Wyrotesley* in *Stafford* defended, in a direct male line from *Sir Hugh*, one of the founders of the Order of the Garter. Or, 3 Piles Sable, a Canton, Ermine.

411 Septem. 1. *Robert Throckmorton of* in Com: *Tork*. Gules, on a Cheuron, Argent, 3 bars gemels, Sable.

412 Sept. 10. *Will: Hulton of* in Com: *Essex*. Esq; Per pale, Azure and Gules, a Lion Rampant, Or.

413 *Bracker Spencer of* in Com: *Hartford*, Esq; Quarterly, Argent and Gules, Fretty, Or, on a Bend, Sable, three Flowerdelis of the first, a Crescent.

414 Sept. 27. *Edward Golding of* in Com: *Nottingh.* Esquire. Gules, a Cheuron, Or, between 3 Bezants.

415 Sept. 27. *William Smith of* in Com: *Cornwal*, Esquire. Azure, a Saltier between 4 Martlets, Argent.

416 Octob. 1. *Henry Henne of* in Com: *Berks*, Esquire. Vert, a Cheuron in chief, 3 Lions Rampant, Or.

417 Oct. 5. *Walter Blount of* in Com: *Worcester*, Esquire. Barry nebulee, Or and Sable, a Crescent.

418 Oct. 14. *Adam Littleton of* in Com: *Salop*, Esquire. Argent, a Cheuron between 3 Elcallops, Sable.

419 Octob. 15. *Sir Thomas Haggerston of Haggerston*, in Com: *Norhumb.* Azure, on a Bend cottized, Argent, 3 Garbs of the first.

420 Nov. 2. *Thomas Liddel of* in the County of *Durham*, Esquire. Argent, Fretty on a chief, Gules, 3 Leopards heads, Or.

421 Nov. 9. *Richard Lawdy of Exeter*, Esquire.

422 Febr. 4. *Thomas Chamberlain of* in Com: *Oxon*. Gules, an Inescoccheon, Argent, an Orle of Mulletts, Or.

423 Feb. 28. *Henry Hanlocks of* in the County of *Derby*, Esquire. Azure on a Fesse between 3 Tigers heads erased, Or, as many mullets of the field.

424 Feb. 28. *Thomas Band of Cayme* in the County of *Southampton*, Esquire. Gules, a Cheuron, Argent, between 2 other, Or.

425 Mar. 20. *Richard Crane of* in the county of *Norfolk*, Esq; Gules, on a Fels between 3 Crozlets formee, fitchee, Or, as many Annulets, Azure.

426 Mar. 21. *Samuel Dawvers of Culworth* in Com: *Northamp.* Esquire. Gules, a Cheuron between 3 Mulletts of six points, Or. Extinct.

July

July 17. 1643.

427 William Vavasour
Turke. Or, a Fels indented, *Sable*, a Crest.

428 Aug. 1. Sir Edward Walgrave of
Hever in Kent, Knight. Per pale, *Argent*
and *Gules*.

429 Aug. 26. Sir Henry Jones of Aber-
marle in Com: Carmarthen, Knight.

430 Octob. 28. John Pate of
in Com: Leicest. *Argent*, 3 Text & *Sable*.

431 Nov. 16. Willoughby Hickman of
in Com: Lincoln. Per pale in-
dented, *Argent* and *Azure*.

432 Decemb. 7. Sir George Bottler of
in Com: Hertford.

433 Jan. 17. Edw. Aiton of
in Com: Salop, Esq; *Gules*, Crufuly, fitchee,
Or, 2 Lions passant, *Argent*.

434 March. 14. Sir Francis Hawly of
in Com: Somerset, since Lord
Hawley. Vert, a Saltier engrailed, Or.
April 1. 1644.

435 John Preston of
Lancaster, Esquire. *Argent*, two bars on a
Canton, *Gules*, a Cinquefoyl, Or.

436 Apr. 25. Tho: Prestwich of
in Com: Lanc. Vert, a Mermaid pro-
per, alibi the field *Gules*.

437 June 14. Robert Therold of Hough

in Com: Lincoln. *Sable*, 3 Goats saliant,
Argent.

438 June 14. Gervus Lucas of
in Com: Lancaster, Esq;

439 Octob. 8. Henry Bard of
in Com: Middlesex, Esquire, after a Vis-
count. *Sable*, on a Cheuron between ten
Martlets, *Argent*, five Pellets.

440 Henry Williams of Gurnevit in
Brecknock, Esquire. 3 Cocks.

441 Feb. 28. William Vancoster.

442 Mar. 22. William de Boreel

443 Novem. 25. Thomas Windebanck of
Wiltshire, Esquire. Vert, on

a Cheuron, between 3 Pigeons volant, Or,
as many Tretoyls of the first.

444 Edward Charlton of
Northumberland.

May 9. 1645.

445 George Carter of
446 Feb. 7. Benjamin Wright of
in the county of Suffolk, Esquire.

Azure, 2 bars, *Argent*, in chief, 3 Leopards
heads, Or.

447 Jan. 11. Richard Willis of
in the county of Cambridge, Esq; Per Fesse,
Gules and *Argent*, 3 Lions rampant, count-
erchang'd, a Border, *Ermine*, a Crescent.

448 Sir Evan Lloyd of Tale in the coun-
ty of Denbigh.

AN



An exact Alphabetical Table of the names of those Gen-
tlemen who are made patterns of bearings in this Display of He-
raldry, there being divers other Coats Blazoned to shew the sever-
al wayes of the said Art, having no names, are omitted.

Note that all the names that have figures under 40. are in the Register of
the Knights of the Garter, or Baronets.

A.	Page.	Asbley	28	Beaumont	416 5.8	Bodenham	318.415
A Bdy,	140 32.	Asbley Cooper	193	Beddingfield	25.29.30	Boduell	406
Abington,	214	Ashton	26	Bedell	214	Bodurda	406
Abraball,	297	Astly	9 34	Bedford	28	Bointon	25
Abiot,	365	Aston 85	359.22.30	Belchier	5.6	Bolles	177.30
Abillier,	191	Astlow	298	Bell	469	Bobun	5
Aiton,	255.31.36	Audeley	4.11	Bellamont	305	Bolingbrook	5
Adams,	202	Audyn	183	Bellasis	416	Bond	295
Adolph,	12	Ayliffe	189.24	Bellgrave	23	Bonnell	190
Adolphus,	14	B.		Bellingham	314	Bonwill	8
Adrian,	368	Bacon	110.22.30	Bellinham	26	Booth	177.22
Albany	7	Baget	30	Bellona	280	Borgoign	104
Albert	7	Baines	153	Belvoir	435	Borlace	34
Aldam	74.109	Baker	164.24	Bence	303	Borough	131
Alley	82.31	Bakster	261	Bendish	177.23	Boterewx	206
Alibury	29	Balibernay	344	Bennet	30	Botiler 315.26.32.36	
Alphonius	7.9	Bamburg	25	Berchen	88	Boughton	43
Alston	107.35	Bampfield	32	Berkley	22	Bourchier	350.6.8.9
Amades	132	Banester	5	Berney	26	Bourdeaux	4
Amber-Ace	318	Banning	24	Bertram	77	Bowes	331
Anderson	31	Barbers chirurgiens,	Bertue	Berty	14	Bowet	174
Anderton	349	Bard	379	Betfield	330	Bowthby	197
Andrew	33	Barinton	67.22	Bethell	362	Box	184
Andrews	377	Barker	27	Bevercote	384	Boxhull	5
Apleton	24	Barckham	370.28	Beverly	416	Boyer	61.30
Apothecaries	304	Barkley	80.148	Besvill	137	Boyle	359
Arbelafter	331	Barliffe	189	Bidalph	163	Boys	159
Archib	298	Barnham	115	Bigs	214	Bradford	173
Argall	367	Barnadistore	84	Bindlofs	26	Bradine	403
Armstrong	344	Barnard	199	Bingham	33	Brandon	10
Armine	184.25	Baskerville	138	Bingley	416	Bradstone	138
Armitage	195.34	Basset	5	Bib	333	Brampston	292
Arnest	134	Bateman	112.386	Bisop	137	Bray	382.10
Arthure	295.9	Bavaria	6	Blackamore	27	Breerton	29
Arundel	6	Baud	35	Blacksmiths	274	Brewers	403
Asbby	28	Baynam	164.431	Blackstocks	300	Bridger	338
Asbouch	380	Beauchamp	382.432	Blackstone	132	Bridgman	294
Asbfield	145.29	Beaufort	4.5.7.8	Blewerhasset	25.35	Briggs	33
Asmale	362	Beaumont	6.7	Blount 126.7.9.11.13	235	Brograve	161
Asnew	162				11.13	Brook	11.13
					[K]	Bromfield	

THE TABLE.

Bromfield	181	Cawdrey	279	Conningham	34	D'ewes	32
Broomwich	265	Cecil	13,14	Conrad	7	De Foix	47
Brotherton	428	Cesar	137	Conradus	295	De-la-bay	416
Bronghill	359	Chabot	10	Constable	169,364	De-la-bere	227
Brown	38,11,12,27	Chabot	236	Conway	23,35	De-la-Fountain	147
	30	Chaloner	99,26	Conyers	278	De-la-Hay	104
Brownlow	228,32	Chamberben	107	Cooks	30	De-la-luna	111
Brudenel	343,23	Chamberlain	9,35	Cooper	363,34	De-la-mere	91
Bruges	13,29	Chambers	392	Cope	205,28,34	De-la-pool	5,7,8,9
Brugh	13	Chandos	73,4	Corbet	225,28,30,34	De-la-wache	5
Bruse	93,404	Chancer	366	Coke	35	Deloies	27
Bryan	33	Chapman	386	Coke	197	Denbam	355
Buggine	200	Charles Emp.	10,12	Cornhill	250	Denmark K.	6,9
Bullen	164,10	Charlton	29,36	Cornwall	6	Dennis	257
Burdet	71,25	Cheyney	10,11	Cornwallis	29	Dering	173,380,29
Burgh	9	Chester	26	Cornwallis	29	Dejus	111
Burgoin	32	Chicheff	188,372,33	Cornwallis	258	Detheicke	351
Burgundy	8	Child	219	Cottingham	172	Devere	7
Burleigh	14	Chiverton	302	Cottingham	28	Deverell	420
Burley	6	Cholmley	33	Cotton	217,259,23	Deveraux	6,9,11,11
Burnell	6	Cholmondleigb	23		32		24
Burton	202,28	Chorley	147	Covell	187	Digby	243
Burwals	4	Christierne	14	Cover	228	Dillington	31
Butler	351,8	Christmas	228	Courtien	28	Dixon	97
Button	27	Chudley	28	Courtney	353,4,6,9,10	Dixwell	144,405,30
Butwillain	113	Churchill	186	Compyn	281	Dodge	252
Buxton	186	Chute	335,405	Cradocke	171	Dolphine	235
Bye	230	Clare	27	Crane	19,35	Dormer	25
	C.	Clarence	4	Cryall	8	Douglas	8,14
Cadwallader K.	82	Clarenden	120	Crispe	304	Downe	200
Callarde	363	Clarke	333,25	Cromer	309	Downes	88
Calltrophe	386	Claudius	14	Cromwell	389,11	Doyle	89
Came	225	Clearke	214,391	Crow	30	Drake	107,28,32
Camell	176	Cleer	199	Crowch	92	Drakes	260
Campoy	7	Clepele	293	Curson	33	Drapers	273
Canbanfer	221	Clifford	329,373,6,7	Curwen	29	Drax	372
Capenburst	229	Clifton	190,402,22	Cutler	260	Driden	25
Carbery	186	Clinton	12	Cuts	294	Drury	29
Cardington	288	Clopton	89		D.	Ducy	181,47,31
Carew	191,11,33	Clopton	89	Dabringcourt	7	Duckensfield	81
Carington	232	Clothworkers	289	Dacres	11	Dudley	69,416,12
Carlston	356	Clovell	300	Dalison	23	Duffield	66
Carlow	336	Clun	428	Dalston	32	Duke	349
Carpenters	299	Clutterbuck	265	Dampredicourt	4	Dunfaviill	6
Carr	13,23	Cobham	5	Danet	152	Duras	9
Carricke	292	Cocks	174	Danvers	35,14	Dymocke	333
Carfelake	163	Cole	210,32	Darcy	11,12	Dyer	30
Carter	36	Colebrand	298	Darell	20,28	Dyers	402
Cary	13	Colebrand	27	Darnell	26	Dynham	9
Cassmere	7,12	Coleman	188	Davy	33		E.
Casile	381,9	Colepeper	59,31,29	Dannre	32,6	Earle	31
Casleton	33	Collins	412	Dawny	34	East-Indy Company	402
Casfition	302	Colston	235	Daubeny	14	Edward K.	8,9,11
Catbropo	380	Combe	182	D'almaida	7	Egber	83
Catline	421	Compton	343	Deane	92	Egerton	25
Cave	32	Coney	35	De Borell	36	Egicke	402
Cavell	309	Coniers	9	De Bryan	5,6	Eldred	34
Cavendish	172,404	Conisby	204	Deffy	8	Elis	

THE TABLE.

Ellis	406	Foot	68	Green	171	Heal	29
Ellis	262,234	Fort	298	Grenevoile	328,31	Heart	249
Elmes	133	Fortescue	89	Gresby	140	Heath	208
Elphinsten	159	Foster	26	Gresly	5,12,3	Hemelden	315
Emme	192	Foulis	26	Grey	5,8,9,11,12,13	Hennault	5
Emesford	316	Fountain	160		25	Henley	18
England	4,12,12,13	Fowler	30	Griffith	30	Henne	3
Englefield	24	Fowlke	143	Grilla	237	Henninge	141,42
Englefield	182	Frampton	196	Grimstone	112,24	Henningham	38
Erpingham	6	France	381,10	Grindour	366	Henry K.	9,10,11,1
Erskin	13	Frederick	2,9,7,12	Grocers	293	Herbert	8,11,12,13,28
Escoit	239		32	Grosvenour	27	Hereford	257
Escount	106,29	Fretchville	239	Gubney	33	Herndon	249
Esme	4	Frier	27	Guelderland	5	Herris	429,32
Essex	24	Fuller	92	Guildford	10,11	Hewit	27
Estanton	72	Furnivall	429	Guillem	378	Heyman	33
Ethelred	82	G.		Gurnay	368	Hick	144,414,25,26
Evelin	258	Gage	11,27	H.		Hide	27
Everad	107,31	Gaire	143,44	Haberdashers	396	Higblord	60
Every	67,32	Gomboa	133	Haddon	252	Hill	141,184,309
Eunio	34	Gardiner	259	Haget	89		351
Eyce	402	Garth	383	Haggerston	35	Hofst	402
	F.	Garway	256	Haldreys	25	Hobart	106,22
Fairfax	186	Garzeny	139	Hales	331,24	Hocknel	162
Faldo	137,173	Galcoin	236	Halford	34	Holford	201
Fane	343	Gant	370,4	Hall	187,8	Holland	4,5,6,6,31
Fanbaw	143	Gaudy	204	Halton	258,35	Holme	170
Farington	176	Gell	29	Hamlake	435	Holt	24
Farmer	195,33	Gerrard	85,22,26,27	Hamcliden	315	Hoo	8
Fastolf	8	Gibbs	339	Hamilton	14,3,4	Hopton	122
Felbridge	184,7	Gibson	216	Hampton	35	Hoskings	197
Felton	5,26	Gifford	255	Hammer	26	Hotham	27
Fenn	239	Gile	307	Hanson	385	Houghton	22
Fenwicke	30	Gissing	34	Hardeane	142	Howard	388,418,8,
Ferdinand	8,10	Glegg	183	Hardwicke	32		9,10,11,12,13,14
Feria	133	Glocester	6,8	Hare	94,32	Huggen	384
Ferrers	314,31	Goddard	217	Harecourt	9	Huish	416
Finch	425,22	Gold	188	Harewell	204	Hullets	74
Fines	191	Golding	35	Hareldwine	136	Humble	170
Fisher	193,28,20	Goldsmiths	360	Harling	175	Hume	
Fishmongers	299	Goodred	309	Harlston	410	Hungaria K.	8
Fitch	256	Goodrick	33	Harman	177	Hungate	35
Fiton	25	Goodyere	51	Harpur	29	Hungerford	292,7
Fitz	151	Gore	84,26	Harrington	315,7,23	Hunlocks	35
Fitz-Allan	5,6,7,8,	Gordon	257	Harris	28	Hunt	86
	10	Gorges	24	Harrow	285	Huntley	312
Fitz-Gerald	9	Goring	28	Hartbill	169	Hunting teams	168
Fitz-Herbert	422	Gostwicke	24	Hartope	26	Huntington	5
Fitz-Hugh	94,7	Gosley	164	Harvy	114,25	Hussy	379,23
Fitz-Rey	10	Gouis	194	Hastings	194,208		I.
Fitz-Simon	4	Graham	31		402,406,5,9,11,12	James K.	10
Fitz-walter	59	Graves Inne	402	Hatway	312,378	Jakes	31
Fitz-Williams	319,11	Grangorge	136	Hatton	141,13,32	Jennings	301
Fleetwood	367,23	Grandson	8	Hawes	183	Jenour	39
Fletcher	32	Grant	411	Hawkings	145	Jernegan	22
Flint	127	Grafton	364	Hawking teams	222	Jervis	221
Folsamb	28	Gravenore	140	Hawley	359,36	Ince	353
Fontibus	113	Gray	187,418,4,7	Haynes	115	Ingleby	104,34
						Ingoldby	

THE TABLE.

Ingoldby	86	Leveson	133	Mawlewerer	31	Mydhope	184
Ingram	379	Levise	189	Mawley	58	Myntur	304
Jwine	134	Lewis	146.13.31	Maximilian	9.12	N.	
Jones	69.170.305	Locington	416	Meynard	250.24	Namur	6
	363.36	Ley	25	Mayres	351	Nangoban	207
Jordan	164.218	Liddle	35	Medville	316	Noper	24.32
Jorney	147	Lilid	293	Meeres	311	Nathiley	200
Jox-Mongers	299	Lincoln	420	Meete	402	Nechur	315
Jwet	246	Lincoln: Inne	402	Melish	214.402	Nedham	173
Julian	10	Lisle	93.192.4	Mentrops	361	Nergith	244
	K.	Lifter	122	Merchant-Adventu-	402	Nester	302
Kadrod-hard	202	Littleton	25.30.35	ers	402	Nevill	226.5.6.7.8
Kay	29	Livesey	189.30	Merchant-Taylor	305		10.11
Kate	203	Lofus	422	Mercers	293	Newdigate	196
Kekki-more	282	London	402	Meredith	263.28	Newport	256
Kemey	34	Loringe		Menx	33	Newton	154.26
Kemis	333	Lovell	203.6.9.10	Mico	246	Nickman	36
Keime	29	Lovetoft	4.0	Middleton	72.362	Nightingall	402.31
Kempey	286	Low	260		385.28.35	Noell	23
Kendrick	403	Lowdham	235.339	Mildmay	192.24	Northcote	32
Kilbourn	214	Lowther	35	Millfield	153	Norton	334.385.48
Kinardley	190	Lloyd	332.30	Mill	26	Norwich	32
King	188	Luckin	31	Milner	385	Norwood	81
Kingley	342	Lucas	36	Milward	292	Nowell	315.424
Kingcot	239	Lucy	114.25	Miniet	342	Nowers	114
Kirle	29	Lumley	56.31	Minors	393.403	Nutball	349
Knatchbul	89.33	Lutterell	254	Minshall	115	O.	
Knevet	22	Lyde	293	Mitton	363	Ockton	362
Kniveton	336.387	M.		Mody	27	Ockwold	256
Knolles	81.5.13	Mabb	198	Mohan	290	Odo	273
Knovel	288	Mackloyd	118	Mohun	424	Oldcastle	301
Knowls	29	Mackworth	401.25	Moile	161	Oldworth	184
	L.	Magnall	330	Moline	388	Onslow	226.384
Lacy	214	Mainsfene	250	Molines	24	Orange	14
Lampell	402	Malherbe	134	Molincux	84.85.22	Osborn	26
Lamplaw	307	Mallory	193		23	Owen	263.33
Lampore	29	Malpas	416	Moncke	195	Oxinden	402
Lancaster	6	Maltan	87	Montague	355.47	P.	
Langham	414	Maltrevers	315.8	Montfort	5	Packington	26
Langley	329.4.32	Man	164	Montgomery	9	Paget	12.385.12
Latimer	394.5	Maney	32	Montjoy	125	Pailer	35
Laiton	86	Mannocke	30	Mont-morency	16.12	Pale	36
Lavider	367	Manny	5	Moor	214.29.34	Palgrave	32
Lawdy	35	Manors	436.10.12	Mordant	23	Palmer (145)	291.22
Lawley	33	Manfell	27	Morgan	137.358.34	Parker	272.27
Lawrence	83.31	Manwaring	369	Morley	257.5	Parre	174
Leake	22	Maples	29	Morison	348.24	Parre	388.9.10.12
Leatherfellers	368	Markham	194.35	Morris	85.91	Pafon	145.32
Le Bon	6	Marney	11	Mortimer	4	Paveley	4
Lee	115.13.24.26	Mareley	136	Morton	25	Paulet	10
Leet	230	Marj	161	Mosley	297.31	Pawne	229
Leigh	329.23.25	Martin	60	Mouncheney	340	Pegrest	317
Leonard	35	Masbam	27	Mounfon	67.22	Pierpoint	190.429
Lefon	109	Maunfell	290.303	Mowbray	428.185	Pelham	22
Leffrange	183.31		22		382.5.7.7.8	Pell	61
Leventhorp	28	Mauvers	429	Moye	425	Pembroke	7
Levett	106	Mauve	155	Mufferave	22	Pembruge	5
		Mautrevers	428	Musterton	175	Penarib	199

THE TABLE.

Penneffon	382	Rawlins	334	Salter	280	Spalding	367
Pennyman	30	Rawson	391	Salters	359	Spelman	379
Penwaddocke	132	Raincourt	142	Samford	90	Spence	295
Pentbar	93	Read	158.34	Sanders	160	Spencer	420.5.23.29
Perisfione	25	Reddenham	318	Sanderfon	370.37		35
Perisvall	264	Redman	306		24	Sprignall	193
Peshall	24	Redmere	144	Sandford	33	Spring	33
Petus	33	Rereby	34	Sands	382.11	Spurfon	4
Peyto	366	Restwood	361	Sandys	24	Squire	2
Peyton	81.22.23	Retowre	132	Saneisfield	5	Stafford	68.6
Philbert	369	Revell	414	Savage	10.22	Stainefmore	38
Philibert	12	Reyce	337	Savile	23	Stafford	4.5.7.8.9
Philip	7	Rhodes	33	Savill	224.23	Stampe	16
Philips	26.27	Richards	147.404	Sault	123	Stanhope	36
Philpot	335	Rich	404.14	Saunders	160	Stanley	6.8.9.9
Piercy	8.9.10.12.13	Richard, K.	9	Scal	8	Stapleton	12.13.33
	14	Richardson	194.348	Scales	8		18.333
Pigot	297.416	Richmond	14	Scambler	248		4.6
Pile	31	Rider	114	Scipton	307	Starkey	214
Pindar	195	Ridgeway	24	Scriven	312	Steele	193
Pine	125.131	Rigmalden	172	Scroop	5.9.13	Stepney	27
Pirton	131	Rivers	27	Scudamore	26	Stewky	31
Pits	292	Roberts	26.27	Sea, Ot, Aifsa	237	Stonehouse	30.32
Planke	313	Robertson	171.172	Seabright	29	Stradling	22
Plantagenet	126.4.5	Robinson	406	Securades	118	Strang	429
	11	Robust	7	Sealey	24.27.165	Stratford	306
Playters	370.28	Rochester	12	Segar	377	Stratle	316
Pollard	30	Roet	286	Seymour	388.405.431	Strickland	32
Pope	23	Rolles	193		10.11.22	Strood	204
Porter	220.305	Ross	350.436.6	Sheffield	141.13	Strut	386.34
Portman	24	Rous	32	Shelton	176.220.240	Stukeley	135
Portugal K.	6.7.8.9	Row	146.178	Shelley	176.220.240	Sturton	118
	10	Roweb	263		78	Style	29
Pots	33	Rowdon	332	Shelton	189.385	Suiby	6
Powell	27.31	Roydenhal	152	Sherman	339	Sutton	416.8.10.11
Powis	6	Roydon	333	Shiptowe	370.22		12.12
Poynings	10	Rudd	31	Shirley	345	Swallow	228
Prat	160.32	Rudball	286	Shoywel	31	Sweeting	283
Prelate	238	Rudings	410	Shur	118	Sydmers	274
Prenue	313	Rudfon	35	Shurflab	289	Symmes	114
Prescot	224	Russell	137.238.292	Shuttleworth	32	Symphon	384
Prefton	113.313.36		300.39.31.11.12	Sidenham	32	T.	
Preftwich	56	Rutland	13	Sidney	29	Talbot	429.6.8.9.10
Price	30.33	Ryce	140	Skevington	20		12
Prideaux	28	Rycroft	260	Skinner	273	Talmache	22
Prime	253.405.406	Ryccester	56	Skipwith	28	Tatnall	366
Puckering	24	Ryves	403	Sleigh	225	Taylor	402.402
Punchardon	293	S.		Slingby	312.384.31	Tempeff	38
Pye	31	Saint George	389	Smyth	144.130.368	Temple	25
	R.	Saint John	121.22		35	Temple-	402
Rainey	34	Saint Leger	11	Soames	297	Tenton	304
Rand	409	Saint Owen	93	Soles	234	Terme	309
Randall	121	Saint Paul	23	Somerfet	390.7.9.12	Theme	133
Ramsley	177.402	Saint Quintin	34		13	Thomas	10.34
Ramfon	6	Sackville	364.13.14	Somery	416	Thompson	112
Ratcliffe	8.9.10.12	Sadler	187	Sonds	247	Thornhurst	28
	13.26	Salisbury	385.8.25	South	402	Thorold	35.36
Rawlins	334	Salmon	235	Spain, K.	119.13	Thorp	146

THE TABLE.

<i>Theokmriō</i> 91.23.35	<i>Van ball</i> 5	<i>Warren</i> 428	<i>Windham</i> 33
<i>Tbinner</i> 327	<i>Vanlore</i> 31	<i>Wardseed</i> 420	<i>Wingfield</i> 384.11.29
<i>Thurston</i> 224.31.1	<i>Vauzor</i> 68.31.36	<i>Walfneys</i> 28	<i>Wingham</i> 249
<i>Tichborn</i> 27	<i>Vungban</i> 186.247	<i>Waterhouse</i> 73.384	<i>Winne</i> 218
<i>Tiptoft</i> 8	<i>Veale</i> 163	<i>Watts</i> 402	<i>Winter</i> 34
<i>Tarill</i> 30	<i>Verdon</i> 430	<i>Watson</i> 330.27	<i>Wiseman</i> 338.31
<i>Terwit</i> 23	<i>Vere</i> 9.10	<i>Watton</i> 220	<i>Withers</i> 115
<i>Tite</i> 232	<i>Vernon</i> 141	<i>Weare</i> 277	<i>Wivell</i> 24
<i>Tote</i> 249	<i>Ufford</i> 5	<i>Weele</i> 223	<i>Woodhouse</i> 386.23
<i>Townsend</i> 238.25	<i>Uibaldus</i> 9	<i>Wells</i> 410.8.9	<i>Woodnoth</i> 83
<i>Tracy</i> 23	<i>Vickers</i> 430	<i>Welsh</i> 120	<i>Woodstock</i> 5
<i>Trayton</i> 342	<i>Vs iers</i> 25	<i>Wenlocke</i> 8	<i>Woodvile</i> 92.428.8.
<i>Trefus</i> 282	<i>Vincent</i> 147.27	<i>WemWorib</i> 255.110	
<i>Tregathicke</i> 237	<i>Vinor</i> 220		
<i>Trelawby</i> 30	<i>Vingmers</i> 188	<i>West</i> 11	<i>WVollaſton</i> 120
<i>Tremane</i> 250	<i>Uriage</i> 13	<i>Weston</i> 14	<i>WVoller</i> 272
<i>Treſham</i> 23	<i>Umfreville</i> 6	<i>Wheeler</i> 250	<i>WVoolrich</i> 33
<i>Treuer</i> 402.3	<i>Underwood</i> 412	<i>White</i> 142.308	<i>WVoolſly</i> 31
<i>Trevet</i> 307	<i>Uſher</i> 197	<i>Whitfield</i> 403	<i>WVorkſly</i> 55
<i>Trowarthen</i> 176	<i>Uſted</i> 5	<i>Whitlocke</i> 224	<i>WVorſley</i> 23
<i>Trollop</i> 34	W.	<i>Whitmore</i> 314.32	<i>WVorſley</i> 23
<i>Trowbridge</i> 303	<i>Wake</i> 403.27	<i>Wich</i> 73.384	<i>WVray</i> 228.24.30
<i>Trowbecke</i> 236	<i>Wale</i> 4	<i>Widington</i> 35	<i>WVrey</i> 299
<i>Truſbut</i> 435	<i>Walgrave</i> 36	<i>Wilbrabam</i> 90.27	<i>WVright</i> 256.36
<i>Try</i> 174	<i>Wales</i> 4.6.7.13	<i>WVilcocks</i> 188	<i>WVriethſley</i> 11.13.35
<i>Tryon</i> 402.26	<i>Walkenburgh</i> 35	<i>WVilde</i> 218	<i>Wrotſly</i> 4
<i>Tuſton</i> 23.34	<i>Waller</i> 134	<i>WVilliams</i> 85.283.28	<i>WVroth</i> 420
<i>Tunſall</i> 201.9	<i>Walley</i> 316		<i>WVycombe</i> 191
<i>Twisden</i> 87.24	<i>Walleyes</i> 60	<i>WVilliamſon</i> 35	<i>Wynne</i> 23
<i>Twisleton</i> 207.31	<i>Wallop</i> 60.11	<i>WVillington</i> 86	Y.
V.	<i>Walpool</i> 40	<i>WVillis</i> 33.36	<i>Yate</i> 28
<i>Van Clux</i> 7	<i>Walrond</i> 40	<i>Willoughby</i> 7.23.5.9	<i>Yelverton</i> 188.26.32
<i>Vancoſter</i> 36	<i>Walter</i> 33	<i>Wilmer</i> 218	<i>Yorke</i> 517.8.9
<i>Vandeput</i> 402	<i>Ward</i> 83	<i>Windebancke</i> 36	<i>Young</i> 30.

Errata in the Register of the Baronets. Number 1.

For Regrave r. Redgrave. 4. rase out the word Or. 76 for Fufilly Lozengy, r. Fufilly, or Lozengy. 77 for on a chief, 3 Martlets, Gules, r. on a chief, Or, 3 Martlets, Gules. 79 for Culible r. Countable 114. r. Will-Armine of Gough in Com. Lincoln. 128. r. Gules & Azure. 168. r. Argent on a Feſſe, Sable, a Lion paſſant of the ſiſt. 206. rase out the S. 221. r. 3 Croſſets ſiſhee. 229 r. Carlton. 240 r. Beſſworib Caſtle. 258 r. Seampion. 261 r. Gules, a Lion rampant regardant, Or. 266 r. Azure, a Lion rampant, Or. 269 r. between 3 ſpears heads, Argent. 279 r. croſſes patee, Sable. 284 add the date of the year 1619. 292. add the date 1630. 293. add the date 1640. 298 r. April 23. 1641.

FINIS.